Materia medica and therapeutics : for physicians and students / by John B. Biddle.

Contributors

John Barclay Biddle
Biddle, Clement, 1854-1933
Morris, Henry, of Philadelphia.

Publication/Creation

Philadelphia : P. Blakiston, Son, 1889.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/csyvgvsn

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

wellcome collection

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

22101608435

W.C.R.L. 35140

WELLCOME
RESEARCH LABORATORY.
No.

F.D. Poross

BIDDLE'S

MATERIA MEDICA

AND

THERAPEUTICS.

A New Series of Manuals

FOR

Medical Students.

Price of each Book, Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50.

MIDWIFERY. By ALFRED LEWIS GALABIN, M. A., M.D., Obstetric Physician to, and Lecturer on Midwifery and the Diseases of Women at, Guy's Hospital, London, etc 227 fine Engravings. 753 pages.

PHYSIOLOGY. Third Edition. By GERALD F. YEO, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. Revised. 743 pages. 321 carefully printed Illustrations.

MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND THERAPEUTICS, including the Physiological Action of Drugs, Special Therapeutics, Official and Extemporaneous Pharmacy, with numerous Tables, Formulæ, Notes on Temperature, Clinical Thermometer, Poisons, Urinary Examinations and Patent Medicines. By SAML. O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., Professor of Practice of Medicine, Cooper College, San Francisco; Late Surgeon U. S. Army. 750 pages.

CHILDREN. By J. F. GOODHART, M.D., Physician to the Evelina Hospital for Children; Assistant Physician, Guy's Hospital, London. American Edition. Revised and Edited by LOUIS STARR, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania; Physician to the Children's Hospital, Philadelphia. 50 Formulæ, and directions for preparing Artificial Human Milk, for the Artificial Digestion of Milk, etc. 738 pages.

PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS. Fourth Edition. With an Index of Diseases. By ED. JOHN WARING, M.D., F.R.C.P. Rewritten and Revised. Edited by DUDLEY W. BUXTON, Assistant to the Professor of Medicine, University College Hospital, London. 744 pages.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND TOXICOLOGY. By JOHN J. REESE, M.D., Professor of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology, University of Pennsylvania, etc. 606 pages. Second Edition.

ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By Prof. VICTOR VON RICHTER, University of Breslau. Translated from Fourth German Edition by EDGAR F. SMITH, M.A., PH.D., Professor of Chemistry, Wittenberg College, Springfield, O., formerly in the Laboratories of the University of Pennsylvania, etc. Illustrated. 710 pages.

WINCKEL'S DISEASES OF WOMEN. By Parvin. A new Text-Book. By Dr. F. WINCKEL, Professor of Gynæcology, etc., Royal University of Munich. The Translation Edited by THEOPHILUS PARVIN, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. 132 Engravings, most of which are new. 700 pages.

PRACTICAL SURGERY. A Manual for Students and Physicians. By WM. J. WALSHAM, M.D., Assistant Surgeon to, and Demonstrator of Surgery in, St. Bartholomew's Hospital; Surgeon to Metropolitan Free Hospital, London, etc. Thoroughly Illustrated. About 700 pages.

⁂ Other Volumes in Preparation. A complete illustrated circular with sample pages sent free, upon application.

Price of each Book, Cloth, $3,00; Leather, $3.50.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Medical Publishers & Booksellers,

1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

W.C.R L. 35140

MATERIA MEDICA

AND

THERAPEUTICS,

FOR PHYSICIANS AND STUDENTS.

BY
JOHN B. BIDDLE, M.D.,
LATE PROFESSOR OF MATERIA MEDICA AND GENERAL THERAPEUTICS IN THE JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE, PHILADELPHIA.

ELEVENTH EDITION,
REVISED AND ENLARGED,
WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THERAPEUTICS AND TO THE PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION OF MEDICINES.

BY
CLEMENT BIDDLE, M.D., U.S. NAVY,
AND
HENRY MORRIS, M.D.,
FELLOW OF THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF PHILADELPHIA; DEMONSTRATOR OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNÆCOLOGY IN JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE, ETC., ETC.

WITH
NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS.

PHILADELPHIA:
P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,
No. 1012 WALNUT STREET.
1889.

WELLCOME

1657

102848330

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1889,

By P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

MIS 570

Press of Wm. F. Fell & Co.,
1220-24 Sansom St.,
Philadelphia.

WELLCOME INSTITUTE
LIBRARY
Coll. welMOmec
Call
No. QV4
1889
B58m

PREFACE

TO THE ELEVENTH EDITION.

THE exhaustion of the tenth edition of BIDDLE'S MATERIA MEDICA has rendered necessary the preparation of a new one. In doing this the editors have carefully gone over the entire work, paying particular attention to the expurging of obsolete matter, the correction of errors, and the re-writing of various articles that it seemed to need.

They desire to call attention to the following subjects as constituting the principal alterations made by them, viz.: The addition of twenty-one new cuts, the omission of useless ones, the introduction of concise statements of the action of new drugs that have recently crept into the domain of pharmacology, as Hypnone, Urethan, Papaya, Adonidine, Strophantus, Sparteine, Iodol, Morrhuol, Lanolin, and Saccharin. An entirely new chapter has been added on Antipyretics, in which the phenyl-derivatives, as Acetanilide (anti-febrine), Resorcin, Hydroquinone, Pyrocatechin, Salol, Naphthaline and Naphthol, Pyridine, Chinoline, Kairine, Thalline, and Antipyrine have been thoroughly considered. New articles on Mercuric Chloride and Iodide as antiseptic agents have also been introduced, and the article on Electricity re-written and enlarged. Numerous articles have been much extended, particularly quinine, opium, belladonna, aconite, digitalis, etc., the medicinal uses of which have been more dwelt upon than in former editions.

Useless botanical descriptions (notably in Rhubarb, Aloes, and Acacia) have been curtailed, while the therapeutical application of the majority of drugs has been elaborated. To increase the usefulness of the index, which is as full as that of previous editions, bolder type has been used in referring to the principal actions and uses of the various drugs. The editors wish to acknowledge their indebtedness to Dr. T. D. Reed, of Montreal, and Prof. F. B. Power, of the University of Wisconsin, for numerous valuable suggestions and corrections, as well as to the numerous kindly criticisms on the last edition.

In conclusion, it affords them much pleasure to renew the dedication of the author to the gentlemen in attendance upon the various medical schools in North America.

CLEMENT BIDDLE.
HENRY MORRIS.

Philadelphia, April 1, 1889.

PREFACE

TO THE EIGHTH EDITION.

THE exhaustion of the seventh edition of the Materia Medica within little more than a year since it was issued, having rendered necessary the publication of a new edition, it has been carefully revised, much of it has been recast and even rewritten, and many new articles have been added. The author trusts that it will be found to have kept pace with the progress of pharmacological science, and to contain all important recent contributions to the various departments of pharmacology.

The illustrations of the book comprise, as in previous editions, representations of most of the important indigenous and naturalized plants, as well as diagrams of instruments employed in the atomization of liquids, in the new operation of pneumatic aspiration, in the transfusion of blood, and in the recently-introduced pneumatic method in the treatment of thoracic diseases.

The author has aimed in this, as in previous editions, to present a succinct account of the articles of the Materia Medica in general use in the United States, and discussed in the courses of lectures delivered upon the subject, to which he trusts the work will be found, as heretofore, to furnish a suitable text-book. He takes pleasure in renewing his dedication of it to the gentlemen in attendance upon the various medical schools in North America.

JOHN B. BIDDLE.

CONTENTS.

PAGE
REMEDIES—Definition of, 33
　Division of, 33

PART I.

MECHANICAL REMEDIES.

General Bloodletting, 33
Local Bloodletting, 34
Leeches and Cups, 34
Scarifications, 35
Setons and Issues, 35
Bandages, Frictions, 35
Acupuncture, Baunscheidtismus, 36
Pneumatic Aspiration, 37

PART II.

IMPONDERABLE REMEDIES.

Light, 38
Heat, 39
Cold, 40
Electricity, 41
Massage, 45

PART III.

PHARMACOLOGICAL REMEDIES, OR MEDICINES.

MEDICINES—Definition of, 46
- Modus operandi of, 48
- Circumstances which modify the Effects of, 49
- Forms in which they are used, 50
  - Solids, 50
  - Liquids, 52
  - Semi-solids, 57
  - Gases and Vapors, 58
- Weights and Measures, 58
- Effects of Age, Sex, Temperament, Idiosyncrasy, Habit, Disease, etc., upon, 61
- Parts to which medicines are applied, 64
  - To the Skin, 64
  - The Hypodermic method, 65
  - To Mucous Membranes, 65
  - Atomization, 66
  - To Serous Membranes, 69

PAGE
To Ulcers, Wounds, Abscesses, etc., ... 69
Intra-venous injection, ... 69
Transfusion of Blood, ... 69
Classification of Medicines, ... 70
CLASS I.—NEUROTICS, ... 72
Order I. Narcotics, ... 72
Opium, ... 73
Lactucarium, ... 84
Paraldehyd, ... 85
Hypnone, ... 87
Urethan, ... 87
Belladonna, ... 88
Stramonium, ... 94
Hyoscyamus, ... 95
Duboisia, ... 98
Cannabis Americana, ... 99
Cannabis Indica, ... 99
Humulus (Hops), ... 101
Dulcamara (Bittersweet), ... 102
Order II. Ethereal Anæsthetics, ... 102
Æther (Ether), ... 103
Chloroformum (Chloroform), ... 107
Methylene Bichloride, ... 110
Methylic Ether, ... 111
Nitrous Oxide Gas, ... 111
Ethyl Bromide, ... 112
Local Anæsthesia, ... 112
Order III. Antispasmodics, ... 113
Asafœtida (Asafetida), ... 113
Galbanum, ... 115
Ammoniacum, (Ammoniac), ... 115
Camphora (Camphor), ... 116
Valeriana (Valerian), ... 119
Ammonii Valerianas (Ammonium Valerianate), ... 120
Cypripedium, ... 120
Scutellaria, ... 120
Thea (Tea), ... 121
Caffea (Coffee), ... 121
Caffeina (Caffeine), ... 122
Theobroma (Chocolate), ... 122
Erythroxylon (Coca), ... 122
Cocaine, ... 123
Guarana, ... 128
Mate, ... 128
Moschus (Musk), ... 128
Oleum Succini (Oil of Amber), ... 129
Oleum Æthereum (Ethereal Oil), ... 130
Spiritus Ætheris Compositus (Compound Spirit of Ether), . . . 130
Order IV. Tonics, ... 131

PAGE
Vegetable Tonics, ... 132
Simple Bitters, ... 132
  Quassia, ... 132
  Gentiana (Gentian) 133
  Calumba, ... 134
  Chirata, ... 135
Aromatic Bitters, ... 136
  Serpentaria, ... 136
  Eucalyptus, ... 137
  Anthemis, ... 138
  Eupatorium, ... 139
  Absinthium, ... 140
  Magnolia, ... 141
  Cascarilla, ... 141
Astringent Bitters, ... 141
  Cinchona, ... 141
  Quininæ Sulphas (Quinine Sulphate), ... 150
  Quininæ Bisulphas (Quinine Bisulphate), ... 151
  Quininæ Valerianas (Quinine Valerianate), ... 151
  Quininæ Hydrobromas (Quinine Hydrobromate), ... 151
  Quininæ Hydrochloras (Quinine Hydrochlorate), ... 151
  Chinoidinum (Chinoidin), ... 152
  Cinchoninæ Sulphas (Cinchonine Sulphate), ... 152
  Quinidinæ Sulphas (Quinidine Sulphate), ... 152
  Cinchonidinæ Sulphas (Cinchonidine Sulphate), ... 152
  Cornus, ... 153
  Salix, ... 154
  Prunus Virginiana (Wild Cherry), ... 154
Digestive Ferments, ... 155
  Pepsinum (Pepsin), ... 155
  Pancreatinum (Pancreatin), ... 156
  Papaya, ... 157
Mineral Tonics, ... 157
  Ferri Præparata (Preparations of Iron), ... 157
  Mangani Præparata (Preparations of Manganese), ... 168
  Acida Mineralia (Mineral Acids), ... 169
  Acidum Lacticum (Lactic Acid), ... 174
  Phosphorus, ... 176
  Zinci Phosphidum (Zinc Phosphide), ... 178
Order V. Astringents, ... 178
Vegetable Astringents, ... 179
  Acidum Tannicum (Tannic Acid), ... 179
  Acidum Gallicum (Gallic Acid), ... 180
  Galla (Nutgall), ... 181
  Catechu, ... 182
  Kino, ... 183
  Krameria, ... 184
  Hæmatoxylon, ... 185
  Quercus Alba (White Oak), ... 185

PAGE
Geranium, ... 186
Hamamelis, ... 187
Rosa Gallica (Red Rose), ... 188
Rosa Centifolia (Pale Rose), ... 188
Rhus Glabra (Sumach), ... 188
Rubus (Blackberry), ... 188
Castanea (Chestnut), ... 189
Mineral Astringents, ... 189
Plumbi Præparata (Preparations of Lead), ... 189
Cupri Præparata (Preparations of Copper), ... 195
Zinci Præparata (Preparations of Zinc), ... 196
Argenti Præparata (Preparations of Silver), ... 198
Bismuthi Præparata (Preparations of Bismuth), ... 201
Cerii Oxalas (Cerium Oxalate), ... 202
Alumen (Alum), ... 203
Aluminii Sulphas (Aluminium Sulphate), ... 204
Order VI. Stimulants, ... 204
Diffusible Stimulants, ... 205
Alcohol, ... 205
Vinum (Wine), ... 209
Spiritus Vini Gallici (Brandy), ... 210
Spiritus Frumenti (Whisky), ... 210
Spiritus Sacchari (Rum), ... 210
Spiritus Juniperi (Gin), ... 210
Spiritus Myrciæ (Spirit of Myrcia), ... 211
Malt Liquors, ... 211
Extractum Malti (Extract of Malt), ... 211
Ammoniæ Præparata (Preparations of Ammonia), ... 211
Aromatics, ... 214
Capsicum, ... 215
Piper (Black Pepper), ... 216
Cinnamomum (Cinnamon), ... 216
Myristica (Nutmeg), ... 217
Macis (Mace), ... 217
Caryophyllus (Cloves), ... 218
Pimenta, ... 218
Oleum Cajuputi (Cajeput Oil), ... 218
Zingiber (Ginger), ... 219
Cardamomum (Cardamom), ... 219
Pulvis Aromaticus (Aromatic Powder), ... 220
Extractum Aromaticum Fluidum (Aromatic Fluid Extract), ... 220
Calamus, ... 220
Gaultheria, ... 220
Aurantii Amari Cortex (Bitter-orange Peel), ... 223
Aurantii Dulcis Cortex (Sweet-orange Peel), ... 223
Those belonging to *Nat. Ord.* Labiatæ, ... 223
Menthol, ... 224
Vinum Aromaticum (Aromatic Wine), ... 224
Those belonging to *Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ, ... 225

PAGE
Illicium (Star Anise), 226
Vanilla, 226
Order VII. Sedatives, 226
Aconitum (Aconite), 227
Veratrum Viride, 232
Veratrina (Veratrine), 236
Pulsatilla (Pasque-flower), 237
Arnica, 238
Phytolacca, 239
Staphisagria, 240
Antimonii Præparata (Preparations of Antimony), 241
Potassii Nitras (Potassium Nitrate), 244
Sodii Nitras (Sodium Nitrate), 246
Refrigerants, 247
Potassii Citras (Potassium Citrate), 247
Liquor Ammonii Acetatis (Solution of Ammonium Acetate), 247
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi (Spirit of Nitrous Ether), 248
Acida Vegetabilia (Vegetable Acids), 248
Order VIII. Spinants, 251
Excito-motors, 251
Nux Vomica, 251
Strychnina (Strychnine), 257
Strychninæ Sulphas (Strychnine Sulphate), 257
Ignatia, 257
Hydrastis, 258
Rhus Toxicodendron (Poison Oak), 259
Cocculus Indicus, 259
Picrotoxinum (Picrotoxin), 260
Ergota (Ergot), 260
Ustilago, 266
Gossypii Radicis Cortex (Bark of Cotton Root), 267
Digitalis, 268
Adonidine, 273
Strophantus, 274
Sparteine, 275
Cimicifuga, 276
Depresso-motors, 278
Conium, 278
Physostigma, 281
Chloral, 283
Croton-Chloral-Hydrate, 286
Potassii Bromidum (Potassium Bromide), 286
Ammonii Bromidum (Ammonium Bromide), 290
Sodii Bromidum (Sodium Bromide), 291
Lithii Bromidum (Lithium Bromide), 291
Calcii Bromidum (Calcium Bromide), 291
Zinci Bromidum (Zinc Bromide), 291
Acidum Hydrobromicum Dilutum (Diluted Hydrobromic Acid), 291
Tabacum (Tobacco), 292

PAGE
Lobelia, 294
Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum (Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid), 296
Potassii Cyanidum (Potassium Cyanide), 299
Oleum Amygdalæ Amaræ (Oil of Bitter Almonds), 299
Syrupus Amygdalæ (Syrup of Almonds), 300
Amyl Nitris (Amyl Nitrite), 300
Nitroglycerinum (Nitroglycerin), 302
Potassium Nitrite, 303
Sodium Nitrite, 303
Gelsemium, 304
Woorara, 306
Viburnum, 307
Grindelia, 308
Sumbul, 309
CLASS II.—ECCRITICS, 310
Order I. Emetics, 310
Vegetable Emetics, 312
Ipecacuanha (Ipecac), 312
Sanguinaria, 317
Apomorphinæ Hydrochloras (Apomorphine Hydrochlorate), 317
Sinapis (Mustard), 318
Tobacco, 318
Lobelia, 318
Mineral Emetics, 319
Order II. Cathartics, 319
Laxatives, 320
Tamarindus (Tamarind), 321
Manna, 321
Viola Tricolor, 322
Cassia Fistula, 323
Oleum Olivæ (Olive Oil), 323
Oleum Amygdalæ Expressum (Expressed Oil of Almond), 323
Oleum Ricini (Castor Oil), 323
Sulphur, 325
Potassa Sulphurata (Sulphurated Potassa), 326
Saline Cathartics, 327
Magnesia, 328
Magnesia Ponderosa (Heavy Magnesia), 328
Magnesii Carbonas (Magnesium Carbonate), 330
Magnesii Sulphas (Magnesium Sulphate), 330
Liquor Magnesii Citratis (Solution of Magnesium Citrate), 331
Magnesii Citras Granulatus (Granulated Magnesium Citrate), 331
Sodii Sulphas (Sodium Sulphate), 332
Mangani Sulphas (Manganese Sulphate), 382
Sodii Phosphas (Sodium Phosphate), 332
Potassii Sulphas (Potassium Sulphate), 333
Potassii Bitartras (Potassium Bitartrate), 334
Potassii Tartras (Potassium Tartrate), 334
Potassii et Sodii Tartras (Potassium and Sodium Tartrate), 334

PAGE
Mild Acrid Cathartics, ... 335
Rheum (Rhubarb), ... 335
Juglans, ... 337
Aloe (Aloes), ... 337
Senna, ... 339
Leptandra, ... 341
Frangula, ... 342
Cascara Sagrada, ... 342
Drastic Cathartics, ... 343
Jalapa (Jalap), ... 343
Bryonia (Bryony), ... 344
Podophyllum, ... 345
Chelidonium, ... 347
Iris, ... 348
Euonymus, ... 348
Scammonium (Scammony), ... 349
Colocynthis (Colocynth), ... 350
Cambogia (Gamboge), ... 351
Elaterinum (Elaterin), ... 352
Oleum Tiglii (Croton Oil), ... 353
Mercurial Cathartics, ... 354
Enemata, ... 355
Order III. Diaphoretics, ... 356
Pilocarpus, ... 357
Alterative Diaphoretics, ... 360
Sarsaparilla, ... 360
Guaiaci Lignum et Resina (Guaiacum Wood and Guaiac), ... 362
Mezereum, ... 363
Menispermum, ... 364
Calendula, ... 364
Sassafras, ... 364
Stillingia, ... 365
Order IV. Diuretics, ... 365
Potassii Acetas (Potassium Acetate), ... 366
Sodii Acetas (Sodium Acetate), ... 366
Scilla (Squill), ... 367
Colchicum, ... 369
Oleum Erigerontis (Oil of Erigeron), ... 373
Apocynum, ... 374
Taraxacum, ... 375
Triticum (Couchgrass), ... 376
Juniperus (Juniper), ... 376
Scoparius, ... 377
Cantharis (Cantharides), ... 377
Order V. Blennorrhetics, ... 378
Senega, ... 378
Quillaia, ... 380
Allium (Garlic), ... 381
Scilla (Squill), ... 382

PAGE
Terebinthina (Turpentine), ... 382
Chian Turpentine, ... 383
Oleum Terebinthinæ (Oil of Turpentine), ... 384
Pix Liquida (Tar), ... 385
Resina (Resin), ... 386
Copaiba, ... 387
Cubeba (Cubeb), ... 389
Oleum Santali (Oil of Santal), ... 391
Matico, ... 392
Pareira, ... 392
Buchu, ... 393
Uva Ursi, ... 393
Chimaphila, ... 394
Myrrha (Myrrh), ... 396
Benzoinum (Benzoin), ... 396
Styrax (Storax), ... 397
Balsamum Peruvianum (Balsam of Peru), ... 398
Balsamum Tolutanum (Balsam of Tolu), ... 398
Order VI. Emmenagogues, ... 399
Sabina (Savine), ... 400
Oleum Rutæ (Oil of Rue), ... 401
Tanacetum (Tansy), ... 401
Apiol, ... 402
Polygonum Hydropiperoides (Water-Pepper), ... 402
CLASS III.—HÆMATICS, ... 403
Order I. Hæmatinics, ... 403
Order II. Alteratives, ... 403
Hydrargyri Præparata (Preparations of Mercury), ... 404
Auri et Sodii Chloridum (Auric and Sodium Chloride), ... 423
Iodum (Iodine), ... 424
Potassii Iodidum (Potassium Iodide), ... 428
Ammonii Iodidum (Ammonium Iodide), ... 430
Sodii Iodidum (Sodium Iodide), ... 431
Sulphuris Iodidum (Sulphur Iodide), ... 431
Iodoformum (Iodoform), ... 431
Iodol, ... 434
Oleum Morrhuæ (Cod-liver Oil), ... 436
Arsenii Præparata (Preparations of Arsenic), ... 439
Calcii Phosphas Præcipitatus (Precipitated Calcium Phosphate), . 448
Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis (Syrup of Calcium Lactophosphate), ... 449
Calcii Hypophosphis (Calcium Hypophosphite), ... 449
Potassii Hypophosphis (Potassium Hypophosphite), ... 449
Sodii Hypophosphis (Sodium Hypophosphite), ... 449
Syrupus Hypophosphitum (Syrup of Hypophosphites), ... 449
Syrupus Hypophosphitum cum Ferro (Syrup of Hypophosphites with Iron), ... 450
Calcii Chloridum (Calcium Chloride). 450
Ammonii Chloridum (Ammonium Chloride), ... 450

PAGE
Ammonii Phosphas (Ammonium Phosphate), ... 452
Potassii Chloras (Potassium Chlorate), ... 452
Sodii Chloras (Sodium Chlorate), ... 454
Potassii Bichromas (Potassium Bichromate), ... 454
Order III. Antacids, ... 454
Potassii Præparata (Potassium Preparations), ... 456
Sodii Præparata (Sodium Preparations), ... 458
Lithii Præparata (Lithium Preparations), ... 461
Ammonii Præparata (Ammonium Preparations), ... 462
Magnesii Præparata (Magnesium Preparations), ... 462
Calcii Præparata (Calcium Preparations), ... 462

CLASS IV.—TOPICAL MEDICINES.

Order I. Antiseptics and Antipyretics, ... 464
Potassii Permanganas (Potassium Permanganate), ... 466
Aqua Chlori (Chlorine Water), ... 467
Calx Chlorata (Chlorinated Lime), ... 467
Liquor Sodæ Chloratæ (Solution of Chlorinated Soda), ... 468
Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum (Mercuric Chloride), ... 468
Bromum (Bromine), ... 470
Iodum (Iodine), ... 470
Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum (Mercuric Iodide), ... 470
Acidum Sulphurosum (Sulphurous Acid), ... 470
Sodii Sulphis (Sodium Sulphite), ... 470
Sodii Bisulphis (Sodium Bisulphite), ... 470
Sodii Hyposulphis (Sodium Hyposulphite), ... 471
Potassii Sulphis (Potassium Sulphite), ... 471
Magnesii Sulphis (Magnesium Sulphite), ... 471
Sulphides, ... 471
Calx Sulphurata (Sulphurated Lime), ... 471
Acidum Boricum (Boric [Boracic] Acid), ... 471
Sodii Boras (Sodium Borate—Borax), ... 473
Derivations of the organic radical, Phenyl, ... 473
Phenyl Hydride (Benzine—Benzol), ... 476
Acidum Carbolicum (Carbolic Acid), ... 476
Sodii Sulpho-carbolas (Sodium Sulpho-carbolate), ... 480
Creasotum (Creasote), ... 480
Nitro-benzine, ... 482
Aniline, ... 482
Acetanilide (Antifebrin), ... 482
Acidum Benzoicum (Benzoic Acid), ... 485
Sodii Benzoas (Sodium Benzoate), ... 486
Ammonii Benzoas (Ammonium Benzoate), ... 486
Resorcin, ... 487
Hydroquinone (Hydrochinone—Para-oxyphenol), ... 489
Pyrocatechin (Ortho-oxyphenol), ... 489
Acidum Salicylicum (Salicylic Acid), ... 489
Sodii Salicylas (Sodium Salicylate), ... 492
Lithii Salicylas (Lithium Salicylate), ... 492
Salol, ... 492

PAGE
Naphthaline, ... 495
Naphthol, ... 497
Pyridine, ... 497
Chinoline, ... 498
Kairine, ... 499
Thalline, ... 500
Antipyrine, ... 503
Antiseptic Oils, ... 505
Thymol, ... 505
Order II. Irritants, ... 506
Rubefacients, ... 506
Sinapis (Mustard), ... 507
Capsicum, ... 510
Oleum Terebinthinæ (Oil of Turpentine), ... 510
Linimentum Ammoniæ (Liniment of Ammonia), ... 510
Pix Burgundica (Burgundy Pitch), ... 510
Pix Canadensis (Canada Pitch), ... 511
Epispastics, ... 512
Cantharis (Cantharides), ... 513
Cantharis Vittata (Potato Fly), ... 517
Aqua Ammoniæ (Water of Ammonia), ... 517
Suppurants, ... 518
Oleum Tiglii (Croton Oil), ... 518
Unguentum Antimonii (Antimonial Ointment), ... 518
Escharotics, ... 518
Argenti Nitras Fusus (Fused Silver Nitrate), ... 519
Potassa, ... 519
Potassa cum Calce (Potassa with Lime), ... 520
Soda, ... 520
Acidum Chromicum (Chromic Acid), ... 520
Acidum Arseniosum (Arsenious Acid), ... 520
Bromum (Bromine), ... 521
Zinci Chloridum (Zinc Chloride), ... 522
Liquor Hydrargyri Nitratis (Solution of Mercuric Nitrate), . . . 522
Potassii Bichromas (Potassium Bichromate), ... 522
Acida Mineralia (Mineral Acids), ... 523
Sapo Viridis (Green Soap), ... 523
Chrysarobinum (Chrysophanic Acid), ... 524
Order III. Demulcents, ... 525
Cataplasmata (Poultices), ... 526
Aqua (Water), ... 527
Acacia, ... 528
Tragacantha (Tragacanth), ... 530
Linum (Flaxseed), ... 530
Oleum Gossypii Seminis (Cotton-seed Oil), ... 532
Ulmus (Slippery-elm Bark), ... 532
Sassafras Medulla (Sassafras Pith), ... 533
Althæa (Marshmallow), ... 533
Oleum Sesami (Oil of Benne), ... 533

PAGE
Cydonium (Quince Seed), ... 534
Glycyrrhiza (Liquorice Root), ... 534
Glycyrrhizinum Ammoniatum (Ammoniated Glycyrrhizin), . . . 535
Extractum Glycyrrhizæ (Extract of Liquorice), ... 535
Lycopodium, ... 536
Cetraria (Iceland Moss), ... 536
Chondrus (Irish Moss), ... 537
Amylum (Starch), ... 538
Glyceritum Amyli (Glycerite of Starch), ... 540
Ichthyocolla (Isinglass), ... 540
Animal Fats, ... 540
Adeps (Lard), ... 540
Lanolin, ... 541
Serum (Suet), ... 541
Cetaceum (Spermaceti), ... 541
Cera (Wax), ... 542
Acidum Oleicum (Oleic Acid), ... 542
Oleum Theobromæ (Oil of Theobroma), ... 542
Glycerinum (Glycerin), ... 543
Petrolatum, ... 545
Pyroxylinum (Pyroxylin), ... 545
Collodium (Collodion), ... 546
Liquor Gutta Perchæ (Solution of Gutta Percha), ... 546
Liquor Sodii Silicatis (Solution of Sodium Silicate), ... 547
Saccharum (Sugar), ... 547
Mel (Honey), ... 548
Saccharum Lactis (Sugar of Milk), ... 548
Saccharin, ... 548
Carbo Ligni (Charcoal), ... 549
Order IV. Coloring Agents, ... 550
Crocus (Saffron), ... 550
Santalum Rubrum (Red Saunders), ... 550
Coccus (Cochineal), ... 550
Order V. Anthelmintics, ... 551
Spigelia, ... 551
Chenopodium, ... 553
Santonica, ... 554
Santoninum (Santonin), ... 555
Sodii Santoninas (Sodium Santoninate), ... 556
Azedarach, ... 556
Aspidium, ... 556
Granatum (Pomegranate), ... 557
Oleum Terebinthinæ (Oil of Turpentine), ... 558
Calomel, ... 558
Brayera (Koosso), ... 558
Kamala, ... 559
Pepo (Pumpkin Seed), ... 559
Appendix, ... 560
Signs and Abbreviations, ... 561
Index, ... 563

MATERIA MEDICA.

The agents employed in the treatment of diseases are denominated Remedies, and the branch of medicine which is devoted to their consideration is termed Materia Medica. Remedies may be divided into *Hygienic*, *Mechanical*, *Imponderable*, and *Pharmacological* agents.

Hygienic Remedies are usually treated of in works specially devoted to the subject.

PART I.

MECHANICAL REMEDIES.

Mechanical Remedies belong chiefly to Surgery. A few agents of this class being, however, employed in the practice of medicine, are included in the Materia Medica. They are *blood-letting* (general and local), *setons*, *issues*, *bandages*, *friction*, *acupuncture*, and *aspiration*.

1. General Blood-letting is performed principally by *venesection* or *phlebotomy*, which is usually practiced on the median-cephalic or basilic veins of the arm—sometimes also on the external jugular and other veins. From the veins at the elbow it is done by passing a ligature above the point selected, the patient being in the sitting posture, and making an incision in the most prominent vein ample enough to permit f℥ij–iij of blood to escape per minute, and allowing it to flow until syncope approaches. To stop the flow, remove the ligature, apply a compress, and place the patient in the recumbent posture.

Arteriotomy is occasionally resorted to, on the temporal artery, in cerebral affections.

Blood-letting is employed to moderate vascular excitement, reduce inflammatory action, alter the quality of the blood (diminishing the proportion of fibrin, albumen and salts), relieve congestion, allay spasm and pain, relax the muscular system, promote absorption, arrest hemorrhage, remove stasis, and prevent cell proliferation and inflammatory effusions, and for these purposes it has long been considered a valuable therapeutical resource. So powerful and exhausting an agent is, however, always to be resorted to with caution and discrimination; is not to be unduly repeated, even in inflammatory cases; and is seldom or never proper in disease of a typhoid tendency, or where a tubercular diathesis is suspected, or in extreme infancy and old age. It is indicated in inflammations of sthenic type occurring in robust adults, and accompanied by a full, bounding, tense pulse, and should only be resorted to early in the case, before inflammatory effusions have taken place.

2. THE LOCAL ABSTRACTION OF BLOOD is practiced by means of *leeches*, *cups*, and *scarifications*. When a leech is applied between the inflamed area and the heart the blood current is accelerated, stasis removed or prevented, as is also the migration of cells and the effusion of serum. Scarifications produce the same results in a less degree and also give vent to effused fluids. The leech (*hirudo*) is an annulated aquatic worm, with a flattened body, tapering toward each end and terminating in circular flattened disks, which is found throughout Europe, America and India. The European leech (*h. medicinalis*, termed also *sanguisuga officinalis*) is of a blackish or grayish-green color on the back, from two to three or four inches in length, and is characterized by six longitudinal dorsal ferruginous stripes, the four lateral ones being interrupted or tessellated with black spots. It draws about f℥ss. The American leech (*h. decora*) is usually from two to three inches long, and is of a deep green color, with three longitudinal dorsal rows or square spots. Both the imported and indigenous leech are employed in this country, but the latter makes a smaller incision, and is preferable in infantile cases. It takes about fʒj. When the discharge of blood from leech-bites is excessive, it may be arrested by pressure, com-

presses of lint, the application of alum, creasote, solution of iron subsulphate, and other styptics, or by cauterizing the wound by silver nitrate or a red-hot probe; and if these means fail, the lips of the wound may be sutured.

In the operation of *cupping*, cupping-glasses and a scarificator are employed. The removal of atmospheric pressure, by the application of glasses partially exhausted of air, produces a determination of blood to the capillaries of a part, which is afterward readily drawn by scarification. When blood is not abstracted, the operation is termed *dry cupping*, and is a valuable revulsive agent. The topical abstraction of blood by leeches and cut cups combines the advantages of depletion and revulsion. Leeches are employed in external inflammations, in situations where cups are inadmissible, and in infantile cases. As leech-bites make scars, they should be cautiously applied over an exposed part, as the female face; nor should they be used where there is much loose connective tissue, as the scrotum and eyelid; over a superficial vessel or nerve; over the seat of morbid action, nor in the vicinity of locally infective wounds, as venereal ulcers. Cups are generally preferable in internal inflammations, from their more decided revulsive influence. When blood is drawn by leeches, its continued flow may be promoted by the application of warm fomentations to the wounds.

Scarifications are slight incisions made in inflamed parts, to relieve the engorged capillary vessels; they are often employed with benefit in inflammation of the conjunctiva and of the tonsils.

3. SETONS (*setacea*) and ISSUES (*fonticuli*) were employed when a permanent counter-irritant effect was desired. They are now not much used.

4. BANDAGES are employed, in the practice of medicine, to promote the absorption of dropsical effusions, and solid inflammatory exudations. For the same purpose strips of adhesive plaster may be applied to the chest, in chronic pleurisy and empyema, in the manner in which they are employed in the treatment of fractured ribs.

5. FRICTIONS are useful as revellents and as local stimulants. They may be employed either with the dry hand or with horse-hair gloves, or with liniments. The latter, applied with a sponge,

are serviceable in lumbago, sciatica, chronic rheumatism, and affections of the joints; rubbed on the chest in bronchitis they often afford relief.

6. ACUPUNCTURE consists in the introduction into the body of fine, well-polished, sharp-pointed needles; they are introduced by a rapid rotary motion. This is a useful remedy in rheumatism, neuralgia, and local paralysis. By the use of *insulated* needles a galvanic current may be conveyed to deeply-seated nerves. For purposes of counter-irritation a form of acupuncture is now used termed *Baunscheidtismus.* In this, an instrument is employed consisting of a heavy disk about half an inch in diameter, having inserted in it about twenty-five sharp needles, each about nine-sixteenths of an inch in length. To this disk is attached a strong wire spiral spring five and a half inches in length, and the other extremity of the spring is inserted in an elongated spindle-shaped handle, the spring and needles being contained in a cylinder, with the handle attached. In applying the instrument the open extremity of the cylinder is placed upon the skin; the handle is drawn up, and when this is suddenly loosed the needles are driven into the skin, the punctures being afterward rubbed with diluted croton oil or other irritant.

7. PNEUMATIC ASPIRATION is the employment of an instrument termed an ASPIRATOR (invented by Dieulafoy) for the removal by suction of pathological fluids.

The aspirator consists of:—

1. A glass bottle or reservoir, A, mounted with a two-way stop-cock, B, and having an opening at the bottom for the insertion of the tube, C.
2. An exhausting syringe, D, with elastic connecting-tube, H.
3. A tubular needle, E, to be attached to the reservoir by an india-rubber tube, F.

A syringe and stop-cock for injecting astringents or other fluid is supplied if desired. The stop-cock is, in such cases, fixed to the tube F at its junction with the stop-cock B. Thus the tube can be detached from the aspirator without any chance of air entering the morbid cavity.

Directions for Use.—Adjust the aspirator as figured in the diagram, with the stop-cock B turned vertically, that is, open to the bottle; close the stop-cock in the tube C, and form a vacuum

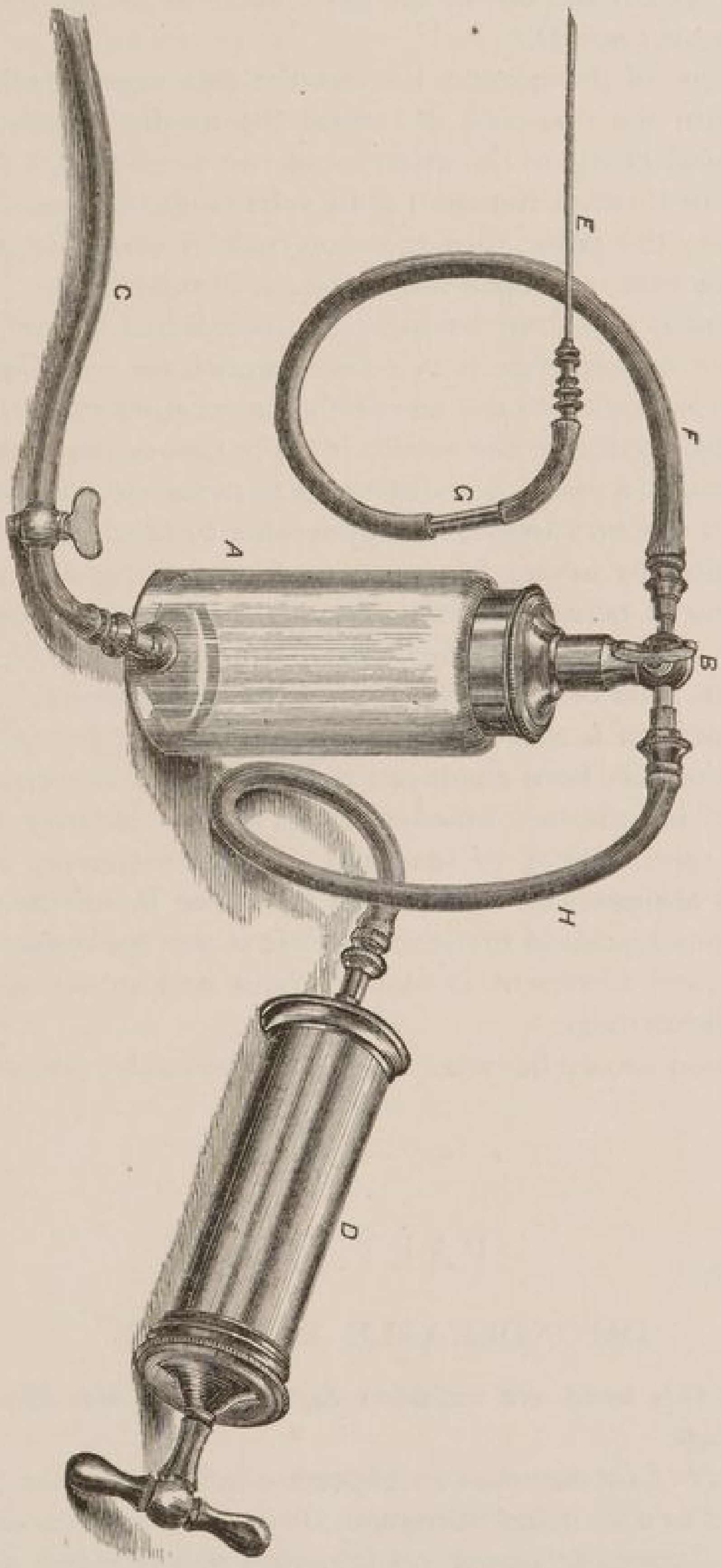


FIG. 1.

by a few upward and downward movements of the piston of the exhausting syringe D.

Insert one of the needles beyond the two eyes, attach tube F to it, turn the stop-cock B toward the needle, namely, horizontally, and continue the insertion of the needle until fluid is seen to flow through the short glass tube G into the reservoir.

To empty the latter, turn the stop-cock B vertically, detach the syringe tube, and open the stop-cock in tube C.

The presence of fluid having been established by the use of one of the fine needles, it is recommended, for more quickly emptying the cavity, to use one of the larger needles or trocars.

The introduction of the needle into the tissues requires some precautions. In place of endeavoring to penetrate by pressure, as with an ordinary trocar, it is preferable to combine pressure with rotation, by taking the needle in the forefinger and thumb and rolling it between them. Such a manœuvre is rendered necessary by the extreme fineness of the needle, which would be liable to bend or twist if driven in by direct pressure. Before using a needle it is well to be assured of its permeability.

Aspiration has been employed with safety and success in the removal of intrathoracic effusions (as in chronic pleurisy, empyema, and pericarditis), of the fluid of hydrocephalus, ascites, cysts and abscesses of the liver, of the urine in retention, and of poisonous liquids in the stomach. It is also applicable to the diagnosis and treatment of morbid fluids and to the arrest of internal hemorrhage.

Aspiration should be done under strict antiseptic precautions.

PART II.

IMPONDERABLE REMEDIES.

UNDER this head are included *Light*, *Heat*, *Cold*, *Electricity*, and *Massage*.

1. LIGHT (*Lux*) exercises an important influence in the organized world as a vivifying stimulus. It is useful as a therapeutic agent, in diseases dependent on imperfect nutrition and sangui-

fication; and the exposure of the surface of the body to its action, as far as nudity is compatible with proper warmth, promotes the regular development and strength of the organs. On the other hand, in many diseases the action of light is injurious, and *darkness* is resorted to as a sedative and tranquilizing agent.

2. HEAT (*Calor*), applied to the human system in moderate amount, acts, both locally and generally, as a stimulant; in intense degree it destroys vitality and organization. It is employed as a *local* excitant and revulsive, by means of hot bottles, hot bricks, the hot foot-bath, etc., and as an application to painful and inflamed parts in the form of elastic bags containing hot water, and of poultices and fomentations. As a *general* application heat is chiefly resorted to in the form of the water-bath and vapor-bath. The *warm bath*, at a temperature from 92° to 98° F., is used as a relaxant in dislocations, herniæ, spasm, infantile convulsions, croup, etc., and also for its action on the skin in rheumatic and chronic cutaneous affections. The *hot bath* has a temperature of from 98° to 112°, or even higher, and is a powerful excitant in cases of exhaustion, asphyxia or suffocation, alleviates the strangury of cystitis and gonorrhœa, and is employed also in old paralytic and rheumatic cases. Hot water, introduced with a Davidson's syringe, is an efficient styptic in uterine hemorrhage; injected into the vagina before an operation on the perineum or cervix, or applied to wounds during a surgical operation, is a good means of avoiding bleeding. The *hot-air bath*, at a temperature of from 98° to 130°, is useful as an excitant, diaphoretic and revellent, and is employed in cases of internal congestion, to produce vicarious action from the skin, where the secretion from other organs, as the kidneys, is suspended, and in rheumatic, neuralgic, and cutaneous affections. The *hot-vapor bath* is adapted to the same class of cases as the hot-air bath, and exerts a more marked diaphoretic and relaxing influence.

The destructive agency of heat is resorted to for the purpose of *vesication*, as by the application to the skin of the metallic plate heated to 212° by immersion in boiling-water; and of *cauterization*, by the employment of red-hot iron, or of moxa. Hot iron (known as the *actual cautery*) is used chiefly as a styptic. The term *moxa* is applied to small masses of combustible matter (as cotton-wool), which are burnt slowly in contact with the skin, with a view to a revulsive effect in deep-seated inflammations, nervous affections, etc.

3. COLD (*Frigus*).—The application of cold to living bodies produces a reduction of the temperature and volume of the parts, with contraction of the blood vessels and other tissues, and suspension of the secretions and exhalations. The application of excessive or prolonged cold is followed by the torpor and death of the parts. When it is applied in moderation and for a short period, reaction generally takes place, with a return and even increase in temperature, volume, color, and sensibility.

Cold is employed therapeutically, with a view to both its primary and secondary effects. The *primary* action of cold is used: 1. To lessen vascular and nervous excitement and preternatural heat, as by the use of cold lotions and spongings in fevers, the ice-cap in cerebral affection, the shower-bath in insanity, the bladder filled with ice to the spine in epilepsy, the ether spray to the spine in chorea, etc. 2. To constringe the tissues, promote the coagulation of the blood and lessen the volume of parts; hence the local application of ice or cold water to abate inflammation, check hemorrhage, cure aneurism, and reduce strangulated hernia. 3. To produce local anæsthesia in surgical operations, by means of a freezing mixture topically applied.

The *secondary* effects of cold are obtained by the employment of a less intense degree of cold. They are resorted to: 1. To invigorate the system, as with the cold shower-bath and plunge-bath. 2. To rouse the system, as by cold affusions in coma, asphyxia, syncope, and the narcotism from opium, chloroform, hydrocyanic acid, alcohol, etc. 3. In spasmodic diseases, as laryngismus stridulus, chorea, etc. 4. To recall the vital properties to frost-bitten parts. 5. To effect local excitation, as by the application of the cold douche to rheumatic and paralyzed limbs.

The cold bath, or packing in a cold wet sheet, is employed with much advantage in sunstroke, and in fevers where the temperature of the body is very high, as scarlet fever, typhoid fever, acute rheumatism, and, generally, to reduce excessive hyperpyrexia.

The ice-bag is sometimes applied along the spine in convulsive diseases, as epilepsy, tetanus, and infantile convulsions, and even in diseases of the secreting organs.

Compresses, wrung out of cold water, are efficient local applications in relieving pain.

Cold liquids and ice are taken into the stomach as refrigerants in fevers. They are introduced into the rectum and vagina to check hemorrhage and allay irritation; and cold water, injected into the impregnated uterus, is among the most certain means of inducing premature delivery. Baths are also useful in promoting the elimination of mineral poisons, as lead and mercury.

Electricity (*Electricitas*), from ἤλεκτρον, amber. "Electricity is now regarded as a force co-related to the other great forces of nature—heat, light, etc.—and, like them, is simply a mode of motion—a force of vibration." (Beard and Rockwell.) The electric current acts as an excitant to the nerves, both of sensation and motion. It influences also to some extent the secretions, through its action on the nerves distributed to the secreting organs; it may promote the function of absorption, through an effect on the absorbents; and it affects the circulation by inducing contractions of the heart and of the coats of the vessels. Faradisation of the peripheral ends of the cut pneumogastrics stops the action of the heart; of the central ends, it causes retarded action and reduced blood pressure. A powerful charge of electricity produces violent and frequently fatal effects on the central nervous system.

For medical purposes electricity is obtained from three sources:—

1. Friction or Static electricity.
2. Galvanic electricity.
3. Faradic, Induced, Magnetic or Voltao-Magnetic electricity.

Friction electricity may be applied in three modes:—

1. By the electric bath, when the patient, placed upon an insulated stool and connected with the prime conductor of an electrical machine, is *charged* with electricity.
2. By a *spark* to a particular spot; or,
3. A *shock* through a charged Leyden jar may be directed through the part which it is desired to affect.

Galvanism is that form of electricity which is developed by chemical decomposition, and is known as the continuous, voltaic, or *battery* current. It is characterized by relatively low intensity of action, but is developed in considerable quantity, and produces chemical and thermic results that are not reached by the friction electricity. In addition, it induces a flow of blood to a part by increasing the vermicular action of the vessels. Galvanism, no matter what the direction of the current, is a powerful agent in the relief of pain, hence its use in tic douloureux, but it is only palliative in this disease.

FARADISATION, or INDUCED electricity, is applied by means of electro-magnetic machines, their principle depending on the passage of a battery current through an insulated wire helix wrapped round a soft iron bar, which becomes magnetic by induction. Around this helix a fine insulated wire is coiled, which has no connection with the battery nor primary helix, and which receives electricity by induction from the latter. Closure of the current magnetizes the bar, which, in turn, attracts the rheotome; on breaking the flow the bar becomes demagnetized, the rheotome flies back, and in this way an interrupted current is obtained. The polarity of the induced current changes with each make and break of the circuit, and of course is inconstant, because its direction is constantly alternating; hence no chemical action is set up. If the interruptions be rapid enough, they cause apparently continuous muscular contractions.

The primary current is taken from the inner helix; the secondary from the outer. The electrodes are the means by which the positive and negative electricity emerge from the battery; the positive pole being connected with the negative element, and the negative pole with the positive element. A stabile application is one in which the electrodes are kept in a fixed position; in a labile, they are shifted from point to point. Before use they should be moistened to increase their conductivity. Magneto-electricity is inferior in chemical and thermal influence to galvanism, but it produces more marked muscular contractions, and a more decided action on both the sensory and motor nerves. The brain substance, as shown by Erb, is readily affected by galvanism from the exterior, for when the electrodes are applied to the mastoids, flashes of light and vertigo are experienced; but, according to Althaus, the former phenomenon is due to excitation of the fifth nerve. Of the cord, galvanism causes muscular contractions and pain.

Electricity is employed in medicine for *diagnostic* and *therapeutic* purposes. Thus, in the diagnosis of spinal paralysis: when a muscle is merely separated from the influence of the spinal cord by destruction of its nerve, or by destructive disease of the cord at the origin of its nerve, it loses its electric irritability to all forms of electric irritation. In cerebral paralysis, on the other hand, there is no diminution in the contractility of the paralyzed muscle by the electric current, and there may be even an increase. In malingering, real may be distinguished from feigned paralysis, as, after railway accidents, faradisation, by showing a marked difference in the contractility of the two sides, establishes the fact of an actual morbid condition.

In *facial palsy* the diagnostic value of electricity is typically evinced. Thus, the muscles respond scarcely, or not at all, to the faradic current in this condition, while the galvanic current will induce normal, or nearly normal, contractions.

In recent *hysterical* paralysis the contractility of the muscles is unimpaired.

Therapeutically, electricity may be employed either to arouse or increase the action of a nerve or muscle, as in paralysis of sensation or of motion, to relieve the pain of the various neuralgiæ, and to counteract spasm, either tonic or clonic. For the latter galvanism only is used, the positive pole being connected with a large plate electrode which is placed over the spastic muscles, while the negative is applied over a neutral point in the median line of the body. It is chiefly available in cases of local or of purely functional palsy, as facial, and the paralysis produced by alcohol, which are independent of central lesions; or in lead palsy after the elimination of the lead from the system.

In the treatment of facial palsy the positive pole of the galvanic current is to be placed over the pes anserinus, the negative on the terminal nerve filaments. Lumbago, neuralgia, chronic rheumatism and migraine are frequently benefited by a course of electricity. In migraine the current should be passed from the nape of the neck to the epigastrium.

But little can be said in favor of electricity in dermal therapeutics, though good results are claimed for it in chronic eczema

(Rothwell) centrally and locally. It has also been used in acne, prurigo, and psoriasis. In anæmic and hysterical paralysis, as hysterical aphonia, static electricity is often very useful, and in nervous deafness and amaurosis, under many circumstances, faradisation will be of benefit.

Electricity has also been prescribed as an emmenagogue, to produce uterine contraction in post-partum hemorrhage, in testing for life or death, to overcome constipation, and to promote the biliary secretion.

In the form of galvanism, one pole in the rectum, the other over the abdominal tumor, electricity is employed to destroy the fœtus in extra-uterine pregnancy, provided fœtal life has not advanced too far. It has also been advantageously used to promote the absorption of indurations and fibroid tumors. Electro-magnetism is a powerful excitant in the coma of narcotic poisons, and in asphyxia generally it is probably the most active remedy that can be exhibited.

Electrolysis.—"This is a term applied to the process of decomposing substances by electricity." It is used with decided success to remove superfluous hairs from the face and other parts. Pitzer recommends the following procedure: an ordinary galvanic battery of 10–15 cells is required, with a fine needle, which is attached to the negative pole. The needle is inserted within the hair follicle and the current closed with the positive electrode, causing a stinging sensation at the point of insertion; the hair should then be withdrawn with forceps; thirty to fifty hairs can be removed at one séance.

Electrolysis has been used in the treatment of aneurism, but with a measure of success only. One or more needles connected with the positive pole are inserted within the sac in the hope of forming a clot by the ensuing electrolytic action of the current on the blood. The negative pole is to be applied to the shoulder, the current turned on slowly, and the séance should last about twenty minutes. Statistics show that the smaller the artery the greater the chance of occlusion. The chief dangers are hemorrhage and the detachment and drifting into the blood of coagula.

In urethral stricture the galvanic current in a certain proportion of cases effects a cure. Mild currents must be employed and applied to the seat of constriction per the negative pole by means of conical metal bulbs attached to bougies.

Galvano-cautery.—This is a method of cauterization in which a wire-loop or other suitable cauterant is heated by the galvanic current. Experiment has shown that the heat developed in a wire by a current is proportional to the squares of the quantity of electricity flowing through it and to the resistance of the wire.

Platinum, on account of its great resisting power, is the kind of wire selected. The chief advantages of the galvano-cautery are: easy application to inaccessible parts, absence of hemorrhage, and comparatively little pain.

MASSAGE.—This is a word derived from the Greek, *μάσσω*, I knead; Arabic, *mass*, press softly. Massage has been in use by the ancients from time immemorial. It is now defined to mean a series of digital and manual movements applied to the body for therapeutic purposes, and by some authors is designated mechano-therapy. There are four kinds of movements in vogue, viz., *Effleurage*, *Pétrissage*, *Tapotement*, *and Massage à friction*. The first consists in gentle centripetal palmar stroking of the surface; the second of picking up and kneading the soft parts with the fingers; the third of percussion with the fingers, hands or knuckles; the fourth of elliptical frictions in narrow circles.

The art or act of massageing consists in the suitable combination of these movements, and, in order to obtain their best therapeutical effects, should only be employed under medical advice, and administered by an expert. Inasmuch as action and reaction are equal, an individual cannot massage himself; moreover, there is an extraneous mesmeric influence involved, so conducive to its effectual performance, that renders this impossible.

Physiologically, massage produces a calming effect on the nervous system, stimulates the flow of the blood and lymph, affords gentle exercise to the muscles, facilitates absorption, and elevates the body temperature about 1°. It does, in a word, contribute to restoring the body to health by arousing to renewed and normal activity all the vital processes, and, unlike internal medication, is not followed by reaction, of whatever degree of severity.

Therapy.—Massage is employed with advantage in paralysis, writer's cramp, locomotor ataxia, chronic rheumatism, lumbago, neurasthenia, and spinal irritation. In fact, whenever there is loss of power, stiffness, or pain in an accessible part, massage will nearly always afford relief. In chronic rheumatism, as in other affections where its employment seems advisable, a combination of massage with electricity will often be of benefit. In all cases the duration and frequency of the séances must be left to the discretion of the physician, and regulated by the nature of the disease.

As to the length of time required to accomplish definite results with massage, Eccles* finds that in one month's massage an increase of strength, body weight and appetite, with ability to sleep and work well, may be expected. Massage of the abdomen, according to Rubens-Hirschberg,† increases the quantity of the gastric juice, lessens dyspeptic pains, and augments the urinary flow.

Even in health, after violent exercise, general friction of the body augments the vigor of the system, and consequently plays an important part in all methods of training.

Under this heading mention must be made of the *Weir-Mitchell treatment* of neurasthenic disorders, which, in addition to massage, consists of isolation, rest, over-feeding, and electricity; and also of the

Swedish Movement cure, which is defined by Schreiber to consist "in presenting a resistance to the intended motion of the patient, either by the physician himself or by an assistant."

PART III.

PHARMACOLOGICAL REMEDIES.

PHARMACOLOGICAL REMEDIES, or MEDICINES, are substances not essentially alimentary, which, when applied to the body, so alter or modify its vital functions as to be rendered applicable to the treatment of diseases. PHARMACOLOGY, accordingly, treats of the physiological action of drugs. For convenience of study the action of medicines is divided into *local* and *internal:* they are termed *local* when applied directly to a part (cauterants, for example); *internal*, when the economy is affected, as by way of the stomach, rectum, or hypodermically. This division is arbitrary, since the local application of many substances eventually exerts an influence on the system.

---

* *The Practitioner*, 1887, p. 401.

† *Bull. Gen. de Thèrap.*, Sept. 30th, 1887, p. 241.

The designation MATERIA MEDICA is, *strictly speaking*, limited to the consideration of the nature and properties of the remedies used in medicine. The application of medicines to the treatment of diseases is termed THERAPEUTICS. PHARMACY is the department of Materia Medica which treats of the collection, preparation, preservation, and dispensation of medicines.

To the student of medicine, the objects of examination in relation to medicines are—the sources from which they are derived; the mode in which they are prepared and brought to market; their sensible qualities, and also their chemical composition and relations; their physiological effects, or the effects which they are capable of producing in healthy individuals; their therapeutical effects, or those which they produce in morbid states of the system; and, lastly, the doses, modes of administration, and preparations (extemporaneous and officinal), under which they are administered.

To facilitate a uniform nomenclature and dispensation of medicines, authoritative works have been issued in different countries, termed Pharmacopœias. The Pharmacopœia of the United States was first promulgated by the authority of a convention held at Washington, in 1820, and it has since been revised decennially. It furnishes a list of articles which are in general use, describes tests for their purity where required, sets forth the weights and measures which are employed in dispensing and preparing them, and supplies formulæ for such preparations as should be kept in the shops, and which are thence termed *officinal*, from the Latin word *officina*, a shop. "All the articles are arranged in a continuous alphabetical order," and in no instance is the dose given. A Dispensatory differs from a Pharmacopœia in containing the medical and physical history of the various substances with directions for dispensing the same; the Pharmacopœia is mainly restricted to the mode of preparing them; it is officinal, while the Dispensatory is not.

MODUS OPERANDI OF MEDICINES.

The medium through which the influence of medicines is exerted on remote parts of the body, or their *modus operandi* (as it is usually termed), was long a contested point, but it is now generally admitted that the *absorption* or passage of the medicinal or poisonous molecules into the blood is necessary to their action on parts remote from the seat of impression. It was Magendie who first conclusively demonstrated that poisons act on the spinal cord through the circulation, and not by means of the lymph and nerves.

While, however, it is well established that the *characteristic* action of medicines is transmitted to the parts influenced, exclusively through the medium of the circulation, it is undeniable that the functions of the nervous system may be *secondarily* excited by a local medicinal impression. The number of agents which operate in this manner is, however, very limited.

The action of medicines by absorption is proved by a variety of facts.

They are detected in many parts of the system remote from that to which they have been applied, having been found in the blood, the solids, and the excretions, after being taken into the stomach. If the circulation be interrupted, the influence of a poison cannot be transmitted; while its effects have been obtained, when applied to a wound in the foot of an animal, after all parts of the extremity have been severed except the artery and vein. In confirmation of the doctrine of absorption may be cited also the admitted facts, that the remote effects of medicines or poisons are promoted or retarded by circumstances which promote or retard absorption; that the blood of poisoned animals is found to possess poisonous properties; that the fluids and solids acquire medicinal properties after the use of medicines (as the milk of nurses); that the specific effects of medicines are produced by their injection into the blood; and that medicines disappear from closed cavities into which they are introduced.

After their absorption into the blood, medicines circulate with it, penetrate through the capillaries to the various organs, and are afterward thrown out of the system with the excretions. Some medicines produce changes in the condition of the circulating fluid. Others have a specific action upon some one or other of the organs of the body. And, in passing out of the system, most medicines act as excitants of the organs by which they are thrown out.

The absorption of medicines is effected principally by the capillaries, and in some degree also by the lymphatics and lacteals. The medicinal particles penetrate or soak through the interstices of the tissue with which they are placed in contact, and are thence diffused through the circulation. To a limited extent, medicinal substances probably penetrate all the tissues of the part to which they are applied, and in this way the activity of medicines is most decided upon the organs contiguous to the seat of application.

The absorption of insoluble substances cannot take place until they are previously rendered soluble. In the stomach, this is accomplished partly by the agency of the acids of digestion and partly by the albuminoid constituents of the gastric fluid. Some substances are dissolved by the alkaline liquids of the small intestine.

It is objected to the theory of the operation of medicines by absorption, that certain poisons act with a rapidity incompatible with their previous introduction into the circulation. This is, however, not the fact, as the action of the most violent poisons (hydrocyanic acid, for example) is never wholly instantaneous; and careful experiments have shown that the velocity of the circulation is sufficient to diffuse a poison through the blood in a shorter space of time than its effects are ever observed on the system.

CIRCUMSTANCES WHICH MODIFY THE EFFECTS OF MEDICINES.

The circumstances which modify the effects of medicines relate both to the medicines and to the human system.

1. The properties of medicines are modified by the soil in which they grow, by climate, cultivation, age, and the season of the year at which they are gathered.

2. Medicines are more active, because more readily absorbed, in a state of solution than in a solid state.

3. Soluble medicines are often rendered inert by a chemical reaction which converts them into insolubles, or by a physiological antagonism, exerted by some other medicine taken at or

about the same time, which counteracts their effects throughout a part or the whole of their range of action; in this way chemical and physiological antidotes modify the effects of poisons. When the chemical composition of medicines involves their mutual decomposition, they are said to be *incompatible.*

4. Differences in dose greatly modify the effects of medicines.

5. Pharmaceutical modifications have an important influence on the efficacy of medicines. They may be exhibited in the solid, semi-solid, liquid and aëriform states.

In the *solid* state they are administered in the shape of abstracts, triturations, powders, pills, lozenges, confections and papers.

In the *liquid* state they are administered in the shape of mixtures, solutions, medicated waters, infusions, decoctions, tinctures, spirits, wines, juices, vinegars, honeys, syrups, fluid extracts, glycerites and oleo-resins.

In the *semi-solid* or soft state they are employed internally, in the form of suppositories and extracts; and externally in that of liniments, ointments, cerates, oleates, plasters, and cataplasms.

In the form of *gases* and *vapors,* medicines are used for purposes of inhalation.

SOLIDS.

ABSTRACTS (*Abstracta*) are solid preparations in the form of powder. They are twice as strong as the drug or the fluid extract, and are about ten times as strong as the tincture, and are alcoholic extracts, diluted with sugar of milk.

TRITURATIONS (*Triturationes*) are prepared by thoroughly triturating in a mortar, 10 parts of the medicinal substance with 90 parts of sugar of milk (which should be gradually added, and the process continued until the whole is thoroughly mixed and finely powdered).

POWDERS (*Pulveres*). The form of powder is usually selected for the administration of medicines which are not bulky, nor of disagreeable taste, have no corrosive property, nor deliquesce rapidly on exposure. Deliquescent substances, and such as contain a large proportion of fixed or volatile oil, should always be recently pulverized, as they deteriorate when kept. Most substances employed in the form of powder are usually pulverized on a large scale. For the purpose of pulverizing drugs in small quantity, the physician makes use of a *pestle* and *mortar*, the finer particles being afterward separated from the coarser by a sieve. In some cases, a stone slab and muller are used. Some powders are obtained by *precipitation;* and the finer particles of a powder are often separated from the coarser by a process termed *elutriation*, in which the powder is diffused through water, the heavier portions being first allowed to subside, and the liquid being poured off, the finer particles settle separately. Volatile substances are often finely powdered by *sublimation* and by suddenly condensing their vapors.

Salts of difficult pulverization are often *granulated*, by making a hot saturated solution of the salt, and filtering and stirring the filtered liquid until cool. Of late years, *granulated effervescing* salts have been used in imitation of the waters of mineral springs, the effervescence being produced by the addition of sodium bicarbonate and tartaric or citric acid.

The lighter powders may be administered in water or other thin liquid. The heavier powders require a more consistent vehicle, as syrup, or honey.

PILLS (*Pilulæ*) are small globular masses, of a semi-solid consistence, and of a size that can be conveniently swallowed.

The form of pill is suitable for the exhibition of medicines which are not bulky, and are of disagreeable taste or smell, or insoluble in water. Deliquescent substances should not be made into pills, and those which are efflorescent should be previously deprived of their water of crystallization.

Some substances are readily made into pills with the addition of a little water, spirit, glycerin, extract of gentian, or syrup. Very soft or liquid substances require the addition of some dry inert powder, as acacia, to reduce them to a proper consistence. Wax is a good excipient for oils.

Heavy powders are mixed with some soft solid, as confection of rose, plasma, manna, etc., or with a tenacious liquid, as treacle or syrup. When the pilular mass is properly prepared, it is rolled with a spatula into a cylinder of uniform thickness, and is then divided into the required number of pills, with the spatula, or, more accurately, with a pill-tile, or with a pill-machine. The pills are rolled into spherical form between the fingers; and, to prevent adhesion, are dusted with some dry powder, as powdered liquorice-root, lycopodium, orris-root, starch, or magnesium carbonate. They should weigh from one to four grains, unless metallic, when a weight of from six to eight grains is admissible; a large pill is termed a *bolus*. When long kept, pills may pass unchanged through the stomach and bowels, and are, therefore, objectionable. To conceal the taste and smell of pills, they are sometimes *coated* with gelatin, collodion, mucilage, sugar, etc. When they are designed to be of slow operation, the modern practice of sugar coating pills answers very well. But, when they are intended to act quickly, the coating is objectionable, as it retards the solution of the pills in the gastric fluid. *Compressed pills* are made without excipients, simply by subjecting medicinal substances to pressure in moulds; in this way, extraneous matter is avoided, and smaller bulk is secured. *Gelatin capsules* are used to enclose disagreeable medicaments.

TROCHES or LOZENGES (*Trochisci*) are small, dry, solid masses, made of powders with sugar and mucilage, and intended to be held in the mouth and allowed to dissolve slowly. Mucilage of tragacanth is usually employed in preparing lozenges.

CONFECTIONS (*Confectiones*) are soft, solid preparations, made with some saccharine matter. They are subdivided into *Conserves* and *Electuaries:* the former consist of combinations of recent vegetable substances and refined sugar, beat into a uniform mass; the latter are extemporaneous mixtures of medicines, usually dry powders, with syrup, honey or treacle.

PAPERS (*Chartæ*) are preparations designed for external application, which are made by spreading mixtures of medicinal substances, as cantharides or mustard, upon paper.

LIQUIDS.

MIXTURES (*Misturæ*) are preparations of *insoluble* substances suspended in water by means of acacia, sugar, the yolk of eggs, or other viscid matter. When the suspended substance is oleaginous the mixture is termed an *emulsion*.

SOLUTIONS (*Liquores*) are solutions (chiefly aqueous) of non-volatile substances, which are wholly soluble in the menstruum employed. In making solutions, and all other aqueous preparations, the water used should be fresh river, rain, or distilled water, and free from saline impurities.

Medicated Waters (*Aquæ*) are preparations consisting of water holding volatile or gaseous substances in solution. They are best made by distilling water from plants containing volatile oils, and are thence termed *distilled waters.* In place of distillation, trituration with magnesium carbonate (afterward separated by filtration) is often employed to impregnate water with volatile oils; but the watery distillates have a more delicate fragrance and flavor.

Infusions (*Infusa*)* are partial solutions of vegetable substances in water, obtained without the aid of ebullition. They are made with both hot and cold water; the former extracts the soluble principles more rapidly and in larger proportion; the latter is preferred should the active principles be injurable by heat, or if it be desirable not to take up some matter insoluble at a low temperature. When the process takes place at a heat of from 60° to 90° it is termed *maceration;* when at a heat of from 90° to 100°, *digestion.* A more efficient mode of extracting the medicinal virtues of plants is *percolation* or *displacement.* In this operation, the medicinal substance is coarsely powdered and placed in a conical or nearly cylindrical instrument called a *percolator*, in the lower part of which is fitted a porous or colander-like partition or diaphragm. The powder is then saturated with water or other menstruum till it will absorb no more; and, after they have remained for some time in contact, fresh portions of the menstruum are added, till the required quantity is employed. The fresh liquid, as it is successively added, percolates the solid particles of the medicinal substance, driving the previously saturated liquid before it; and in this way completely exhausts the

---

* "An ordinary Infusion, the strength of which is not directed by the physician, nor specified by the Pharmacopœia, shall be prepared by the following formula:—

Take of

The Substance, coarsely comminuted, *ten parts*, ...	10
Boiling Water, *one hundred parts*, ...	100
Water, *a sufficient quantity*.	
To make *one hundred parts*, ...	100

Put the Substance into a suitable vessel, provided with a cover, pour upon it the Boiling Water, cover the vessel tightly, and let it stand two hours. Then strain, and pass enough Water through the strainer to make the Infusion weigh *one hundred* (100) *parts*."—(U. S. P., 1880.)

substance to be dissolved. An ordinary glass funnel answers very well for percolation; and a circular piece of muslin or lint, pressed into the neck by means of a cork with notched sides, forms a good diaphragm—care being taken to interpose a similar piece of muslin, moistened slightly with the menstruum, between the diaphragm and powder.*

DECOCTIONS (*Decocta*†) are partial solutions of vegetable substances in water, in which the active principles are obtained by ebullition. This is a more rapid and efficient mode of extracting the virtues of plants than by infusion. But it is objectionable when the proximate principles are volatile at a boiling heat or undergo decomposition by ebullition. In making decoctions ebullition should be continued for a few minutes only, and the liquid should be allowed to cool slowly in a close vessel. As they are apt to spoil, they should be prepared only when wanted for use.

TINCTURES (*Tincturæ*) are solutions of medicinal substances in alcohol or diluted alcohol. The aromatic spirit of ammonia and ethereal spirit are also sometimes employed as solvents; and solutions in these menstrua are called *ammoniated* tinctures and

---

* A process termed *dialysis* is often made use of, based upon the different diffusibility of liquids, by which mixed substances are separated from each other. For this purpose an apparatus termed a *dialyser* is employed, which consists of a circular glass basin, containing distilled water, in which floats a smaller vessel, the bottom of which is made of parchment paper, and which holds the liquid to be submitted to dialysis. If a watery liquid, containing both crystalloid and gelatinous matter, be subjected to the dialyser, it will be found that after a time a portion of the former will pass through the parchment and be held in solution by the distilled water of the larger vessel.

† "An ordinary Decoction, the strength of which is not directed by the physician, nor specified by the Pharmacopœia, shall be prepared by the following formula:—

Take of

The Substance, coarsely comminuted, *ten parts*, ...	10
Water, *a sufficient quantity*.	
To make *one hundred parts*, ...	100

Put the Substance into a suitable vessel, provided with a cover, pour upon it *one hundred* (100) *parts* of Cold Water, cover it well, and boil for fifteen minutes; then let it cool to about 45° C. (113° F.). Strain the liquid, and pass through the strainer enough cold water to make the product weigh *one hundred* (100) *parts*."—(U. S. P., 1880.)

ethereal tinctures. Alcohol or rectified spirits (sp. gr. 0.820, U. S. P.) is employed in making tinctures of substances nearly or quite insoluble in water, as the resins, iodine, etc. Diluted alcohol or proof spirit (equal weights of officinal alcohol and water) is preferred, when the substance is soluble both in alcohol and water, or when some of its ingredients are soluble in the one menstruum and some in the other. Tinctures have been usually prepared by maceration or digestion, more commonly by the former process, and a period of two weeks is recommended for its duration. It should be conducted in well-closed glass vessels, which should be frequently shaken; and when the maceration is completed, the tincture should be separated from the dregs by filtration. The U. S. P. now recommends percolation in making most tinctures, and, in the hands of skillful pharmaceutists, this process is preferable, as the most thorough mode of exhausting medicinal substances; but, where the operator cannot trust himself, it is better to recur to the old process of maceration. Tinctures should be kept in bottles accurately stoppered to prevent evaporation, which might seriously increase their strength.

TINCTURES OF FRESH HERBS (*Tincturæ Herbarum Recentium*). "These tinctures, when not otherwise directed, are to be prepared by the following formula:—

Take of

The Fresh Herb, bruised or crushed, *fifty parts*, ...	50
Alcohol, *one hundred parts*, ...	100

Macerate the herb with the alcohol for fourteen days; then express the liquid and filter." (U. S. P., 1880.)

The form of tincture is adapted to the exhibition of medicines which are to be given in small quantity, and it affords a convenient mode of graduating doses. In prescribing large and continued doses of tinctures, the stimulating effects of the alcohol which they contain must be borne in mind.

SPIRITS (*Spiritus*) are alcoholic solutions of volatile or gaseous principles, properly speaking procured by distillation, but now usually prepared by dissolving the volatile principles in alcohol or diluted alcohol. The spirits of the aromatic vegetable oils are used to give a pleasant odor and taste to mixtures, to correct the nauseating and griping effects of cathartics, and also as carminatives and stomachics.

WINES (*Vina*) are solutions of medicinal substances in stronger white wines.

VINEGARS (*Aceta*) are infusions or solutions of medicinal substances in distilled vinegar or diluted acetic acid.

HONEYS (*Mellita*) are preparations of medicinal substances in honey.

SYRUPS (*Syrupi*) are preparations of medicinal substances in concentrated solutions of sugar. The term *syrup* (*syrupus*), or *simple syrup*, is applied to a solution of sugar (65 parts) in water (sufficient to make 100 parts of syrup), dissolved with the aid of heat. *Medicated* syrups are usually made by incorporating refined sugar with vegetable infusions, decoctions, expressed juices, fermented liquors, or simple aqueous solutions. They may also be prepared by adding a tincture to simple syrup, and afterward evaporating the alcohol; or by mixing the tincture with sugar in coarse powder, and dissolving the impregnated sugar, after evaporation, in the necessary proportion of water. Syrups are apt to be spoiled by heat, and should be made in small quantities at a time.

FLUID EXTRACTS (*Extracta Fluida*) have the advantage over solid extracts of convenience of administration, and of being prepared at a less degree of heat. In preparing them alcohol and glycerin are the menstrua chiefly resorted to. The portion of the solvent which remains after evaporation contributes in some degree to the preservation of the preparation. According to the U. S. P., 1880, 1 c.c. of the fluid extract represents 1 gm. of the drug—a decrease in strength of about 5 per cent. from the former standard.

GLYCERITES (*Glycerita*) are solutions of medicinal substances in glycerin, made by rubbing them together in a mortar.

The OLEO-RESINS (*Oleoresinæ*) are extracts obtained by the agency of ether, which consist of fixed or volatile oils, holding resins, and sometimes other active matters, in solution. They retain a liquid or semi-liquid state upon the evaporation of the menstruum employed in their preparation, and have the property of self-preservation.

SEMI-SOLIDS.

SUPPOSITORIES (*Suppositoria*) are soft solids, made by mixture of a medicinal substance with the oil of theobroma, usually in a conical form, of a weight of 15 grains, and designed for introduction into the rectum. They are employed with a view both to a local effect on the lower bowel and also to the gradual absorption of the medicinal substance. As absorption from the rectum is slow, larger quantities are required than by the mouth.

EXTRACTS (*Extracta*).—By the evaporation of the solutions of vegetable principles a very useful class of preparations, termed EXTRACTS, is obtained. They are prepared from infusions, decoctions, tinctures and vinegars, and sometimes, in the case of recent vegetables, from the expressed juices of plants, usually diluted with water. Extracts prepared by the agency of water are termed *watery extracts;* those by means of alcohol, *alcoholic extracts;* those by means of acetic acid, *acetic extracts*. The evaporation of extracts is generally continued till they have a pilular consistence.

LINIMENTS (*Linimenta*) are oily preparations designed for external use, usually thicker than water, but always liquid at the temperature of the body.

OINTMENTS (*Unguenta*) are preparations of a consistence like that of butter, made with lard or some other fatty substance. They are fitted for application to the skin by friction or inunction. Most of the ointments become rancid when long kept, and it is therefore best to prepare them only as wanted for use. *Petrolatum*, a substitute for vaseline, a straw-colored ointment made from petroleum, not decomposable, is a superior unguent for general purposes. The term *ointment* (*unguentum*) is applied to a mixture of 20 parts of yellow wax and 80 parts of lard.

CERATES (*Cerata*) are made of oil or lard, mixed with wax, spermaceti or resin, with the addition of various medicinal substances. They are of harder consistence than ointments, and do not melt when applied to the skin. The term *cerate* (*ceratum*) is applied to a mixture of 30 parts of white wax and 70 parts of lard.

OLEATES (*Oleata*) are made by combining oleic acid with metallic bases or alkaloids. The combination is effected by rubbing them together in a mortar, and is generally aided by heat.

PLASTERS (*Emplastra*) are adhesive at the temperature of the body, and must generally be heated to be spread. Some substances have sufficient consistence and adhesiveness to be made into plasters. Usually, however, medicinal substances, when employed in this form, are mixed with *Lead Plaster* or *Litharge Plaster* (*Emplastrum Plumbi*), a compound of olive oil and litharge. Plasters are prepared for use by spreading them upon sheepskin, linen or muslin, with a margin a quarter- or half-inch broad.

CATAPLASMS OR POULTICES (*Cataplasmata*) are soft, moist substances intended for external use. The common emollient poultice, employed to relieve inflammation and to promote suppuration, is made by mixing bread-crumbs with boiling milk or powdered flaxseed with boiling water. A fabric termed *spongiopiline*, consisting principally of sponge, has been used as a substitute for the old poultice, and, when saturated with hot water, is a good vehicle of heat and moisture.

GASES AND VAPORS.

When employed in this form medicines are administered by *inhalation*. This may be effected either by diffusing the gas or vapor through the air to be respired by the patient; or by inclosing it in a bag or bottle with a suitable tube, through which the patient may breathe; or, when ethereal vapors are employed, by saturating a sponge or handkerchief with the ether and applying it to the mouth and nostrils of the patient; or the fumes of burning medicinal substances may be inhaled by means of cigarettes or pipes variously contrived.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

In prescribing and dispensing medicines the following are the *weights* and *measures* employed in the United States, with their signs annexed:—

TROY OR APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT.

The pound, ℔	contains	Twelve ounces, ℥.
The ounce		Eight drachms, ʒ.
The drachm		Three scruples, ℈.
The scruple		Twenty grains, gr.

The term *pound* should be avoided in formulæ, owing to the danger of mistakes from confounding the Troy pound with the heavier avoirdupois pound, and large weights should be expressed in *Troy ounces.* The scruple sign (℈) should not be used in prescribing, because of the liability of mistaking it for the drachm (ʒ). All weights of less than a drachm should be expressed in grains (gr.). The Troy ounce contains 480 grains; the drachm, 60 grains.

In France and other parts of the continent of Europe a system of *metrical weights* is employed, which system has for its unit the meter (39.37 inches), which is the ten-millionth part of the distance from the pole to the equator measured on any meridian. From this basis all other weights and measures are calculated. As all the divisions are obtained from the multiple ten, it is purely a decimal system. The names given to the different multiples and divisions of the unit are indicated by prefixes derived from the Latin and Greek.

FOR SUBDIVISION.

Latin.	Milli	indicates the	$\frac{1}{1000}$	of the unit.
	Centi	" "	$\frac{1}{100}$	" "
	Deci	" "	$\frac{1}{10}$	" "

FOR MULTIPLICATION.

Greek.	Deca	indicates	10	times the unit.
	Hecto	"	100	" "
	Kilo	"	1,000	" "
	Myria	"	10,000	" "

In the *metric system* fluids as well as solids are expressed by weight, consequently the gram (unit of weight) and its decimal divisions enter only into the calculation of a prescription. A gram is the weight of a cubic centimeter of water at 4° C. The subdivisions of the gram are milligram, centigram and decigram; the multiplications, decagram, hectogram, etc. Instead of using the latter terms the total is better expressed in grams. The sign *Gm.* is used to denote gram, c. c., cubic centimeter, and to denote quantity, Arabic figures; the latter should precede the symbol. In prescribing liquids, allowance must be made for the relation existing between sp. gr. and bulk. In each case, of spirits, tinctures and oils $\frac{1}{10}$ less, of stronger ether $\frac{1}{4}$ less, of spirit of nitrous ether $\frac{1}{5}$ less, of glycerin $\frac{1}{4}$ more, of syrup $\frac{1}{3}$ more, of chloroform $\frac{1}{2}$ more, must be ordered. In the case of spirits and tinctures the difference is so slight that it may be disregarded. Rules for expressing quantity by weight of the Troy system in metric terms: A. Reduce the quantity to grains and divide by 15; the quotient expresses the quantity in grams (nearly). B. Reduce each quantity to drachms and multiply the number by 4; the product is the number of grams representing nearly the same quantity. These rules are to be employed in changing fluid measures to grams. In round numbers 1 f℥ = 31 c. c.; 1 c. c. or *Gm.* = gr. 15½ of distilled water. It has been suggested to use the term flui-gram for c. c. (Mann and Oldberg.)

Comparative Table of Decimal with Troy Weights.

Names.	Equivalent in Grams.	Equivalent in Grains.	Equivalent in Troy Weight.			
			℔	℥	ʒ	gr.
Milligram	.001	.0154				$\frac{1}{64}$
Centigram	.01	.1543				$\frac{1}{6}$
Decigram	.1	1.5434				1.5
Gram	1	15.4340				15.4
Decagram..........	10	154.3402			2	34.0
Hectogram.........	100	1543.4023		3	1	43.0
Kilogram...........	1000	15434.0234	2	8	1	14.
Myriagram	10000	154340.2344	26	9	4	20.

WINE OR APOTHECARIES' MEASURE.

The gallon, C.	contains	Eight pints, O.
The pint		Sixteen fluidounces, f℥.
The fluidounce		Eight fluidrachms, fʒ.
The fluidrachm		Sixty minims, ♏.

The term *gallon* is not used by the U. S. Pharmacopœia, that measure being always expressed in pints.

Liquid measures are sometimes prescribed by *drops*, which, however, vary in quantity according to the nature of the liquid, the shape and size of the vessel from which they are dropped, and even the amount of liquid which the vessel contains. (Thus, a fluidrachm of distilled water contains only 45 drops, while this measure of alcohol and of most tinctures contains 120 drops, and of chloroform 220 drops, or even more.) Approximate measurements are also frequently employed in prescribing the less powerful liquids: thus a *teacup* is used for f℥iv, or a gill; a *wineglass* for f℥ij; a *tablespoon* for f℥ss; a *teaspoon* for fʒj; as these are uncertain, a graduated measure is preferable.

Table for Converting Cubic Centimeters into Fluidrachms.

Cubic Centimeters.	0.	1.	2	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.
	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.
0	0	0 16	0 32	0 49	1 5	1 21	1 37	1 53	2 10	2 26
10	2 42	2 58	3 15	3 31	3 47	4 3	4 19	4 36	4 52	5 8
20	5 24	5 41	5 57	6 13	6 29	6 46	7 2	7 18	7 34	7 51
30	8 7	8 23	8 39	8 56	9 12	9 28	9 44	10	10 17	10 33
40	10 49	11 5	11 22	11 38	11 54	12 10	12 27	12 43	12 59	13 15
50	13 31	13 48	14 4	14 20	14 36	14 53	15 9	15 25	15 41	15 58
60	16 14	16 30	16 46	17 2	17 19	17 35	17 51	18 7	18 24	18 40
70	18 56	19 12	19 28	19 44	20 1	20 17	20 34	20 50	21 6	21 22
80	21 38	21 55	22 11	22 27	22 43	23	23 16	23 32	23 48	24 4
90	24 20	24 37	24 53	25 9	25 26	25 42	25 58	26 14	26 31	26 47

100 cubic centimeters are equal to 27 fluidrachms 3 minims, or 3 fluidounces 3 fluidrachms and 3 minims.

A variety of circumstances, relating to the human organism, modify the effects of medicines.

Age exerts a most important influence in this particular. Children are more susceptible than adults; and in advanced age, also, smaller doses are required than in the prime of life. No general rule can be laid down for the adaptation of the doses of medicine to different ages, as the susceptibilities to the influence of different medicines are unequal at the same age. Thus, infants are peculiarly alive to impressions from opium, while in the cases of calomel and castor oil, they will bear much larger proportional doses.

Dr. Young's scheme for graduating the doses of medicines to different ages answers very well in prescribing: For children under twelve years, the doses of most medicines must be diminished in the proportion of the age to the age increased by 12; thus, at two years to $\frac{1}{7}$, viz.: $\frac{2}{2+12} = \frac{1}{7}$. At 21 the full dose may be given.

Maisch's Table for Converting Apothecaries' Weights and Measures into Gram Weights.

TROY WEIGHT.	GRAMS.	APOTHECARIES' MEASURES.	GRAMS FOR LIQUIDS.		
			Lighter than Water.	Spec. Grav. of Water.	Heavier than Water.
Grain $\frac{1}{16}$	.004	Minim 1	.055	.06	.08
$\frac{1}{12}$	.005	2	.10	.12	.15
$\frac{1}{10}$	.006	3	.16	.18	.24
$\frac{1}{8}$	008	4	.22	.24	.32
$\frac{1}{6}$	.010	5	.28	.3	.40
$\frac{1}{4}$	.016	6	.32	.36	.48
$\frac{1}{3}$	.02	7	.38	.42	.55
$\frac{1}{2}$	.03	8	.45	.5	.65
$\frac{3}{4}$	.05	9	.50	.55	.73
1	.07	10	.55	.6	.80
2	.13	12	.65	.72	.96
3	.20	14	.76	.85	1.12
4	.26	15	.80	.9	1.20
5	.32	16	.90	1.0	1.32
6	.39	20	1.12	1.25	1.60
7	.45	25	1.40	1.55	2.00
8	.52	30	1.70	1.90	2.50
9	.59	35	2.00	2.20	2.90
10 (℈ss)	.65	40	2.25	2.50	3.30
12	.78	48	2.70	3.0	4.00
14	.90	50	2.80	3.12	4.15
15	1.00	60 (fʒj)	3.40	3.75	5.00
16	1.05	65	3.60	4.0	5.30
18	1.18	72	4.05	4.5	6.00
20 (℈j)	1.3	80	4.50	5.0	6.65
24	1.5	90 (fʒiss)	5.10	5.6	7.50
30 (ʒss)	1.95	96	5.40	6.0	8 00
32	2.1	100	5.60	6.25	8.30
36	2.2	120 (fʒij)	6.75	7.5	10.00
40 (℈ij)	2.6	150 (fʒiiss)	8.50	9.5	12.50
45	3.0	160	9.00	10.0	13.30
50 (℈iiss)	3.2	180 (fʒiij)	10.10	11.25	15.00
60 (ʒj)	3.9	210 (fʒiiiss)	11.80	13.0	17.50
70	4.55	240 (fʒiv)	13.50	15.0	20.00
80 (℈iv)	5.2	fʒv	16.90	18.75	25.00
90 (ʒiss)	5.9	fʒvss	18.60	20.75	27.50
100 (℈v)	6.5	fʒvj	20.25	22.5	30.00
110 (℈vss)	7.1	fʒvij	23.60	26.25	35.00
120 (ʒij)	7.80	fʒviij (f℥j)	27.00	30.0	40.00
150 (ʒiiss)	9 75	fʒix	30 40	33.75	45.00
180 (ʒiij)	11.65	fʒx	33.75	37.5	50.00
240 (℥ss)	15.5	fʒxij (f℥iss)	40.50	45.0	60.00
300 (ʒv)	19.4	fʒxiv	47.25	52.5	70.00
360 (ʒvj)	23.3	f℥ij	54.00	60.0	80.00
420 (ʒvij)	27.2	f℥iiss	67.50	75.0	100.00
480 (℥j)	31.1	f℥iij	81.00	90.0	120.00
℥ij	62.2	f℥iiiss	94.50	105 0	140.00
℥iv	124.4	f℥iv	108.00	120.0	160.00

A good practical rule for graduating doses is that of Dr. Cowling: "The proportional dose for any age under adult life is represented by the number of the following birthday divided by twenty-four:" for one year $\frac{2}{24} = \frac{1}{12}$; for three years, $\frac{4}{24} = \frac{1}{6}$; for eleven years, $\frac{12}{24} = \frac{1}{2}$.

Sex, temperament, and *idiosyncrasy*, all modify the effects of medicines. Women require somewhat smaller doses than men; and during menstruation, pregnancy, and lactation, all active treatment which is not imperatively demanded should be avoided. To persons of a sanguine temperament, stimulants are to be administered with caution, while, in cases of the nervous temperament, the same care is to be observed in the employment of evacuants. Mercurials are called for where the bilious temperament exists, but, on the other hand, they are generally injurious where the lymphatic temperament is strongly marked. Idiosyncrasy renders many individuals peculiarly susceptible or insusceptible of the action of particular medicines, as mercury, opium, etc.

In *disease*, an extraordinary tolerance of the action of many medicines is established. In tetanus, immense quantities of opium are borne and required; in typhoid fever, alcohol is freely administered without inducing intoxication; in pneumonia, tartar emetic may be taken in large doses without nausea.

The *time of administration* modifies the action of medicines. Where a rapid effect is desired, they are to be given on an empty stomach; on the other hand, irritant substances, as the arsenical or iodic preparations, are best borne when the stomach is full; and the insoluble chalybeates, requiring the gastric fluid to dissolve them, should be taken with the food. To counteract the collapse of low fevers, stimulants, in the *early morning hours*, are called for.

The *condition of the stomach* is to be considered in prescribing medicines. In the black vomit of yellow fever absorption cannot take place by the stomach, and in the second stage of cholera endosmosis by the bowels is impossible; here, the hypodermic medication is invaluable.

Habit diminishes the influence of many medicines, especially narcotics.

The influence of *race, climate, occupation*, and the *imagination*, upon the effects of medicines is often decided, and deserves attention in prescribing.

PARTS TO WHICH MEDICINES ARE APPLIED.

Medicines are applied to the skin, to mucous membranes, to serous membranes, to wounds, ulcers, cysts, and abscesses, and they are injected into the veins.

1. *To the Skin.*—Medicines are applied to the skin for both a local and a general effect; when brought in contact with the skin without friction it is termed the *enepidermic method.* As their influence on *distant* organs is the result of their absorption, this function must be taken into consideration. Solutions of medicinal substances in water permeate slowly through the skin to enter the vessels. M. Hebert first drew attention to the fact that the oily secretion of the sebaceous follicles of the skin prevented the contact of aqueous liquids with the cuticle, but the cuticle itself is the main impediment to absorption. Waller* found that chloroformic solutions of the alkaloids placed in contact with the skin readily produced their effects upon the system. He ascertained that chloroform quickly osmoses through the skin, carrying with it dissolved substances, and that the rationale of the process was not due to a solvent action on sebaceous matter.

The application of medicines to the skin by *friction*, *the epidermic method*, is occasionally resorted to, but its results are slow and uncertain. When we wish to affect the system through the agency of the skin, the preferable method is to apply the medicine to the dermis denuded of the cuticle. This is termed the *endermic method*, and the cuticle is usually removed by means of a blister. The medicine is applied to the denuded dermis in the form of powder, or, if very irritating, it may be incorporated with gelatin, lard, or cerate. This method is useful in cases of irritability of the stomach, of inability to swallow, or where we desire to influence the system rapidly and by every possible avenue, or where it is of importance to apply the medicine near the seat of the disease. The dose is to be two or three times the amount which is administered by the stomach. Inunctions of oil, when the digestive apparatus is unequal to its absorption, are sometimes of service in asthenic conditions. The skin should be washed with soap and water first.

---

* *The Practitioner*, London, 1869, vol. iii, p. 330.

Another means of applying medicines through the skin is by injection into the subcutaneous cellular tissue, and is termed the *hypodermic* method. Medicines are injected hypodermically for both a *local* and a *general* effect. A constitutional impression can be produced by this means more certainly, rapidly, and efficiently than by the introduction of medicines into the stomach. It is particularly adapted to the speedy relief of pain, to the treatment of diseases in which it is desirable to influence the system with the greatest possible rapidity and effect, and also to cases where the internal administration of medicines is interfered with. The substances proper for hypodermic injection are those which are small in bulk and are of perfect solubility, such as the alkaloids. Substances of imperfect solubility should not be injected hypodermically, dangerous results having followed therefrom, as from the use of the salts of quinine. The dose, particularly in first injections, should be two-thirds of the ordinary dose by the stomach, and for females about one-half.

The instrument used for injection is a small syringe armed with a sharp tubular needle, and, for the better regulation of the dose, it is desirable that the syringe should be graduated. It is important to avoid the puncture of a vein, lest a suddenly overwhelming effect be produced; and, with this view, the syringe-needle should not be pushed too deeply into the tissues, and should be withdrawn a little to allow a wound of a vein to close from elasticity. When a constitutional effect only is aimed at, non-sensitive, vascular parts should be selected, in order to facilitate absorption and give little pain, such as the waist; another good spot for injection is at the insertion of the deltoid muscle, or in the radial border of the forearm, and, where repeated operations are practiced, it is well to vary the point of injection. Irritating injections are best tolerated in the back. To preserve hypodermic solutions from the destructive action of a low order of vegetation (algæ), cherry laurel-water or a weak borax solution should be used.

2. *To Mucous Membranes.*—Medicines are applied to all the gastro-pulmonary and genito-urinary mucous surfaces.

a. To the *conjunctiva* they are applied for local effects only, and are termed *collyria*, or eye-washes. Their strength should be weak when first used.

b. To the *nasal* or *pituitary membrane*, they are applied usually for local purposes; sometimes, however, to irritate and excite a discharge, when they are termed *errhines;* sometimes, also, to produce sneezing, with a view to the expulsion of foreign bodies from the nasal cavities, when they are termed *sternutatories.*

c. To the *mucous membrane of the mouth and throat*, medicines are applied almost exclusively for local purposes. When in solution, they are termed *gargarismata* or *gargles.* Powders are introduced by insufflation, as by a scoop-insufflator.

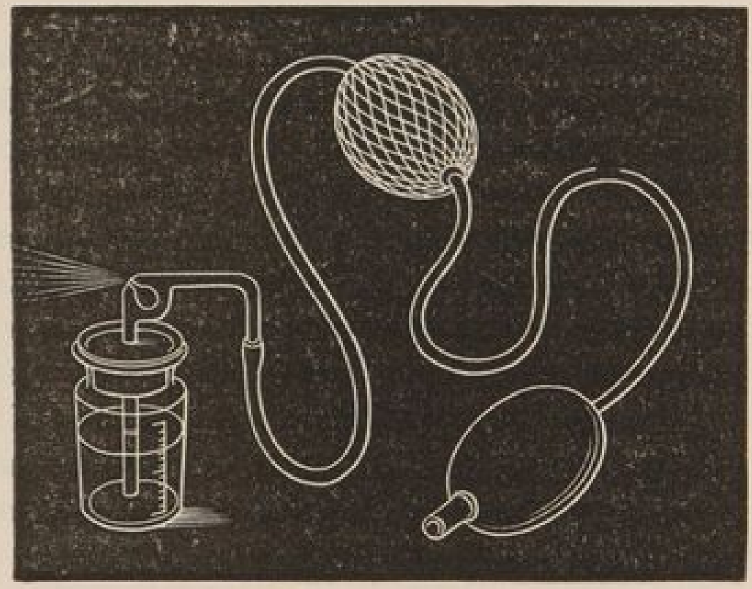
d. To the *Eustachian tubes,* washes are applied in local affections.

e. On the *aërial* or *tracheo-bronchial membrane*, medicines produce a very decided influence, both local and general. Liquid substances are introduced into the air passages by means of a sponge or syringe, in the treatment of chronic inflammations of the larynx. This kind of instrumentation should be preceded by spraying the part with cocaine. Various substances are inhaled with advantage in phthisis, chronic bronchitis and laryngitis, asthma, etc., while the most powerful effects are produced on the system by the absorption of ethereal vapors and gases through the pulmonary surface.

Within the last few years, liquids have been introduced into the air passages for the treatment of diseases of the respiratory organs, in the form of a *fine spray.* This mode of application, termed the *atomization* of fluids, has proved very valuable, particularly in the relief of throat affections. Various instruments have been resorted to in the atomization of liquids. The *hand-ball atomizer*, which is usually employed, consists of two glass tubes, with capillary openings, placed at right angles to each other, the vertical tube being dipped in a bottle containing the fluid to be atomized, while at the other end it is close to and about opposite to the centre of a capillary opening in the horizontal tube. This connects with an elastic tube, intercepted by two elastic balls, one in the middle, the other, which is furnished with valves, at the end of the tube. The upper ball acts as a reservoir, into which a current of air is forced from the lower ball by pressure with the hand. The air in the vertical glass tube being rarefied, the liquid rises to the capillary opening, and is there pulverized by the current of air from the horizontal tube. In Snowden's atomizer there is but one tube through which the fluid is forced and broken into a fine spray at the tip. To Sajous' pharyngeal atomizer there is a tongue-depressor attached, so that the patient can use it without assistance.

Irritating substances should be guardedly applied to the upper air passages, and especially so is this the case with the larynx, and before active treatment is instituted the membrane should be cleansed, for which purpose there is nothing better than to spray the parts with Dobell's solution.*

FIG. 2.



THE HAND-BALL ATOMIZER.

Other medicaments well adapted to atomization are zinc sulph. gr. iij–v to aq. f℥j; tannin gr. v; borax; boracic acid; silver nitrate, potassium permanganate, etc. The *atomizer* is used also to produce local anæsthesia, and as a deodorizer.

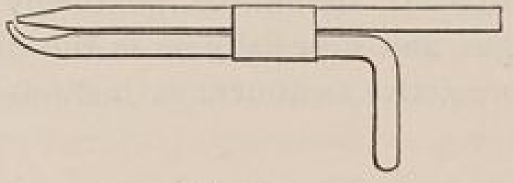
---

* ℞	Acidi carbolici liquidi,		♏xxx	
	Sodii biboratis,			
	Sodii bicarbonatis,	aa	ʒj	
	Glycerini,		f℥iiss	
	Aquæ,	ad	f℥iv.	M.

SIG.—To be used in atomizer.

As modified by Sass, by means of differently shaped tubes, the spray can be readily generated within various parts of the body, as the back of the throat, nostrils, meatus of the ear, etc. Instead of air, steam has been substituted as the forcing power in the apparatus known as Siégle's. In this instrument inhalation can be practiced without fatigue or assistance, and the warmth of the spray is also an advantage in many diseases of the respiratory organs. The volatile oils, camphor, and potassium chlorate are suitable for steam atomization.

Fig. 3.



SASS' SPRAY TUBES.

f. The *gastro-intestinal mucous membrane*, of all parts of the body, is most employed for the exhibition of medicines. The stomach, from its great vascularity, its solvent secretions, and the numerous relations which it has with almost every part of the body, is the chief recipient of medicinal agents. The rectum is, however, also frequently employed for various purposes, as to relieve disease of this or of neighboring organs, to occasion revulsion, to produce alvine evacuations, to destroy ascarides, and when, for any reason, it is desirable to spare the stomach.

It is usually recommended that the dose of medicines introduced into the rectum for constitutional effects should be two or three times greater than when taken into the stomach. In the case of active, soluble medicines, however, especially narcotics, it is most prudent to give the same amount by the rectum as by the mouth.

Solid substances introduced into the rectum are termed *suppositories*. Liquids introduced into the rectum are termed *clysters*, *lavements*, *injections*, and *enemata*. Soluble substances, when thus applied, are usually dissolved in water; insoluble substances are suspended in some mucilaginous vehicle. When the enema is to be retained, it should not exceed f℥iij in quantity. When it is introduced to act upon the bowels, its bulk may be from f℥xij–xvj for an adult, f℥vj–viij for a youth of twelve, f℥iij–iv for a child of one to five years, and f℥j for a newly-born infant. Various syringes are used for the administration of enemata, Higginson's being among the best. Gaseous matters have also been thrown into the rectum, tobacco smoke, for example, to relieve obstruction of the bowels. As the rectum is not a digestive tube, when food is to be introduced by this channel, the essentials for the carrying on artificially of this process must be added; viz., to beef tea ℥iv add hydrochloric acid ♏x, and glycerole of pepsin ʒij; defibrinated blood, too, as a restorative agent, has been injected into the rectum after uterine hemorrhage, with success (Leon).*

g. To the *urino-genital* and *vagino-uterine membranes*, applications are made exclusively for local purposes. Within a few years intra-uterine medication has been a good deal employed in local affections of the uterus, but in the injection of fluids into the uterus there is danger of metro-peritonitis.

3. To *Serous Membranes.* Irritating solutions are injected into the cavity of the tunica vaginalis testis, in hydrocele; into the hernial sac, in hernia; and even into the pleural cavity, in pleurisy, for the purpose of producing adhesion of the sides of the sacs.

4. To *Ulcers, Wounds* and *Abscesses*, medicines are applied chiefly for their local effects. The absorbing power of these surfaces is to be kept in mind in such applications. *Cysts* are sometimes cured by injections, as of tincture of iodine into cysts of the thyroid gland.

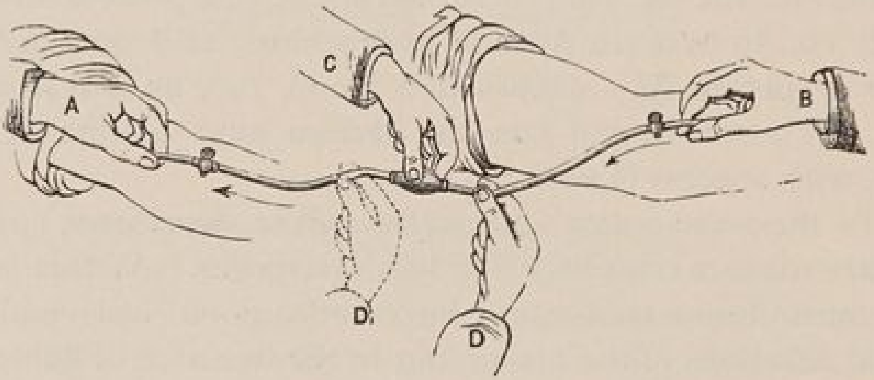
5. *The injection of medicines into the Veins* has been occasionally practiced. The operation is, however, objectionable, from the danger of introducing air into the circulation; and it is seldom resorted to, except in the case of *transfusion of blood* after uterine or other hemorrhage, or exhausting disease.

Transfusion will often be found an efficient remedy, although there is always risk of coagulation of the blood in the veins. The more direct and immediate the transfusion, the safer the operation, as by Aveling's apparatus, which consists of an India-rubber bulb, oblong in shape, and of sufficient size to contain two fluidrachms; India-rubber tubes six or seven inches in length attached to the extremities of the bulb; and stop-cocks attached to the outer extremities of the tubes. Also, two silver tubes; one, bevel-pointed, called the afferent tube (seen at A),

---

* Valor Terapeutico de Los Enemas de Savgre Deofribinata; *Gac. Med. Cat.*, 1886, IX, 711.

FIG. 4.



which is to be inserted into the vein in the arm of the patient; the other, round-pointed, called the efferent tube (seen at B), which is to be inserted into the vein in the arm of the donor, also a pair of fine forceps and a scalpel.*

THE CLASSIFICATION OF MEDICINES.

In treating the articles of the Materia Medica some writers have classified them according to their natural properties, others

---

* The mode of operation is as follows:—

First, place the apparatus in a basin of tepid water, and, while completely under the water, for the purpose of filling it and insuring its cleanliness, compress and expand the bulb until the air contained within the bulb and rubber tubing is completely expelled. When the air has been completely expelled, and while the apparatus is yet remaining beneath the surface of the water, turn the stop-cocks at both extremities of the rubber tubing in such a manner as to entirely preclude the possibility of air gaining access to its cavity. The patient having been brought to the side of the bed and the arm made bare, a fold of skin over a vein at the bend of the arm is to be raised, transfixed and divided. The vein now brought into view is to be seized with the fine forceps, slightly raised, and a small opening made into it for the reception of the bevel-pointed silver or afferent tube. This tube, which has been lying in the basin of tepid water, should carefully be kept filled with water when it is removed, by placing the thumb or finger over its larger opening.

The tube, now being filled with water, has its bevel-pointed extremity at once inserted into the opening already made in the vein, and is then entrusted to the care according to their action on the human system. To the student of medicine a classification based upon the sensible qualities or natural affinities of medicines can be of little value, since it associates articles of the most opposite remedial properties. A classification of medicines founded on a similarity of action on the animal economy is more desirable and useful, and various arrangements of the Materia Medica have been attempted on this basis. They are all, to some extent, necessarily imperfect, owing partly to the diversified effects of medicines and partly to our ignorance of the real nature of many of the modifications which they produce upon the tissues. Still, the advantages of some arrangement of this kind are so numerous that it cannot well be dispensed with.

The following classification will be found to include the more ordinary and generally received divisions of the Materia Medica, and to present the articles in convenient groups for therapeutic application.

---

of an assistant (A), who carefully compresses the edges of the wound around the tube, and at the same time holds his thumb or finger over its larger opening to prevent the escape of the water.

While the operator is performing this part of the operation, an assistant should prepare the arm of the blood-donor in the same manner as for venesection. An opening is then made into the vein, and the round pointed or efferent tube at once inserted with its point toward the fingers. The donor should then be seated in a chair at the bedside of the patient. It is better not to secure the tubes in the veins by ligatures. B represents the hand of an assistant holding the efferent tube carefully compressed within the lips of the wound, in the same manner as with the afferent tube at A.

The India-rubber portion of the apparatus, thoroughly cleansed, air perfectly expelled and completely filled with water, is now to be carefully and closely adjusted to the two tubes in the veins. When adjusted the stop-cocks are turned straight, and transfusion is commenced by first compressing the India-rubber tube on the efferent side (donor's), and then squeezing the bulb, which forces two drachms of water into the efferent vein. Next, while the bulb is compressed, shift the hand and compress the India-rubber tube upon the afferent (patient's) side. Then allow the bulb to expand slowly, and blood will be drawn into it from the donor's vein. When the tubing and bulbs are filled bring the hand back, compress the tube, follow this by compression of the bulb, and two drachms of blood will be thrown into the afferent vein. In this manner the process can be repeated any number of times desired, rapidly or slowly, and the exact amount of blood transfused can be known by counting the number of times the bulb has been emptied, one being subtracted, which accounts for water first used.

Medicines may be divided into—

I. Those which have a special action on the nervous system, or *Neurotics* (from νεῦρον, a nerve).	Narcotics, Anæsthetics, Antispasmodics, Tonics, Astringents, Stimulants, Sedatives, Spinants.
II. Those which have a special action on the secretions, or *Eccritics* (from ’ἐκκρῖσις, secretion).	Emetics, Cathartics, Diaphoretics, Diuretics, Blennorrhetics, Emmenagogues.
III. Those which modify the blood, or *Hæmatics* (from αἷμα, the blood).	Hæmatinics, Alteratives, Antacids.
IV. Those which act topically.	Antiseptics, Irritants, Demulcents, Coloring Agents, Anthelmintics.

CLASS I.—NEUROTICS.

ORDER I.—NARCOTICS.

Narcotics (from *ναρκόω*, to *stupefy*) are medicines which impair or destroy nervous action. The primary effect of narcotics is, however, of a stimulant character, and their therapeutic efficacy is in a great degree due to this action. They are often administered, too, for a true narcotic or sedative influence on the motor, sensory and intellectual functions. In diseased conditions, a marked tolerance of this class of medicines is established, and they can be exhibited in large doses without inducing narcosis. They are employed, chiefly, to remove muscular spasm, relieve pain, allay cerebral or spinal irritability and procure sleep.

When employed to relieve pain, they are termed *anodynes*; when employed to procure sleep, *hypnotics* or *soporifics*.

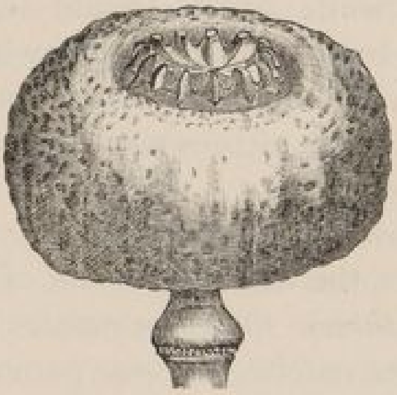
When this class of medicines is resorted to for any length of time, with a view to a *narcotic* effect, their influence upon the system is much diminished, and constantly increased amounts are called for to maintain the same effect.

OPIUM.

Opium (from ’οπός, *juice*) is the CONCRETE MILKY EXUDATION of the unripe capsules of Papaver somniferum (*Nat. Ord.* Papaveraceæ). The opium-poppy is a native of Persia, but is cultivated in various parts of Asia, in Europe, and in the United States. It is an annual plant, with a round, leafy stem, from two to four feet or more in height, and large four-petaled flowers. There are two prominent varieties of this species: the *black* poppy, with violet-colored or red flowers, brown or blackish seeds, and globular capsules; and the *white* poppy, with white flowers and seeds, and ovate capsules; but these varieties run into each other under cultivation.

The NEARLY RIPE CAPSULES (PAPAVER) are from an inch and a half to two inches or more in diameter, and contain a good deal of opium. They are sometimes given to children in the form of *syrup*, and are applied externally as an anodyne emollient, in the form of *decoction*. The seeds are destitute of narcotic properties, and are used in Europe as an article of diet, and for the manufacture of an oil.

Fig. 5.



POPPY-CAPSULE.

Opium is obtained from incisions in the half-ripe capsules. The juice which exudes from the incisions is allowed to evaporate spontaneously, and is scraped off after drying, generally with more or less of the epidermis, and is sometimes sent into the market unmixed, as a choice variety. The opium of commerce is, however, commonly made by adding the dried juice, obtained by incision, to an extract prepared by expression, or even from a decoction of the leaves, the whole being kneaded together, formed into cakes, and wrapped in fresh poppy-leaves.

The commerce of the United States is supplied with opium almost exclusively from Asiatic Turkey. This is known in the market as *Smyrna* or *Turkey* opium, and comes in irregularly rounded or flattened cakes, covered with the capsules of a species of Rumex.

A large amount of opium is produced in British India, for consumption in India and China, but it is not found in our markets. The Persian opium is another variety, as is that obtained from upper Egypt, but these do not reach the United States.

The best opium should have a fine chestnut color, an aromatic, strong, peculiar smell and a dense consistence—becoming, however, harder and darker by being kept. It should be moderately ductile, break with a deeply-notched fracture, and, when drawn across white paper, should leave an interrupted stain. The taste is very bitter and somewhat acrid, and when chewed it excites irritation in the mouth and throat. It is inflammable, and imparts its virtues to water, alcohol and diluted acids, but not to ether.

Chemical Constituents.—Opium contains a great variety of chemical constituents, the most important of which is the alkaloid MORPHINA (*morphine*). Other principles found in opium are the alkaloids, *narcotine*, *codeine*, *narceine*, paramorphine (thebaine), papaverine, pseudomorphine (phormine); meconin, meconic and thebolactic acids, gum, extractive, resin, oil, etc., but no tannin or starch, and, in very minute amounts, alkaloids, termed meconidine, laudamine, codamine, lanthopine, rhœadine, laudanosine, protopine, hydrocotarnine, deuteropine, oxynarcotine, gnoscopine, and cryptopine. Porphyroxin, so called by Merck, is not a proximate principle, but a complex substance, consisting of several alkaloids (Hesse). Morphine is the principle upon which the narcotic effects of opium essentially depend, and, with its salts, is officinal in all the pharmacopœias.

MORPHINE exists in opium chiefly in combination with meconic acid. The morphine meconate is separated from the other constituents of the drug by successive macerations with water. Alcohol and water of ammonia are then added to the aqueous solution, by which the salt is decomposed, the ammonia precipitating the morphine and the alcohol seizing the coloring matter as soon as it is separated from the alkali. The crystals of morphine which are formed are afterward boiled in alcohol, and the solution is filtered through animal charcoal. Good samples of opium, when dried, should yield *not less than* 12 *nor more than* 16 per cent. of morphine.

MORPHINA (*Morphine*) ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3.H_2O$) occurs in colorless, rhombic, prismatic crystals, without smell, but of very bitter taste. It is very slightly soluble in water and ether, nearly insoluble in chloroform, partially soluble in cold and more soluble in boiling alcohol. Acetic ether (ethyl acetate) is the best solvent for it. From the insolubility of the alkaloid the *salts* of morphine are preferred for medicinal use; they are freely soluble in water and diluted alcohol, but are insoluble in ether and chloroform. *Tests:* 1. *Concentrated nitric acid* strikes with morphine and its salts a rich orange-red color, slowly fading to yellow; this will detect gr. $\frac{1}{10000}$ in the dry state (Wormley). 2. Neutral solutions of *ferric chloride* or *sulphate* color them deep blue. Other tests are recommended, but these are the best.

Narcotine ($C_{22}H_{23}NO_7$) exists in opium, chiefly in the free state, and, being insoluble in water, is left behind when the drug is macerated in this menstruum. It occurs in white, tasteless, inodorous, needle-like crystals, which are soluble in ether, alcohol, and still more so in chloroform. At one time it was thought to possess a portion of the narcotic properties of opium, but it is now admitted to be inert in this respect. Its salts, which are bitter, have been used in India as stomachics, and as febrifuge tonics in the treatment of intermittent fever.

CODEINA (*Codeine*) $C_{18}H_{21}NO_3.H_2O$) exists in opium combined, like morphine, with meconic acid, and is extracted in the process for obtaining the latter alkaloid, from which it may be separated by an alkaline solution, which dissolves the morphine and leaves the codeine. It occurs in colorless, octahedral crystals, of a bitter taste, soluble in water, alcohol, ether and chloroform.

Narceine ($C_{23}H_{29}NO_9$) is obtained from the mother liquid left after crystallizing out the salts of morphine. C. Bernard affirmed that it is the most certain hypnotic of all the opium alkaloids. Da Costa's experience shows that it has little effect on skin or pupil, and that its hypnotic action is uncertain or inert, while Eulenberg asserts that to get its hypnotic effects it must be given in doses twice as large as morphine.

Paramorphine (*Thebaine*) ($C_{19}H_{21}NO_3$) is said to be a tetanizing toxic agent, analogous in its effects to strychnine.

Papaverine ($C_{21}H_{21}NO_4$) is said to produce some soporific action, with a sedative influence on the pulse; its strength is from one-eighth to one-fourth of that of morphine.

Cryptopine ($C_{21}H_{23}NO_5$) is thought to produce a hypnotic influence analogous to that of morphine, though a much feebler agent. The statements in regard to the action of the last four alkaloids are conflicting.

Meconic acid is inert, but is interesting as affording the most delicate test for opium; ferric chloride or sulphate produces, with even very diluted solutions of opium, the blood-red color of ferric meconate, which is not discharged by diluted acids or corrosive sublimate.

Incompatibles.—Alkalies, and astringent infusions containing tannic acid, are incompatible with opium; the former precipitate morphine from its soluble combination, while the latter form with it an insoluble compound. Many of the mineral salts are also decomposed by opium, as lead acetate (lead meconate and morphine acetate being formed). The chemical incompatibility, however, does not in all combinations interfere with the usual physiological action of opium; for instance, lead acetate and laudanum, though incompatible, produce a local sedative effect; in addition, lead acetate, opium or the morphine salts can be safely prescribed together in pill form.

Physiological Effects.—Opium exerts a marked therapeutic action in the relief of pain, spasm, wakefulness, nervous irritability, and certain forms of morbid discharge, especially from the alimentary canal, by a primary stimulant action, antecedent to any narcotic influence. In such conditions a tolerance of its effects is established, and very large amounts may be taken without inducing narcosis. Opium applied *locally* deadens the sensibility of the nerves of a part without influencing the brain (*Trousseau et Pidoux*, vol. ii). In detail its physiological action in *moderate doses* is as follows: Nervous system: the cerebral functions are stimulated, accompanied by an agreeable exhilaration of the intellectual faculties, followed by drowsiness, consciousness being finally lost in sleep, the latter sometimes disturbed by dreams. Such sequelæ as headache, nausea and constipation are common. The reflex function of the spinal cord is diminished, and in lethal doses destroyed, death taking place from paralysis of the respiratory centre. Pupil: in full doses opium contracts the pupil; but, since the local application of morphine scarcely possesses this power, it follows that its action must be systemic, due probably to stimulation of the oculo-motor centres. Circulation: the heart's action becomes slower and fuller, from a depressing influence on the cardiac motor ganglia; at the same time the arterial tension is raised. Respiration: this becomes slower, and the bronchial mucus is lessened. Secretions: the intestinal secretions are diminished, and, as peristaltic action is retarded, constipation results; the urine is slightly diminished, as is also the saliva; in one word, all the secretions are lessened except that of the skin, which is increased. According to Phillips the drug is probably eliminated by the skin. In regard to its elimination by the kidneys, Eliasson's * conclusions are as follows, viz., that large doses only can be found in the urine, small ones being undetectable, though there appears with the latter in the urine a supposed morphia-derivative. In some persons an itching and miliary eruption of the skin occurs. Most of the opium alkaloids increase the excretion of urea.

To sum up, opium, in man, expends its force chiefly on the higher cerebral centres, scarcely influencing the cord at all, unless in full doses, while in the lower animals whose cerebra are undeveloped, as the frog, its acts wholly on the cord, and in them, in the absence of a well-developed brain, hypnotism is unusual. According to Fothergill, opium produces sleep by causing cerebral anæmia and diminished activity of the cells; and is analgesic by lessening the conductivity of nerve-matter.

When a poisonous dose is taken, the stage of excitement is wanting; giddiness and stupor rapidly come on, with diminution in the frequency, though not in the fullness, of the pulse;

---

* Beiträge zur Lehre von dem Schicksal des Morphins im Lebenden Organismus. Inaug. Dissertation, Königsberg, 1882, von W. Eliasson.

and these symptoms are soon followed by an irresistible tendency to sleep, and finally by coma. The breathing is heavy and stertorous, the pulse slow and oppressed, and the *pupils are contracted.* If relief be not afforded, the pulse sinks, the muscular system becomes relaxed, and death ensues, preceded sometimes in children by violent convulsions. In adults even gr. ¼ of morphine,* hypodermically, and gr. ivss. of opium,† have caused death, but such results are rare. On the other hand, enormous amounts (laudanum‡ f℥vij, and in the case of a girl aged 11½,§ f℥xij) have been taken without fatal consequences.

In cases of poisoning from opium or its preparations, the stomach should be immediately evacuated by the stomach pump, if possible, or by emetics. Owing to the torpor of the stomach, emetics are to be given in double the ordinary doses, and the direct emetics are to be preferred, as zinc sulphate (gr. xx-xxx) or copper sulphate (gr. v–x), in a tumbler of water. A large tablespoonful of mustard flour, or of powdered alum, answers very well as an emetic, or apomorphine hydrochlorate (gr. $\frac{1}{16}$) may be given hypodermically. Every means should be taken to arouse the patient from his lethargy; he should be kept awake, and made to walk as long as possible; afterward cold affusions, counter-irritation to the nape of the neck and extremities, flagellation to the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, and, best of all when the coma is profound, the *electro-magnetic battery* should be resorted to, one electrode to be placed above the origin of the phrenic nerves, the other over the epigastrium. Artificial respiration is also to be practiced. The use of strong coffee has proved efficacious; and stimuli may be given to support the system. It has been found that atropine exercises a powerful influence as a physiological antidote to opium, *these drugs acting in an opposite manner on respiration, brain, skin, pupil and circulation.* A hypodermic injection of atropine sulphate, gr. $\frac{1}{40}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$, should be administered when there is any sign of the failure of respiration, and repeated in fifteen to thirty minutes, the frequency and dose depending on the condition of the *respiration*, not of the pupil or depth of coma. The poisonous action of opium appears to be entirely directed to the nervous system, since no local lesions are found after death.

---

* *Chicago Med. Exam.*, May, 1878, p. 493.

† A Treatise on Poisons, 4th ed., p. 713, by Christison.

‡ *Med.-Chir. Trans.*, Vol. 1, p. 77.

§ *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, XI, 1865, p. 287.

Opium is largely used as an habitual narcotic in Oriental countries, and to some extent in Europe and the United States. The effects of indulgence in this species of intoxication are of the most destructive character upon both the physical and mental faculties. A confirmed opium smoker can be recognized, generally, by his pallor, emaciation, and contracted pupil.

In China extensive establishments are devoted to the smoking of opium, a form of dissipation that has fewer evils following in its train than those caused by the abuse of alcohol; in fact, the "pipe" puts the smoker to sleep, and so effectually prevents the crimes so often induced by alcoholic inebriation. It is quite possible to indulge in the "pipe" and yet enjoy good health. In fact, there are many Chinamen who, smoking in moderation, experience no evil effects therefrom. In Japan, opium smoking is unknown, as the importation of the drug is rigorously prevented by law. As opium is either taken by means of the pipe, hypodermic injection, or in solution, the expression "opium eating" is a misnomer.

Medicinal Uses.—Of all the articles of the Materia Medica, opium enjoys the widest range of therapeutic application. From its properties of assuaging pain and inducing sleep it is useful in almost all diseases, and should be given in doses sufficiently large to produce a *decided effect.* It is positively contra-indicated only where there is a tendency to apoplexy, coma, where asphyxia is threatened by copious secretions in the air passages, or where there exists an idiosyncrasy with respect to its effects. As an *anodyne* in all injuries, as sprains, railway accidents, burns, etc., to relieve pain and resist surgical shock, we have no substitute for opium; and as an *hypnotic* in delirium tremens and in the insomnia and cerebral irritability of fever, mania, etc., it is equally invaluable. Prior to an operation, to avert surgical shock, gr. ¼–⅓ of morphine may be thrown under the skin before etherization. In delirium tremens, when the arterial tension is high, to enhance its hypnotic effect, it is well combined with sedatives, as the bromides, chloral or aconite, as in the following:—℞ Morphinæ sulphatis, gr. ¼–⅓; Chloral, gr. xv; Syrupûs tolutani, fʒss; Aquæ, ad f℥ss, p. r. n.

From its power of relaxing muscular spasm, it is our most efficient resource in colic, either biliary, renal, intestinal or uterine, and in spasm of the neck of the bladder, being preferably given hypodermically, often with atropine.

In dysentery, cholera and cholera morbus, it forms the basis of every variety of treatment, partly for its diaphoretic effects, but principally for its action in arresting the intestinal secretions and peristalsis. In the collapse of cholera, Dr. Gallagher has derived great benefit from morphine subcutaneously. In dysentery, extract of opium gr. ss is given every two hours, continued until an impression is made, or it becomes contra-indicated; or laudanum may be combined in the first stage, with castor oil or Rochelle Salt (see Sal Rochelle); again, opium is often added to astringents, vegetable or mineral, and lastly it may be introduced within the rectum, either in starch water or suppository, as a curative measure, or for the relief of tenesmus. In conjunction with the above treatment, the patient should be placed upon a stimulating fluid diet, as milk and brandy. In some cases of dysentery opium causes retention of the dejecta, which, by fermenting, irritate the bowel.* In diarrhœa, preferably after the exhibition of a cathartic, opium is indicated with a vegetable astringent:—℞ Tincturæ opii deodoratæ, ♏x; Tincturæ kino vel catechu, fʒj–ij; Aquæ cinnamomi, f℥ss. M. Sig.—Every three or four hours; or if accompanied with flatulency—℞ Extracti opii, gr. ¼; Pulveris camphoræ, gr. iij; Oleoresini capsici, gr. ¼; M. Ft. pil. No. I. Sig.—Every three hours.

In that form of diarrhœa in which the motions quickly follow after eating it is particularly serviceable by restraining peristalsis, thus allowing time for digestion. In peritonitis, in which large amounts are well borne, morphine hypodermically should be administered from the first, and the patient later kept narcotized by opium itself; while in puerperal septicæmia it has been found more successful than any other remedy. In gastric irritability, to check vomiting, in colica pictonum, to relieve the pain of rheumatism and gout, opium or morphine are constantly employed, and hypodermics of morphine in myalgia, lumbago, and the various neuralgiæ are the best means of alleviating the pain, and not infrequently effect a cure. In cerebro-spinal fever it is of the greatest value, no other drug being comparable to opium, of which gr. ss–ij may be given hourly, so as to keep the patient thoroughly under its influence. In other convulsive diseases, such as uræmic convulsions (Loomis) and puerperal eclampsia, it is an efficient remedy; moreover, an approaching paroxysm of malarial fever, pernicious or intermittent, may be prevented, if necessary, by the timely injection of morphine.

---

* See the Med. and Surg. Hist. of Rebellion, chap. on Dysentery.

For the relief of the cough of pulmonary affections, opium has no equal in the Materia Medica, but is generally contra-indicated before the secretions are established, except in minute doses combined with a diaphoretic, as in Dover's powder. Good formulæ are: ℞ Morphinæ sulphatis, gr. ij; syrupûs ipecacuanhæ fʒijss; syrupûs pruni virginianæ, f℥iij; aquæ ad. f℥vj. M. et Sig.—Tablespoonful every three hours. ℞ Tincturæ opii camphoratæ, glycerini, et syrupûs pruni virginianæ āā f℥j. M. et Sig.—A teaspoonful, repeated as necessary.

In the first stage of pleurisy, morphine hypodermically, aconite, with a large dose of quinine per orem, and perhaps a blister, is the best means of relieving the pain and cough and hindering effusion.

Morphine subcutaneously will generally relieve a paroxysm of asthma, although without curative power, and Dr. Allbutt recommends it to alleviate cardiac dyspnœa, which statement the editors can confirm.

In sunstroke, too, good results have been obtained from morphine injections with antipyretic and sedative treatment (Dr. Jas. Hutchinson). Opium and recently its alkaloid codeine have been highly lauded in the treatment of diabetes; and, lastly, in all gangrenous processes its use is indicated.

Caution must be enjoined in prescribing opium in chronic diseases, for fear of originating the opium habit, which may be contracted where there is much suffering, on account of the speedy relief afforded by it.

Topically, it is used in the form of ointment to relieve the pain of boils, carbuncles and hemorrhoids, either alone or with belladonna: ℞ Extracti opii, extracti belladonnæ āā gr. xxj; acidi tannici gr. x; adipis ℥ss. M. et Sig.—Apply to piles. In suppository, it is serviceable both for its local and constitutional effects, in strangury, anal fissure, proctitis, prostatitis, uterine disorders, and to control chordee: ℞ Extracti opii, gr. j; extracti belladonnæ, gr. ss. M. ft. supposit. no. 1. As a sedative collyrium, in aqueous solution, in the form of lead water and laudanum, as an anodyne lotion, or as an addition to poultices, it is daily employed.

Administration.—The ordinary dose of opium as an anodyne and hypnotic is gr. ss–ij. Much larger doses are, however, called for in many diseases; and when it is administered for a length of time, as a narcotic, the dose must be gradually increased. To infants and very old persons it is to be given with great caution. Some of its disagreeable effects may be obviated by the addition of other remedies; thus, if it constipate, by combining it with aloes, or if there be anorexia, with capsicum.

Its hypnotic action is *aided* by the bromides, chloral, urethan, paraldehyde and hypnone; its analgesic, by belladonna and cocaine, but it should not be prescribed in full doses with these agents.

The following are the officinal preparations of opium:—

OPII PULVIS (*Opium Powder*). Used in making most of the opium preparations. It should contain *not less than* 12 *nor more than* 16 *per cent. of morphine.* This, as Dr. Squibb has pointed out, causes a great variation in their strength, depending on the percentage of morphine in the powdered opium; thus laudanum ℥j may contain from gr. 5.44 to gr. 7.25 of morphine.

OPIUM DENARCOTISATUM (*Denarcotised Opium*). Opium freed from narcotine, etc., by means of ether, and containing 14 per cent. of morphine. Dose, gr. ss–ij.

PILULÆ OPII (*Pills of Opium*). Each pill contains gr. j.

EXTRACTUM OPII (*Extract of Opium*). Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$.

TROCHISCI GLYCYRRHIZÆ ET OPII (*Troches of Glycyrrhiza and Opium*). *Wistar's cough lozenges,* are very useful to allay irritative laryngeal or pharyngeal cough. Each troche contains gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ of extract of opium.

EMPLASTRUM OPII (*Opium Plaster*). Made by mixing extract of opium with Burgundy pitch and lead plaster.

PULVIS IPECACUANHÆ ET OPII. *Powder of Ipecac and Opium.*

Dover's Powder is a most valuable anodyne diaphoretic, extensively prescribed in diarrhœa, dysentery, rheumatism, bronchitis, pneumonia, etc. Dose, gr. x, containing gr. j of opium and ipecac each.

Tinctura Opii (*Tincture of Opium*). *Laudanum.* Contains 10 per cent. of powdered opium. It should be recollected that the opium from which these preparations are made contains from 2 to 6 per cent. more morphine than that formerly employed. This is the most commonly used of all the officinal preparations of opium. When long kept, particularly if exposed to the air, it becomes thick from evaporation of the alcohol, and its strength is much increased. Dose, ♏xij, or about 25 drops, equivalent to opium gr. j. There are 120 drops in fʒj. Laudanum is much used in the form of enema.

Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ et Opii (*Tincture of Ipecac and Opium*). Dose, ♏x–xx.

Tinctura Opii Camphorata (*Camphorated Tincture of Opium*). *Paregoric Elixir.* Contains opium in diluted alcohol, with benzoic acid, oil of anise, glycerin and camphor. Dose, fʒss, or a tablespoonful, containing rather less than a grain of opium. A favorite preparation for children. 5 to 20 drops may be given to an infant.

Tinctura Opii Deodorata (*Deodorized Tincture of Opium*). In preparing it, the narcotine and odorous ingredients of opium are got rid of. A valuable preparation. Dose, ♏xij.

Acetum Opii (*Vinegar of Opium*). *Black Drop.* Dose, ♏xij.

Vinum Opii (*Wine of Opium*). *Sydenham's Laudanum.* Dose, ♏xij.

Morphinæ Sulphas (*Morphine Sulphate*), Morphinæ Acetas (*Morphine Acetate*), Morphinæ Hydrochloras (*Morphine Hydrochlorate*), are the officinal salts of morphine, made by saturating the alkaloid with sulphuric, acetic or hydrochloric acids. The sulphate and hydrochlorate occur in the form of snow-white, feathery crystals, the acetate (which is not very stable) as a white powder. They have a bitter taste, are all freely soluble in water and alcohol, and produce analogous medicinal effects; the sulphate is most employed in this country. The salts of morphine possess the *analgesic* and *hypnotic*, but not the *diaphoretic* properties of opium, and are considered *less* apt to produce *headache*, *nausea* or *constipation*. They are peculiarly adapted to the *hypodermic* and *endermic* methods of application. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, equal to opium gr. j. Magendie's solution, not officinal, used hypodermically, contains gr. xvj to f℥j; but for this purpose compressed tablets, or the powder dissolved in water as required, are preferable, and its efficiency is often promoted by the addition of atropine.

Troches of Morphine and Ipecac (Trochisci Morphinæ et Ipecacuanhæ); each troche contains gr. $\frac{1}{40}$ of morphine sulphate and gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ of ipecac.

Pulvis Morphinæ Compositus (*Compound Powder of Morphine*) (*Tully's Powder*). Contains morphine sulphate (1 part), mixed with camphor, liquorice and calcium carbonate (of each 20 parts).

Codeina (*Codeine*) is officinal, and has been found to possess uncertain narcotic powers, gr. j having failed to be hypnotic, while gr. iv have caused insomnia and slight delirium;[*] again, gr. v have produced no effect (S. Weir Mitchell). It may be used as an anodyne and hypnotic, and appears to possess a sedative effect on the vagus also. It has been used with success in gastrodynia, to allay troublesome cough, and is said to be of service in glycosuria. Dose, gr. ss–ij, in water, with elixir of orange.

LACTUCARIUM.

Lactucarium (*Lettuce Opium*) is the concrete milk-juice of Lactuca virosa, the garden lettuce (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), and is obtained from incisions in the stem of the plant, during the period of inflorescence. Two varieties are found in the market: *English* and *German lactucarium*, the latter being inferior. It occurs in small, brownish lumps, with an opiate smell. The active principle, termed *lactucin*, is said to possess less *hypnotic* power than the crude drug.

Effects and Uses.—Lactucarium possesses *very feebly* the *anodyne* and *hypnotic* qualities of opium. It may be given where opium disagrees from idiosyncrasy. Dose, gr. x; of the *syrup* f℥ij–iv; of the *fluid extract* f℥j.

---

[*] *British Medical Journal*, 1874, 1, 478.

PARALDEHYD.

This remedy, not officinal, is a polymeric modification of ethyl aldehyd $(C_2H_4O)_3$, and is formed by treating it with a mineral acid.

It is a colorless liquid, boiling at about 255° F. and solidifying into fusible crystals at 51° F. It has an acrid taste, a volatile odor like that of chloroform, is more soluble in cold than in hot water, and has a sp. gr. of .998.

Physiological Effects.—The action of paraldehyd has been studied by Drs. Cervello,[*] Morselli,[†] Albertoni,[‡] S. A. Popoff,[||] Andruzski,[§] Carl von Noorden,[¶] Berger, Langreuter,[**] Dana and others, all of whom agree that it is a *hypnotic* and sedative, lowers reflex activity, and is comparatively free from unpleasant after-effects. *Locally:* it is strongly antiseptic and anti-fermentative. Nervous System: the action of paraldehyd is exerted on the hemispheres, medulla and cord, in the order named (Coudray).[††]

Small doses cause a temporary increase followed by depression of the excitability of the cerebral cortex, and quiet, tranquil sleep. When a large dose is taken the primary stimulation is absent. The pupils are unaffected. Paraldehyd depresses and in toxic doses paralyzes the respiratory centre of the medulla, cardiac innervation being unaffected. The reflex centres of the cord and the peripheral endings of sensory nerves are depressed, causing a diminution, and, if a toxic dose have been taken, a subsequent loss of sensibility, reflex action, and voluntary motion; the excitability of motor nerves and of striated muscles remains unimpaired.

Circulation: even large doses do not affect the circulation nor the arterial tension. If, however, toxic doses be administered the cardiac frequency is at first decreased but soon increased, the individual beats being weaker than normal, and a gradual fall takes place in the blood pressure, the heart finally stopping in diastole. It is said that the cardiac arrest is only due to cessation of the respiratory act and that it may be prevented by resorting to artificial respiration.

---

[*] *Archiv. Ital. de Biologie*, 1884, p. 113. *Archiv. pour le Science Med.*, Vol. VI. *El Pisani*, Disp. IV, V and VI.

[†] *Gazz. degli Ospitali*, Jan. 1883, Nos. IV, V and VI. *Rev. Sper. di Fren. e di Med. Leg.*, 1882. *El Pisani* Fasc., iii, loc. cit.

[‡] *Riv. di Chim. Med. e Farmaceu-tossico e Farmaco.*, Feb. and Mar., 1883.

[||] *Meditz. Obozrenie*, Fasc. I, Vol. XXI, 1884, p. 69.

[§] *Arkhiv. Psykhiatrīee, etc.*, Vol. IV, Fasc. I, 1884, p. I.

[¶] *Centralbl. für Klin. Med.*, March 22, 1884.

[**] *Centralbl. für Klin. Med.*, loc. cit. *Berlin. Klin. Wochensch.*, June 16, 1884.

[††] *Thèse de Paris*, 1886.

Respiration and temperature: more or less marked slowing of respiration always occurs, and if a sufficiently large dose be taken, there is final respiratory paralysis of central origin. The temperature is slightly lowered.

Alimentary tract: as a rule, no gastro-enteric disturbance occurs on waking; but if the dose be large and the medicine administered for a prolonged period, gastric catarrh and disturbed nutrition may result (Andruzski), though most observers have not seen these effects following its prolonged use. Secretion: the urine is increased in amount. Prof. Popoff found that large intravenous injections destroyed the red corpuscles and produced hæmaturia. Elimination takes place through the kidneys and the lungs, the odor of paraldehyd having been detected in the breath twenty-four hours after its administration.

Medicinal Uses.—Paraldehyd is chiefly used as a hypnotic in the insomnia of various mental disorders, or in insomnia from prolonged mental work, or where other hypnotics have proved insufficient or are contra-indicated. Its good effects are especially conspicuous where insomnia is not due to pain or to mechanical causes, such as dyspnœa or cough. In the insomnia of acute or chronic mania, delirium tremens, dementia paralytica, hysteria, etc., it is useful by procuring sleep, but otherwise exerts no effect upon the disease.

It has also been used with occasional benefit as an anodyne and hypnotic in neuralgic affections (Morselli). From its depressing influence on the reflex functions of the cord it has been given in epilepsy, and according to Riggi, is as useful in this affection as potassium bromide.

Cervello found that paraldehyd was a physiological antagonist to strychnine, preventing the toxic symptoms of that alkaloid if given before their appearance or causing their subsidence if administered after their development, and acting whether used with, before or after strychnine. This action is not reciprocal, as strychnine appears to exert little or no influence over paraldehyd-narcosis. Paraldehyd is contra-indicated in severe gastric disease and in advanced phthisis with affection of the throat (Carl von Noorden).

Administration.—Dose fʒss–ij. It is better given in small doses repeated every hour as required, than in a single large dose (Strahan);[*] more than gtt. lx is rarely required to produce sleep. Paraldehyd may be administered in capsule or emulsified with acacia and syrup of almonds, which disguises somewhat its unpleasant taste. It has also been exhibited in suppository.

HYPNONE.

This substance (unofficinal), phenyl-methylacetone, acetophenone, or acetaphone is a recent addition to the narcotic group of remedies. It is a fluid having a sp. gr. of 1.032, crystallizing in large flakes at about 50° F. Its properties have been investigated by Popoff, Dujardin-Beaumetz, Laborde,[†] Magmen[‡] and others, who have ascertained that it possesses decided hypnotic properties. Injected into the vein of a dog it caused sleep, analgesia, absence of the ocular reflex, dilated the pupils, and killed by asphyxia (Laborde). It is eliminated in part by the lungs, its odor being perceptible upon the breath. Large doses are said to irritate the stomach. What the toxic dose is has not yet been determined, though as much as gtt. vj–viij have been taken without disagreeable effects.

It is probably indicated in the same range of diseases to which paraldehyd is applicable, especially in uncomplicated insomnia. Dose gtt. ij–v or perhaps more, in capsule or with glycerin and syrup.

URETHAN.

Urethan (CHNO), unofficinal, is ethyl carbamate and occurs in white crystals, odorless, almost tasteless, and readily soluble in water. Its effects have been studied by Garnier,[§] Hübner and Stricker,[||] and others. It acts principally on the cerebrum, at first stimulating but soon depressing its functions and inducing, in suitable cases, tranquil sleep, usually without unpleasant after effects. The circulation and respiration are also somewhat depressed, the reflexes lowered, and the temperature reduced. It is not an analgesic, and will not produce sleep when insomnia is due to pain. It is feebly toxic, causing in overdoses insensibility and coma, though ʒiij have been taken without alarming results. Large doses of urethan decrease the nitrogenous elements of the urine, by which fluid it is excreted (Garnier).

---

[*] *London Lancet*, Jan., 1885.

[†] *Comp. Rend. des Séances de la Soc. de Biol.*, t. II, Oct., 1885.

[‡] *Thèse*, Lyon, 1886.

[§] *Revue Méd. de l'est*, 1886, p. 126.

[||] *Deutsche Med. Wochensch.*, April, 1886, p. 236.

As a hypnotic it is useful in simple insomnia when other remedies are contra-indicated on account of their action on the heart and respiration. It has been given also with benefit in epilepsy, chorea, and uræmic convulsions. In large doses it is antagonistic to strychnine but is not sufficiently powerful to be used as an antidote to that poison. The dose ranges from gr. ij–ʒj, or more, dissolved in water and flavored with elixir of orange. Hypnotic effects can usually be produced by doses of gr. xv–xxx in suitable cases. Capsules may be used as a means of administration.

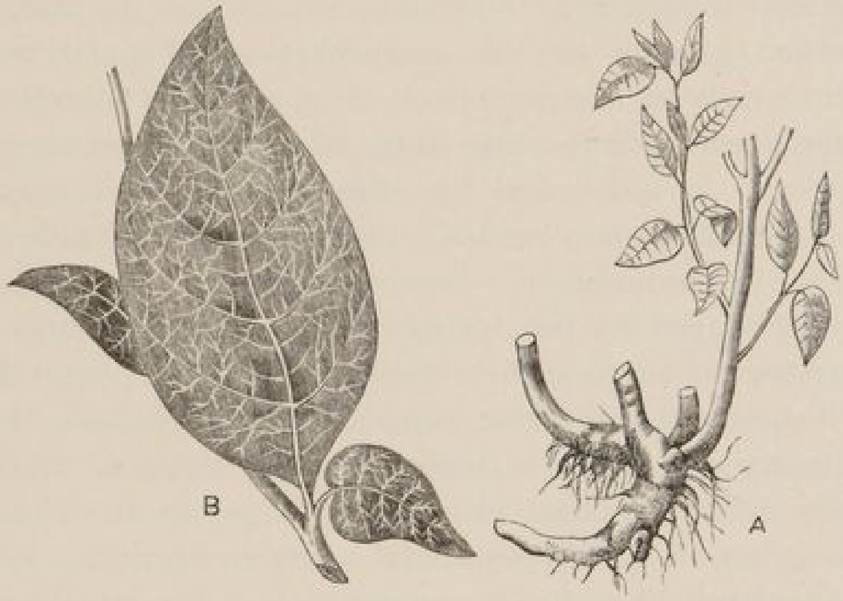
BELLADONNA.

Belladonnæ Folia, Belladonna Leaves; Belladonnæ Radix, Belladonna Root.

Atropa Belladonna, or Deadly Nightshade (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), is a European perennial plant, with herbaceous, branched, downy stems, about three or four feet high, large ovate leaves of a dull-green color, and drooping, bell-shaped purple flowers. The whole plant possesses narcotic properties, but the LEAVES and ROOT only are officinal. The root should be obtained from plants more than two years old; the dried root is long, round, from one to seven inches in thickness, branched, of a reddish-brown color, of little odor, and a feeble sweetish taste.

The physiological properties of belladonna depend on the presence of an alkaloid termed *atropine*, combined with *malic acid*, which is found in all parts of the plant. It is officinal, and is prepared from the root by exhaustion with alcohol, afterward adding sulphuric acid, precipitating with potassa, dissolving the atropine in chloroform, and then evaporating the chloroform. ATROPINA (*Atropine*) ($C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$) occurs in the form of yellowish-white, silky, prismatic crystals, without smell, but of a bitter, acrid taste, soluble in alcohol, more so in ether, still more so in chloroform, but only partially soluble in water. The best *test* is bromine, in hydrobromic acid, which produces a yellow amorphous precipitate, soon becoming crystalline, and will detect at least gr. $\frac{1}{250000}$ (Wormley); auric chloride gives with atropine solution a yellow amorphous precipitate; the physiological test should also be applied by dilating the pupil of a rabbit or a cat by local application to the eye. It is a most energetic poison, producing analogous effects to those of belladonna, but much more powerful. Another alkaloid termed *belladonnine* has been isolated, which, according to Ladenburg, is isomeric with hyoscyamine and atropine. It has, however, a lower fusing point, and yields a different salt with gold chloride.

Fig 6.



ATROPA BELLADONNA: A, ROOT; B, LEAVES.

Physiological Effects of Belladonna.—The authorities consulted for this article are Meuriot,* Fraser,† Bezold and Bloebaum,‡ Lemattre,‖ and Donders.§ Belladonna or atropine applied *locally* diminishes sensation and can be absorbed through the unbroken skin. Nervous system: in small doses it is a cerebral exhilarant, tending in larger doses to produce hallucinations and delirium. The exact quantity required to induce these effects cannot be stated, as individual susceptibility differs. Belladonna dilates the pupil, in whatever way exhibited. When dropped into the eye it brings about dilatation probably by paralysis of the end-organs of the third nerve and stimulation of the sympathetic, while internally it is also thought to cause pupillary dilatation by a local action. In large doses the excitability of the motor and sensory nerves is impaired by this drug, but the contractility of striated muscles remains unaltered. It tetanizes the cord, and heightens its reflex function (Ringer, 11th ed., p. 401). Circulation: it increases the heart's movements by stimulating the cardiac ganglia of the sympathetic and paralyzing the peripheral ends of the pneumogastrics, and as it stimulates the vaso-motor centre, an increase in blood pressure also takes place. Respiration: is quickened by stimulation of the respiratory centre. Temperature: in small doses it increases temperature and in large reduces it. Secretion: belladonna checks the salivary secretion by paralyzing the peripheral endings of the chorda tympani nerve in the submaxillary gland, hence the dryness of the mouth and throat experienced after its use. Its effect on the urinary secretion is doubtful, but it unquestionably augments the solids; it effectually checks the perspiration by a local paralyzing action on the peripheral nerve end-organs; upon the intestinal glands its action is uncertain, but it certainly induces intestinal peristalsis. Atropine is eliminated by the kidneys. Belladonna, however used, has the power to check the secretion of the mammary glands. In larger doses it causes *dilatation of the pupils,* loss of vision, giddiness, constriction of the throat, difficulty of deglutition and articulation, increased heart-action, quickened respiration, elevation of temperature, nausea, with occasional vomiting and purging, and sometimes a red eruption. When excessive doses are taken the temperature of the body falls, the muscular system is relaxed, sensation is impaired, the pulse fails, and maniacal delirium sets in, followed by coma, syncope and death, often preceded by convulsions. The fatal dose of atropine cannot be precisely stated, as death has followed gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ per orem,* while recovery took place after swallowing gr. jss, and gr. xxx–xxxv of the extract of belladonna taken by a child in mistake for liquorice.† Post-mortem examinations show that the action of the poison is not confined to the cerebro-spinal system, but that it is attended with inflammation of the digestive organs. Poisoning by belladonna is treated by evacuation of the stomach, cathartics, and, if coma occur, by the electro-magnetic battery. *Pilocarpine* and *physostigma* are the physiological antidotes, or hypodermic injections of morphine may be administered. As atropine and its salt is decomposed and rendered inert by prolonged contact with caustic alkalies, the solutions of potassa and soda are recommended as antidotes for belladonna, and are medicinally incompatible with it; lime solution is said to have the same action. Applied to the temporal region, belladonna causes dilatation of the pupil; and accompanying its mydriatic action is paralysis of accommodation and a diminished intra-ocular pressure.

---

* "De la Méthod. Phys. de la Belladonne," 1868; an elaborate monograph.

† *Trans.* Roy. Soc. Edin., 1869, p. 449.

‡ *Würzburger Physiol. Untersuchungen*, 1867, p. 3.

‖ *Arch. Gen. de Méd.*, VI, 6 ser., p. 173.

§ "Accom. and Refrac. of the Eye," 1864, p. 558.

Medicinal Uses.—Belladonna is one of our most highly esteemed *anodyne* and *antispasmodic* remedies. It is destitute of hypnotic effect, and, on the contrary, has a tendency to occasion wakefulness. In the treatment of neuralgia (extract, gr. ss) it ranks at the head of the narcotics, and is extensively employed both alone and with quinine sulphate (gr. x) and general tonic treatment. In myalgia, lumbago and sciatica, the subcutaneous injection of atropine gives speedy relief and may be advantageously combined with morphine. It should be given until dryness of the throat, dilatation of the pupil, or some disorder of vision are produced. Its powers of allaying spasm have been found very efficacious in the treatment of whooping-cough, in which atropine sulphate gr. $\frac{1}{200}$ may be given in water once daily to children one to four years of age, diminished or increased according to the severity of the paroxysms and the effect produced. In asthma, a nightly dose at bedtime large enough to produce constitutional effects often prevents the paroxysm and, in some cases, cures the disease. In lead colic (see lead), and in laryngismus stridulus, belladonna ranks among the best antispasmodic remedies. In the latter disease, combined with the bromides, and, in the absence of laryngitis, repeated sponging of the neck with cold water, it is most efficacious.

---

* *Journ. de Chimie Méd.*, 1860, p. 529. Roux.

† *Cincinnati Lancet and Observer*, 1861, p. 609.

Combined with opium in suppository, it is used for the relief of dysmenorrhœa, but is only palliative, as the treatment of this symptom depends upon its cause. It has been occasionally employed with advantage in epilepsy. As a stimulant to the circulatory system, it may be used wherever syncope is threatened from cardiac failure. By its influence in relieving irritability of the bladder, it is probably the best remedy for the nocturnal incontinence of urine of children, for which purpose gtt. iij–v of the tincture may be cautiously given three or four times a day, and the child waked at midnight to pass water.

In habitual constipation due to atony of the muscular fibre, after a dose of castor oil, the following is efficacious to reëstablish peristalsis: ℞ Extracti belladonnæ gr. $\frac{1}{20}$; aloin gr. $\frac{1}{12}$; extracti nucis vomicæ gr. $\frac{1}{8}$. M. ft. pil. I. S. one pill after meals t. d. for some time. It is used, too, in cases of poisoning by opium, principally for its stimulating effect upon the respiratory centres (see p. 78). Hypodermic injections of atropine gr. $\frac{1}{80}$–$\frac{1}{60}$ are useful in checking colliquative night-sweats, especially in phthisis, and may be advantageously combined with minute doses of morphine, to relieve the cough; the following also is a good combination: ℞ Atropinæ sulphatis gr. $\frac{1}{10}$; strychninæ sulphatis gr. $\frac{1}{5}$; codeinæ gr. x; aquæ f℥iiss. M. S. teaspoonful morning and evening.

And, lastly, from its anhydrotic action, it is useful in ptyalism.

As a *topical* remedy, belladonna is employed as an anodyne, and also to relieve rigidity of the os uteri in labor, and in spasmodic urethral stricture, the application of the ointment to the constriction by a bougie is efficacious. A plaster, ointment or solution of atropine may be applied to the breasts of nursing women as a galactafuge; while the plaster alone, to the back, often relieves lumbago and sacralgia. The liniment may be used to relieve muscular rheumatism, neuralgia and other local pains, and is advantageously combined with fluid extract of aconite as a topical remedy in severe neuralgia. A suppository (gr. ss–j of the extract) is sufficient for the relief of strangury; and in cystitis this combined with a milk diet and rest in the recumbent posture, at the same time keeping the urine alkaline by liquor potassæ, is one of the best plans of treatment. The local use of atropine in diseases of the eye is of the greatest importance; solutions of the alkaloid or its sulphate (gr. i–ij to f℥ss. of water), may be dropped into the conjunctival sac, to relieve pain and photophobia, to determine the refraction of the eye from its influence on accommodation, in the diagnosis of suspected cataract, in operations for cataract, prolapsus iridis, and ulcers of the cornea. A good treatment for iritis is the instillation of atropine solution until the pupil is widely and evenly dilated, at the same time giving mercury internally, and continuing all until the danger of synechia is passed. Gelatine wafers, containing gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ to $\frac{1}{150}$ of atropine, are used to dilate the pupil for ophthalmic purposes. It should be recollected that the local application of belladonna, or its alkaloid, may produce the constitutional effects of the drug.

Homatropine.—This is made from tropine amygdalate and dilute hydrochloric acid, atropine having been split into tropine and tropic acid. It is similar in its effects to atropine, though weaker, retards the heart's action, and renders it irregular. Applied to the pupil, it quickly brings about wide dilatation, and, moreover, is unirritating, hence it is an acquisition in ocular therapeutics.

Administration.—The dose of the powder of the root or leaves is gr. j, to be repeated and increased till dryness of the throat, dilatation of the pupil, and dimness of vision are produced. The *abstract* is twice as strong as the powdered root, from which it is prepared. The *tincture* (15 parts of the leaves to diluted alcohol q. s. to make 100 parts of tincture—dose, gtt. 15 to 30) and the *alcoholic extract* are also officinal. Of the *fluid extract of belladonna root* the dose is ♏j–v. For external use, a plaster (*emplastrum belladonnæ*), an ointment (*unguentum belladonnæ*), and a liniment (*linimentum belladonnæ*, containing fluid extract 95 per cent., and camphor 5 per cent.) are employed.

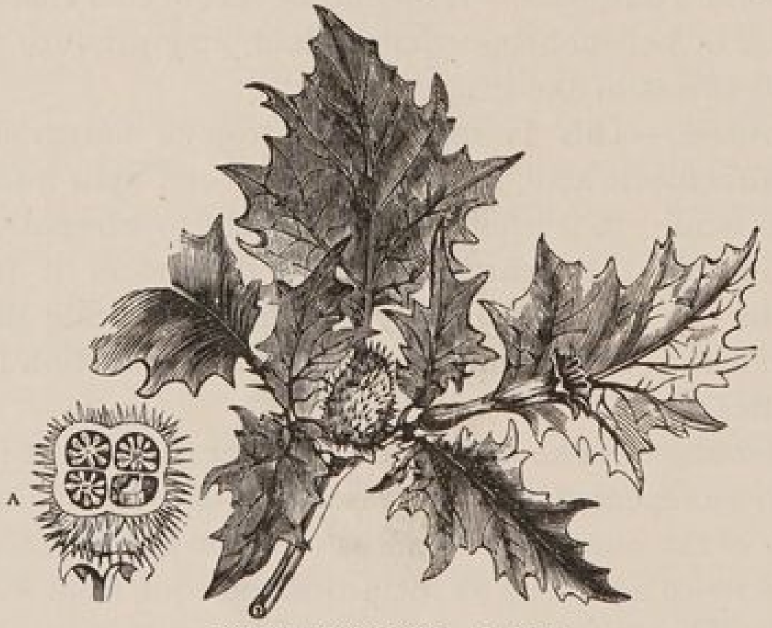
ATROPINA (*Atropine*), or its officinal salt ATROPINÆ SULPHAS (*Atropine Sulphate*), is generally employed medicinally instead of belladonna, as it represents the activity of the drug, because of the smallness of the dose required, and its fitness for hypodermic use. The *sulphate*, which is obtained by mixing the alkaloid with water, and gradually adding diluted sulphuric acid until the alkaloid is dissolved and the solution is neutral, when the salt is obtained by evaporation, consists of a white, slightly crystalline powder, very soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether. As a medicinal agent, the salt is preferable because more soluble. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$—$\frac{1}{60}$.

STRAMONIUM.

Stramonii Folia, Stramonium Leaves; Stramonii Semen; Stramonium Seed.

Datura Stramonium, or Thorn-Apple, sometimes called Jamestown weed (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), is an annual indigenous plant, which grows very abundantly in waste grounds in all parts of the world. It has a forked, branching stem, from three to six feet high, ovate, toothed leaves, large funnel-shaped white or purplish flowers, which appear in midsummer, and ovate capsules, filled with numerous kidney-shaped, brownish-black seeds. The odor of the plant is strong and disagreeable, and its taste bitter and nauseous. It loses these properties very much when dried, but the process does not appear to weaken its narcotic qualities. The LEAVES and SEEDS are officinal, but the seeds are most powerful from containing most daturine.

Fig 7.



DATURA STRAMONIUM. A, SEED.

The active principle of Stramonium is an alkaloid termed *daturine*, found combined with *malic acid*, which is chemically identical with atropine, and possesses analogous properties.

The *physiological effects* of stramonium are *closely allied* to but weaker than those of belladonna. From its common occurrence in every part of the country, cases of poisoning from this weed are very frequent, particularly with children, who are fond of swallowing the seeds. A case is reported by Calkins * of a boy, aged four years, who swallowed a tablespoonful of the seeds, but, as he soon vomited them, no ill effects resulted. The treatment laid down for the relief of poisoning from belladonna is applicable to these cases. It is eliminated † by the urine.

Medicinally, it is sometimes prescribed *internally* in neuralgia; and in spasmodic asthma, gr. xxv of the dried leaves are smoked with great relief in cigarettes or pipes, the smoke being drawn into the lungs and the inhalation frequently repeated. *Topically*, daturine is occasionally used by oculists to *dilate the pupils* when other mydriatics cannot be employed. Stramonium is an excellent anodyne application, in the form of cataplasm and ointment, to irritable ulcers, bed-sores and hemorrhoids.

Administration.—The dose of the powdered *leaves* is gr. ij; of the *seeds*, gr. j, to be repeated and gradually increased till effects are produced. Dose of the *extract* (of the *seed*) gr. ½. The *fluid extract* (dose ♏ij–v), the *tincture* (10 per cent. of the seed, dose ♏v–xxx), and the *ointment*, made by mixing the extract with benzoinated lard, are also officinal.

HYOSCYAMUS.

Hyoscyami Folia, Hyoscyamus Leaves.

Hyoscyamus niger, or Henbane (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), is a native of Europe, and is naturalized in the northern parts of the United States. It grows to the height of about two feet, with large sinuated, pale-green leaves, and flowers of a straw-yellow color. The whole plant has narcotic properties; but the LEAVES only are officinal. They should be gathered from plants of the second year's growth when in flower. The active properties of the plant depend upon two alkaloids, one crystallizable, termed *hyoscyamine* ($C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$), isomeric with atropine; the other an amorphous, brown liquid, to which Ladenburg has given the name of *hyoscine*, and which, though isomeric with hyoscyamine, differs from it very materially. Hyoscyamine can be split into *tropic acid* and *tropine*, hyoscine into *tropic acid* and *pseudotropinæ;* and both alkaloids unite with acids to form salts.

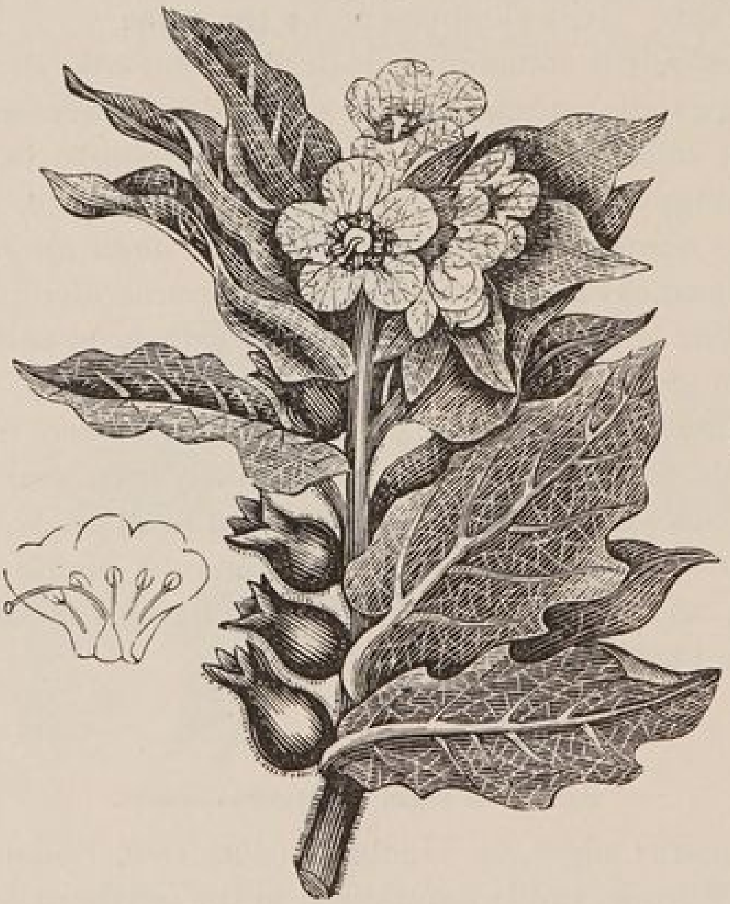
---

* *Am. Med. Monthly*, 1856, p. 220.

† *Arch. de Physiologie Norm. et Pathol.*, t. iii, 1870, 215. Oulmont et Laurent; De l'Hyoscine et de la Daturine.

Effects and Uses.—The effects of henbane on the system much resemble those of belladonna. They differ from those of opium in their comparatively *feeble hypnotic effect*, and in their relaxing influence on the bowels. In large doses it causes *dilatation of the pupil*, delirium, loss of vision, and, generally, sleep. *Hyoscyamine*, when pure, is identical in its action with atropine, and recent researches have shown that *hyoscine* is the hypnotic principle of henbane, and antagonizes pilocarpine (A. Sohrt). They are both

Fig. 8.



HYOSCYAMUS NIGER.

eliminated by the kidneys.* Dr. White† describes the case of a woman who took fʒxj of the tincture by mistake for black draught; she became immediately giddy, then delirious, with much dryness of the throat, but eventually recovered. In cases of poisoning, the same general treatment is to be pursued as for belladonna, from which it cannot be distinguished. According to Gnauck‡ morphine is the best antidote. Henbane may be used *remedially* in the same diseases as belladonna and stramonium, than which it is, however, less active. It has been administered also in insomnia, where opium is objectionable from its constipating or nauseating influence, and as a hypnotic to children. The extract is frequently added to purgative pills to increase their efficiency and prevent griping. *Externally*, hyoscyamus is employed in the form of cataplasm or fomentation to painful swellings and ulcers, and hyoscyamine sulphate may be used to dilate the pupil, in the same manner as belladonna.

Dose of the powder, gr. v–x; of the *abstract*, gr. ss–ij. *Tincture* (15 per cent.), dose, fʒj. An *alcoholic extract* (a preparation of uncertain strength—dose gr. ij, increased until some effect is produced) and a *fluid extract* (dose gtt. x–xx) are also officinal.

HYOSCYAMINÆ SULPHAS (*Hyoscyamine Sulphate*) occurs in the form of small, yellowish-white scales or crystals, or a yellowish-white powder, deliquescent on exposure to the air, without smell, but possessing an acrid, bitter taste. It is very soluble in water and alcohol. Hyoscyamine is useful in chorea and various forms of tremor,§ in the dose of gr. $\frac{1}{200}$ hypodermically. It is highly recommended by Lawson, and confirmed by Brown,‖ to quiet the violence of mania, though without curative effect. The dose has been variously stated by different authors, due, evidently, to the variable purity of the drug; as, however, gr. $\frac{1}{40}$ of the *pure alkaloid* has produced violent poisoning,¶ it is better to begin with gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, and gradually increase the dose until some effect is produced.

---

* *Arch. für Experimentelle Pathol. und Pharmacol.*, Vol. XXII, R. Kobert und A. Sohrt; *Arch. de Physiologie Norm. et Pathologique*, t. iii, 1870, p. 215. De l'Hyosciamine et de l'daturine par Oulmont et Laurent.

† *Lancet*, July, 1873, p. 8.

‡ *Arch. de Neurologie*, July, 1883.

§ *Med. News*, Jan., 1886. Da Costa.

‖ *Brit. Med. Jour.*, November 25th, 1882.

¶ *Lancet*, 1879, I, 474.

Hyoscine Hydrochlorate (unofficinal) is freely soluble in water, and resembles atropine physiologically, but with a more decided hypnotic action and less delirium. Its use is followed by headache and malaise, and Gnauck states that it slows the pulse decidedly. It is said not to cause dryness of the throat. *Topically*, gr. ss to water f℥j, it widely dilates the pupil, though, in this respect, it is less persistent than atropine. It has been administered in whooping-cough and asthma, and Mitchell Bruce[*] advises it in mania and insomnia, to relieve the delirium and restlessness. G. Thompson,[†] Medical Superintendent, Bristol Asylum, has used it successfully, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$, repeated, to allay excitement and produce sleep in acute and recurrent mania; but more experience with it is required in order to determine its range of therapeutical uses. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{75}$; hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$, both to be cautiously used at first.

DUBOISIA—DUBOISÆ FOLIA.

The leaves of the Duboisia myoporoides (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), a tree-like shrub of Australia. They are three to four inches long and one inch broad, entire, smooth and lanceolate. An alkaloid, *duboisine*, the salts of which are readily soluble in water, has been isolated, isomeric with atropine and resembling it in action. Duboisine, *internally*, produces almost similar effects to those of atropine. The mental excitement, however, which it causes is followed by stupor. Its effect is best seen on the pupil, which it dilates, no matter how exhibited. It differs from atropine in causing more rapid dilatation and paralysis of accommodation, both of which are more fugitive, and in being less irritating. Its physiological action is antagonized by *opium* and *physostigma*. The use of duboisine is confined to ocular therapeutics. For ophthalmic purposes, gr. ij–iv may be dissolved in water, f℥j. (On Duboisia, Norris, Ringer, Seely, Wecker and Bancroft.)

The Mydriatic Alkaloids of the Solanaceæ, just described, will be here reconsidered, in order to make the statements relating to them the more easily understood; they are atropine, daturine, hyoscyamine, hyoscine and duboisine. It is now generally admitted that they are all isomeric, having the formula $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$, and, except hyoscine, are all clearly allied in physiological action. According to Prof. Wormley, atropine, daturine, hyoscyamine and duboisine respond similarly to the bromine and Vitali's tests. Hyoscine, found only in Hyoscyamus niger, is distinguished by possessing an hypnotic action, and in being an amorphous, brown liquid. Belladonnine is also an isomer of these alkaloids, but its effects have not yet been investigated. All possess basic properties, and, with acids, unite to form salts readily soluble in water; and, lastly, atropine, daturine—including hyoscyamine, duboisine and hyoscine—form, with gold, salts that have different fusing temperatures, which, in a measure, seem to distinguish them physically.

---

[*] *Practitioner*, November, 1886, p. 321.

[†] *Lancet*, February 4th, 1888.

It is owing chiefly to the investigations of Ladenburg that the exact chemical relations of these interesting principles have been elucidated.

CANNABIS AMERICANA—AMERICAN CANNABIS.

CANNABIS INDICA—INDIAN CANNABIS (FEMALE PLANT).

Cannabis sativa, or Hemp (*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ), is a native of Persia, and is cultivated in Europe and in the United States. Narcotic virtues were formerly thought to exist only in the C. Indica, or Indian variety of the plant, but recent investigation seems to show that the hemp plants raised in the Southern States, as Kentucky, are active, and might replace the East Indian drug.

Gunjah is the dried compressed female flowers; *churrus* is an impure resinous exudation, while *bhang* consists of the broken stalks and leaves made up with fruits; it is known as *hashish*.

C. Americana is the *C. Sativa grown in the Southern United States and collected while flowering;* C. Indica is the FLOWERING TOPS of the *female plant of C. sativa grown in the East Indies.* By evaporating a concentrated alcoholic solution of the latter, an EXTRACT is obtained (*extractum cannabis Indicæ*), which is the form usually employed. *Extract of hemp* is of a dark, olive-green color, a fragrant, narcotic odor, and a bitter, acrid taste. It is soluble in alcohol and ether, but not in water. The resin, which is the active principle (Roux *), has received the name of *cannabin*. A volatile oil has been isolated, decomposable into *cannabene* and *cannabene hydride*. Several alkaloids, it is claimed, have been discovered in small amounts, of which the principal are *cannabinine* and *tetanocannabine*, the latter so named because it possesses tetanizing effects similar to strychnine. According to Jahns,† the only alkaloid existing in C. Indica is *choline*, and the principles termed cannabine and tetanocannabine are simply impure choline.

Effects and Uses.—Indian hemp is not used *locally*. Nervous system: in medicinal doses it exerts a peculiar exhilarating effect upon the brain, the mental excitement induced by it being of an agreeable kind, and in this condition ideas flow readily, and *conception of time* is lost. Sometimes the delirium induced by hemp causes the individual to do deeds of violence, but it does not act upon all alike. One of the symptoms is a sense of weight about the extremities, accompanied by a loss of muscular power, and often a cataleptic state; there is also cutaneous anæsthesia. Sleep follows the intoxicating effects of hemp, and the individual on awakening is unconscious of what has happened, but suffers from depression. It has no action upon respiration, circulation, or the secretions, but is said to increase the appetite, and aphrodisiac properties have been attributed to it. It is unknown how it is eliminated. Though lethal doses of hemp have produced alarming symptoms, there are no recorded fatal cases. It has been employed with success in chorea and hysteria, to relieve the pain of dysmenorrhœa, especially when dependent on uterine fibroids, and for this end the extract (gr. ½) or tincture (♏ v) may be administered, and as an anodyne in rheumatism, gout, and neuralgia. In dysentery the tincture ♏xv t. d. after meals is recommended (Rennie);‡ and ♏v–x repeated, is very useful in dyspeptic diarrhœa, accompanied by defective action of the liver, in which the stools follow shortly after meals; and in the anorexia succeeding the prolonged fevers.§ It has also been given with advantage as an hypnotic in both mania and mania-a-potu;

---

* *Bull. Gen. de Thèrap.*, *1886*, CXI, p. 492.

† *Arch. der Pharm.*, 1887, p. 479.

‡ *Indian Med. Gazette*, Dec., 1886.

§ *The Practitioner*, London, Feb., 1888, p. 95. J. F. P. McConnell.

and its powers of exciting uterine contractions, and of checking uterine hemorrhage are highly spoken of. To aid the action on the uterus it may be combined with ergot. Dose, gr. ss–ij or more. A *tincture* (20 per cent. dose ♏v–xxx) and a *fluid extract* (*extractum cannabis Indicæ fluidum*) is also officinal; dose, ♏j–xv. As various samples of cannabis differ much in strength, it is better, when first using a new one, to begin with the minimum dose, to avoid unpleasant effects.

HUMULUS—HOPS.

Hops are the STROBILES of Humulus Lupulus, or Hop-vine (*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ), a climbing vine, indigenous in Europe, and probably also in North America, with serrated, rough leaves and greenish-yellow flowers. The medicinal portion is the fruit, or STROBILES, which are also largely employed in the preparation of malt liquors, and are known as *hops.* Near their base are two small, round, dark seeds, covered with aromatic glands or grains, which are the active portion of the hops, and are termed *lupulin.* They are separated by threshing, rubbing and sifting the scales, and constitute from a sixth to one-tenth part of the weight of hops.

LUPULINUM (*Lupulin*) is officinal, and when fresh is a brownish-yellow granular powder which has the aromatic odor and bitter taste of hops. Microscopically it consists of two hemispheres; the lower somewhat conical, the upper top-shaped, and both reticulated; within these is found a yellowish substance resembling vegetable pollen. It is slightly soluble in water and is composed of a *volatile oil,* a bitter principle termed *lupulite, resin, tannic acid* and other matters. The scaly bracts contain a small portion of lupulinic matter.

Effects and Uses.—Hops are *tonic* and *feebly narcotic.* The narcotic properties probably reside in the volatile oil, and the tonic properties in the bitter principle. They are said, also, to possess anaphrodisiac and astringent virtues, and sometimes prove diuretic. The odorous emanation is employed as an hypnotic by means of the hop-pillow. *Internally,* they are given to relieve restlessness, induce sleep, and prevent chordee (in form of lupulin), and are also employed for their stomachic and tonic effect. The combination of tonic and hypnotic virtues renders hops an excellent remedy in mild forms of mania-a-potu. *Topically*, they are employed in the form of fomentation or poultice, in painful swellings and tumors. As a soothing injection in vaginitis, and pruritus vaginæ, hops ʒj infused in boiling water Oij is recommended by Atthill.* Its efficiency is increased by the addition of borax ʒj.

Administration.—Hops are given in the form of infusion (not officinal—dose fʒij–iv) and *tincture* (dose fʒj–iij).

The best preparation for internal use is LUPULIN, in the dose of gr. v–xij, in powder or pills. The *fluid extract of lupuline* may be used in doses of fʒss–ij. It is best given mixed with a little syrup and then largely diluted. The *oleo-resin* also is officinal; dose, ♏ij–xxx.

DULCAMARA.

The YOUNG BRANCHES of Solanum Dulcamara, the Woody Nightshade, or Bittersweet (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), a European vine, naturalized in the United States, possess combined narcotic and diaphoretic properties. The active principles are a poisonous alkaloid termed *solanine* ($C_{42}H_{87}NO_{15}$?), which has been found also in S. tuberosum, or common potato, and S. nigrum, or black nightshade, and a glucoside, *dulcamarin* ($C_{22}H_{34}O_{10}$).

Effects and Uses.—In small doses the most obvious effects of bittersweet are an increase in the secretion from the skin and mucous surfaces, with some diminution of sensibility. According to Éloy's † investigations it is hypnotic, analgesic, dilates the pupil, and in large doses induces vertigo and tinnitus aurium. In excessive doses it is an acro-narcotic poison. Its precise use is not obvious, but as an analgesic it might be serviceable in neuralgia. A *fluid extract* is officinal; dose, fʒj, largely diluted.

ORDER II.—ETHEREAL ANÆSTHETICS.

The term Anæsthetics (from *α*, *non*, and *αἴσθησις*, *sensation*), properly speaking, includes all agents which diminish sensibility and relieve pain. It has, however, been used to denominate a class of ethereal remedies which are applied by inhalation, and produce such a condition of temporary insensibility as to prevent pain during surgical operations and parturition.

---

* "Diseases Peculiar to Women," 7th ed., p. 26.

† *L'Union Médicale*, 1886, p. 745.

The vapors usually employed to produce anæsthesia are those of ETHER and CHLOROFORM. Many other substances have, however, lately been introduced as anæsthetics.

ÆTHER—ETHER.

Ether is prepared by the distillation of alcohol and sulphuric acid, and is afterward rectified by redistillation with solution of potassa. For inhalation, however, it is further purified by being shaken with water, by which it is freed from alcohol, and this, as well as acid contaminations, are afterward removed by the agency of calcium chloride and freshly calcined lime. Thus purified, it is designated as ÆTHER FORTIOR—STRONGER ETHER.

Although commonly termed sulphuric ether, in allusion to the sulphuric acid used in its preparation, yet ether contains no sulphuric acid. By the action of the acid upon alcohol, ether is formed by the substitution of ethyl (C_2H_5) for one atom of hydrogen in alcohol (C_2H_5HO), and is ethyl oxide $(C_2H_5)_2O$.

Ether is a transparent, inflammable, colorless liquid, with a strong, fragrant odor and a hot, pungent taste. It wholly evaporates in the air, so rapidly as to cause a considerable degree of cold; combines with alcohol and chloroform in every proportion, and dissolves in ten times its volume of water. The specific gravity of pure ether is 0.713, of *stronger ether* (consisting of about 94 per cent. of ethyl oxide and about 6 per cent. of alcohol containing a little water) 0.725, of ordinary *officinal ether* (about 74 per cent. of ethyl oxide and about 26 per cent. of alcohol containing a little water) 0.750. The boiling-point of *stronger ether* is about 98° F.

Effects and Uses when Swallowed.—When taken into the stomach, ether produces a primary stimulant and secondary narcotic effect, the stage of excitement being, however, very transient. Before the narcotic effects set in, the heart's beats are increased, the face is flushed, and the skin becomes moist. It has long been employed as an antispasmodic and anodyne remedy in asthma, angina pectoris, hysteria and cramp of the stomach and bowels; and, from its combined stimulant and antispasmodic virtues, it has been found useful in the latter stages of typhus, attended by subsultus tendinum, etc. It has been administered to dissolve hepatic calculi, but its solvent virtues, after entering the blood, in this condition lack confirmation. In syncope, f℥ss or more, it is one of the best stimulants to restore the heart's action, and may be combined with brandy or whisky. As a *topical* anodyne, ether is a very good application in nervous headache and earache; applied by means of an atomizer, it causes local anæsthesia; it has been also used as a cooling lotion in cerebral affections. The *subcutaneous injection of ether* is followed by pain and inflammation around the site of introduction, which usually subsides without suppuration. Thus administered, its systemic effects are more quickly produced than *per orem*. The deep injection is used in sciatica and to bring about reaction after hemorrhage, especially *post-partum*, and failure of cardiac action. If evaporation be repressed, when it is applied locally it acts as a rubefacient, and may be employed for counter-irritation.

Dose, f℥ss–j, to be increased when habitually used. It may be incorporated with water by rubbing it up with spermaceti, in the proportion of gr. ij to ether f℥j, or it may be given in capsules of sugared gum.

Effects and Uses when Inhaled.—The first effects of the inhalation of ether are a sense of strangulation and cough, from its local irritant action. When the vapor is absorbed into the system through the pulmonary surface, the nervous functions are successively and progressively affected. The mental faculties and volition become first impaired; insensibility and unconsciousness rapidly supervene, *during which susceptibility to pain is lost*, and the patient lies in a trance-like sleep, resembling death. This condition is often preceded by one of excitement, during which patients sometimes weep, laugh, moan, sing, rave, or present pugnacious manifestations. In the beginning of etherization the circulation is accelerated, but it is afterward depressed. The period of full ether narcosis lasts from five to ten minutes, and the patient ordinarily recovers without serious inconvenience, although headache, nausea, drowsiness and languor sometimes ensue for a few hours. Occasionally, congestion of the brain or lungs, cataleptic rigidity with prolonged insensibility, and, in females, hysterical phenomena, ensue after etherization; but these effects are uncommon, and it is believed that death has never followed the use of ether when care has been taken to admit atmospheric air into the lungs along with the ether. During the stage of insensibility, convulsive twitches or muscular rigidity are occasionally noticed; the breathing is sometimes stertorous; the iris becomes fixed; the pupils are dilated; the eyeballs are upturned; and the orbicularis palpebrarum does not contract when touched. Insensibility to pain in some cases takes place before unconsciousness; and when patients are recovering from the latter state the mental faculties are often completely restored, while insensibility to pain continues. A brief period of anæsthesia, lasting less than a minute, has been noticed to occur before complete insensibility, which may be taken advantage of for short operations. It has been shown by Flourens and Longet that when ether narcosis is fully established the functions of the nerve centres are involved in the following order, viz., the *cerebrum*, the *sensory centres* of the *cord*, the *motor centres* of the *cord*, the *sensory centres* of the *medulla oblongata*, and lastly, the *motor centres* of the *medulla oblongata*. The functions which continue to act are those presiding over circulation and respiration.

Since the year 1842, the inhalation of ether—first resorted to in our own country by Dr. Crawford W. Long, of Athens, Ga., and shortly afterward by Morton, a dentist—has been practiced very generally in all parts of the world, with the greatest success, *for the prevention of pain in surgical operations;* and its use has been also extended, with the happiest results, to the relief of pain in labor.

It should not be exhibited where disease of the heart or brain, or serious obstruction of the lungs, exists, or when from any cause there is unusual tendency to syncope, and precaution should be taken to guard against asphyxia; but when administered with proper care and discrimination, it is attended with little or no danger or unpleasant results of any kind. Dr. Lyman* has, however, collected a number of fatal cases (37).

The quantity of ether necessary to effect etherization is about two ounces; and it may be conveniently applied by means of a cone of stiff paper, shaped so that its base will fit over the nose and mouth of the patient, and into which a napkin or small towel, or hollowed-out sponge, is placed; the sponge should be first soaked in warm water, squeezed dry, and saturated with pure ether. It is then applied to the mouth and nostrils, the mouth being permitted occasionally to receive atmospheric air; and, if irritability of the air-passages occur, this is to be gradually overcome. From three to thirty minutes are required to produce anæsthetization, and its occurrence is known by the closure of the eyelids (if they have been previously open), failure to respond to questions, and muscular relaxation. The sponge is then to be removed, and may be reapplied from time to time if necessary.

---

* "Artificial Anæsthesia, etc," 1881, p. 289.

Etherization is less apt to produce nausea if practiced upon an empty stomach, and the administration of a little brandy and laudanum promotes its action.

To revive the respiratory movements when suspended by ether-narcosis, the agents that must be employed are artificial respiration, faradisation of the thoracic muscles, and inversion of the body according to Nélaton's plan.

Etherization has been also resorted to in a variety of morbid conditions in which the administration of narcotics and antispasmodics has not proven potent enough. It exerts a powerful control over the violent types of spasmodic disease, and has been prescribed with advantage in hysteria, tetanus, strychnine poisoning, to prevent a paroxysm of asthma, chorea, convulsions, puerperal eclampsia, to alleviate the pain of biliary and nephritic colic, as a relaxant in the diagnosis and reduction of dislocations, in the examination and setting of fractures, for taxis in hernia, the breaking up of adhesions, and in the diagnosis of feigned diseases. The extent to which etherization should be pushed varies, of course, with the nature of the disease and the acuteness of the pain. During the passage of calculi, for instance, it should be carried to the point of relieving the pain, while in dislocations complete anæsthesia is necessary.

To relieve the pain of labor, complete narcosis should not be produced, as cessation of uterine contractions and loss of uterine retractility may result, leading to a delay in the delivery, retention of the placenta, and even post-partum hemorrhage. It should only be administered during the pains and intermitted between them, thus abating the suffering without abolishing voluntary efforts at expulsion.

Instrumental or manual interference with labor may render complete anæsthesia necessary, or it may be desirable temporarily to aid in the relaxation of a rigid cervix, or to prevent the woman from bearing down when the perinæum is endangered by a too rapid delivery.

Local anæsthesia and congelation may be produced through the agency of the ether spray applied to a part by the atomizer. (See pp. 66, 67, 104, 112.)

CHLOROFORMUM—CHLOROFORM.

Chloroform is usually obtained from the distillation of alcohol with chlorinated lime, and, for medicinal use,

Commercial Chloroform (*Chloroformum Venale*) (containing at least 98 per cent. of chloroform) is purified by agitation with one-fifth of its weight of sulphuric acid, which destroys the contamination of chlorinated pyrogenous oil; and the sulphurous acid formed and the water present are afterward removed by means of a watery solution of sodium carbonate and of stronger alcohol and lime. The purest chloroform for internal use is now made from chloral hydrate.

Purified Chloroform (*Chloroformum Purificatum*) is a colorless, volatile liquid, of a bland, ethereal odor and a hot, aromatic, saccharine taste. It is not inflammable, is slightly soluble in water and freely soluble in alcohol and ether. It has extensive solvent powers, dissolving camphor, the fixed and volatile oils, most resins and fats, iodine, bromine and the organic alkaloids. The purest chloroform has a specific gravity of 1.5022. Officinal chloroform has a specific gravity of 1.485–1.490 when it contains a little alcohol; and as usually found its specific gravity is about 1.475, when it contains more alcohol, and is less apt to become acid. The boiling-point of pure alcohol is 142° F. It is chemically classed with the triatomic haloid ethers and is methenyl chloride ($CHCl_3$). Chloroform is sometimes contaminated with chlorinated pyrogenous oil (a very injurious impurity); this may be detected and removed by strong sulphuric acid, which gives the chloroform a color varying from yellowish to reddish-brown, according to the amount of impurity. The most delicate test for the presence of alcohol is iron binitro-sulphuret, which, when agitated with chloroform, will produce a brown tint if alcohol be present.

Physiological Effects.—The *effects* of chloroform on the system are *analogous* to those of ether, but much more *rapid* and *powerful.* When inhaled, in the dose of a fluidrachm or more, it rapidly induces anæsthetic sleep, with great relaxation of the muscles, and the most complete insensibility to painful agents. The period at which insensibility occurs varies from fifteen seconds to two minutes, and it continues usually between five and ten minutes, and may be prolonged considerably by renewals of the inhalation. The patient usually recovers without recollection of what has occurred during the state of insensibility, and with few or no uncomfortable sequelæ. Sensibility to pain is often very much obliterated even before consciousness is lost.

The administration of chloroform has in many cases been attended with fatal syncope (Lyman * has collected 393 cases), due to heart paralysis. This has ordinarily occurred with such rapidity as to render remedial interference unavailable; but at the slightest approach of symptoms of the kind, the patient should be placed in the recumbent position, cold affusions applied, and, above all, artificial respiration, together with electro-magnetism to the respiratory muscles, the inverted position of Nélaton, and injections subcutaneously of ether or ammonia water, should be resorted to.

Topically applied, and when its evaporation is prevented, chloroform acts as an irritant, and soon vesicates the skin—powerfully diminishing painful impressions during its application.

Chloroform, like ether, should not be administered by inhalation to persons suffering from any serious disease of the brain or heart (especially fatty degeneration), or where any serious obstruction to the circulation exists.

Medicinal Uses.—Chloroform is prescribed by the stomach as an anodyne and antispasmodic, in all cases to which ether is applicable, and has the advantage of a more agreeable taste. It has been found particularly useful to relieve the pain and vomiting of cancer of the stomach and also in intestinal colic and cholera. For diarrhœa and colic a good formula is—℞ Spiritûs chloroformi, fʒss; tincturæ capsici, ♏v–x; morphinæ sulphatis, gr. ¼; aquæ, f℥ss. M. S.—One dose. *Externally*, it is used as a topical anodyne. The editor has used the deep injection of chloroform, ♏x–xx, in sciatica, with good results—the injection being made over the nerve (B.).

---

* "Artificial Anæsthesia, etc," 1881, p. 136.

Dose, from ♏xv to fʒss, in sweetened water or mucilage; to be repeated. As an anti-neuralgic liniment, fʒj to f℥ij of camphor liniment; or as a rubefacient and anodyne, undiluted, on linen, covered with oiled silk, to prevent evaporation. As a wash or gargle, fʒj or ij to water Oj.

The introduction of chloroform as an anæsthetic—which property was first discovered by Sir James Y. Simpson—took place shortly after that of ether; and from its greater intensity of action, its freedom from irritating effect on the bronchial mucous membrane, its more agreeable odor, and its non-inflammability, it has been extensively used, particularly in Great Britain, to the exclusion of ether. A very considerable number of fatal cases have, however, occurred from the inhalation of this agent, where its administration did not appear in any way contra-indicated; and it cannot be considered a perfectly safe remedy. It is employed as an anæsthetic, anodyne and antispasmodic, to fulfill the indications to which ether is applicable. *In labor* chloroform should not be given until complete dilatation of the os has taken place, the head descending and the pains propulsive. * It should be inhaled only when the pains come on, and there is no doubt that its entire safety in obstetric practice is due to the intermittent plan of administering it. Its non-inflammability, too, in midwifery, should not be lost sight of. It is also used hypodermically; dose, ♏x–xx.

The *dose* for inhalation is a fluidrachm, to be repeated in two minutes if anæsthesia be not produced; and its effects may be renewed from time to time without injury. It may be applied on a handkerchief, held near the nose or mouth, care being taken to allow a proper admixture of atmospheric air.

---

* Playfair, 5th ed., vol. 1, p. 353.

A solution of chloroform in ether has been used in the United States, but, from the unequal volatilization of the two liquids, it must be difficult to modify their effects by combination.

SPIRITUS CHLOROFORMI (*Spirit of Chloroform*) is a solution of chloroform in alcohol; a convenient form for internal exhibition. Dose, fʒj.

LINIMENTUM CHLOROFORMI (*Chloroform Liniment*) is made by mixing 40 parts of commercial chloroform with 60 parts of soap liniment.

MISTURA CHLOROFORMI (*Mixture of Chloroform*) is made by mixing purified chloroform (8 parts), in which camphor (2 parts) is dissolved, with water (80 parts), by the intervention of fresh yolk of egg (10 parts). Dose, f℥ss–j.*

Since the discovery of the anæsthetic properties of ether and chloroform, many other substances have been employed for the purpose of anæsthesia. Of these may be mentioned—

I. METHYLENE BICHLORIDE.—This liquid, introduced to the profession by Dr. W. B. Richardson in 1867 (known also as dichloromethane) is most easily procured by the action of nascent hydrogen (developed from zinc, water, and sulphuric acid) upon chloroform. Its composition is CH_2Cl_2. It is a colorless fluid, having a pleasant ethereal odor like that of chloroform, boils at 88° F., has sp. gr. 1.34, and mixes with ether and chloroform in all proportions. The vapor of methylene bichloride is pronounced by Mr. Spencer Wells to be the best known anæsthetic. Given properly diluted with air, *according to his method* (in an experience of more than a thousand cases), it has proved of uniform certainty and rapidity of effect, and free from any dangerous symptoms. It is used in about the same dose as chloroform, but has not been much employed in the United States. Nine fatal cases from its employment are recorded.*

---

* Under the name of *chlorodyne* a combination containing chloroform is much used, for which the following is a formula: morphine hydrochlorate, 8 grains; oil of peppermint, 16 minims; stronger ether, a fluidounce; extract of liquorice, 2½ Troy ounces; pure chloroform, stronger alcohol, and molasses, each, 4 fluidounces; diluted hydrocyanic acid, 2 fluidounces; syrup, 17½ fluidounces; dissolve the morphine and oil in the alcohol, and add the chloroform and ether, mix the liquorice, syrup and molasses, shake the two mixtures, and add the hydrocyanic acid; dose, 5 to 10 minims, the vial to be well shaken.

Numerous other formulæ for chlorodyne have been published, but the above more nearly resembles the original preparation sold under this name.

II. METHYLIC ETHER, made by digesting methylic alcohol with strong sulphuric acid, is a gaseous substance, lately employed. Under the name of *methyl-ethylic ether*, it has been used, dissolved in ethylic ether, and is said to produce rapid anæsthesia, without spasm, syncope, or asphyxia during inhalation, or subsequent nausea. One or two drachms may be introduced into a bag inhaler, and the gas is volatilized by means of a hand bellows.

III. NITROUS OXIDE GAS, N_2O, was the substance by which anæsthesia was in the first instance produced, in the hands of Mr. Horace Wells, a dentist of Hartford, Connecticut. It is made by the decomposition of ammonium nitrate by heat. It is a colorless, respirable gas, absorbable by water, and the solution, like the gas itself, has a faint, agreeable odor and sweet taste. This gas is both a pleasant and efficient anæsthetic, more rapid and at the same time more transitory in its action than either ether or chloroform, and almost free from disagreeable or serious consequences. Lyman† has collected only four fatal cases which can be fairly attributed to nitrous oxide gas. During unconsciousness it causes considerable mental excitement, shown in various ways, as laughing, crying, etc., and lividity of the face. Buxton,‡ who has investigated its action, sums it up as follows: By trephining a dog and administering nitrous oxide gas, he observed the normal vermilion hue of the superficies change to purple, stasis within the vessels, and the brain substance to increase in size; the cord viewed similarly was found also augmented in volume, so that some cerebrospinal fluid was squeezed out. In both experiments the results obtained were the reverse of those induced by asphyxia, to which nitrous oxide unconsciousness has been attributed. Buxton considers its anæsthetic action due to its own inherent sedative virtues, and as far as asphyxia is concerned seems to have proved his position. The heart's action and blood pressure are not much altered. The respiratory movements are primarily quickened, then slowed and finally extinguished—probably by paralysis of the centre. The heart continues to beat for a short time after the stoppage of respiration. Certain peculiar phenomena are occasionally encountered, as muscular rigidity followed by flaccidity, loss of the superficial reflexes, persistence of knee jerk, and less frequently involuntary evacuation of the bladder and rectum, and excitation of the sexual organs. It is well adapted to employment in the extraction of teeth, or in short minor surgical operations, but its effects are too transient for the anæsthesia required in protracted operations. The amount necessary to produce anæsthesia (one or two gallons), as well as the complicated apparatus required for its administration, constitute also an objection to its general use. It is best administered from an India-rubber bag, containing about eight gallons of the gas, furnished with a mouth-piece with two valves, one of which is designed for the throwing out of the respired gas.

---

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1883, ii, 104.

† "Artificial Anæsthesia, etc.," 1881.

‡ *Transactions* of the Odontological Society of Great Britain, 1886–7, p. 90. On the Physiological Action of Nitrous Oxide Gas.

IV. Ethyl Bromide (C_2H_5Br) is an anæsthetic which a few years ago bid fair to supersede ether and chloroform, but the occurrence of several fatal cases under its administration led to the abandonment of its use, and it is now seldom resorted to. Ott* states that it destroys life either when inhaled or administered subcutaneously, by a toxic action on the respiratory centre.

For the relief of pain during minor surgical operations, as the opening of abscesses or the extirpation of small tumors, *local anæsthesia* may be resorted to. This consists in congelation of the part by means of a *freezing mixture* (as ice and salt, which, when applied for three minutes to the integument, causes a thorough deadening of sensation in the superficial structures); or in spraying the part with some substance, as ether or ethyl bromide, which by its rapid evaporation produces the same effect; or the same purpose may be effected by the application of remedies like cocaine (*q. v.*) or carbolic acid (*q. v.*), which depress the sensory nerves of the part to which they are applied, and thus deaden sensation.

---

* "Bromide of Ethyl; its Toxicological Action." I. Ott, pamphlet.

ORDER III.—ANTISPASMODICS.

Antispasmodics are medicines that allay irregular nervous action. Their effects upon the economy in a state of health are not very decided, and are limited to a slight stimulation of the circulation and exhilaration of the mental faculties. Their influence is, however, strikingly shown in certain deranged conditions of the nervous system, particularly in those forms of spasm which depend upon idiopathic or primary nervous disorder, and are known under the designation of *hysteria*. They are also useful in many varieties of mental disturbance, as wakefulness, hypochondriasis, and even insanity, and are often preferable to narcotics in the treatment of these cases, from their comparative freedom of action on the brain. They are all distinguished by a powerful odor.

ASAFŒTIDA—ASAFETIDA.

Asafetida is a GUM-RESIN obtained from the ROOT of Ferula Narthex and Ferula Scorodosma (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), and is derived from Afghanistan. Though these are the sources given by the U. S. P., yet its exact commercial derivation has not yet been proven.* The plant has a long tapering root, the size of a man's leg, and an erect stem, from six to nine feet in height, rising from the midst of the leaves. The drug is obtained from incisions into the root, or by taking successive slices of it. The exuded juice is scraped off, hardened in the sun, and afterward packed for exportation. It occurs in masses of varying size, consistence, and color but is usually whitish, intermixed with darker spots, and becomes reddish, and finally brown, by exposure to the air. It is sometimes soft and adhesive, at other times hard and brittle, and is not readily powdered except at a low temperature. It breaks with a waxy lustre, and the best samples appear to be composed of irregularly-shaped tears. Its taste is unpleasant, bitter, and acrid; its odor powerful, alliaceous, and fetid.

Asafetida is a *gum-resin* united to an alliaceous volatile oil. The gum is dissolved by water, and the mucilage thus formed suspends the resin and volatile oil. The resin and volatile oil are soluble in alcohol; but the tincture becomes milky on the addition of water, owing to the separation of the resin. The resin contains *ferulaic acid* ($C_{10}H_{10}O_4$) and *umbelliferon* ($C_9H_6O_3$), and, when fused with potassa, yields *resorcin.*

---

* Pharmacographia, 2d ed., p. 314.

Physiological Effects.—Asafetida, when taken into the stomach, produces a local stimulant and carminative effect. After absorption, it proves a moderate excitant and exhilarant, and exerts a marked antispasmodic influence upon morbid conditions of the nervous system. Large doses cause nausea and vomiting. It also stimulates the mucous secretions generally, and increases the peristaltic action of the bowels, inducing soft, offensive stools. Its volatile oil is absorbed, and the odorous principle is recognized in the secretions, especially in the perspiration.

Medicinal Uses.—No medicine used to be more highly esteemed as an antispasmodic than asafetida, but it is now not often employed, because more efficacious and less disagreeable remedies have superseded it. It is resorted to in the various forms of hysteria, and is valuable in relieving the mental depression which constitutes one of the protean types of this disorder. In other spasmodic diseases, as chorea, asthma and whooping-cough, it is a favorite remedy with many practitioners; and, from its expectorant properties, it is useful in bronchitis. In certain affections of the abdominal viscera, as flatulent colic and costiveness, asafetida is often useful as an antispasmodic and laxative enema. In flatulent colic occurring in children, the mixture in doses of fʒj will generally give speedy relief. In tympanites, especially in hysterical patients or when accompanying constipation, nothing proves more serviceable than enemata of the mixture, or suppositories (containing the equivalent of ♏xl of the tincture). Enemata of the mixture have been used for the tympanites occurring in typhoid fever, but from the laxative effects of asafetida, turpentine is to be preferred in these cases. It is also prescribed as a stimulating emmenagogue when the uterine disorder is attended with a disturbance of the nervous functions.

Notwithstanding its disagreeable odor, this drug is largely used as a condiment in Asia; and even in the refined cookery of Europe its flavor is admired. Many persons take it habitually for its exhilarant effects; and, when used as a medicine, it generally becomes acceptable.

Administration.—Dose, gr. v to xx, in gelatine capsules. It is most frequently given in the form of *mixture* (*mistura asafœtidæ*, —4 parts to water 100 parts)—dose f℥ss–j, repeated, or as an enema, f℥ij–iv. The mixture, from its whiteness and opacity, is sometimes called *lac asafœtidæ*, or *milk of asafetida*. *Pills of asafetida* are officinal, each pill containing gr. iij of the gum-resin. The *tincture* (20 parts to 100 of the tincture—dose, fʒj) is a good preparation, where the alcohol is not objectionable. A *plaster* is used externally in whooping-cough and bronchial catarrh; it contains galbanum. *Pills of aloes and asafetida* and *mixture of magnesia and asafetida* (Dewees' carminative) are also officinal. The latter contains magnesium carbonate (5 parts), tincture of asafetida (7 parts), tincture of opium (1 part), sugar (10 parts), and distilled water (q. s. to make 100 parts); dose, fʒj–iv.

GALBANUM.

Galbanum is a GUM-RESIN obtained from Ferula galbaniflua and other species of Ferula (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), which grows in Persia. It is met with in the form of tears, or more commonly in lumps, of a brownish color, and has a peculiar balsamic odor and a hot, bitter, acrid taste. It is a gum-resin united to a volatile oil. From the resin are obtained *umbelliferon* and *resorcin*. Its effects are similar to those of asafetida, but less active; and it is chiefly employed *externally*, for its rubefacient properties, as a stimulant. The *compound pills of galbanum* are used as antispasmodic and emmenagogue; they contain galbanum, myrrh, and asafetida, with a little syrup—dose, 3 to 5 pills. Galbanum forms the basis of the *galbanum plaster*, which contains galbanum, turpentine, Burgundy pitch, and lead plaster.

AMMONIACUM—AMMONIAC.

This is a spontaneous GUM-RESINOUS EXUDATION obtained from Dorema ammoniacum (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), a plant of Persia. It comes in tears or lumps, of an irregular shape, yellowish on the outside, whitish within, is moderately hard and brittle, and has an unpleasant, bitter, and rather acrid taste, with a peculiar smell, somewhat like that of galbanum. It is a gum-resin, with a little volatile oil, the latter free from sulphur. *Resorcin*, but no umbelliferon, is obtained from the resin. Its effects are similar to those of asafetida; but it is seldom used except as an anti-spasmodic expectorant in chronic bronchitis. Dose, gr. x to xxx. A *mixture*, 4 parts to water 100 parts, and *plaster* are officinal. The plaster is made with ammoniac and acetic acid. A *plaster of ammoniac with mercury* is also officinal.

CAMPHORA—CAMPHOR.

Camphor is a STEAROPTEN derived from Camphora Cinnamomum, the Camphor-Laurel (*Nat. Ord.* Lauraceæ), a large evergreen tree of China, Japan, and the island of Formosa. All parts of the tree are strongly impregnated with camphor, which is obtained from the chips of the roots and branches by subliming them with water and collecting the condensed camphor in pots. In this state it is known in commerce as *crude camphor*, and consists of dirty-grayish grains adhering in crumbling masses. *Japan* camphor (called also *Dutch* camphor, because introduced to commerce from Nagasaki by the Dutch colonists) has a pinkish color and is purer though coarser than the *China* camphor. The crude camphor, as imported from Canton and Japan, is not found in the shops until it is purified by resublimation with quick-lime, when it is termed *refined camphor*. This occurs in large hemispherical or convex-concave cakes perforated in the middle. It is solid at ordinary temperatures, soft and somewhat tough, but may be readily powdered by the addition of a few drops of alcohol, chloroform, ether, or equal weight of sugar. It is translucent, has a strong, fragrant odor, and an aromatic, bitter, afterward cooling taste. It is volatile, highly inflammable, lighter than water, and very slightly soluble in it, but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, oils and acids. Water added to the spirit of camphor precipitates the camphor.

A valuable camphor* is known in the East, which is found in a concrete state in the cavities and fissures of the trunk of Dryobalanops Camphora (*Nat. Ord.* Dipterocarpaceæ), a tree of

---

* *Journ. of Pharmacy*, xii, p. 22. On the Camphor of Sumatra; De Vriese.

Borneo and Sumatra. By tapping the tree, or as a natural exudation, a camphor oil is obtained (DeVriese, *loc. cit.*), which must not be confounded with that of the laurel-camphor.

The formula for camphor is $C_{10}H_{16}O$; it is chemically nearly related to the terpenes (turpentine). Camphor forms substitution compounds with bromine, chlorine, and iodine, and yields an oil called *oil of camphor*, which drains away from the vats in the preparation of crude camphor. By passing hydrochloric acid into oil of turpentine, a substance is obtained called *artificial camphor*. Camphor heated with zinc chloride yields *cymol* ($C_{10}H_{14}$), and with nitric acid, *camphoric acid* ($C_{10}H_{16}O_4$) and *camphoronic acid* ($C_9H_{12}O_5$), the last two being oxidation products of camphor.

Physiological Effects.—The *topical* action of camphor is irritant. After its absorption, its effects, in small doses, are moderately stimulant, exhilarant, and anodyne. In large doses, it causes considerable disorder of the cerebro-spinal system, depression of the circulation, and diaphoresis; and in excessive quantity it acts as a narcoto-irritant, occasioning burning heat in the stomach, violent cerebral convulsions, and maniacal delirium. No deaths from camphor, however, have been reported in healthy adults. In small doses, gr. v, owing no doubt to stimulation of the circulation, it is aphrodisiac; in full doses, gr. xx, anaphrodisiac. Camphor is eliminated by the breath, skin, and urine, and it has been detected in the blood. In cases of poisoning, after evacuating the stomach, opium and wine are to be administered.

Medicinal Uses.—From its combined antispasmodic and diaphoretic powers, camphor is a valuable remedy in the treatment of dysentery and cholera, and is much employed in these diseases, either in combination with opium or as a substitute for the latter; ℞ Spiritûs camphoræ, tinctura opii, āā ♏x. M. S.—Every 1 or 2 hours, in a little water. In the early stages of summer diarrhœa, it is also frequently prescribed, and for this purpose the spirit may be given gtt. x–xx, and repeated p. r. n. with paregoric. As a diaphoretic stimulant and antispasmodic, it is useful in the low stages of typhoid and typhus fevers, and in typhoid conditions of the system generally. In many forms of mental disorder it calms irritability, relieves despondency, and induces sleep. And it is useful as an anodyne in allaying irritation or pain of the genito-urinary organs, as in dysmenorrhœa, uterine after-pains, strangury, and nymphomania. In chordee large doses are required—gr. x–xx. Milton [*] considers f℥ss–j of the spirit in water before retiring the best remedy for this complaint. He repeats the dose every time the patient awakes with chordee. On account of its pungency the administration of the fluid preparations is objectionable. Bumstead [†] gave it in pill, gr. iij–vj, at bed hour, combined with opium. *Externally*, camphor is employed as an anodyne in rheumatism, and as a discutient in chronic inflammatory affections. Powdered camphor, sniffed into the nostrils, is a good remedy in coryza and influenza, or it may be volatilized in hot water and its fumes inhaled through a paper funnel; it also enters into the composition of tooth-powders.

Administration.—The medium dose in substance is gr. v–x; but it may vary from gr. j to xx. It is best given in emulsion, made by rubbing up the camphor with loaf-sugar, gum arabic, myrrh and water. The form of pill is objectionable, from the difficulty with which it is dissolved in the gastric liquors.

AQUA CAMPHORÆ (*Camphor-Water*). Dose, f℥j (containing about gr. ij) to f℥ij or iij. The *spirit* is used chiefly as an embrocation, but it may be given internally on a lump of sugar, where the action of alcohol is not objectionable, in the dose of gtt. v to f℈j.

HOPE'S CAMPHOR MIXTURE consists of camphor water, f℥viij; nitrous acid, f℈j; laudanum, gtt. xxv; dose, f℥ss, repeated. This preparation is an efficient remedy in the treatment of diarrhœa and dysentery.

LINIMENTUM CAMPHORÆ (*Camphor-Liniment*) consists of camphor (20 parts) dissolved in cotton-seed oil (80 parts): a mild embrocation.

CERATUM CAMPHORÆ (*Camphor-Cerate*) is made by mixing camphor-liniment (3 parts) with olive oil (12 parts), and incorporating the mixture with cerate (85 parts).

LINIMENTUM SAPONIS (*Soap-Liniment*) is made by digesting soap and camphor with oil of rosemary in alcohol and water. It is a yellow oleaginous liquid, and is used as an anodyne and gentle rubefacient application in gouty and rheumatic pains, sprains, bruises, lumbago and myalgia. It is also frequently combined with other liniments, as those of chloroform or ammonia.

---

[*] "On the Pathology and Treatment of Gonorrhœa," etc., 1887, p. 167.

[†] "Pathol. and Treat. of Venereal Diseases," 1883, p. 91.

CAMPHORA MONOBROMATA (*Monobromated Camphor*) is prepared by letting fall a stream of bromine upon powdered camphor till the latter is liquefied, then boiling the mixture in a water-bath, and afterward dissolving in alcohol and crystallizing. It occurs in long, colorless, acicular crystals ($C_{10}H_{15}OBr$), having an odor of camphor and turpentine and a slightly bitter taste, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, fixed and volatile oils, ether, carbon bisulphide, and chloroform. It is a substitution compound, one atom of bromine taking the place of one atom of hydrogen in laurel-camphor. It has been used in delirium tremens and hysterical and convulsive affections; dose for an adult, gr. v, repeated.

VALERIANA—VALERIAN.

Valeriana officinalis, or Wild Valerian (*Nat. Ord.* Valerianaceæ), is a perennial European plant growing to the height of three or four feet. The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS are the portions used, and consist of numerous brown, slender, brittle fibres, attached to a rough, yellowish-brown, tuberculated head. When powdered, it is yellowish-gray. It has a peculiar, powerful odor, of which cats are fond, and a bitterish, sub-acrid, aromatic taste. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend on the presence of a *volatile oil*, and a colorless volatile acid, called *valerianic*, may be separated either from the oil or root.

Effects and Uses.—The effect of valerian on the nervous system is not constant, for it is sometimes excitant, and again calming. The hypodermic injection of valerian oil reduces the reflex excitability of the spinal cord, and antagonizes in frogs the tetanic spasms of strychnine. In medicinal doses, valerian improves digestion and appetite. Large doses occasion eructations, colic and diarrhœa, excitement of the circulation, diaphoresis, and increased urinary flow. It is much used as a nervous excitant and antispasmodic in the various forms of hysteria, to control the active manifestations of which it may be prescribed with asafetida; ℞ Tincturæ valerianæ ammoniatæ, tincturæ asafœtidæ, āā fʒj. M. S.—One dose. Moral influence, however, in this unfortunate condition is mostly superior to medicine. Occasionally, also, it is given in epilepsy, chorea, hemicrania, hypochondriasis, and delirium tremens.

Dose of the powder, from ʒss–jss, three or four times a day; of the *abstract*, gr. v–xv; of the *tincture* (20 per cent. in diluted alcohol), fʒj; of the *ammoniated tincture* (20 per cent. in aromatic spirit of ammonia—an excellent preparation), fʒj to ij; of the *fluid extract*, fʒj; of the *oil*, gtt. iv–v.

AMMONII VALERIANAS (*Ammonium Valerianate*).—This salt, made by combining valerianic acid with ammonia, occurs in snow-white quadrangular plates, of an offensive odor like that of valerianic acid, and a sharp, sweetish taste. It deliquesces in a moist air, effloresces in a dry one, and is very soluble in both water and alcohol. Potassa and the mineral acids decompose it. It is much employed in neuralgia, nervous headache, hysteria, chorea, epilepsy, etc. Dose, gr. ij–viij, given in coated pills; or an elixir, prepared with aromatics,* may be used.

CYPRIPEDIUM.

The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of Cypripedium pubescens and of Cypripedium parviflorum (*Nat. Ord.* Orchidaceæ), common indigenous plants, known under the names of *ladies' slipper* and *moccasin plant*, are recognized by the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

The *dried root* is several inches long, bent, with a small, knotted, dark head, and numerous fibres of yellowish-brown color. It contains a *volatile oil*, *volatile acid*, and resin, and has been used as a substitute for valerian. Dose of the *fluid extract* (the only officinal preparation), ♏x–xx. The powdered root may be given in doses of gr. xv, three times a day. An infusion and tincture are also used; by precipitating the tincture with water, an oleo-resin is obtained, of which the dose is gr. ss–iij.

SCUTELLARIA.

The HERB of Scutellaria laterifolia, or Skullcap (*Nat. Ord.* Labiatæ), an indigenous perennial herb, found in moist localities, growing to the height of one or two feet, is considered by many American practitioners to possess valuable antispasmodic qualities. A *fluid extract* is officinal. S. pilosoa and integrifolia have a more bitter taste, and have been used as tonics.

---

* Take of ammonium valerianate, ʒj; fluid extract of vanilla, f℥ss; cd. tinct. of cardamom, fʒvj; curaçoa, fʒij; water, f℥iv; mix. Dose, a teaspoonful three times a day.

The following vegetable substances, used as articles of diet, may be ranked also with antispasmodics:—

I. Thea—Tea (not officinal), the *dried leaves* of Thea chinensis (*Nat. Ord.* Ternstromiaceæ), an evergreen shrub of China and Japan, whence the markets of the world are supplied. The most important constituents of tea are *essential* oil (upon which the flavor depends), *tannic acid*, an alkaloid termed *theine*, discovered by Oudry, in 1827—identical with caffeine, and *boheic acid*. According to Attfield[*] and others theine or caffeine is the alkaloid of tea, maté, guarana and kola nut. Dr. Mays[†] found it to be analgesic, and he has employed it, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$—$\frac{1}{5}$, subcutaneously for the relief of pain, though his experience was not entirely confirmed by Castle.[‡]

II. Caffea—Coffee (not officinal), the seed of Coffea arabica (*Nat. Ord.* Rubiaceæ), a small tree which is a native of southern Arabia and Abyssinia, and is cultivated in various tropical and semi-tropical countries. Coffee contains an alkaloid, *caffeine* ($C_8H_{10}N_4O_2.H_2O$) (which is *methy-theobromine*, isomeric with *theine*), and two peculiar principles, one resembling tannin, termed *caffeo-tannic acid*, and the other termed *caffeic acid*. The volatile oil, upon which the flavor depends, is developed by roasting. Coffee may be used for the general indications of antispasmodics, and is, besides, especially efficacious in relieving the sopor produced by opium-poisoning. Both tea and coffee lessen the urea in the urine. Coffee is relaxing, while tea is astringent, since it contains tannin. Salivary digestion is retarded by tea,[‖] in part owing to its tannin; theine, caffeine or the volatile oil exert no action on it, while coffee and cocoa are indifferent. Gastric digestion is restrained by tea, coffee and cocoa, ranking in this order; on pancreatic digestion they exert no influence. This kind of inhibition is not abnormal, as it contributes to a beneficial end, slow being quite different from imperfect digestion.

---

[*] "Chemistry, Gen., Med. and Pharm.," 10th ed., p. 398.

[†] *Medical News*, April, 1886.

[‡] *Cinn. Lancet and Clinic*, Jan., 1886.

[‖] "Lectures on Dietetics and Dyspepsia," 1886, p. 28, *et al.* Wm. Roberts.

CAFFEINA (*caffeine*). Gr. ¼–iij produces decided cerebral effects, as excitement, wakefulness and hallucination, and, when exhaustion sets in, sopor. It increases the number of the heart's beats, and raises the arterial pressure, both being followed by feeble action and diminished blood pressure. In frogs the motor and probably the sensory nerves are not affected by it. Injected into dogs and cats, it produces tetanus (Aubert). In cats * the increased flow of urine is coincident with dilatation of the blood vessels, and it augments the volume of the kidneys. Applied to a cut-out muscle, it causes rigidity (coagulates the myosin) and abolishes the electrical contractility. Caffeine elevates and then lowers the animal temperature, and has decided diuretic powers (Gubler). Its efficacy in diminishing the dropsy of cardiac and other affections, by increasing the urinary flow, has recently been investigated by Stahl,† who reports favorable results from its employment. In man, gr. viij–xij have caused decided cerebral effects, but no deaths have followed its use. *Caffeine* has been used as a cerebral stimulant in nervous headache (gr. j–ij), in cardiac dropsy (gr. v), and to antagonize morphine narcotism. Caffeine citrate is the salt most in use, and is also a *powerful diuretic*. Caffeine valerianate is useful in hysterical vomiting, in the dose of gr. j–ij repeated. None of the salts of this alkaloid are officinal.

III. THEOBROMA—CHOCOLATE (noticed more at length under the head of demulcents—see *Oil of Theobroma*)—contains a nitrogenous principle, *theobromine*, nearly identical in composition with caffeine ($C_7H_8N_4O_2$).

IV. ERYTHROXYLON—COCA or CUCA.—The LEAVES of E. Coca (*Nat. Ord.* Erythroxylaceæ) have long been used as a masticatory by the Indians in Peru for the purpose of enabling them to undergo fatigue, hunger and thirst. An alkaloid termed *cocaine* ($C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$) has been found in coca, also *cocatannic acid*, which yields with the iron salts a green precipitate. Hydrochloric acid is also incompatible, as it splits cocaine into methylic alcohol, benzoic acid and *ecgonine*. The most interesting effects of coca in man are cerebral stimulation, lessening of the feeling of fatigue, the ability to remain for a long time without food, increased cardiac action and elevation of temperature. Coca* lessens the excretion of urea and the urinary flow. Large doses cause muscular weakness, drowsiness and tinnitus aurium (Ott). Coca has been but little used in medicine, though its use is indicated in diseases requiring the checking of tissue waste, as phthisis. In cases of mental and physical fatigue dependent on overwork the wine or fluid extract repeated until the condition is relieved is a remedy of great value. The *fluid extract* is the best preparation; dose, fʒss–ij.

---

* *Journ. of Physiol.*, 1887, VIII, p. 117. Experiments by Phillips and Bradford.

† "Inaug. Diss.," Wurzburg, 1887.

V. COCAINE ($C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$).—This alkaloid has attracted much attention, recently, from its power of producing local anæsthesia, which property, though first discovered by Professor von Anrep,† of Charkov, did not attract general attention until the publication of a paper on the subject by Dr. Karl Koller, of Vienna, in September, 1884. The *hydrochlorate*, which is the salt in medicinal use, occurs in monoclinic prisms arranged in radial groups, soluble in alcohol and water. When sulphuric acid is added to the alkaloid or its salt, no change in color occurs, nor does the addition of potassium bichromate cause a variation. Phosphotungstic acid‡ produces a gelatinous white precipitate soluble in ammonia. The free alkaloid is very unstable, contact with water being sufficient to decompose it. Neutral solution of the hydrochlorate will keep for some time undecomposed.

Effects.—A few drops of a four per cent. solution applied to the conjunctiva rapidly produces anæsthesia of that membrane and of the cornea (lasting from 10 to 20 minutes), with contraction of the vessels and anæmia of the membrane and dilated pupil,§ preceded by slight contraction (which is gradual, the maximum being attained at the end of an hour); accommodation is said to be but little affected. Jackson affirms that cocaine influences unfavorably the nutrition of the cornea afterward. *Applied to the mucous membranes of the mouth, nose, larynx and trachea,*

---

* *Boston Med. and Surgical Journ.*, Sept. 7th, 1882. Mason.

† *Pflüger's Archiv.*, 1879, XXI, p. 38.

‡ *Brit. Med. J.*, 1885, p. 479. Smith.

§ "The Influence of Cocaine on the Pupil and Cornea." By Edward Jackson, M.D. *Trans.* Coll. of Phys., 1887, 165.

urethra, vagina and rectum, it allays irritation, causes a superficial and temporary anæsthesia, at the same time lowering the sensibility of the deeper tissues, contracting the vessels, producing anæmia of the surface (best seen in the vessels which ramify through the mucous membrane covering the turbinated bones in the nose) and lowering reflex sensibility of the part. *Instilled into the external auditory meatus* it causes a superficial diminution of sensibility without affecting the hearing, and lowers the temperature of this region.

Dr. L. J. Tumas,* of St. Petersburg, found that a direct application of a few drops of ½ to 4 per cent. solution, to the cerebral cortex of animals, caused a temporary fall of excitability of the portion painted; and that if the cerebral cortex be painted during an epileptic seizure, the convulsions ceased. The dura mater was rendered insensitive in a few minutes by applying to it a solution of cocaine, and painting the femoral and sciatic nerves resulted in loss of sensation in the parts to which they were distributed. *Intravenous injections*,† in dogs, caused general convulsions from irritation of the medulla, dyspnœa, reddening and swelling of the exposed brain, and diminution in the excitability of the psychomotor centres; the convulsive attacks were intermittent.

The account here given of the *internal* action of cocaine is based chiefly on Mosso's ‡ elaborate investigations upon dogs. Nervous system: in medicinal doses (in man) it stimulates the functional activity of the brain, the intellectual faculties becoming more active and imaginative, while the entire economy experiences a general feeling of renewed vigor. This state is succeeded by one of depression, and at the end by narcosis. Toxic amounts cause symptoms of general paralysis, abolition of sensibility, cessation of reflex action, cardiac weakness and stoppage of respiration. The irritability of the sensory nerves is destroyed, and, according to Ott, that of the motor nerves is much depressed. Skeletal muscles: it induces, in full doses, muscular contractions of the trunk and extremities by excitement of the motor tracts of the cord, the cranial ganglia not being involved. Section of the cord between the occiput and atlas does not prevent this. A characteristic symptom of large doses is the production of sudden convulsions (not reflex) which resemble those of strychnia poisoning. On the involuntary muscles cocaine sets up also contractions, and, if the dose be large enough, the urine and fæces will be discharged involuntarily. According to Mosso the effects just noted are due altogether to an action on the nerve-centres, and not to one upon the muscle-substance, as is affirmed by Ott and others. Vulpian * found that cocaine caused wide pupillary dilatation. The patellar reflex is at first increased and afterward abolished.

---

* *Ejenedelnaia Klinitcheskaia Gazeta*, Nos. 6 to 9, 1885.

† Op. cit. Tumas. Also on cocaine, Thèse pour le Doctorate en Médecine, Paris, 1887, par Y. Duchesne.

‡ *Arch für experiment. Pathol. u. Pharm.*, xxiij, 1887, p. 153.

Circulation: cocaine increases the frequency and strength of the cardiac contractions, which are not dependent on paralysis of the vagi (Mosso). Anrep states, however, that the vagi are paralyzed, so that the matter cannot be considered as yet settled. A reduction of blood pressure succeeds full doses, which is followed by a rise, apparently due to a direct action on the vessels. The heart continues to beat after breathing has ceased. It stops the frog's heart in systole. Medium doses exert no influence on the vaso-motor centre or tonicity of the vessels.

Respiration is increased, not by a reflex act, but by stimulation of the respiratory centre. A poisonous dose destroys life by paralysis of this centre.

Temperature: grains ij injected into the jugular vein of a dog caused the rectal temperature to advance about 1°, which in toxic amounts is followed by a fall.

Secretions: Vulpian (op. cit) could detect no increase in the hepatic, pancreatic, or salivary secretion, nor augmented flow through the ureters, but an increase in the sub-maxillary discharge was noted. As to the diuretic action of cocaine, Da Costa and C. B. Penrose† observed a decided increase in the quantity of urine and urates in nineteen out of twenty cases, with slight variations in sp. gr.; its influence on urea was not determined. They attributed its diuretic action to raised arterial tension. Elimination takes place, in part, by the kidneys, since it can be detected in the urine.

The poisonous effects of cocaine are *antagonized* by chloroform and ether, which tend to arrest the tetanus of the respiratory muscles. Amyl nitrite also has been used successfully to antagonize toxic doses of cocaine. After the immediate danger is passed chloral should be given, and to restore the breathing, artificial respiration should be practiced. It is *aided* in action by alcohol, and the cerebral stimulants.

---

* Compte Rendu, p. 836, 1884.

† The *Med. News*, June, 1886. Observations on the diuretic influence of cocaine.

Incompatibles: the alkaline hydrates and carbonates, throw down a white precipitate with solution of cocaine hydrochlorate.

When administered *hypodermically* it causes no irritation. If the injection be made into the superficial tissues it acts as a local anæsthetic, while a deep injection produces a slight, transitory, general lowering of sensibility, a rise in temperature of from 0.5°–1.5° F., lasting several hours, dilated pupils with uncertain vision, and a stronger and fuller pulse, with increased power of the cardiac systole and lowering of the arterial tension.

Uses.—It has been chiefly used *locally*, to prevent pain in operations on the eye, nose, larynx, vagina, rectum, etc. For this purpose the part is painted or sprayed with a 2–4 per cent. solution, and the application is renewed whenever the effect begins to wear off. In cases of photophobia, acute myringitis, painful deglutition (from tubercular or cancerous deposits in the pharynx or larynx), in vaginismus (to relieve the pain in order that an examination may be made, or previous to the sexual act), and in spasm of the rectum or anus due to fissure, it may be used with great benefit. In acute gonorrhœa, fʒij of a 4–10 per cent. solution may be injected into the urethra, a few minutes before urination, to prevent pain during that act. In irritable stricture, or irritability with spasm of the sphincter vesicæ, a small gelatine bougie, containing gr. ¼ of cocaine, has been passed down to the neck of the bladder and allowed to dissolve previous to a careful exploration of the urethra and bladder. A 20 per cent. solution has afforded relief in supra-orbital neuralgia, pruritus ani, and scrotal eczema, and has been used for the relief of pain during the operation for phimosis. It has also been applied to painful ulcers, either in powder or solution.

It is also recommended to produce contraction of the vessels and diminution of swelling in mucous membranes of the nose and larynx, thus allowing the operator to obtain a better view of the parts during examination, or as a means of preventing copious hemorrhage during operations on the nasal mucous membrane, or to check epistaxis.

Locally it has been applied, by brush or spray, to control hay fever, acute coryza, etc., and to lessen cough in laryngeal affections. Solution of cocaine hydrochlorate, 4–8 per cent., introduced within the nasal cavities by the atomizer is the best remedy to relieve temporarily the occlusion of the nasal fossæ in acute and chronic rhinitis. Collections of inspissated mucus should be first washed away with Dobell's solution. In an elaborate article by Hern * on the use of cocaine in dental surgery, the following conclusions are reached, viz., that it cannot be relied on for the relief of pain after extraction, or to deaden the sensibility of dentine, and as an analgesic to exposed pulps it is of doubtful utility. As a *submucous* injection for the purpose of extraction it is inferior to nitrous oxide gas (summary of 90 cases). He considers it chiefly useful in the opening of abscesses, in the manipulation of models and instruments, and in operations on teeth with acute periostitis. Darier † states that it dilates the pupil without paralysis of accommodation, and is quite equal to atropine for the purpose of examining the fundus oculi. It has been used *internally* in gastro-intestinal neuroses, as gastrodynia, nervous dyspepsia, etc., in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{7}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ once or twice a day, in powder; to allay restlessness and produce sleep, in insomnia; to check vomiting and diarrhœa in children; in reflex vomiting generally, as that due to sea-sickness or to pregnancy, and as a cardiac tonic in weak heart and nervous palpitation. Prof. Da Costa ‡ has called attention to the successful use of cocaine hydrochlorate as a heart-sustaining agent in low fevers, especially where there is cerebral disturbance added. He gave gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{12}$ every two hours. *Hypodermically* it has been used to relieve pain in severe facial and other neuralgias, in acute pleurisy, and before the performance of minor surgical operations, as the opening of abscesses, inflamed bursæ, etc.

When used for these purposes the needle of the syringe should not be inserted deeply, since superficial injections occasion local anæsthesia; when thrown in deeply there is no loss of sensation of the superficies (DaCosta *). Injected into the skin of the epigastrium, it has relieved nausea and vomiting. Deep injections have been especially recommended when it is desirable to obtain the stimulating effects which the drug exerts over the heart, as in collapse, the early stages of shock, weak heart and low fevers. A few cases of death from very large doses have been reported; one from gr. xxiv (Edes).

---

* *Trans.* of the Odontological Society of Great Britain, 1886–7, p. 218. Cocaine and its uses as a local anæsthetic in dental surgery.

† *Bulletin Gen. de Thérapeutique*, cvii. De l'emploi de cocaîne en Thérap. oculaire.

‡ *Phila. Med. News*, Feb. 5th. 1887, p. 302.

Dose, internally, gr. ¼–ss; hypodermically, gr. ⅛–¼.

VI. GUARANA.—This occurs in chocolate-colored cylinders, which are worked up from the fruit of Paullinia sorbilis (*Nat. Ord.* Sapindaceæ), a plant of Brazil, where it is used to make a common and highly-esteemed beverage. It contains more *caffeine* than any other vegetable substance, and also a variety of tannic acid. It is recommended, medicinally, as a tonic, astringent, and antispasmodic, and has been found especially useful in sick headache; dose, ʒj-ij, or an alcoholic extract may be given in doses of gr. x–xx. A tincture and *fluid extract* can be used. The latter is officinal and can be given in doses of ♏ x–xx, or more.

VII. MATÉ.—Under this name the dried leaves of Ilex Paraguaiensis, a shrub of Paraguay, are extensively used in preparing a beverage throughout that region of country. *Paraguay tea*, as it is termed, has a balsamic odor and bitter taste, and contains a principle identical with *caffeine* and *theine*, and also *tannic acid.*

MOSCHUS—MUSK.

Class, Mammalia; Order, Ruminantia.

Musk is a peculiar DRIED SECRETION obtained from Moschus moschiferus, the Musk Deer, an animal rather larger than the goat, and resembling the deer in its characters, which inhabits the mountainous portions of central Asia. The musk bag is found only in the male, and lies between the umbilicus and prepuce. It is an oval pod, about two and a half inches long and one and a half broad, flat on one side and convex and hairy on the other, and in a full-grown animal contains from ʒjss to ʒvj of a liquid secretion, which, when dried, is musk. Two kinds are known in commerce, the China and the Russia musk, the former of which is much the stronger.

---

* *Trans.* Coll. of Physicians, 1886, 39. Hypodermic use of hydrochlorate of cocaine.

Musk occurs in grains or lumps concreted together, of a reddish-brown color, and has usually some hairs of the pod mixed with it. It has a powerful, diffusive, aromatic odor and a bitterish taste. It is inflammable, leaving a light spongy charcoal. On analysis, it yields *ammonia*, *fat*, *cholesterin*, *gelatinous* and *albuminous principles*, but the odorous principle has not been isolated. It is partially soluble in water and alcohol, and completely so in ether.

Owing to its high price, musk is greatly sophisticated. Sometimes artificial pods are met with, which may be distinguished from the genuine by the absence of the remains of the penis, and of an aperture in the middle of the hairy coat. The musk itself is more frequently adulterated by mixture with dried blood and a variety of substances. Indeed, little if any genuine musk is found in the shops.

Effects and Uses.—Musk is a powerful excitant and antispasmodic, without much effect on the cerebral functions. If a pure article could be obtained, it would have no superior as a direct antispasmodic in the treatment of essential nervous disorders—hysteria, epilepsy, chorea, and hiccough—and as a combined excitant and antispasmodic in the latter stages of typhus, and in typhoid pneumonia. But it is now little prescribed, owing to the difficulty of procuring it pure.

Administration.—It may be given in the form of bolus or emulsion. Dose, gr. x, to be repeated every two or three hours. A *tincture* is officinal; dose, f℥j.

An article termed ARTIFICIAL MUSK is made by the addition of one part of rectified oil of amber to three parts of nitric acid. It resembles musk both in sensible and medicinal properties, and it has been prescribed in its stead, in the same dose.

OLEUM SUCCINI—OIL OF AMBER.

Amber, Succinum, derived from an extinct coniferous tree, Pinitis succinifer, is a fossil resin found in various parts of the world, and comes to this country from the shores of the Baltic. It is a hard, brittle substance, usually translucent, and of a pale golden-yellow color, insipid and inodorous except when heated. By distillation it yields an *oil*, OIL OF AMBER (*oleum succini*), which, when rectified, is employed medicinally. The oil, soluble in alcohol, is nearly colorless at first, but gradually becomes brown, has a strong peculiar odor and a pungent acrid taste. An acid called *succinic* is also obtained from amber.

Effects and Uses.—Topically, it is an active rubefacient. Oil of amber is excitant and antispasmodic, and has been used in hysteria, epilepsy, tetanus, pertussis, hiccough, and amenorrhœa. It is chiefly employed as an external application, and is a good remedy in pertussis and convulsions of children. Dose of the oil, gtt. v to xv, given in emulsion. For external use it may be mixed with three or four parts of olive oil and brandy, with one part of laudanum added.

OLEUM ÆTHEREUM—ETHEREAL OIL.

This substance, known also as *oil of wine*, is made by the distillation of alcohol with a large excess of sulphuric acid; it is afterward mixed with an equal volume of stronger ether. It is a transparent, nearly colorless, volatile liquid, of a peculiar aromatic ethereal odor and sharp bitter taste, sparingly soluble in water, but readily dissolved by alcohol or ether. Specific gravity 0.910. It has antispasmodic properties, but is used in medicine only as an ingredient of the compound spirit of ether.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS COMPOSITUS—COMPOUND SPIRIT OF ETHER.

This preparation, known as *Hoffman's Anodyne*, is a solution of ethereal oil (3 parts) in stronger ether (30 parts) and alcohol (67 parts). It is a colorless, volatile, inflammable liquid, having an aromatic ethereal odor, and a burning, slightly sweetish taste. It becomes milky on being mixed with water, owing to the precipitation of the ethereal oil.

Effects and Uses.—Hoffman's Anodyne has the antispasmodic and stimulant effects of ether, and derives additional tranquillizing and anodyne properties from the ethereal oil present; it is also an efficient carminative. It is much used in hysteria, and is often added to laudanum to prevent the nausea which the latter sometimes excites. A good fever and tranquillizing draught is ℞ Spiritûs ætheris compositi, f℥j; liquoris ammonii acetatis, tincturæ opii camphoratæ, āā f℥ss; aquæ, ad f℥jss. M. S. —One dose. Shake before using. Dose, fʒj–ij, in sweetened water.

ORDER IV.—TONICS.

Tonics, called also corroborants, are medicines which produce a gradual and permanent increase of nervous vigor. It is only, however, in certain conditions of disease that they manifest this invigorating influence; as, in a state of health, they often act as irritants or even nauseants. Their local effects are similar to their general effects. They exalt the nervous functions of the parts to which they are applied, and increase their firmness and density. When taken into the stomach they produce a twofold corroborant effect, improving the digestive powers by their local action, and strengthening the system generally by their cerebro-spinal influence. When given in very large doses, they produce nausea and vomiting, and when their administration is too long continued, they over-stimulate the gastric mucous follicles, causing a pathological secretion to be poured out, thus producing gastric catarrh. The after effect of tonics in large doses, especially of quinine, is one of depression upon the nervous centres.

Tonics differ from stimulants only in the more permanent character of their effects. The more powerful tonics are closely allied to the narcotics in their action, producing, in overdoses, giddiness, loss of sight and of hearing, convulsions, delirium, and even death. And this analogy is further illustrated by the curative power of tonics in the relief of painful and spasmodic diseases, as neuralgia, rheumatism, chorea, and epilepsy.

The articles of this class may be divided into *vegetable* and *mineral* tonics. The vegetable tonics are characterized by *bitterness;* and it is said that they owe their bitterness and medicinal activity to a principle which has been termed bitter extractive. It is doubtful, however, whether any such proximate principle has really been obtained. They should be given before meals. The mineral tonics unite astringent with tonic properties; and the preparations of iron produce a further corroborant effect by increasing the red coloring matter of the blood.

The therapeutic application of tonics comprises a diversified range of diseases. They are employed as stomachics in dyspepsia, and as general corroborants in convalescence from acute diseases, in chronic affections accompanied by marasmus and cachexia, in exhaustion and debility, in typhus and gangrene, and in typhoid conditions of the system generally. But their most striking and valuable powers are shown in their febrifuge influence upon miasmatic diseases. The modus operandi here is obscure, but the curative powers are undoubted, and have been attributed by some to their poisonous effects upon protoplasm, thus destroying the germs on which these diseases depend; while others believe they act by creating a powerful impression upon the central organs of the nervous system. The antineuralgic and antispasmodic properties of tonics have been already alluded to. They also enjoy considerable reputation in the treatment of chronic bowel-complaints, where they act by restoring tone to the debilitated intestinal tube; and, on the other hand, they are often useful as laxatives in torpid conditions of the alimentary canal.

VEGETABLE TONICS.

The vegetable tonics may be arranged into three sections, viz.: 1. *The pure bitters.* 2. *The aromatic bitters*, which contain a stimulant volatile oil, and are aromatic as well as tonic. 3. *The astringent bitters*, which contain tannic and gallic acids, and are both astringent and tonic; this group contains cinchona, the most powerful and important of the vegetable tonics. The bitter principle is also found in many medicines belonging to other classes, as rhubarb, aloes, taraxacum, etc., and imparts to them tonic properties.

SIMPLE BITTERS.

QUASSIA.

Quassia is the WOOD of Picræna excelsa (*Nat. Ord.* Simarubaceæ), a lofty tree of Jamaica and other West India islands. It is imported from the West Indies in billets of various sizes, which are found in the shops in the form of chips or raspings. It has no odor, but an intensely permanent bitter taste. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend on a neutral principle termed *quassin* ($C_{10}H_{12}O_3$).

The article originally known as quassia was the root and wood of Quassia amara, a shrub of Surinam, but this does not now reach our markets.

Effects and Uses.—Quassia is a mild tonic, free from irritant or astringent effects, and is employed principally in dyspepsia, want of appetite, and other stomachic affections. It promotes the appetite and digestion and causes a rapid development of strength. Quassin, given before meals in doses of gr. ss, increases the alvine discharge, and hence is useful in constipation due to feebleness of the muscular tunic. In diarrhœa from relaxation of the muscles, it is also of advantage. It increases the saliva, milk, and secretions from the mucous membranes.* It is much used to give additional bitterness to malt liquors. It has proved a useful tonic in general debility, atonic dyspepsia, anorexia, chlorosis, and lingering convalescence especially after fevers. Dose, in powder (rarely used), gr. xx to ʒj; but the best form of administration is that of infusion, in doses of f℥jss to iij; the infusion is a good remedy for ascarides, given by injection. An *extract* (aqueous) is given in the dose of gr. v, but it is principally used as an excipient. A *fluid extract* is also officinal, dose ♏v–xx. Of the *tincture*, 100 parts contain 10 parts of the powder, the dose is fʒj to ij.

GENTIANA—GENTIAN.

Gentian is the ROOT of Gentiana lutea or Yellow Gentian (*Nat. Ord.* Gentianaceæ), a perennial plant of the mountainous parts of central and southern Europe, growing to the height of two or three feet, with broad, ovate, opposite leaves and handsome whorled yellow flowers. It is imported in cylindrical branched, twisted pieces, of various sizes, marked by transverse annular wrinkles and longitudinal furrows. Its odor in the fresh state is peculiar and disagreeable, but, when dried, feeble; its taste is slightly sweetish and intensely bitter. Water and alcohol extract its virtues. It contains a *fixed oil*, an acid (*gentisin* or *gentisic acid*, $C_{14}H_{10}O_5$), pectin, grape-sugar, and a bitter principle termed *gentiopicrin* ($C_{20}H_{30}O_{12}$), a glucoside, which is soluble in water and spirit of wine. Other species of gentian are employed as substitutes for the yellow gentian. The root contains no tannic matters (Maisch).

---

* *Am. J. Phar.*, 1883, p. 472.

Effects and Uses.—Gentian is a pure bitter, without either astringency or much aroma. In full doses it is more disposed to relax the bowels than the other simple bitters; and, like others of the vegetable tonics, in excessive doses it is capable of producing narcotic effects. It is an admirable stomachic in all kinds of dyspepsia and gastric disorders, and is also used in the various forms of constitutional debility. In gastric dyspepsia, due to deficiency in the quantity of gastric juice, gentian combined with an alkali will relieve the condition. ℞ Tincturæ gentianæ compositæ, fʒj; liquoris potassæ, ♏xv. M. S.—In a wine-glass of water before meals.

Administration.—In the form of powder, rarely given on account of its bitterness, the dose is gr. x to ʒss. *Compound tincture* (*Tinctura gentianæ composita*, gentian 8 parts, bitter orange-peel 4 parts, cardamom 2 parts, to diluted alcohol enough to make the tincture weigh 100 parts), in the dose of fʒj to ij; *extract* (*aqueous*), in the dose of gr. x to ʒss; and *fluid extract*, in the dose of fʒss–j.

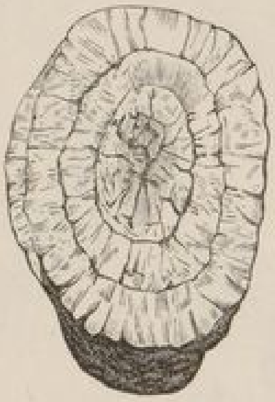
CALUMBA.

Columba or Columbo is now generally ascribed by botanists to Jateorrhiza Calumba (*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ), designated by some writers still under the old name of cocculus palmatus, a climbing plant of Mozambique, on the southeastern coast of Africa. The ROOT is the officinal portion, and is known in Africa under the name of *Calumb*. It consists of fleshy tubers, with numerous offsets, which are the portions used, the main root being too fibrous. They are found in the shops in thin, circular disks about 2 in. in diameter, externally of a brown, wrinkled appearance, and internally yellow. The odor is slightly aromatic, and the taste persistently bitter. Owing to the starch which is found in columbo, it is liable to be worm-eaten. It contains, besides a large proportion of starch, two bitter principles, *colombin* ($C_{42}H_{44}O_{14}$) and *berberine* ($C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$), *columbic acid* ($C_{22}H_{24}O_7$), but no tannin. Water and alcohol take up its virtues; and from its liability to attract moisture from the air, it should not be kept in the form of powder.

Effects and Uses.—Columbo is a very agreeable demulcent tonic, particularly acceptable to the stomach, and hence well adapted to the convalescent stages of acute disorders of the bowels and of fevers. It is also a good preparation in the sickness of pregnant women, and is one of the best of the stomachics in all cases where there is unusual delicacy of the stomach. In its native country it is much employed in the treatment of dysentery.

Administration.—The dose of the powder is gr. x–xxx (rarely used). It may be given in the form of infusion (dose, f℥j to ij), which should be used at once, as it is liable to spoil. Of the *tincture* (10 parts to 100 parts of tincture) fʒj to iv may be given. Of the *fluid extract*, the dose is fʒss–j. Columbo is often combined with aromatics, iron and alkalies, and is sometimes added to purgative mixtures.

Fig. 9.



JATEORRHIZA CALUMBA.

Berberine ($C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$) (not officinal), the alkaloid found in columbo, is widely diffused in the vegetable kingdom, and is obtained from numerous plants of the natural orders *Berberaceæ*, *Menispermaceæ* and *Ranunculaceæ*, as barberry, yellow-root, hydrastis, goldthread and others. It has been employed in the form of hydrochlorate and sulphate, as a tonic and febrifuge, in doses of gr. j–x.

CHIRATA.

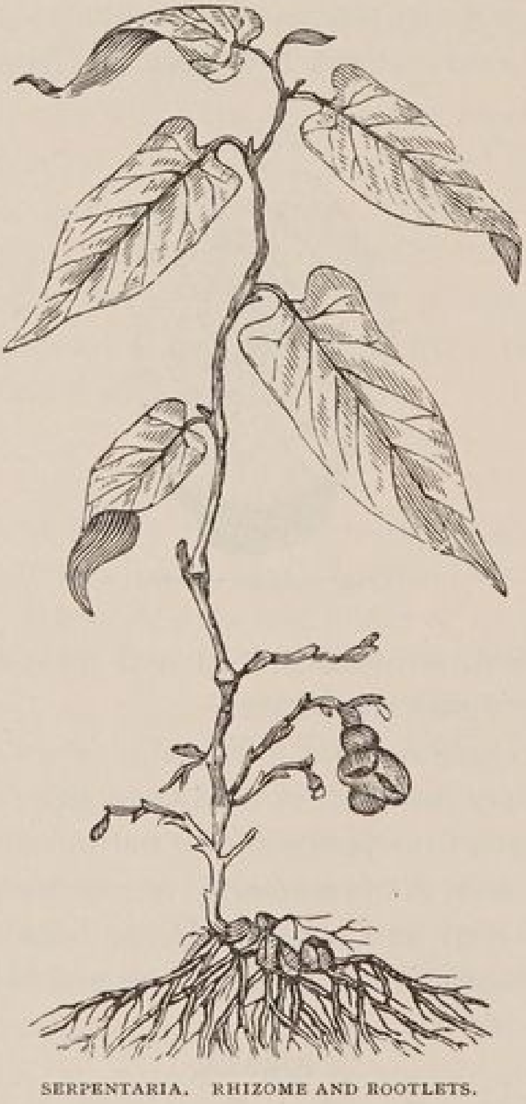
Ophelia Chirata (*Nat. Ord.* Gentianaceæ), an East Indian plant, has been introduced into European and American practice under the name of Chirata, where it now ranks among the best simple bitters. The entire PLANT is officinal. Chirata contains a peculiar bitter neutral substance, termed *chiratin* ($C_{26}H_{48}O_{15}$), and *ophelic acid* ($C_{13}H_{20}O_{10}$), which is amorphous; in medicinal properties it resembles gentian, and may be used in the same way. Dose, of the *fluid extract* ♏v–xx; of the *tincture* ♏v–fʒj.

AROMATIC BITTERS.

SERPENTARIA.

The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of several species of Aristolochia are known under the name of Virginia Snakeroot. The most familiar is A. serpentaria (*Nat. Ord.* Aristolochiaceæ), an herbaceous, indigenous plant, with a perennial root, composed of numerous slender fibres, arising from a knotty, brown head. A. reticulata is a variety found in the southwestern States.

FIG. 10.



SERPENTARIA. RHIZOME AND ROOTLETS.

Virginia snakeroot is found in the shops in tufts of long, slender, matted fibres attached to a knotty, rugged head. They are brittle, and of a yellowish-brown color. The odor is aromatic and camphoraceous; the taste somewhat pungent, bitter and aromatic. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend on the presence of *a volatile oil*, *a bitter principle*, *resins* and *tannin*. The roots of A. reticulata are very commonly substituted for those of A. serpentaria, from which they differ only in the larger size of their fibres. They are quite equal to the latter, and are thought even to contain a larger proportion of volatile oil.

Effects and Uses.—Virginia snakeroot is a combined stimulant and tonic, with diuretic or diaphoretic properties, according to the mode of its administration. In full doses it irritates the alimentary canal, causing nausea, eructations and colic. It is much used in the latter stages of fevers, and in other acute diseases, and is frequently combined with Peruvian bark in the treatment of intermittents. It may be administered in infusion (not officinal), dose f℥j to ij, repeated. Of the *tincture* (10 parts in 100 parts of tincture) the dose is f℥j to ij; of the *fluid extract*, fʒss–j. *Huxham's Tincture* contains serpentaria.

EUCALYPTUS.

The LEAVES of the Eucalyptus globulus (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), a lofty tree of Australia, commonly known as the Blue Gum-Tree, are classed among the aromatic bitters. The leaves should be collected from rather old trees. When fresh they are more active than when dried. They owe their activity to a *volatile oil*, having the odor of oil of peppermint, which contains *cymol* ($C_{10}H_{14}$), *two terpenes*, and *eucalyptol* ($C_{10}H_{18}O$); from eucalyptus are also obtained *tannin*, *resin* (crystallizable) and *cerylic alcohol*.

Effects and Uses.—The oil possesses a decided destructive power upon infusoria, and *locally* is an irritant. Nervous system: large doses in animals produce muscular weakness, loss of reflex irritability, and finally death from centric paralysis (cord and medulla). These effects are preceded by a period of excitement. In small doses in man it causes mental activity and a feeling of well-being. Circulation and respiration are both accelerated by eucalyptus. Secretions: the ingestion of the drug excites the salivary secretion, promotes the appetite, causes diaphoresis, and, by stimulating the intestinal secretion, induces soft stools. It decidedly increases the elimination of urea (Gimbert). It is eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane, kidneys and skin.

Eucalyptus has been given with contradictory results in miasmatic fevers, in doses varying from ʒj–iv of the dried leaves, or less of the fresh, but it is unlikely that it will ever supersede quinine as an anti-miasmatic. The *fluid extract* is officinal; dose, fʒj in some aromatic water.

Oleum eucalypti (commonly called *eucalyptol*) has proved efficient in bronchitis and whooping-cough; dose, gtt. v–x in capsules or emulsion.

Eucalyptus may be used as a tonic in gastric catarrh and dyspepsia, and its employment in chronic vesical catarrh is recommended. Indeed, its best effects are obtained in chronic affections of the mucous membranes, be they pulmonary, gastric, or vesical, and its beneficial influence in these diseases is due to contact of the oil during elimination with the surface. The growth of plantations of eucalyptus in miasmatic districts has been found to diminish the spread of malaria.

ANTHEMIS.

Anthemis nobilis, or Chamomile (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), is a small herbaceous, trailing European plant, cultivated extensively in both Europe and this country. The FLOWER-HEADS are the portions used. They consist of small spheroids, with convex yellow disks which contain the aromatic properties, and numerous white, spreading rays. Chamomile flowers have a bitter, aromatic taste, probably due to *anthemic acid*, and a strong, peculiar odor, both of which are imparted to water and alcohol. They contain a *volatile oil*, *bitter principle*, a little tannic acid, and resin, but no alkaloid has been obtained.

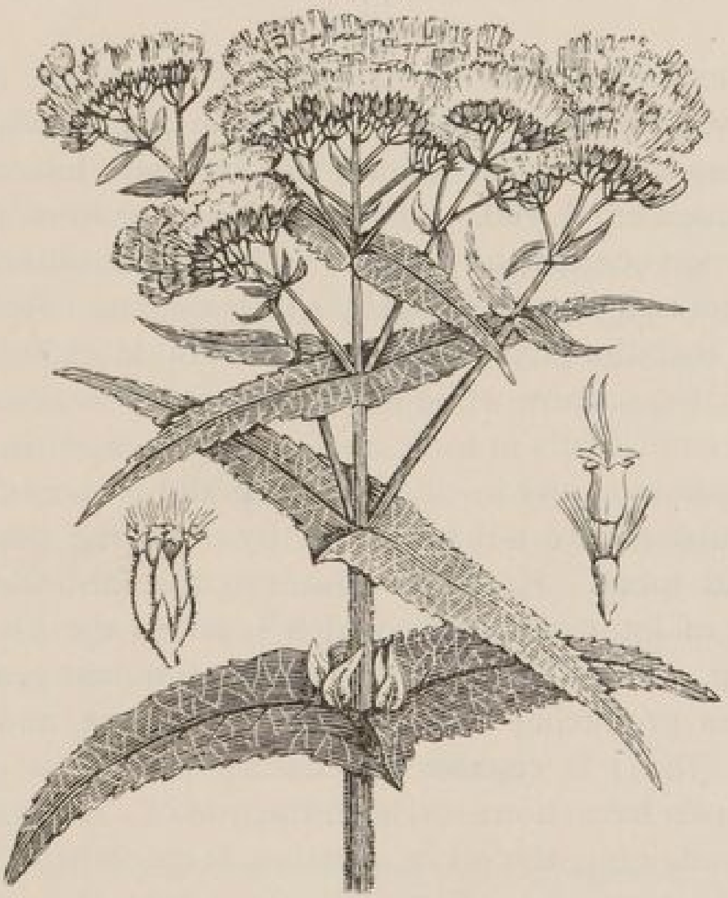
Effects and Uses.—Chamomile, in small doses, is a mild, agreeable, aromatic tonic, and, in large doses, acts as an emetic. The cold infusion is much employed as a stomachic, and the hot infusion is given to aid the operation of emetics. The flowers, boiled in water, form a good fomentation to inflamed parts. The usual form of administration is the infusion. Dose, as a stomachic, f℥ij, two or three times a day, cold; as an emetic, hot, *ad libitum.*

MATRICARIA. The FLOWER-HEADS of Matricaria chamomilla or German chamomile (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), an annual European plant, possess properties very similar to those of chamomile. They contain *volatile oil, bitter extractive, tannin,* and *malates.* They are not much employed in this country.

EUPATORIUM.

Eupatorium perfoliatum, Boneset, or Thoroughwort (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), is a very common indigenous plant, growing in wet grounds in every part of the United States. It has numerous herbaceous stems, with long, narrow leaves, perforated by the stems. The LEAVES and FLOWERING TOPS are the officinal portion. They have a faint odor, a strongly bitter taste, impart their virtues to water or alcohol, and contain a bitter

FIG. 11.



EUPATORIUM PERFOLIATUM. FLOWERING TOPS.

glucoside, called *eupatorin;* also *gum*, *tannic acid*, and a trace of *volatile oil*. In the leaves are found also resin, wax, and gallic acid.* E. teucrifolium, E. aromaticum, and other native species, are almost identical in their properties with E. perfoliatum.

Effects and Uses.—Thoroughwort is a stimulant tonic, diaphoretic and expectorant, and in large doses proves emetic and laxative. It is a good stomachic in dyspepsia, and, from its combined corroborant, expectorant, and diaphoretic properties, is an excellent remedy in epidemic influenza, and in the latter stages of pneumonia and bronchitis. It is used also with good effect in rheumatism, and in intermittent, remittent, and typhoid fevers. It may be given in infusion, f℥ij of which may be taken cold, as a stomachic, three or four times a day, and in freer warm draughts as a diaphoretic; but the *fluid extract* is to be preferred; dose, fʒj.

ABSINTHIUM.

The TOPS and LEAVES of Artemisia Absinthium, or Wormwood (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), a European plant, naturalized in New England, are ranked among the aromatic bitters, but are not now much employed. They may be given in infusion.

Wormwood contains an *essential oil* (chiefly absinthol), a bitter principle termed *absinthin* ($C_{40}H_{58}O_9$), *tannin*, etc. According to Magnan,† absinthe given to animals in small doses induces brisk muscular contractions, while large amounts provoke attacks in which the animal falls in tonic and clonic convulsions, with stertorous respiration, and involuntary fecal and urinary evacuation. The convulsions are not prevented by depriving the animal of its cerebral lobes. He points out, too, that absinthe-epilepsy "is a kind of intoxication" to which is added the phenomenon of epilepsy. The oil possesses powerful stimulant properties, in large doses producing epileptiform convulsions, and in lethal quantities (f℥½) is capable of causing poisonous symptoms. No fatal cases have, however, been recorded.‡ A *liqueur* termed *absinthe*, containing the oil in question, is much used in France, with highly pernicious effects. It enters into the composition of *vinum aromaticum.*

---

* *Am. Journ. of Pharmacy*, F. W. Franz, Analysis of the Leaves of E. perfoliatum, Feb., 1888, p. 77.

† *Compte Rendu*, 1869, p. 825.

‡ Woodman and Tidy, 1882, p. 268.

MAGNOLIA.

The BARKS of Magnolia glauca, Magnolia acuminata, and Magnolia tripetala (*Nat. Ord.* Magnoliaceæ), indigenous trees remarkable for the beauty of their foliage and the size and fragrance of their flowers, are officinal, and rank with the aromatic bitters. The barks (quilled, thin, and inodorous) of the trunk, branches, and root are alike officinal; but those of the last are the most active. They contain a *volatile oil*, *tannin*, *resins*, and a crystallizable *bitter principle* (Lloyd*). An extract of the fruit of M. umbrella yields *magnolin*. The aromatic property is impaired by drying, and is lost when the barks are long kept.

They are used as gentle stimulant tonics and diaphoretics, in the low stages of fever, rheumatism, etc. An infusion may be given, but the best solvent is diluted alcohol.

CASCARILLA.

This is the BARK of Croton Eluteria (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), a small tree of the Bahamas and other West India islands. It occurs in the form of small, thin, quilled pieces, though sometimes in fragments, having a grayish, easily detached corky layer and an inner smooth surface. Its taste is warm and bitter. It yields its properties to alcohol, and partially to water; and contains *volatile oil*, *resin*, a bitter crystalline principle called *cascarillin*, and some *tannin*.

Effects and Uses.—Cascarilla is a very pleasant aromatic bitter, causing neither vomiting nor purging, and hence agreeing very well with the stomach. It may be given in powder in the dose of gr. xx to ʒss; but this is a less agreeable form than the infusion; dose, f℥ij.

ASTRINGENT BITTERS.

CINCHONA.

The name Cinchona (derived from the Countess of Chinchon, wife of a viceroy of Peru) is applied to the BARK of different species of Cinchona (*Nat. Ord.* Rubiaceæ, Cinchoneæ), large trees which grow in the mountainous regions of the western portions of South America, from the 22° of south latitude to about the 10° of north latitude. Two principal varieties of cinchona are known in commerce: CINCHONA FLAVA (*Yellow Bark*), called in commerce *Calisaya Bark*, derived from Cinchona Calisaya; and CINCHONA RUBRA (*Red Bark*), derived from Cinchona succirubra. The Pharmacopœia now recognizes, however, as officinal the BARKS of all species of the genus Cinchona which contain at least three per cent. of the proper cinchona alkaloids. It acknowledges the following species, viz.: C. officinalis, C. micrantha, C. calisaya, and C. ovata.

---

* "Drugs and Medicines of North America," Nos. 1 and 2, 1886.

Cinchona is brought to the United States from the Pacific ports of South America. It is obtained by stripping the trunks and branches of the Cinchona trees during the dry season, and is dried by exposure to the sun, during which process the smaller pieces usually become quilled.

1. The *Yellow* or *Calisaya Bark* comes both in quilled and flat pieces. The former are from three or four inches to a foot and a half long, from a quarter of an inch to two or three inches in diameter, and of variable thickness. They have a brownish epidermis (with longitudinal wrinkles and transverse fissures), which possesses none of the virtues of the bark. The bark itself is one or two lines thick, compact, of a short, fibrous texture, and when broken presents shining points. The flat pieces, which are derived from the larger branches and trunk, are usually destitute of epidermis, are more roughly marked externally and are of a browner hue than the quilled pieces. They are also less compact, less bitter, and of less medicinal virtue. The yellow bark is distinguished from the other barks by its much more bitter taste; its comparative freedom from astringency; its brownish-yellow, somewhat orange color, which is still brighter in the powder; and by *containing a large proportion of quinine with very little cinchonine.*

2. The *Red Bark* usually comes in large, thick, flat pieces; sometimes also in quills from half an inch to two inches in diameter. They are covered with a reddish-brown, rugged epidermis, beneath which is a dark-red, brittle and compact layer, the interior parts being woody and fibrous and of a lively brownish-red color. The taste of red bark is bitter and astringent; its odor not different from that of the other barks; its

powder is reddish. It *contains considerable quantities both of quinine and cinchonine.*

Pale Bark, called in commerce *Loxa* and *Lima Bark*, derived from C. condaminea and C. micrantha is no longer officinal. It comes in thin quills of a pale fawn-color. The pale barks *contain a much larger proportion of cinchonine than of quinine;* and, from their yielding little of the latter alkaloid, have fallen into disuse in the United States.

Under the name of CARTHAGENA BARKS, large quantities of very good bark have been imported from New Granada, and are now used in the manufacture of quinine, under the name of Colombian barks. Their percentage of alkaloids varies greatly.

Within a few years, the cultivation of several varieties of cinchona trees has been successfully introduced into India, the islands of Ceylon and Java, and also into Jamaica, and the markets are now supplied with barks of very good quality from these sources.

Chemical Constituents.—The most important constituents of cinchona are two alkaloid-principles, termed QUININA (*Quinine*) and CINCHONINA (*Cinchonine*), which exist chiefly in combination with an acid called *kinic* (inert). These alkaloids are found in different proportions in the different barks, quinine being obtained from the *yellow* bark most abundantly, cinchonine from the *pale* bark, and the two principles in about equal proportions from the *red* bark. Two other valuable alkaloids, *quinidine* and *cinchonidine*, are found (also as *kinates*) most abundantly in the *pale* and *Carthagena* barks, but to a certain extent in all. By heat, the crystallizable alkaloids are converted into amorphous modifications, as quinine into quinicine and cinchonine into cinchonicine; and other alkaloids, aricine, paricine, quinamine, and paytine, have been discovered in cinchona. Other principles found are *cincho-tannic acid*, coloring matter, *kinovic acid*, starch, fatty matter, and a trace of volatile oil. Gum is found in the pale bark, but not in the yellow or red bark.

Quinine is obtained by heating the sulphate with an alkaline solution. QUININÆ SULPHAS (*Quinine Sulphate*) is prepared in the following manner: Powdered yellow bark is boiled in water acidulated with hydrochloric acid, by which the alkaloid is separated from its combination with kinic and other acids, to form a soluble hydrochlorate. By the addition of lime, this salt is decomposed, and quinine precipitated. The precipitate is washed with distilled water, and is separated from insoluble impurities by digestion in boiling alcohol, which is afterward distilled off. To the residual brown viscid mass, mixed with distilled water and heated to the boiling point, sulphuric acid is added, in quantity sufficient to dissolve the quinine. The liquor is then boiled with animal charcoal, filtered, and set aside to crystallize. The alkaloid quinine may be obtained in the form of fine crystalline needles of a silky lustre, but usually occurs as a loose white powder; it is inodorous, very bitter, and alkaline. It (the hydrate) is soluble in 1670 parts of cold water and in 773 parts of boiling water, in little more than its weight of absolute alcohol, in about 5 parts of chloroform, and in 25 parts of ether, and also in the fixed and volatile oils. It unites with acids to form salts, the most important of which is the officinal salt, the sulphate. Its composition is $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2.3H_2O$. Quinine and its salts may be distinguished from all other vegetable alkalies and their salts (excepting quinidine and quinicine) by forming an emerald-green precipitate when treated first with fresh chlorine-water and then with ammonia (Thalleioquin test, detects $\frac{1}{5000}$ part, Flückiger). *Herapath's* test is made by adding to quinine sulphate (gr. v) diluted acetic acid (fʒj) with alcohol (fʒss) and tincture of iodine (8 drops), heating gently over a spirit-lamp till it forms a clear light-brown solution, when, as the liquor cools, right-angled, quadrate, rhombic crystals are deposited, which by reflected light appear of a copper-green color, resembling the elytra of Spanish flies. This precipitate, which is quinine iodosulphate ($C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2SO_4H_2I_2$), is termed *Herapathite*. *Cinchonine* is a white crystalline substance, less bitter than quinine, almost insoluble in cold water, very soluble in boiling alcohol, and slightly soluble in ether and the fixed and volatile oils. Its composition is $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O$. It is distinguished from quinine by striking a white precipitate when chlorine-water and afterward ammonia are added; with potassium ferrocyanide, a yellowish-white precipitate ensues. As cinchonine is but slightly soluble in ether, while quinine is soluble in that menstruum, the latter may by this means be readily separated from the former alkaloid. The medicinal properties of quinine and cinchonine are analogous, and cinchonine sulphate is now officinal. *Quinidine* is isomeric with quinine, but more crystallizable and less soluble in ether; its salts strike a white precipitate with solution of potassium iodide. *Cinchonidine* is isomeric with cinchonine. It is usually found mixed with quinidine, the mixture being known as *commercial quinidine*. The commercial quinidine sulphate (which is more soluble in water and alcohol than quinine sulphate) may be used as a substitute for the latter salt.

Incompatibles.—The alkalies and alkaline earths precipitate the alkaloidal principles of cinchona; tannic acid, and the tincture and compound solution of iodine, form with them insoluble compounds; the ferric salts precipitate cincho-tannic acid; solution of potassium arsenite is also incompatible with infusions and decoctions of cinchona, as it forms a precipitate with them.

Physiological Effects.—*Locally*, cinchona and its alkaloids act as irritants, and have, besides, a marked antiseptic effect, arresting putrefaction and fermentation by a destructive influence upon fungi and infusoria.* As the physiological action of cinchona depends on it's contained alkaloids (chiefly quinine), the following account relates to the latter. Nervous system: quinine in medicinal doses stimulates the cerebral functions and increases the mental activity. Full doses (gr. xv–xx) induce a hyperæmic condition of the brain, the first indications of which are upon the special senses, especially that of hearing, which undergoes subjective noises, as ringing and roaring in the ears (*tinnitus aurium*), with partial deafness, the latter rarely permanent; amblyopia is an accompaniment, though less common. Doses of this size, continued, may produce a sense of fullness of the head, frontal headache and vertigo. Very large doses augment the above symptoms, accompanied by a slow, weak pulse, dilatation of the pupils, convulsions and stupor; death in rare cases has followed quinine-poisoning, though immense doses of it have been taken with impunity. Quinine given to frogs reduces and finally abolishes the reflex excitability of the spinal cord. Its effect in this respect, on man, is as yet *sub judice*. Quinine given in doses of gr. x–xx, during labor, energizes the uterine contractions. Circulation: in small doses quinine slightly accelerates the action of the heart; while large amounts (gr. xl–lx) decidedly retard its beats and force, and sometimes cause it to intermit, especially in children. This slowing occurs after section of the vagi, indicating a direct influence on its motor ganglia; applied in solution to the cut-out heart it quickly stops its movements. The cinchona alkaloids are readily dissolved from the bark by contact with the gastric juice, and being diffusible and crystalline, quickly osmose into the blood; if, however, they pass into the small intestines from any cause, contact there with the alkaline fluids of that tube will precipitate them, and they will be discharged with the fæces. Upon the blood, quinine has several marked actions, as follows: both in health and inflammation it diminishes the number of white corpuscles, and retards their amœboid movements (Binz); Schwalbe's investigations, however, do not confirm those of Binz; it hinders the carrying of oxygen to the tissues, and increases the proportion of red to white corpuscles (Cutler and Bradford). The absorption of quinine by the blood is aided by the carbon dioxide gas of that fluid. How it exists there is unknown. The production of acid in freshly-drawn blood is diminished by the addition of quinine-solution (Binz). Temperature: in small doses in health no influence upon the animal heat has been noted; but in large amounts a moderate fall takes place (about ½° F.). No complete explanation has as yet been given of this action, but it seems to be due to an interference with the oxidation processes in every part of the body. Secretions: cinchona stimulates the peptic glands, increasing their secretion and consequently the appetite and digestion, and, from the tannic acid which it contains, produces a slightly astringent effect not belonging to the salts of its alkaloids. If given too long, or if the stomach and bowels are in an irritable condition, it is apt soon to produce nausea, vomiting, and even diarrhœa. Occasionally quinine causes a cutaneous eruption, as erythema, herpes, etc. A rare effect is renal and cystic irritation. Quinine, it is said, causes contraction of the spleen (Piorry); this, however, has been denied. Large doses of quinine (gr. xxv–xl) decidedly diminish the amount of urea and uric acid in the urine, also the phosphoric acid. Elimination*: quinine is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys, and it has been found in the urine twenty minutes after the injection of a large dose. According to Thau from ½ to ⅓ escapes in the first six hours. It is discharged partly as quinine and partly as isomeric modifications (quinicine).

---

* *Arch. de Physiol. Norm. et Pathol.*, v, 1873, p. 389. L'action de la quinine sur les vibrioniens et sur les mouvements amiboïdes; par Bochefontaine.

Medicinal Uses.—Though the medicinal value of cinchona, or its alkaloid, quinine, can scarcely be over-estimated in the treatment of various diseases, yet its chief therapeutic applications can be divided into three classes, in the following order of merit: 1. ANTIPERIODIC; 2. ANTIPYRETIC; 3. TONIC. The most important therapeutic employment of cinchona is as an antiperiodic in the treatment of fevers of a miasmatic origin. Its efficacy in these diseases was first made known to the world by the Jesuit missionaries in Peru, from whom it was called *Jesuit's powder*. As cinchona itself is now rarely administered internally, the following remarks apply especially to its alkaloids, on which its powers depend. The type of miasmatic fever in which the effects of quinine are most strikingly displayed is *intermittent*, the non-pernicious and uncomplicated forms of which it rarely, if ever, fails to control. It may be given in these cases from the very onset of the attack; and if, owing to gastric irritability, it is rejected by the stomach, it should be introduced by the rectum or by hypodermic injection. In *remittent fevers*, quinine is scarcely less useful than in *intermittents;* and most physicians who practice in miasmatic districts now concur in recommending its early exhibition in these fevers, without waiting for a remission. In either disease the best time, however, for its administration, since the major portion is eliminated in the first six hours, is from four to six hours preceding the paroxysm, and should it be desirable to get its effects quickly, on an empty stomach and in solution. In the *pernicious* or *congestive* forms of intermittent and remittent fevers, the early administration of large doses of quinine or cinchonine, in combination with stimulants, is imperatively demanded; and the hypodermic injections of quinine sulphate (gr. iij–v) may here be necessary. As a prophylactic against miasmatic fever, the use of the preparations of cinchona is very efficacious. We now seem to be approaching an explanation as to the exciting cause of miasmatic fevers and the specific action of quinine against them, due to the researches of Marchiafava[*] and Celli on the plasmodium malariæ; of Laveran,[†] on the microbes found by him in the blood; of Councilman and Abbott,[‡] on certain hyaline bodies discovered by them also in the blood, and, lastly, to Osler,[§] on the hæmatomonas malariæ. These observers, with singular unanimity, have found certain microbes in the blood of persons suffering with miasmatic fever, the vitality of which was destroyed by quinine. But it is yet too soon to formulate a positive theory which will surely connect the presence of these microbes with an attack of ague and the destructive action of quinine upon them. The *antipyretic* power which the quinine salts possess renders their use extremely valuable in conditions of pyrexia. In such states quinine is best given in a single large dose (ʒss to ʒj), and since the elimination of the major portion of it takes place in the first six hours, it may be necessary to repeat this dose at the expiration of that time, if it be desirable to sustain its antipyretic effect. In Germany, the treatment of typhoid fever with large doses of quinine, gr. xx to xl, given in the evening, is in vogue. On account of the cardiac weakness, anorexia, and nervous depression produced by the salts of quinine, they should not be given in large doses in pneumonia.[||] In erysipelas, the author has found quinine sulphate scarcely, if at all, less efficient than in miasmatic fevers, and it should be given gr. iij–v, t. d., frequently combined with large doses of iron (*q. v.*). In puerperal septicæmia, quinine may be given as an antipyretic in addition to antiseptic, uterine and vaginal injections, with digitalis, as indicated, opium, stimulants and easily assimilated food. In all conditions of hyperpyrexia, as in acute rheumatism, the exanthemata and pyæmia, it is still employed, although the phenol-derivatives (*e. g.*, antipyrin) are superseding it to reduce temperature. As a general *tonic* and stomachic, cinchona and its alkaloids are also much used, but where gastric susceptibility exists, some of the simple bitters are preferable. In convalescence from acute diseases, as the continued and eruptive fevers, in the hectic of phthisis, and in typhoid conditions generally, it is constantly prescribed. In the various neuralgiæ, a large dose of quinine combined with morphine or belladonna, or smaller doses with arsenic and iron, form an effective plan of treatment. By its contracting action on the gravid uterus, quinine sulphate exerts an influence in promoting normal labor, and will often prove useful in counteracting inertia of the uterus in parturition. A full dose of quinine will sometimes abort an impending paroxysm of asthma. In surgical shock, as after grave operations, the administration of quinine is of the greatest utility. In acute inflammations, if the researches of Binz be correct, quinine in the first stage is the remedy to be employed in order to prevent the exudation of leucocytes, and for this object about gr. ¼ to each pound of the patient's weight will be needed. The systemic effects of quinine may be obtained by introducing it within the rectum in suppository or enema; but it is advisable only to so use it when its administration by the mouth is contra-indicated. *Topically*, cinchona is employed as an astringent and antiseptic.

---

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, t. xci. Rienzi.

---

[*] Bull. d. r. Accad. Med. di Roma, 1886, xii, 19–22. Marchiafava E. Richerche sull'. infezione malaria.

[†] Traité des Fièvres Palustres, par A. Laveran, 1884, p. 448.

[‡] *Am. J. M. S.*, April, 1884, p. 416.

[§] *Brit. Med. Jour.*, March 12th, 1887, p. 556.

[||] *N. Y. Med. Rec.*, Jan. 29th, 1887. Discussion on the use of quinine in pneumonia, N. Y. Academy of Medicine.

Administration.—The use of cinchona in powder has been almost abandoned, owing to its bulk and disagreeable taste. When exhibited in this form ℥ss to jss is the dose as an *antiperiodic* given usually in divided amounts; as a tonic, ʒj. The following officinal preparations are employed: *infusion* (6 parts of the powder to water 100 parts, to which aromatic sulphuric acid 1 part is added), dose, f℥ij, repeated; *extract* (of yellow bark), dose, gr. x–xxx, equivalent to ʒj of bark; *fluid extract* (yellow), dose, fʒj, equal to ʒj of bark; *tincture* (20 parts yellow bark to a mixture of 10 parts of glycerin with sufficient alcohol and water to make 100 parts of the tincture), dose, fʒj–iv; *compound tincture* [*Huxham's*] (containing red bark 10, bitter orange-peel 8, serpentaria 2, glycerin 10, alcohol and water to make 100 parts of tincture), dose, fʒj–iv. In prescribing bark, opium or port wine is often given with it, when it acts on the bowels. It is also occasionally combined with serpentaria, and when the stomach will not retain it, it may be administered by the rectum, or even the *hypodermic exhibition* of the *quinine sulphate* may be resorted to. When administered subcutaneously the danger of the formation of a small abscess at the seat of introduction must not be lost sight of, and a salt soluble in water should be selected, as the bisulphate, the solubility of which may be increased by the addition of tartaric acid.

QUINIÆ SULPHAS (*Quinine Sulphate*). This salt is prepared by the process described at p. 143. It occurs in fine, silky, rather flexible needle-shaped crystals (interlaced among one another, or grouped in small star-like tufts), which are odorless, very bitter, and slightly efflorescent. It is soluble in 740 parts of cold and 30 parts of boiling water, readily soluble in alcohol, but insoluble in ether. Quinine is a ternary base, and forms, with sulphuric acid, a *basic*, *normal* and *acid sulphate*. *Basic quinine sulphate*, $2(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2)SO_4H_2 + 7$ aq., is the salt in common use. By the addition of dilute sulphuric acid to the basic salt *normal quinine sulphate* ($C_{20}H_{24}N_4O_2.SO_4H_2 + 7$ aq.) is obtained in four-sided prisms, which are soluble in 11 parts of cold water. *Acid quinine sulphate* ($C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2.2SO_4H_2 + 7$ aq.) occurs as white prisms, freely soluble in water. Solutions of quinine and its salts possess the property of fluorescence and left rotatory power on polarized light. Quinine sulphate is decomposed by the alkalies, their carbonates and the alkaline earths. In solution it forms white precipitates with liquor potassæ, sodæ, and ammoniæ. The tannic acid of astringent infusions throws down a white compound, and the soluble lead salts, oxalic, tartaric and gallic acids yield a precipitate with it; with compound solutions of iodine, quinine iodide is formed. Various substances are mixed as adulterations with quinine sulphate. They may be detected by adverting to their relative solubility in different menstrua, as compared with the sulphate, or by chemical tests. Thus, gum and starch are left behind by alcohol; salicin becomes red on contact with sulphuric acid, etc.

Effects and Uses.—The effects of quinine sulphate on the system are the same as those of cinchona, and, from its being less apt to disagree with the stomach, it has almost superseded the use of the latter. See pp. 147, 149.

Administration.—The ordinary dose of the *quinine sulphate*,* as an *antipyretic* gr. x–xx, repeated as indicated, as an *antiperiodic*, gr. xvj, equal to about ℥j of bark, but as much as gr. xx, and even more, are often required; as a general *tonic*, gr. j–vj. It may be given dissolved in some aromatic water, by the aid of aromatic sulphuric acid, also as an enema, or hypodermically. (Glycerin is a good excipient for pills of quinine sulphate.) *Saccharin* will partly disguise the bitterness of quinine. ℞ Quininæ sulphatis, gr. j; saccharin, gr. v; aquæ, f℥j ½. M. S.—Shake.

Quininæ Bisulphas (*Quinine Bisulphate*), the normal quinine sulphate, is preferred only on account of its greater solubility (1 part to 11 of water), as it contains about one-third less of anhydrous quinine than the basic sulphate. (See foot-note.) It may be given in the same doses as the ordinary sulphate.

Many other salts of quinine have been introduced into practice, but few possess any advantage over the sulphate and bisulphate.

Quininæ Valerianas (*Quinine Valerianate*) is obtained by dissolving freshly precipitated quinine in diluted valerianic acid. It occurs in transparent or white rhomboidal tables, of the peculiar repulsive odor of valerianic acid, and an acrid, bitter taste, soluble in alcohol and ether, and soluble in water (1 to 100). It fulfills the indications of quinine and valerianic acid, and is therefore especially useful in nervous disorders. Dose, gr. j to xx. *Quinine hydrobromate* is officinal, and being soluble in 16 parts of water, is recommended also for hypodermic use (Gubler). *Quinine hydrochlorate* is also officinal; it is soluble in water 1 to 34 parts.

Quinine sulphovinate, from its ready solubility, dissolving in twice its weight of water, is well adapted to hypodermic injection.

Quinine carbolate, citrate, phosphate, salicylate, and sulphocarbolate have all been used of late.

---

* Therapeutical equivalents of the salts of quinine, by M. Boymond. *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, April 15th, 1887, p. 311.

1.34 gramme of the basic sulphate = 1 gramme of anhydrous quinine.
1.31 " " valerianate = " " "
1.22 " " hydrochlorate = " " "
1.30 " " hydrobromate = " " "
1.69 " " bisulphate = " " "

Others also are given.

Crude quinine is the impure quinine obtained from the manufacturer before separation from the insoluble impurities. It is a soft solid of resinous aspect, nearly free from bitterness, and may be given to children in the same doses as the sulphate.

CHINOIDINUM (*Chinoidin, quinoidin*) is a "mixture of alkaloids, mostly amorphous, obtained as a by-product in the manufacture of the crystallizable alkaloids from cinchona." (U. S. P.) It appears as a resinous mass, variable in quality, faintly bitter, of a brownish color, soluble in dilute sulphuric acid and alcohol, and, according to Liebig, bears the same relation to ordinary quinine that uncrystallizable sugar bears to the crystallizable. It is considered equally efficacious with quinine, but requires doses rather larger than quinine sulphate, than which it is much more economical.

CINCHONINÆ SULPHAS (*Cinchonine Sulphate*) is made from the mother-water remaining after the crystallization of quinine sulphate. Being the most soluble of the sulphates of the four alkaloids found in bark, it remains in solution after the quinine sulphate and the mixed cinchonidine and quinidine sulphate have crystallized out. From the mother-water it is precipitated by solution of soda, then washed with alcohol, next re-converted into a sulphate, and boiled with animal charcoal to decolorize it. It occurs in short, oblique, shining prisms with dihedral summits, of a very bitter taste, more soluble in water (54 parts) than quinine sulphate, readily soluble by alcohol, and sparingly so by ether. It rotates polarized light to the right. By the addition of sulphuric acid it is converted into the more soluble neutral sulphate. It is now admitted to have the same remedial properties as quinine sulphate, but requires about one-third larger doses. *Quinidine sulphate* and *cinchonidine sulphate** are now officinal; both are soluble in water 1 to 100 parts. Their *effects* and *uses* are similar to those of quinine, as a substitute for which they are much used, but the dose is somewhat larger.

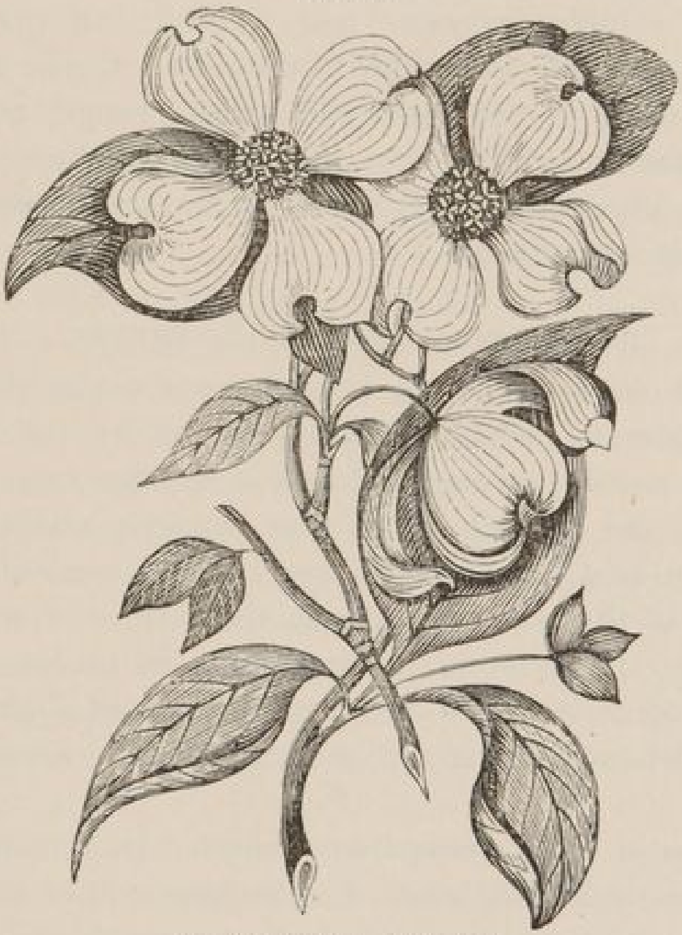
---

* In an able article by J. Marty, entitled, "Contribution á l'étude du sulphate de cinchonidine envisagé au point de vue physiologique et thérapeutique," *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, cvi, pp. 395, 445, 1884, the following conclusions are drawn, viz., that its action varies greatly; that occasionally therapeutic doses may prove toxic; and that it should be used only in mild cases, and in doses double those of quinine.

CORNUS.

Cornus florida, or Dogwood (*Nat. Ord.* Cornaceæ), is an indigenous tree found in most parts of the United States, and growing in the Middle States to the height of from fifteen to twenty feet. Its flowers are remarkable for large four-leaved white or pinkish involucres, which appear with us in May. The officinal portion is the BARK of the ROOT. It occurs in pieces of various sizes, more or less rolled, and of a reddish-gray color.

FIG. 12.



CORNUS FLORIDA. INVOLUCRE.

Its taste is bitter, astringent, and slightly aromatic. It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and contains *cornin* (cornic acid), *resin*, *tannic* and *gallic acids*, etc. The BARKS of Cornus sericea, or swamp dogwood, and of Cornus circinata, or round-leaved dogwood, possess analogous properties.

Effects and Uses.—Dogwood is deservedly esteemed the best substitute for cinchona among the native astringent bitters. It is somewhat irritant, and not unfrequently disorders the stomach. Dose, in powder, gr. xx to ʒj; of the *fluid extract* fʒj or more.

SALIX.

The BARK of Salix alba, the White Willow, and other species of Salix (*Nat. Ord.* Salicaceæ), is ranked among the astringent bitters. It is little employed, however, except in the form of SALICINUM (*salicin*, $C_{13}H_{18}O_7$, a glucoside) a *neutral principle* prepared from the *bark* of Salix Helix and other species of Salix, consisting of white, slender, silky crystals, inodorous but very bitter, soluble in water and alcohol, but not in ether. Salicin produces effects similar to those of salicylic acid (q. v.), and is employed in the same therapeutic range, especially in acute rheumatism. It renders the sweat alkaline. Dose, gr. x–xx, frequently repeated. It has antiseptic and antifermentative properties; it is not toxic.

PRUNUS VIRGINIANA—WILD-CHERRY.

The Wild-cherry has long been known under the name of Prunus Virginiana, which is still retained by the Pharmacopœia. This name, however, belongs to another tree, the choke-cherry; and the wild-cherry is now properly distinguished as Prunus serotina (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ). The medicinal portion is the BARK of the root and trunk, the former of which is the more active. It is found in the shops in pieces of various lengths and sizes, deprived of the epidermis and slightly curved, of a reddish-brown color and a bitter, slightly astringent, aromatic taste.

It contains a *bitter, amorphous principle* * (not isolated), *resin, starch, tannic* and *gallic acids*, a ferment-principle not identical with emulsin, and yields on distillation a *volatile oil*, containing hydrocyanic acid, which does not pre-exist in the bark, but is formed by the reaction in water of the bitter principle and the ferment. The leaves also yield this oil. Boiling water impairs the virtues of the bark.

Effects and Uses.—Wild-cherry bark is tonic, with some astringency, and at the same time exercises a sedative influence on the nervous and circulatory systems, owing to the hydrocyanic acid which is developed in it. It is used with excellent effect as a sedative corroborant in the various forms of pulmonary irritation, particularly in the latter stages of pneumonia and in the hectic of phthisis. It is also a useful stomachic and tonic in a variety of cases. The *infusion* (4 parts to cold water enough to make the infusion weigh 100 parts), is given in the dose of f℥ij, twice or thrice daily. Of the *fluid extract* the dose is fʒj–ij. Of the *syrup*, an agreeable preparation, the dose is f℥ss.

---

* *Pharma. Rundschau*, Sept., 1887, p. 203, "On the Constituents of Wild Cherry Bark." Power and Weimar.

DIGESTIVE FERMENTS.

PEPSINUM—PEPSIN.

In connection with the subject of stomachic tonics, this article is entitled to brief mention. It is prepared from the rennets either of the calf, sheep or pig, taken from the animal as soon as killed, the best process being Scheffer's. The mucous membrane of well-cleaned, fresh hogs' stomachs is scraped off, chopped fine, and macerated for several days in water acidulated with hydrochloric acid; the strained and decanted clear liquid is mixed with a saturated solution of sodium chloride in water, and the separated pepsin after several hours is drained on a muslin strainer, and submitted to strong pressure. Pepsin, the ferment of the gastric juice, has the property, at 100° F. in an acid solution, of coagulating and dissolving albuminous principles. Two grains of pepsin, with an ounce of distilled water and ♏v of hydrochloric acid, will dissolve 100 grs. of coagulated white of egg at 98° F. in about four hours. Of *saccharated pepsin*, "1 part dissolved in 500 parts of water acidulated with 7.5 parts of hydrochloric acid should digest at least 50 parts of hard-boiled egg-albumen at 100° F. in five or six hours." Since alcohol impairs the digestive property of pepsin, preparations of it in wine are unreliable. Acid solutions favor its action, especially hydrochloric acid, and it may be combined with this acid if deficiency of the gastric juice be suspected. Glycerin is the most reliable agent for preserving the ferment of pepsin (Liebreich). The alkalies and mineral salts precipitate pepsin from solution, and hence are incompatible. Pepsin is now a good deal used in dyspepsia and in diarrhœa, especially that occurring in infants or children, where the stools contain undigested food. It may be given in doses of gr. v–xx after each meal, suspended in syrup of orange-peel to disguise its disagreeable taste, or taken on bread. Of *saccharated pepsin*, the dose is gr. v to xx; of vinum pepsinæ, fʒss–j, an inferior preparation. *Liquor pepsini* is a solution of saccharated pepsin (40 parts) in hydrochloric acid (12 parts), glycerin (400 parts), and water (548 parts); dose, fʒj–iv. It is probably more efficient in cases of children than of adults. When nourishment is to be given by the rectum (as when food is rejected by the stomach), the addition of pepsin and a little hydrochloric acid to animal broths for rectal injection is highly useful. *Ingluvin* is a preparation from the gizzard of the domestic fowl; it is an aid to digestion, its action depending, probably, more on the bitter principle which it contains, and which stimulates the gastric glands, than to any digestive action of the preparation itself. It is recommended to allay various forms of reflex vomiting, especially the vomiting of pregnancy. Dose, gr. v–xv.

PANCREATINUM—PANCREATIN.

This is obtained, by Mattison's process, from the pancreas of recently-killed animals, which is dissected and macerated in water acidulated with hydrochloric acid for about forty-eight hours, then separated, and the solution of pancreatin is passed through a pulp-filter until it is perfectly clear; to this clear solution is then added a saturated solution of sodium chloride, and allowed to stand until the pancreatin is separated; this is skimmed off, and placed upon a muslin filter and allowed to drain, after which it is washed with a less concentrated solution of sodium chloride, and then put under the press; when all the salt solution is removed, and the mass is nearly dry, it is rubbed with sugar of milk, and dried without heat, after which it is diluted until ten grains emulsify two drachms of cod-liver oil. Saccharated pancreatin is employed to promote the digestion of fatty matters, and may be administered in the form of emulsion, or dissolved in diluted alcohol or glycerin, or as a powder. As the activity of pancreatin is destroyed by acid, it should be given from 2 to 4 hours after meals. It is a good addition to cod-liver oil. Dose, gr. v–x. It is not officinal.

PAPAYA.

This is the dried juice of the half-ripe fruit of the Carica papaya (*Nat. Ord.* Papayaceæ), a white, slightly astringent powder, soluble in water, containing the ferment *papäin.* This principle has the property of digesting albuminoids and converting them into soluble albumen. According to Finkler, its action is that of a ferment, and not one of solution. Dr. Herschell[*] ascertained that it acted alike in acid, alkaline or neutral fluids, and that it would dissolve 1000 times its weight of fresh blood-serum. Antiseptics, as carbolic or salicylic acids, do not hinder its action. It has no effect on starch (Martin[†]). It also dissolves intestinal worms and the diphtheritic membrane. It is said not to retain its activity except in the dry state. *Therapeutically* it is employed as an aid to digestion in the various forms of dyspepsia, to dissolve the diphtheritic membrane, and as a tæniacide. Prof. Jacobi[‡] applies it to the diphtheritic membrane in glycerin, 1 part to 4; Schaffer uses it in water, strength 5 per cent.—both frequently applied with a brush. The dose is about gr. j–v, to be taken after meals in powder, aqueous solution, capsule, or compressed tablet.

Further investigation and clinical experience are needed to place papaya on its proper therapeutical footing.

MINERAL TONICS.

FERRI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF IRON.

The preparations of IRON (FERRUM), termed *Ferruginea*, *Chalybeates*, and *Martial* preparations, are the most important of the mineral tonics.

Physiological Effects.—Besides their local tonic-astringent effect, and their general corroborant action on the cerebro-spinal system, which they possess in common with the other mineral tonics, they exercise a restorative influence on the composition of the blood, by increasing the number of its coloring particles and the amount of its solid constituents. Iron is in fact a natural constituent of the blood, and is to be considered as a nutrient rather than a medicine. The effects of the chalybeates are best observed in conditions of the system in which there is a relative want of the red corpuscles of the blood. Under their use in such cases, while the digestive functions are promoted, the pulse becomes fuller and stronger, the skin assumes a healthy tint, the lips and cheeks become more florid, the temperature of the body is increased, and the muscular strength is greatly invigorated. On the other hand, the administration of the ferruginous preparations in health, or too long continued, produces symptoms of plethora, vascular excitement, and a tendency to congestion and hemorrhage; though it may be doubted whether the blood will assimilate more than the normal proportion of iron. The iron salts stain the teeth a dark color, and possess an astringent taste. Taken with the food they assist the digestive process; on an empty stomach, or when very large doses are taken, they irritate.

---

[*] *Brit. Med. Journ.*, April, 1886, p. 640.

[†] *Journ. of Physiol.*, 1885, p. 336.

[‡] *Therap. Gaz.*, 1886, p. 145.

The red corpuscles of the blood act as carriers of oxygen, which they take up from the inspired air in the lungs, and it is now believed that the iron in the blood-corpuscles converts oxygen into ozone, a more active form of this element. Iron is an essential constituent of hemoglobin, and observation has proven that a course of iron in anæmia increases the number of red corpuscles to double or treble (Robuteau). According to Cutler and Bradford this increase does not take place in health. The state in which it exists in the blood-corpuscles is unknown. Absorption: from the stomach it is thought to be absorbed as an albuminate. Metallic iron is oxidized, after ingestion, by the help of water. The ferrous oxide and carbonate are rendered soluble by the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice. Salts of the organic acids may be absorbed directly into the blood, the acidulous radical being burnt off and the basic iron remaining to combine with the red globules. Salts of the mineral acids, the nitrate, chloride, and sulphate, in doses not large enough to constringe the tissues, are absorbed without change. Secretions: the astringent preparations of iron, as the chloride, sulphate and nitrate, lessen the secretions generally, especially the gastro-intestinal. The excretion of urea is increased. The ferric salts possess more activity than the ferrous. Elimination: iron is eliminated by the bile, fæces and urine.

The fæces are, during a course of iron, of a dark color, owing to the formation of ferrous sulphide.

Medicinal Uses.—The diseases in which chalybeates are most serviceable are those which depend on a deficiency of the red corpuscles of the blood, as various forms of *anæmia*, particularly where this is connected with irregularity of the uterine functions, as in *chlorosis*. In these conditions it is best given in rapidly-increasing doses pushed until it causes headache, vertigo, fever or some gastric disturbance, and laxatives should be occasionally administered during a course of iron, to unload the portal circulation and relieve the constipation which usually ensues; for the salts of iron after absorption pass directly through the liver, while any unabsorbed portion acts as an astringent upon the gastro-intestinal canal. After its effects are obtained the size of the dose can be regulated to suit the case. When anæmia is associated with gastric disturbance, the bitter tonics and acids are more serviceable than iron, which, however, may be given in the form of bitter wine of iron, as these symptoms subside. Iron is also frequently combined with arsenic in the treatment of anæmia and chlorosis: ℞ Acidi arseniosi, gr. j; ferri reducti, gr. xxx; oleoresinæ capsici, gr. v. M. S.—Ft. pil. no. xxx; one pill t. d., increased to five daily if the arsenic be well borne. By some authors * the slightly soluble preparations (iron filings, or reduced iron) are given at first, followed, if well borne, by the more soluble ones. Iron in any form does harm in chlorosis or anæmia accompanying the early stages of phthisis.† In the management of anæmia and chlorosis important adjuncts will be found in rare meats, rich broths and suitable stimulation. Iron is also useful in scrofula, tuberculosis, degeneration of the viscera, and cachectic states of the system, characterized by paleness of the lips, face and conjunctivæ. Many forms of nervous disorders, as neuralgia, chorea, hysteria and epilepsy, are very decidedly controlled by the preparations of iron, and they probably constitute the best remedies in these affections, when attended with anæmia. Several of the preparations of iron are also much employed both as stomachics and astringents.

---

* Trousseau et Pidoux, 9th ed., Vol. 1, 1880, p. 5.

† *Ibid.*, p. 7.

The following are the officinal preparations of iron, which are needlessly multiplied in the U. S. P.:—

FERRUM REDUCTUM (*Reduced Iron*). Metallic iron is obtained for medicinal purposes in the form of an impalpable powder by reducing the ferric hydrate by passing a stream of hydrogen gas over it. It is a light, tasteless, iron-gray powder, insoluble in water, but completely soluble in diluted sulphuric acid, and it should be kept in a well-stoppered bottle, owing to its great liability to oxidation. This preparation, sometimes called *Quevenne's Iron*, is a mild chalybeate, and is a favorite prescription with many practitioners in the treatment of chlorosis and other varieties of anæmia. Dose, gr. v to x, three times a day, after meals, in the form of pill made with sugar and gum; or it may be swallowed readily in a bolus of soft bread. It is sometimes prepared with chocolate in the form of lozenges. It is well adapted to prolonged use.

FERRI OXIDUM HYDRATUM (*Hydrated Ferric Oxide*). This preparation (*ferric hydrate*) ($Fe_2 6HO$) is made by precipitating the ferric hydrate from its combination in any ferric salt (officinally, ferric sulphate) by means of ammonia. When dry, it is a reddish-brown powder, and is not an eligible preparation for medicinal use. It is furnished in the form of a freshly-precipitated, soft, moist, reddish-brown magma for use as an antidote to arsenious acid.

FERRI OXIDUM HYDRATUM CUM MAGNESIÂ (*Hydrated Ferric Oxide with Magnesia*). In this preparation ferric hydrate is precipitated by means of magnesia, instead of ammonia. It is readily prepared, and is used as an antidote to arsenious acid. It is to be preferred to the ordinary hydrate, because the magnesia by its purgative action aids in the removal of any of the poison which may remain after the action of emetics or the use of the stomach pump.

FERRI CARBONAS SACCHARATUS (*Saccharated Ferrous Carbonate*) is obtained by the double reaction of ferrous sulphate and sodium bicarbonate, and is protected from oxidation by the addition of sugar. It is a greenish-gray powder, oxidizing slowly in the air, only partially soluble in water, but completely soluble in hydrochloric acid. It is a valuable preparation, particularly adapted to cases of weak digestion when iron is indicated. Dose, gr. v–xxx.

Trochisci Ferri (*Troches of Iron*) are made with ferric hydrate, vanilla, sugar and mucilage of tragacanth; each lozenge contains of the iron gr. v.

Emplastrum Ferri (*Plaster of Iron*) is made with ferric hydrate, lead-plaster, Burgundy pitch, and Canada turpentine.

MASSA FERRI CARBONATIS (*Pill of Ferrous Carbonate*)—*Vallet's Ferruginous Mass.* To protect the ferrous carbonate ($FeCO_3$) from oxidation, it is prepared (as in the process last described) by dissolving the reacting salts in weak syrup instead of water; honey and sugar being afterward added to preserve it unaltered and bring it to the pilular consistence. This preparation is one of the most popular of the chalybeates. It contains nearly half its weight of ferrous carbonate. From gr. v–xx of the pilular mass may be taken in divided doses through the day.

Mistura Ferri Composita (*Compound Iron-Mixture*) (*Griffith's anti-hectic mixture*) is a mixture of ferrous sulphate and potassium carbonate with myrrh, spirit of lavender, rose-water and sugar, to resist oxidation. It is a favorite chalybeate in chlorosis and amenorrhœa. Dose, f℥j to ij, t. d.

Pilulæ Ferri Compositæ (*Compound Iron-Pills*) are prepared with sodium carbonate and ferrous sulphate with myrrh and syrup. Dose, from two to six pills three times a day. Both these preparations should be made only as wanted for use.

FERRI SULPHAS (*Ferrous Sulphate*) ($FeSO_4.7H_2O$), known, in its impure state, as *green vitriol* or *copperas*, is prepared for medicinal use by dissolving iron wire in diluted sulphuric acid, with heat. It occurs in transparent, pale bluish-green crystals, of the form of oblique rhombic prisms, of an acrid, styptic taste, soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. By exposure to the air they effloresce, absorb oxygen, and become yellowish-white, from the formation of ferric sulphate. When heated to 239°, they give out six of their seven equivalents of water, and are converted into a grayish-white mass known as the *dried* sulphate. The alkalies and alkaline earths and their carbonates, silver nitrate, and lead acetate, are incompatible with this salt. Ferrous sulphate is one of the most active of the ferruginous preparations, but its local effects are powerfully astringent, and in a concentrated form it acts as an irritant poison. It is preferred to other chalybeates where there is much relaxation of the solids, with excessive discharges; but it is not so well adapted to long-continued use, on account of its local irritant action. *Topically*, it is employed in substance and solution as a styptic and astringent. Dose, gr. j–v, in pill; of the *dried sulphate* (*ferri sulphas exsiccatus*), gr. ss –iij. Ferrous sulphate is also used as a disinfectant, dissolved in water, to cleanse privies, drains, etc.

Ferri Sulphas Præcipitatus (*Precipitated Ferrous Sulphate*). In this preparation the ferrous sulphate is precipitated from a solution of sulphuric acid and water by alcohol. Dose, gr. j–v.

LIQUOR FERRI TERSULPHATIS (*Solution of Iron Tersulphate*) ($Fe_2 3SO_4$). This preparation is made by dissolving ferrous sulphate in a mixture of sulphuric and of nitric acids, with water. The nitric acid furnishes oxygen, which converts the iron from a ferrous to a ferric condition. It is a solution of the *normal ferric sulphate*. This solution is a clear, reddish-brown liquid, nearly devoid of odor, and of a sour, very styptic, and somewhat acrid taste. Its chief use is in making ferric hydrate, and it should be kept on hand for the preparation of the antidote for arsenious acid. It may be used as a styptic, but for this purpose it is inferior to the next preparation.

LIQUOR FERRI SUBSULPHATIS (*Solution of Iron Subsulphate*) (*Monsel's Solution*) is made in the same way as the last preparation, except that only half the amount of sulphuric acid is used, and a basic ferric sulphate results (Fe_4O5SO_4). It has a syrupy consistence, a ruby-red color, is inodorous, and has a very astringent but not acrid taste. This is a solution of the *basic ferric sulphate*, and is less irritant than that of the normal ferric sulphate. It may be used internally, in hemorrhage from the stomach and bowels, in the dose of from ♏v–xv. *Externally*, it is one of the most efficacious styptics we can employ; and has been injected into varicose veins with success for the cure of varicose ulcers, and applied by means of the atomizer, has been found efficient in hemoptysis. Diluted with water, it is a good local application to inflamed mucous surfaces. Cotton saturated with Monsel's solution (*styptic cotton*) and dried, may be pressed firmly into a wound to *arrest capillary oozing*.

FERRI CHLORIDUM (*Ferric Chloride*) ($Fe_2Cl_6.12H_2O$) is made by heating iron wire with hydrochloric acid (by which ferrous chloride is formed), and afterward converting the ferrous into ferric chloride by heating it with hydrochloric and nitric acids. It occurs in fragments of a crystalline structure, an orange-yellow color, inodorous, of a strong chalybeate, styptic taste, deliquescent, and wholly soluble in water, alcohol and ether. *Internally*, it is used chiefly in the form of the *tincture*. *Externally*, it is applied as a styptic, and in solution, of various strengths, as an astringent. One part, gradually added to six parts of collodion, forms a yellowish-red, limpid liquid, of valuable styptic properties.

Liquor Ferri Chloridi (*Solution of Ferric Chloride*) is prepared by dissolving iron wire in hydrochloric acid, heating to the boiling point, then heating the liquid, after filtration, with hydrochloric and nitric acids, and afterward adding distilled water. A reddish-brown liquid, having an acid and strongly styptic taste, and sp. gr. 1.405. It may be used *internally* for the purposes of the chloride, in doses of ♏ij–vj, diluted, and *externally* as a styptic.

Tinctura Ferri Chloridi (*Tincture of Ferric Chloride*) is made by mixing 35 parts of *solution of ferric chloride* with 65 parts of alcohol. It is a tincture of the chloride, though there is probably some reaction between the acid and alcohol, as the preparation has an ethereal odor. It is of a reddish-brown color, and has a sour, styptic taste. It is one of the most effective of the chalybeates, acting *locally* as an energetic astringent and styptic, and, in large doses, as an irritant. Its indications, both general and topical, are very analogous to those of the sulphate, and *it is the preparation of iron usually employed internally*. It is especially useful in erysipelas. Dose, ♏x to xxx, which may even be gradually increased to fʒj, in certain diseases (as erysipelas). It should be taken well diluted after eating, and through a glass tube to avoid injury to the teeth. Attention has been called by Prof. T. D. Reed* to the addition of potassium citrate in prescribing tincture of ferric chloride, which forms with it (probably ferric citro-chloride) a clear, light-green solution, possessing similar ferruginous properties, free from the roughness of the iron, and compatible with the astringents and bitters. ℞ Tincturi ferri chloridi, fʒij; potassii citratis, ʒj; syrupûs limonis, f℥jss; aquæ, ad f℥vj. M. S.—One tablespoonful represents ♏x of the iron—an elegant preparation.

---

* *Canada Med. and Surg. Journ.*, August, 1881, p. 7.

Mistura Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis (*Mixture of Iron and Ammonium Acetate*) (*Basham's Mixture*) is made with tincture of ferric chloride, diluted acetic acid, solution of ammonium acetate, elixir of orange, syrup and water. By the reaction of the ferric chloride and ammonium acetate, ferric acetate and ammonium chloride are formed. A most excellent preparation, and of great benefit in chronic albuminuria and in chronic dropsies generally where iron is indicated. Dose, f℥ss–j.

Ferri Iodidum Saccharatum (*Saccharated Ferrous Iodide*). This salt is made by the addition of iron filings to a mixture of iodine in distilled water, and sugar of milk is added to prevent oxidation. By evaporation a yellowish-white or grayish powder is obtained, of a sweetish, ferruginous taste, deliquescent, and very soluble in water. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

Syrupus Ferri Iodidi (*Syrup of Ferrous Iodide*), which is prepared by mixing iodine and iron wire in distilled water, and shaking the mixture until the solution has acquired a green color, adding syrup, heating to 212°, straining, and, when the liquid has cooled, adding distilled water. It must be kept in well-stoppered vials. It is a transparent liquid, of a pale-green color, and furnishes an excellent alterative tonic, combining the effects of iodine and of iron, and is particularly applicable to the treatment of scrofula, rickets, and phthisis. It is incompatible with the alkalies, their carbonates, and tannin. Dose, ♏v–fʒj.

Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi (*Pills of Ferrous Iodide*) are made with iodine, reduced iron, sugar, acacia, glycyrrhiza, extract of glycyrrhiza, and an ethereal solution of balsam of tolu. They keep very well. Each pill contains about gr. j of ferrous iodide and gr. ¼ of reduced iron.

Ferri et Potassii Tartras (*Iron and Potassium Tartrate*) is prepared by the addition of ferric hydrate to a mixture of potassium bitartrate in distilled water. It occurs in transparent scales of a ruby-red color, which are wholly soluble in water. The tartaric acid and potash, in combination in this preparation, render it less constipating than the other chalybeates: and, from its agreeable taste, it is adapted to the diseases of childhood. It is, moreover, not incompatible with alkalies. Dose, gr. x–ʒss.

FERRI PHOSPHAS (*Ferric Phosphate*) is obtained by the double reaction of solutions of ferric citrate and sodium phosphate and evaporating to dryness. It occurs in bright-green transparent scales, insoluble in alcohol, but soluble in water; by exposure to the light it becomes darker. According to Rother* it is a combination of ferric phosphate and sodic citrate. Dose, gr. v–x, in pill.

FERRI PYROPHOSPHAS (*Ferric Pyrophosphate*) ($Fe_4 3P_2O_7.9H_2O$). ? It occurs in apple-green scales, of an acid, slightly saline taste, and is very soluble in water. A good chalybeate. Dose, gr. ij–v. Given also as a *syrup*.

FERRI HYPOPHOSPHIS (*Ferric Hypophosphite*) ($Fe_2 6H_2PO_2$) is obtained by the reaction of a solution of sodium or ammonium hypophosphite with a solution of ferric sulphate. It is a white, amorphous powder, insoluble in cold water, soluble in hydrochloric acid, incompatible with the soluble salts of mercury and silver, but has the advantage of not being decomposed by the cincho-tannic acid of cinchona. This is a good chalybeate in diseases of degeneration of the nervous tissue, and has been also given in phthisis; other hypophosphites are combined with it. Dose, gr. x–xxx, t. d.

FERRI CITRAS (*Ferric Citrate*) ($Fe_2 2C_6H_5O_7.6H_2O$) is prepared by the addition of ferric hydrate to a solution of citric acid, and occurs in thin, transparent pieces, of a garnet-red color, with a mild, acid, chalybeate taste, slowly soluble in cold water, but readily soluble in boiling water. Dose, gr. v–x. It is officinal also in the form of *Liquor Ferri Citratis* (*Solution of Ferric Citrate*), a deep reddish-brown liquid, given in doses of gtt. x–xx; and it is by evaporating this solution that the solid citrate is obtained.

LIQUOR FERRI NITRATIS (*Solution of Ferric Nitrate*) ($Fe_2 6NO_3$) is prepared by the gradual addition of diluted nitric acid to ferric hydrate. It is a pale, amber-colored liquid, with a strong, astringent acid taste. It is tonic and astringent, agreeing very well with the stomach, and is employed in the treatment of chronic diarrhœa, hematemesis, hemorrhage from the bowels, and uterine hemorrhage, particularly when anæmic symptoms are present. Dose, gtt. x–xx, t. d., in dilution.

---

* *Am. Jour. Pharm.*, 1876, p. 171, and 1883, p. 163.

Syrupus Ferri Bromidi (*Syrup of Ferrous Bromide*) contains 10 per cent. of ferrous bromide. It may be given with advantage where a bromide and iron are both indicated, notably in chorea occurring in delicate girls at the age of puberty, and associated with anæmia. Dose, f℥j.

Ferri Oxalas (*Ferrous Oxalate*) ($FeC_2O_4.H_2O$) is made by the reaction of solutions of oxalic acid and ferrous sulphate. It occurs as a lemon-yellow, crystalline powder, almost destitute of taste, slightly soluble in water, but easily acted upon by the diluted acids, and decomposed by the alkalies and their carbonates. This chalybeate has the advantage of being well borne by the stomach, and of being readily absorbed, while it is nearly destitute of astringency, and not disposed to change like the ferrous salts generally. Dose, gr. ij–iij, in pill, t. d.

Liquor Ferri Acetatis (*Solution of Ferric Acetate*). Dose, ♏x–xxx. Chiefly used in preparing

Tinctura Ferri Acetatis (*Tincture of Ferric Acetate*), a solution of ferric acetate in alcohol and acetic ether. Dose, ♏x–f℥ss, or more.

Ferri Lactas (*Ferrous Lactate*) is made by mixing diluted lactic acid with iron filings. It occurs in greenish-white crystalline crusts or grains of a mild, sweetish, ferruginous taste, sparingly soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol. Used in chlorosis, it has a marked effect in increasing the appetite. Dose, gr. x–xx, in *pill*, *lozenge* or *syrup*.

Ferri et Quininæ Citras (*Iron and Quinine Citrate*). This salt is prepared by dissolving quinine in a hot solution of iron citrate and evaporating the solution. As found in the shops, it is a mechanical mixture of ferric citrate with a variable proportion of iron and quinine citrate. It occurs in thin, transparent scales, of a reddish or yellowish-brown color, with a tint of green, not very soluble in water, and of a ferruginous, moderately bitter taste. It combines the virtues of its two bases, and is thought to have an especial agency in diminishing the formation of urea by the kidneys, whence its use in uræmia. Dose, gr. v–x.

Liquor Ferri et Quininæ Citratis (*Solution of Iron and Quinine Citrate*). Dose, fʒj.

Vinum Ferri Amarum (*Bitter Wine of Iron*) is a mixture of solution of iron and quinine citrate, tincture of sweet orange peel, syrup and stronger white wine. Dose, fʒj–ij.

Ferri et Ammonii Citras (*Iron and Ammonium Citrate*) is made by adding water of ammonia to solution of iron citrate, and evaporating. It occurs in the form of garnet-red translucent scales, of a slightly ferruginous taste, and is readily soluble in water; it has antacid properties. Dose, gr. v–x.

Vinum Ferri Citratis (*Wine of Citrate of Iron*), a solution of ammonio-ferric citrate in tincture of sweet orange peel, syrup and stronger white wine. Dose, fʒj.

Ferri et Strychninæ Citras (*Iron and Strychnine Citrate*) is made by mixing a solution of strychnine and citric acid in distilled water with a solution of iron and ammonium citrate in water, and evaporating. It occurs in garnet-red scales, of a bitter, ferruginous taste, readily soluble in water. An excellent tonic. Dose, gr. ij–iij, t. d.

Syrupus Ffrri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum (*Syrup of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine Phosphates*), an agreeable tonic. Dose, fʒj.

Ferri et Ammonii Sulphas (*Iron and Ammonium Sulphate*, $(NH_4)_2Fe_2(SO_4)_4.24H_2O$). This salt, called also *ammonio-ferric alum*, is made by adding ammonium sulphate to a hot solution of ferric sulphate. It occurs in octahedral crystals, of a pale-violet color and sour, astringent taste, efflorescent, and very soluble in water. Used in diarrhœa and chronic dysentery. Dose, gr. v–xv, two or three times a day.

Ferri et Ammonii Tartras (*Iron and Ammonium Tartrate*) ($2(FeO)NH_4C_4H_4O_6.5H_2O$) occurs in transparent, garnet-red scales, of a sweetish taste, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol and ether. A mild chalybeate. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

Ferri Valerianas (*Ferric Valerianate*), a dark, tile-red, amorphous powder, with a mildly styptic taste and an odor of valerianic acid; insoluble in cold water, but readily soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–iij.

Ferrum Dialysatum (*Dialyzed Iron*) has been introduced as a substitute for the tincture of ferric chloride, than which it is much less efficacious. It is not apt to constipate, is almost tasteless, and may be given in doses of from gtt. xv–l daily. Dialyzed iron is an antidote to arsenic in the stomach. To ensure its conversion into ferric hydrate in the stomach, its ingestion should be followed by a tablespoonful of sodium chloride. It is not officinal.

Pills of aloes and iron and *syrup of the hypophosphites with iron* are also officinal.

MANGANI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF MANGANESE.

Manganese (Mn) is a normal constituent of the body, existing in small amounts in the blood, hair, bile, etc. When given *internally* in small doses the appetite improves, the digestive functions are promoted and the body gains in weight; these effects are supposed to be most conspicuous in conditions due to an insufficiency of iron, and probably of manganese, in the blood. If a large dose be taken the cardiac action is depressed and the blood pressure lowered. After a toxic dose violent gastroenteritis ensues. Injected into the blood, or given hypodermically, the salts of manganese paralyze voluntary motion and reflex action and arrest the heart in diastole. They have been used as substitutes for, or combined with, the iron salts, in anæmia, chlorosis, and cachectic states, but are inferior to the latter remedies.

The following are the officinal preparations:—

MANGANI OXIDUM NIGRUM (*Manganese Black Oxide*) is the "native, crude Manganese Binoxide, containing at least 66 per cent. of the pure oxide (MnO_2)." It is a heavy, grayish-black, amorphous or crystalline powder, odorless, tasteless and insoluble in water or alcohol. It has been used as a substitute for iron in the above-mentioned diseases and as a substitute for bismuth in gastrodynia and pyrosis. Dose, gr. j–x in pill, capsule or powder.

MANGANI SULPHAS (*Manganese Sulphate*) ($MnSO_4.4H_2O$) occurs in transparent and colorless or pale rose-colored crystals, slightly efflorescent in dry air; without odor, but having a faintly bitter, astringent taste; soluble in water but not in alcohol. Its effects are those as above stated, and it is much more active than the black oxide. It is believed, also, to act as a cholagogue, and it has been used for this purpose in jaundice, especially when due to catarrh of the biliary ducts or when of malarial origin. It has also been used as a substitute for iron. Dose, gr. ij–v.

Potassium Permanganate is considered among the antiseptics, *q. v.*

ACIDA MINERALIA—MINERAL ACIDS.

The diluted mineral acids are usually classed with tonics; but, although they exert a very considerable corroborant influence on the system, their action is in many respects peculiar and distinctive. In the concentrated form they are corrosive. When properly diluted with water and swallowed in medicinal doses, they allay thirst, increase the appetite, stimulate digestion, increase the flow of bile by duodenal irritation, and all possess great diffusive power. After absorption into the blood, they combine either with its alkaline bases or albumen, and often produce a restorative effect in morbid conditions of the circulating fluid, and in their passage out by the secretions act as astringents. *Acids* given on an *empty stomach check* the *secretion* of the *acid gastric juice;* given on a *full stomach* they render its contents *more acid;* hence, if there is an excess of acid secreted by the stomach, they should be exhibited before meals, in small doses and well diluted; while if there is too little acid secreted, they may be given after meals to supply the deficiency. *They are employed*—as tonics, usually in combination with the vegetable bitters, in dyspepsia, especially where it is dependent on a deficiency of gastric fluid, in typhoid and other essential fevers, in purpura and in scurvy; as astringents and styptics, in hemorrhage from the stomach and bowels and in colliquative sweats and diarrhœa; to allay febrile heat and cutaneous irritation; in phosphatic lithiasis; and *locally*, as escharotics; and in very dilute solutions they are injected into the bladder as lithontriptics. *In cases of poisoning* from the mineral acids the proper antidotes are the alkalies or the alkaline earths to neutralize the acid and thus render it inert, and the free use of the fixed oils or albumen to protect the surface of the alimentary tract.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM (*Sulphuric Acid*) (H_2SO_4), formerly called *Oil of Vitriol*, is obtained by burning sulphur, mixed with nitre, over a stratum of water contained in a chamber lined with sheet-lead. It is a dense, colorless, inodorous, corrosive liquid, of a strongly acid taste and an oily consistence, which unites with water in all proportions with the evolution of heat. Its sp. gr. should not be lower than 1.840. It should contain not less than 96 per cent. of absolute sulphuric acid, and not more than 4 per cent. of water. The diluted acid is readily detected by a soluble barium salt, which precipitates a *white* insoluble barium sulphate; veratrine introduced into the diluted acid, and evaporated to dryness, leaves a *crimson* deposit. In the concentrated form it is not employed *internally*, but is sometimes used *externally* as a caustic, acting by coagulating albumen, and its affinity for water and organic bases. Diluted sulphuric acid lessens thirst, aids digestion, and diminishes the secretions of the bowels and skin. According to Gubler, the mineral acids exist in the blood loosely combined with albumen, and by the action of the excretory organs this combination is broken up, the albumen remaining in the vessels and the acid passing out united with other bases. When swallowed, it acts as a violent corrosive poison, causing a burning pain in the mouth, throat and stomach, and usually staining the lips, mouth and fauces with black sloughs; occasionally the action of the poison is spent upon the upper part of the larynx, and death takes place from asphyxia, without the entrance of the poison into the stomach. The chemical *antidotes* are magnesia, chalk, the alkalies or solution of soap, and mucilaginous drinks should be afterward freely administered.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM DILUTUM (*Diluted Sulphuric Acid*) contains one part of sulphuric acid and 9 parts of distilled water. It therefore contains 10 per cent. of the officinal (not the absolute) sulphuric acid. It is given as a *tonic*, *refrigerant* and *astringent*, in the dose of from gtt. x–xxx, t. d., in water, and should be sucked through a tube to prevent injury to the teeth. This acid is a particularly valuable remedy in typhus and typhoid fevers, colliquative perspirations, cholera and choleraic diarrhœa; and it is the best corrective for phosphatic lithiasis. It is used *externally* as a gargle and a wash to ulcers.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM AROMATICUM (*Aromatic Sulphuric Acid*), or *Elixir of Vitriol*, is made by adding 200 parts of sulphuric acid to 700 parts of alcohol and allowing the mixture to cool, then add 45 parts tincture of ginger and 1 part of oil of cinnamon, with sufficient alcohol to make the product weigh 1000 parts. It is a reddish-brown liquid, with an aromatic odor and a pleasant acid taste; and is an agreeable substitute for the diluted sulphuric acid, administered in the same doses.

ACIDUM NITRICUM (*Nitric Acid*) (HNO_3) is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid upon potassium nitrate. When pure it is colorless; but as found in the shops it is usually of a straw-color, owing to the presence of nitric peroxide. It should have a sp. gr. 1.420 and contain 69.4 per cent. of anhydrous acid. It is a corrosive, sour liquid, evolving white fumes when exposed to the air. It may be recognized by giving off dense red fumes when added to copper turnings, by the morphine test (see p. 75), and by striking a blood-red color, changing to yellow in minute quantity, with solution of sulphuric acid and brucine. Nitric acid is readily absorbed by the blood, and probably exists there either in the form of nitrates or combined with albumen (Gubler). Nitric acid stimulates the glandular apparatus of the intestinal canal, apparently due to a local action. It is probably eliminated as a nitrate by the kidneys. *Locally,* nitric acid is a powerful *caustic,* acting by abstracting water and combining with the alkaline bases of the tissues. It is employed, in the concentrated form, as an escharotic to destroy warts and stimulate indolent sinuses, and diluted, as an astringent wash or gargle. Atthill* applies the fuming nitric acid within the uterus successfully, in the treatment of granulations of the mucous membrane, in hemorrhage after the removal of a polyp, cervicitis and endocervicitis, on cotton wrapped round copper wire or a catheter, the cervix being protected by a vulcanite tube. He states that applied in this way it seldom causes pain. Cases of poisoning from this acid are to be treated with magnesia, the alkalies, or soap, and mucilaginous drinks. In poisoning from nitric acid, the fauces and mouth are covered with yellow eschars, due to the formation of picric acid. *Internally,* it is used in the form of—

ACIDUM NITRICUM DILUTUM (*Diluted Nitric Acid*), which contains one part of nitric acid and six parts of water, by weight; or 10 per cent. of absolute acid. This is given as a substitute for sulphuric acid. Dose for internal use ♏ij–xx, t. d., reduced with water.

---

* "Clinical Lectures on Diseases Peculiar to Women," 1883, pp. 104, 199, 378.

Acidum Hydrochloricum (*Hydrochloric Acid—Muriatic Acid*) is an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid gas (HCl), of sp. gr. 1.160, and is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid on a solution of sodium chloride. The officinal acid is composed of 31.9 per cent. of absolute hydrochloric acid, and 68.1 per cent. of water. It is, when pure, a transparent, colorless liquid, but has often a yellow color, owing to the presence of chlorine, iron, or other contamination. It gives off dense white fumes when in contact with ammonia, and evolves chlorine gas when heated with manganese dioxide; in the diluted stage it produces, with solution of silver nitrate, a white precipitate, insoluble in boiling nitric acid, but soluble in ammonia. *Locally*, it is an active caustic, abstracting water and uniting with the alkaline bases of the tissues. Strong baths of hydrochloric and other mineral acids exert a powerful influence upon the skin. Hydrochloric acid is readily absorbed by the stomach, either as a chloride or joined with albumen. Hydrochloric acid, in small quantities, augments the digestive power of the gastric juice, and, probably, exists normally in that fluid. Hydrochloric acid is chiefly eliminated by the urine. It has a corrosive taste and a suffocating odor, and is an active poison, though less irritating than sulphuric and nitric acids. A poisonous dose produces blackness of the lips, redness of the tongue, difficulty in swallowing, and violent gastric pain. Magnesia, soap, or the alkalies are the chemical antidotes. Afterward mucilaginous drinks should be given. It is used *externally* as a caustic, and as an application in diphtheria, ulcerative and gangrenous stomatitis, and, *internally*, in the form of

Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum (*Diluted Hydrochloric Acid—Diluted Muriatic Acid*), which contains 6 parts of the officinal acid and 13 parts of water, by weight; or 10 per cent. of the absolute acid. This is employed in typhoid and typhus fevers; also to counteract phosphatic deposits in the urine, and in dysentery. In gastric dyspepsia attended with deficiency of the gastric juice, since it exists probably normally[*] in this fluid, it is useful, especially when combined with pepsin; the liquor pepsini, as it contains both remedies, is an eligible preparation in this condition and should be taken after meals. Dose, ♏v–xx, which may be given in infusion of rose.

---

[*] "Human Physiology," 1887, p. 139. Chapman.

ACIDUM NITRO-HYDROCHLORICUM (*Nitro-Hydrochloric Acid—Nitro-Muriatic Acid*). This acid is made by mixing 4 parts of nitric acid with 15 parts of hydrochloric acid, the resulting reaction liberating chlorine, and forming chloronitrous acid and water, as follows: $HNO_3 + 3HCl = Cl_2 + NOCl$ (chloronitrous acid) $+ 2H_2O$. It has a deep golden-yellow color, and emits the smell of chlorine, which is the chief active constituent. *Internally*, it is employed as a stomachic tonic, and is thought also to be particularly efficacious in oxaluria and diseases of the liver. Rutherford's experiments on dogs show that it is an hepatic stimulant. It should not be given with mercurials. *Externally*, it is used as a bath, either local or general, in oxaluria and chronic hepatitis, for which purpose one or two ounces of acid may be added to a gallon of water. Dose, from gtt. ij–v, properly diluted, and carefully increased.

ACIDUM NITRO-HYDROCHLORICUM DILUTUM (*Diluted Nitro-Hydrochloric Acid—Diluted Nitro-Muriatic Acid*) is made by mixing nitric acid (4 parts) with hydrochloric acid (15 parts), and, when effervescence ceases, adding distilled water (76 parts). Dose, ♏ij–x.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM (*Phosphoric Acid*) is made by boiling phosphorus in nitric acid and water, and driving off the nitrous compounds by heat. It contains 50 per cent. each of orthophosphoric acid (H_3PO_4) and distilled water, and is "a colorless liquid, without odor, of a strongly acid taste and reaction," and has a sp. gr. of 1.347. It is a powerful caustic, penetrating the tissues very deeply. In its *effects* it resembles the other acids. In small doses, well diluted, it stimulates digestion and increases the circulation; when given for too long a time it disorders digestion by diminishing the secretion of acid gastric juice. In large doses it depresses the circulation, acting as a corrosive poison. Cases of poisoning by phosphoric acid are to be treated on general principles, viz.: neutralize the acid by alkalies, alkaline earths or soap; protect the denuded surface by eggs, milk or mucilaginous drinks; and counteract the resulting depression by opium, nutrient and stimulating injections, etc. It is *used* internally in the form of

Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum (*Diluted Phosphoric Acid*) which is prepared by adding 20 parts of phosphoric acid to 80 parts of distilled water. It is a colorless, syrupy liquid, without smell, but having a sour taste, and contains 10 per cent. of orthophosphoric acid.

It has been used as a tonic and alterative in scrofulous affections and in rachitis, but in the latter disease the phosphates are justly preferred. It may be used in dyspepsia, especially in those forms attended with acid eructations, heartburn, and ulcerative stomatitis, and due to fermentation of food or excessive secretion of acid by the stomach. In these cases it should be given before meals. It is often added to cough mixtures. As it contains no free phosphorus it should not be given to produce the medicinal effects of that drug (Farquharson). Dose, ♍x-xxx diluted.

ACIDUM LACTICUM—LACTIC ACID.

This acid ($HC_3H_5O_3$) is formed in the souring of milk by the fermentation of its sugar under the influence of casein, between 68° and 84° F., and is a "syrupy, colorless, or pale wine-yellow liquid, having a slight bland or no odor, a very sour taste, and a sp. gr. 1.212." The officinal acid contains 75 per cent. of absolute lactic acid. Lactic acid unites in all proportions with water, alcohol, and ether, but is insoluble in chloroform and carbon bisulphide. In its *effects* it resembles the mineral acids, aiding digestion in small doses, while in large doses it disorders the stomach, causing flatulence and epigastric pain. It is a normal ingredient of the gastric juice, and it seems probable that the acidity of this secretion depends partly upon its presence. At all events, as far as digestion is concerned, it answers equally well with HCl.

Given in large doses and long continued, it has caused rheumatic pains.

It has been *used* in certain forms of dyspepsia depending on a deficiency of acid in the gastric juice, as in atonic dyspepsia, apepsia, and irritative dyspepsia, when it is given after meals and frequently combined with pepsin; in acidity and heartburn it may be given before meals to decrease the secretion of acid.

It has also been used for the removal of phosphatic deposits in the urine when these depend on disordered digestion. As a solvent for the false membranes of croup or diphtheria it has been used as a gargle or by atomization. Dose, ♏x–xxx, well diluted.

PHOSPHORUS.

Phosphorus (P), which is never found in a free state in nature, is obtained from the calcium phosphate of *bone-ash*, by removing the lime with sulphuric acid, and afterward deoxidizing the residuum by heating with charcoal. It is a translucent, highly inflammable, nearly colorless solid, resembling wax, without taste, but having a peculiar garlicky smell; sp. gr. 1.830. It is insoluble in water, and dissolves sparingly even in the oils, ether, and alcohol, but is soluble in carbon bisulphide. It emits, when exposed to the air, white fumes, which are luminous in the dark. It should be kept under water to prevent combustion.

Physiological Effects.—Locally: when applied to the skin, phosphorus produces inflammation, ulceration, and even gangrene. The fumes of phosphorus are irritating to the conjunctival and respiratory mucous membranes, and may produce necrosis of the maxillæ, if the person exposed has caries of the teeth. This form is mostly observed among the artisans of match factories. Nervous system: in small doses, it is a tonic and stimulant to the nervous system, aiding in the repair of waste. Circulation: phosphorus is absorbed by the blood, according to Bamberger. Either in the stomach or after entering the blood, a portion must unite with oxygen or hydrogen, as the odor of a phosphuretted compound is generally perceptible in the exhaled air of a person taking it. It stimulates the circulation, increasing the frequency and fullness of the pulse, and producing dilatation of the cutaneous capillaries. Large doses depress and weaken the cardiac action. Temperature: this is slightly elevated. Secretion: it increases the urinary secretion and the relative proportion of urea excreted, and gives to the urine an odor of violets. It stimulates the skin and increases the perspiration. In poisoning from phosphorus, albuminuria and hematuria have been observed. Osseous system: it stimulates the formation of bone, especially of the compact tissue, and the proportion of inorganic to organic matter is increased (Wegner *). Elimination: phosphorus passes out of the system by the liver and other glands, by the pulmonary mucous membrane, and by the skin.

Poisoning: when taken in large doses, or for a considerable time, phosphorus acts as a gastro-intestinal irritant, causing vomiting, purging, abdominal pain, an alliaceous taste in the mouth, the vomited matters and sometimes the stools being phosphorescent. Toward the end the pupils dilate, the abdominal walls are sensitive to pressure, there is great thirst and anxiety, and death may be preceded by convulsions. Hartman,† asserts that the temperature is finally elevated, the fæces of normal color, while the urine contains biliary pigment and acids. Jaundice is a frequent sequela; according to Alter,‡ the pathological changes involved in its production are swelling of the mucous membrane of the biliary passages and hypersecretion of bile—both due to fatty infiltration of the biliary epithelium and followed by absorption of bile. Wolfs,§ who has studied the post-mortem appearances in sixteen cases, states that the blood is rendered more fluid, coagulation prevented, and the corpuscles altered in form. Vetter,‖ however, found the latter in normal condition. Hemorrhages take place or form in the serous cavities, especially in the pericardium and pleura, due, doubtless, to the changes in the blood and fatty degeneration of the capillaries and arterioles. The liver becomes atrophied (not always), undergoes fatty degeneration of its cells, as do also the other tissues, notably the muscles. The heart is soft and pale, and the parenchyma and cortex of the kidneys infiltrated with fat cells. In fact, the ingestion of phosphorus, either in toxic amount or continuously, tends to the production of a general steatosis. Death has been caused by gr. jss–iij, also from swallowing an infusion of matches (Woodman and Tidy ¶). The period when fatal varies from a few hours to seven days. *Antidotes:* in cases of poisoning, an emetic should be administered at once, preferably copper sulphate repeatedly in small doses, partly for its emetic action and partly as a chemical antidote, since Bamberger[*] has shown that it forms with this salt a phosphide, thus checking the intensity of its effects. The oil of turpentine, an antidote introduced by Andant,[†] who exemplified its virtues in the case of a woman poisoned by matches, has been frequently and with success employed against phosphorus (Laboullène,[‡] Lecorché,[§] Rommelaere[||]). Personne,[¶] experimenting on dogs poisoned with phosphorus, observed that almost all recovered to whom turpentine had been given. He thought it formed with phosphorus an insoluble mass or inert combination (turpento-phosphoric acid, a spermaceti-like substance). *French acid oil of turpentine*, according to Vetter, (*loc. cit.*) must be administered, and it should be old, as the real antidote appears to be oxygen in the form of ozone contained in oxygenated oil of turpentine. Fats and oils are to be avoided, as they increase the solubility of phosphorus. The after-treatment consists in the exhibition of a brisk cathartic, such as magnesia.

---

* *Virchow's Archives*, 55, p. 11.

† "Zur acuten Phosphorvergiftung," Dorpat, 1866.

‡ "Inaug. Diss.," Breslau, 1867.

§ "Inaug. Diss.," Berlin, 1868.

‖ *Virchow's Archives*, 53, p. 168.

¶ "Forensic Med.," etc., 1882, p. 95.

The most delicate *test* for free phosphorus is that of Mitscherlich, which consists in distilling the suspected substance with weak sulphuric acid in a flask and conducting the vapor in a tube through a glass condenser, the tube terminating in a bottle containing water placed under the condenser. That portion of the tube passing through the condenser must be surrounded by cold water contained within the latter, which, if phosphorus be present in the distillate, will condense it, causing a peculiar luminosity to be visible when observed in the dark. The water in the bottle may also be tested for phosphorus.

Uses.—In medicinal doses, phosphorus is a valuable stimulant and tonic to those tissues in which it is normally found, and has been employed with advantage in cases of nervous exhaustion and degeneration of nerve tissue, and especially in neuralgia; though Anstie[**] says its utility is not extensive nor reliable in the last disease. It is administered with benefit in osteomalacia and rickets, and has proved useful in some cases of pernicious anæmia. It is one of the best remedies we possess in functional impotence, and has been given in certain cutaneous affections, as lupus and psoriasis. The dose of phosphorus is gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{12}$. The officinal preparations are: *pilulæ phosphori* (*phosphorus pills*); each pill contains gr. $\frac{1}{100}$; *oleum phosphoratum* (*phosphorated oil*), a solution of phosphorus (1 part) in ether (9 parts) and almond oil (90 parts); dose, gtt. v–xx.

---

[*] *Würzburger Medicinische Zeit.*, 1866, p. 41.

[†] *Bull. Gén. de Thérap*, 75, p. 269; 76, p 273.

[‡] *Gaz. des Hôp.*, xlvi, p. 361; *Gaz. Heb.*, 1874, p. 524.

[§] *Arch. de Phys.*, t. i, p. 571; t. ii, p. 488.

[||] *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, 82, p. 145.

[¶] *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, 76, p. 353.

[**] "Neuralgia," etc., 1871, p. 180.

ZINCI PHOSPHIDUM (*Zinc Phosphide*), (Zn_3P_2), prepared by subjecting fragments of zinc and phosphorus together to ebullition in a retort, through which a current of dry carbonic acid gas has been previously passed, has been employed in cases where the administration of phosphorus is indicated. It occurs as a gray, crystallized body, unaltered by moist air, and easily decomposed in the stomach, with the evolution of phosphuretted hydrogen. It has been found efficacious in eczema, psoriasis, and other cutaneous affections. Dose, about gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{4}$.

R48, II, pt I, 264

ORDER V.—ASTRINGENTS.

These are medicines which produce contraction and corrugation of the tissues by a local action. Their constitutional effects are somewhat analogous to those of tonics; and, like them, they increase the tone and vigor of the body, and exercise a control over various disorders of the nervous system. But they are chiefly employed to cure relaxation of the fibres and tissues, to subdue inflammation of superficial parts, and to arrest hemorrhage and excessive discharges from mucous membranes or other secreting surfaces. In checking morbid discharges from the bowels, astringents diminish the secretions from the intestinal canal, and restrain their peristaltic movements, accomplishing this by a local action. They are divided into *Vegetable* and *Mineral* astringents. Most of the former owe their astringency to the presence of a principle termed TANNIC ACID, and differ from tonics in the absence of bitterness. The mineral preparations usually classed among astringents are those of lead, copper, zinc, silver, bismuth and alum, and are distinguished from the mineral tonics by their more decided astringency and a sedative action on the vascular system.

VEGETABLE ASTRINGENTS.

ACIDUM TANNICUM—TANNIC ACID.

This acid, which is the active principle of the vegetable astringents, is usually extracted from powdered nutgall by the action of washed ether. The nutgall, made into a soft paste with ether, is enveloped in a canvas cloth, and is pressed between tin plates; the resulting cake is again mixed with washed ether and expressed; and the expressed liquids are mixed, evaporated and dried; the water seems to be the solvent which extracts the tannic acid. It is a light, feathery, non-crystalline powder, of a yellowish-white color and a strongly astringent taste, is very soluble in water, and soluble, though less so, in alcohol and ether. It produces a white flocculent precipitate with solution of gelatin, a bluish-black precipitate with ferric salts (ink), and white precipitates with solutions of the vegetable alkaloids; and these substances are to be, therefore, considered *incompatible* with all the vegetable astringents. There is a variety of tannic acid (*mimo-tannic acid*) obtained from kino, catechu, and some other substances, which strikes a *greenish-black* precipitate with the salts of iron, and is not convertible into gallic acid. Tannic acid ($C_{14}H_{10}O_9$) is a glucoside, yielding, besides glucose, gallic acid. Its hydrogen atoms are theoretically replaceable by bases, but the salts are not well defined. The most recent investigators consider tannic to be the anhydride of digallic acid.

Effects and Uses.—Tannic acid applied *locally* to mucous membranes is a powerful astringent, and is applicable to all the cases in which astringents are useful. It precipitates peptones from watery solutions, but this does not take place in the presence of hydrochloric acid (Lewin). It checks the secretions of the mouth and stomach by constringing the caliber of the vessels, and it restrains intestinal peristalsis. Injected into the veins in large amount it coagulates albumen, causing fatal thrombosis. Introduced in the same way, more slowly, in moderate quantities, it exists as tannate of albumen, being held in solution by the alkaline carbonates (Lewin). According to Stockman's * investigations tannic acid in the stomach unites with alkalies, and in the intestine is converted into gallic acid; but it cannot be obtained as such, or at best a mere trace, from the blood. Tannic acid *locally* in dilute solution dilates the blood vessels, while strong contracts them, sometimes after brief dilatation. If its chemical affinities be satisfied it has no action on the vessels. Probably the alkaline tannates in the stomach are absorbed at once, and on the amount of this absorption depends the quantity in the urine; for that in the intestine remains there a long while, being scarcely absorbed at all, is converted into gallic acid, and goes off by the bowel. Tannin is excreted in the urine of the rabbit as alkali tannate, while in man it may be given a long time before it can be detected there with ferric chloride. The remote effects of tannin as an astringent would seem to be valueless; for when its affinities are satisfied in the blood, either with an alkali or albumen, it does not affect the calibre of the vessels or precipitate albumen. It is used *internally* in the treatment of hemorrhage and colliquative sweats, while in diarrhœa and dysentery it may act by forming a protective coating along the intestinal walls, and is frequently prescribed in the form of tincture of catechu or kino. It is also used as an enema in diarrhœa, dysentery, prolapsus ani and fissure of the rectum; and, as a *topical* application, in hemorrhages, discharges from mucous membranes, as gonorrhœa (gr. ij–v to aq. f℥j), and ulcers. It is doubtful if it possess the power to lessen the urinary albumen in Bright's disease. Dose, gr. j–iv, in pill, occasionally repeated. *Troches of tannic acid* are made by rubbing together tannic acid, powdered sugar and powdered tragacanth, and forming a mass with orange-flower water; each troche contains of tannic acid gr. j. *Ointment of tannic acid* (*unguentum acidi tannici*) is made by rubbing up 10 parts of tannic acid with 90 parts of benzoinated lard.

---

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Dec. 4th, 1886, p. 1077.

ACIDUM GALLICUM—GALLIC ACID.

This principle is found in many of the vegetable astringents, but less uniformly than tannic acid, and is probably the result of changes which the latter has undergone. It is prepared by exposing a mixture of nutgall and animal charcoal in water to the air, in a warm place, for a month, when the tannic acid is gradually converted into gallic acid by the absorption of a molecule of water, since the most recent experimenters (H. Schiff, Sac and Löwe) have shown that tannic acid is the anhydride of digallic acid; it is purified by being boiled in water and filtered through animal charcoal. It is also prepared by boiling powdered nutgall in dilute sulphuric acid (Liebig). If the conversion into gallic acid be completed there will be no turbidity on the addition of solution of isinglass. Gallic acid ($HC_7H_5O_5.H_2O$) is distinguished from tannic acid by not coagulating albumen or gelatin; and it unites with organic and inorganic bases to form gallates. For *internal* use, gallic acid is preferable to tannic, since it does not coagulate albumen. It occurs in small, silky, nearly colorless crystals, having a slightly acid and astringent taste, and is soluble in boiling water, and slightly so in cold water.

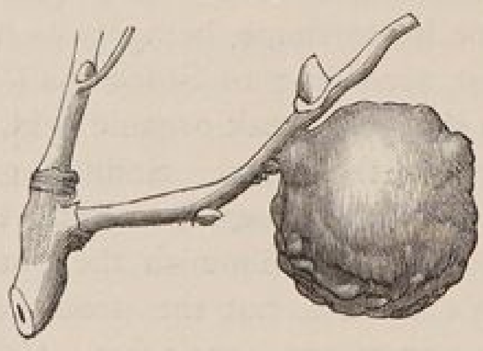
Effects and Uses.—Gallic acid is an astringent, of doubtful value, which has been extensively employed in hemorrhagic disorders, as uterine hemorrhage, hemoptysis, hematuria, bloody diarrhœa, etc. But, according to Stockman (*loc. cit.*) it has no other action than that of a weak organic acid, and only diminishes the alkalinity of the blood. Sodium gallate is without effect on the caliber of the vessels. Both tannic and gallic acids have been employed to diminish the quantity of albumen in chronic Bright's disease, but the proof of their utility in this condition is by no means conclusive. Gallic acid has but feeble *local* astringent powers, and is probably converted into tannic acid in the blood. Given by the stomach, it is more efficacious than the latter acid. It may be given in doses of gr. ij–v, in pill, every two or three hours. The *ointment* contains 10 per cent. of gallic acid with benzoinated lard.

GALLA—NUTGALL.

Nutgall is an EXCRESCENCE found upon Quercus lusitanica, *var.* infectoria, the Gall Oak (*Nat. Ord.* Cupuliferæ), a small tree or shrub of Asia Minor. The gall-nuts are produced by the puncture of the buds by a fly (*Cynips quercûsfolii* or *Diplolepis gallæ tinctoriæ*) to form a nidus for its eggs. This occasions an irritation and flow of juices to the part, resulting in the formation of a tumor around the larvæ, which, on attaining maturity, perforate the gall and escape. Galls are produced chiefly in Syria and Asia Minor, and are imported from the Levant. They are brought also from Calcutta, being collected to some extent in India. Galls are spherical, about the size of a hickory-nut, with small tubercles on their surface. The best are *bluish* or *black* externally and grayish within, without odor, and of a very astringent, bitter taste. They yield their properties to both water and alcohol, but best to the former, and contain *tannic acid*, 50 to 60 per cent., and *gallic acid*, 3 per cent.; mucilage, sugar, etc. *White* galls are collected after they have been perforated by the insect, and are inferior in astringency, containing only 30 per cent. of *tannic* acid.

Effects and Uses.—Galls are powerfully astringent, but are not much used *internally*. In the form of infusion or decoction they are employed as enemata in diarrhœa and dysentery, and also as gargles. Dose of the powder, gr. x–xx. The *tincture* (20 per cent., in glycerin and diluted alcohol) may be given in the dose of fʒj–iij, but it is used chiefly as a chemical test. The *ointment* (10 parts to benzoinated lard 90 parts) is a favorite application in hemorrhoids, and may be advantageously combined with opium (ʒss to ointment ℥j).

FIG. 13.



QUERCUS INFECTORIA (NUTGALL).

CATECHU.

Catechu, formerly called Terra japonica, is an EXTRACT of the wood of Acacia Catechu, a small prickly tree of India (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ). Twelve or fifteen varieties of the drug are described by pharmacologists; but it is usually met with in the shops in masses of various shapes and sizes, of a rusty-brown color externally, and varying internally from a reddish or yellowish-brown to a dark-brown color. The best is of a dark color, and is easily broken into small angular fragments, with a smooth, glossy surface, bearing some resemblance to kino. It is without smell, and has an astringent, bitter taste. It contains about 50 per cent. of *catechu-tannic acid*, which strikes a *greenish-black* precipitate with ferric salts, and about 30 per cent. of an acid principle, called *catechin*, to both of which it owes its peculiar properties; also, in small amount, *quercitrin* and *catechu-red*.

Effects and Uses.—This is one of the most powerful and valuable of the vegetable astringents, possessing also mild tonic properties. It is much employed in combination with other remedies in diarrhœa, dysentery, and hemorrhages, and is best administered half an hour before meals. It is a good deal used in relaxed conditions of the mouth and throat, to relieve the hoarseness of public speakers, also in aphthous ulcerations of the mouth and spongy affections of the gums. *Topically*, it is employed as a styptic, and in solution as an injection in gonorrhœa and gleet. Dose of the powder, gr. x to ʒss in bolus or emulsion.

Of the *compound tincture* (12 parts with cinnamon 8 parts in diluted alcohol to make 100 parts), the dose is fʒj–iij. The *troches* each contain of catechu, gr. j, with sugar, tragacanth, and orange-flower water.

KINO.

The term *Kino* is applied to the products of several trees. Five varieties are known. 1. East India kino, which is the most common, and is the INSPISSATED JUICE of Pterocarpus Marsupium (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a lofty tree of Malabar. 2. African kino, the original variety introduced into Europe, but not now met with; obtained from Pterocarpus erinaceus. 3. Botany Bay kino, the *concrete juice* of Eucalyptus resinifera (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), a large tree of Australia. 4. Bengal or Palas kino, from the Butea frondosa (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ). 5. Jamaica and Caraccas kino, the *extract* of the wood and bark of Coccoloba uvifera, or Seaside Grape (*Nat. Ord.* Polygonaceæ), a small tree of South America and the West Indies.

East India kino is met with in small, angular, shining fragments, of a dark-brown or reddish-brown color, brittle, without smell, but with a very astringent taste. It contains *kino-tannic acid*, *kino-red*, *pyrocatechin* (a trace), and *kinoïn*.

South American kino comes in large masses, externally very dark, and internally of a deep reddish-brown color.

Jamaica kino resembles the last, but is contained in large gourds.

Effects and Uses.—Kino is a powerful astringent, and is much used in diarrhœa, chronic dysentery, leucorrhœa, gonorrhœa, and hemorrhages. *Externally*, it is employed as a styptic, and as a stimulant to indolent ulcers. Dose of the powder, gr. x–ʒss; of the *tincture* (10 parts, glycerin 15 parts, alcohol and water to make 100 parts of tincture), fʒj–ij may be given, and it is frequently added to chalk mixture in diarrhœa.

KRAMERIA.

Krameria or Rhatany is the ROOT of Krameria triandra and of K. tomentosa (*Nat. Ord.* Polygaleæ), shrubs of Peru, Bolivia, and New Granada. It occurs in woody cylindrical pieces, of the thickness of a goose-quill to twice that size—many radicles being often united to a common head. They have a dark, reddish-brown bark and a tough central ligneous portion, of a lighter red color. They are without smell, but have a very astringent, slightly bitter and sweetish taste, which is much stronger in the cortical than the ligneous portion; and hence the smallest pieces should be preferred, as they contain the most bark. Rhatany yields a large proportion of *kramero-tannic* and *rhatanic red.* It imparts its properties to both cold and boiling water, but more fully to alcohol.

Effects and Uses.—Rhatany is powerfully astringent, with some tonic properties. It is much used in the treatment of diarrhœa, dysentery and hemorrhages, and as an enema. Trousseau strongly recommends its use in fissure of the anus and in tenesmus due to chronic dysentery or hemorrhoids; it is also used in hemorrhoids and leucorrhœa. The powdered extract is an ingredient in many tooth-powders, and the tincture is used also as an astringent mouth-wash. Dose of the powder, gr. xx–xxx; watery *extract*, dose, gr. x–xv; *fluid extract*, dose, fʒss–j; *tincture* (20 per cent.), dose, fʒj–ij; and *syrup*, dose, fʒj–iv. The *troches* each contain gr. ij of Krameria with sugar, tragacanth and orange-flower water.

HÆMATOXYLON.

Logwood, or Campeachy wood, is the HEART-WOOD of Hæmatoxylon campechianum (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a medium-sized tree of Campeachy and other maritime parts of tropical America, and now naturalized in the West Indies. The portion used in medicine, and also as a dye, is the heart-wood, from which the bark and white sap-wood are removed previous to exportation. It is imported in billets of different sizes, of a dark color externally and a deep red internally; in the shops it is kept in chips or raspings. It has a sweetish, astringent taste and a feeble, not unpleasant, smell. It contains *tannic acid*, a coloring principle called *hæmatein*, *hæmatoxylin* ($C_{16}H_{14}O_6$), *resin*, etc.

Effects and Uses.—It is a mild astringent, useful in chronic diarrhœa and dysentery, and particularly well adapted to the weakened condition of the bowels which follows cholera infantum. Mothers should be told that the stools of infants taking hæmatoxylon will stain their napkins red. It is also much employed in the diarrhœa of phthisis. It is given in decoction in the dose of f℥j to adults, and fʒj to children; or watery *extract*, in the dose of gr. x–xxx in solution.

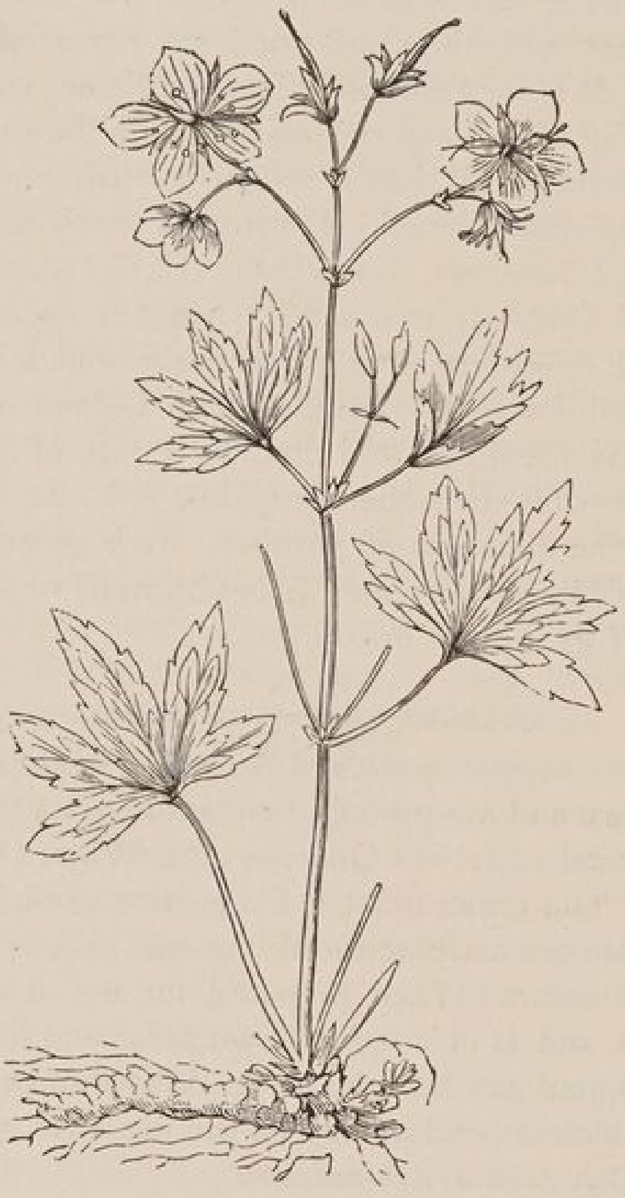
QUERCUS ALBA—WHITE OAK.

The barks of several species of American oaks possess astringent properties, and are probably to be found in the shops, but the only officinal variety is Quercus alba, White Oak (*Nat. Ord.* Cupuliferæ). The INNER BARK is the portion used, but the leaves and acorns also are astringent. White-oak bark is distinguished by its whitish color. When prepared for use, it is deprived of its epidermis, and is of a light-brown color and fibrous texture, with an astringent and bitterish taste. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend mainly on the presence of *querci-tannic acid* ($C_{28}H_{24}O_{12}$), *tannin*, *oak-red*, etc.

Effects and Uses.—A decoction of white-oak bark is a good remedy in diarrhœa and hemorrhoids, and is employed as an enema in hemorrhoids and prolapsus, and fissure of the anus, as a gargle in relaxation of the uvula, and as an injection in leucorrhœa without inflammation and where the discharge is profuse, in checking which the mineral astringents have failed. It, however, stains the linen.

It is also used on a cotton tampon in descensus uteri, rectocele or cystocele when these conditions are due to relaxation of the parts, or when operative interference is not justifiable. Of decoction of white-oak f℥ij may be taken frequently.

FIG. 14.



GERANIUM MACULATUM. RHIZOME.

GERANIUM.

One of the most powerful of the *indigenous* astringents is Geranium maculatum, Crowfoot, or Cranesbill (*Nat. Ord.* Geraniaceæ), a perennial herbaceous plant, growing in moist woody situations, with an erect stem one to two feet high, pale-green, mottled leaves, and large purple flowers, which appear in April and May. The part used is the RHIZOME, which should be collected in the autumn. This, when dried, occurs in wrinkled, rough pieces, from a quarter to a half an inch in thickness, furnished with slender fibres, of a dark-brown color externally and a pale flesh-color within. It has an astringent but not bitter taste and no smell, and contains *tannic* and *gallic acids* with *mucilage*.

Effects and Uses.—This is an excellent simple astringent, agreeing very well with the stomach, and might be advantageously substituted for more expensive foreign drugs. It may be used internally to fulfill the indications of kino, rhatany, etc., in bowel complaints and hemorrhages, and *topically* as an enema, gargle, injection, etc. It is also a styptic. Dose, in powder, gr. x to xx; of the decoction, f℥j–ij may be given. A decoction in milk is given to children. The *fluid extract* may be given in doses of fʒss–j.

HAMAMELIS.

Hamamelis virginica, or Witchhazel (*Nat. Ord.* Hamamelaceæ), is a shrub, from six to ten feet high, growing in the damp woods of the United States and Canada. The LEAVES are the officinal part, and should be collected in autumn. They are bitter and astringent. The bark may also be used. Hamamelis contains *tannic acid* (8.10 per cent.), a bitter principle not yet accurately determined, etc.

Effects and Uses.—Hamamelis is an astringent, and, according to Phillips, possesses probably a hemostatic and shrinking power over veins, especially those of the skin and mucous membranes. It has been used with success in passive hemorrhages, in hematemesis, hemoptysis,* and hematuria. It is beneficial in hemorrhoids,† checking the bleeding and reducing the size of the enlarged veins. For this purpose it may be given *internally* and used as an injection, beginning with ʒj to water ℥ij, and gradually increasing the strength. The injection should be taken morning and evening, and retained, and it must be continued for some time (H. M.). It is also recommended in varicocele, and *locally* in inflammations and congestions. The *fluid extract* is the only officinal preparation; dose, fʒss–j.

---

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, cvi, p. 193. Dujardin-Beaumetz. Sur Hamamelis Virginica.

† *Ibid.*

The following vegetable astringents deserve notice, though less frequently employed than the foregoing:—

Rosa Gallica (*Red Rose*); Rosa Centifolia (*Pale Rose*) (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ). The petals of these two species of rose are officinal, but those of almost every other species of cultivated rose may be employed for the same purpose as Rosa centifolia, which is not astringent. The red rose is a mild astringent. The *fluid extract* is used as a flavoring ingredient in gargles and mouth washes, to disguise the taste of other medicines, as Glauber or Epsom salts. The *confection* is used as a basis for pills. *Mel Rosæ* (*Honey of Rose*), made with diluted alcohol and clarified honey, is used as an addition to gargles; the *syrup* is added to mixtures. The pale rose is slightly laxative. *Aqua Rosæ* (*Rose Water*), distilled from the pale rose, is much employed in collyria, etc. *Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ* (*Ointment of Rose Water*) is made by melting together oil of almond 50 parts, spermaceti 10 parts, white wax 10 parts, and then gradually adding rose-water 30 parts; this is a very soothing application, much used under the name of *cold cream.*

Rhus Glabra (*Sumach*). This is an indigenous shrub growing to the height of from four to twelve feet, having a somewhat bent stem "divided into straggling branches, covered with smooth light gray or some reddish bark, and imparipinnate leaves" with from twenty-one to thirty-one lance-oblong, pointed, and serrate leaflets. The fruit is in "clusters of small crimson berries which are subglobular, about one-eighth of an inch in diameter, drupaceous, densely haired, containing a roundish-oblong, smooth putamen."

They contain *acid calcium and potassium malates, tannin, coloring matter*, etc. (Maisch), and are excellent astringents, especially valuable as a gargle in aphthæ and other forms of sore mouth and in pharyngitis, for which purpose the *fluid extract* may be diluted with two or more parts of water.

Rubus (*Blackberry*). The bark of the root of Rubus villosus, Rubus trivialis and Rubus Canadensis (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), the former (the common American Blackberry) an erect, prickly shrub, and the two latter (Dewberries) creeping briers, are very efficient mild astringents, which have been used with excellent effect in bowel complaints, especially those of children. The astringency resides principally in the cortical portion, and hence the smallest roots should be preferred. The *fluid extract* may be given in doses of f℥j–ij; the *syrup* is made by adding 20 parts of the fluid extract to syrup 80 parts; dose, f℥ss.

CASTANEA (*Chestnut*). The LEAVES of the Castanea vesca (*Nat. Ord.* Cupuliferæ), a stately tree indigenous to both hemispheres, are officinal. They should be gathered in the autumn while still green. They contain *tannin*, etc., and are used principally in whooping-cough. Dose of the *fluid extract*, f℥ss–ij.

A large number of vegetable substances, both indigenous and foreign, have been used as astringents in addition to those enumerated, the astringent principle being the most common medicinal property with which plants are endowed. The foregoing list comprises the more important.

MINERAL ASTRINGENTS.

PLUMBI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF LEAD.

Metallic lead is considered inert. The sulphide and sulphate are probably also inactive; but with these exceptions, all the compounds of lead possess more or less activity. When applied *locally* in solutions not too concentrated, they coagulate albumen, contract the blood vessels, and consequently blanch the tissues, but are not absorbed by the skin.* When more highly concentrated solutions are applied, they act as irritants, producing inflammation. When administered in therapeutical doses, they act as astringents in the alimentary canal, checking secretion and causing constipation. Rutherford states that lead acetate is the only drug which decreases the secretion of bile without causing purgation, and attributes this effect to a direct action on the liver. The lead preparations probably enter the blood from the stomach as albuminates, and pass directly to the liver,† by which they are chiefly eliminated, though a trace may be found in the urine. From the intestine they are only absorbed slowly and in small quantity. After absorption they irritate the cardiac inhibitory centre and at the same time act on the terminal intro-cardiac branches of the vagus, thus diminishing the frequency of the cardiac beat (which under large doses becomes intermittent), lessening the duration of the systolic bruit, while prolonging the diastolic bruit, thus producing a diminution in the volume and frequency of the pulse.[*] They also decrease the activity of the secreting functions, and frequently arrest sanguineous discharges, both natural and artificial. In excessive doses, several of the saturnine compounds are irritant and corrosive poisons, giving rise to gastro-enteric inflammation, and sometimes to paralysis, coma, and collapse. The toxic dose of lead acetate is ʒj–ij, but it is rarely fatal, owing to the vomiting it produces. The proper *antidote* is sulphuric acid or some alkaline or earthy sulphate, in solution in a large quantity of diluent. The *tests* for lead are sulphuretted hydrogen and a solution of potassium iodide; the former strikes a black and the latter a yellow precipitate with soluble lead salts. The editor[†] has ascertained that sulphuretted hydrogen will detect one part of a soluble lead salt in one million parts of water.

---

* *Journal de l' Anatomie et de la Physiol.*, 1873, p. 235.

† *Ibid.*

When the system becomes impregnated with lead, either from the too long-continued use of its preparations medicinally, from drinking water drawn through lead pipes, or from exposure to its influence in lead factories, etc., a peculiar kind of *chronic poisoning* is produced, which shows itself by a variety of symptoms. The most usual form of lead-poisoning is *colic*, sometimes termed *colica Pictonum*, and *painter's colic*, which is characterized by sharp abdominal pains, with hardness and depression of the abdominal parietes, obstinate constipation, nausea and vomiting. Dr. Ernest Harneck, from experiments on the lower animals, concludes that colica Pictonum is due to intense excitation of the intestinal ganglia by the lead, producing arrest of peristalsis from spasm of the muscular coat, and recommends belladonna or atropine as affording speedy relief. According to Bardenhewer, pilocarpine relieves the colic with equal rapidity. Next in frequency is *lead-arthralgy*, in which there are severe pains in the limbs, attended by cramps, hardness and tension of the painful parts.

---

[*] *Gaz. Hebdom.*, August, 1883, *Curci.*

[†] *Am. J. M. S.*, October, 1878, C. Biddle, M.D.

Lead-paralysis is another, though less common, variety of the disease, and is characterized by a loss of voluntary motion, owing to the want of contractility of the muscular fibres of the affected parts. It most frequently affects the upper extremities, and the extensor rather than the flexor muscles. Occasionally, functional *disease of the brain* is also observed as one of the consequences of lead-poisoning. The absorption of lead into the system is recognized by a saturnine coloration of the gums, of the mucous membrane of the mouth, and of the teeth. In a series of experiments made by the editor,* the fact was established that the emanations from fresh lead paint do not contain lead. It seems proven, therefore, that in order to induce saturnine poisoning, actual contact is necessary with paint or lead in some form. The *antidotal* treatment of chronic lead-poisoning consists in the internal administration of solutions of sulphuric acid and of soluble alkaline and earthy sulphates, and in the use of baths of potassium sulphide, dissolved in warm water, by which the salts of lead, deposited on the skin, are converted into the insoluble sulphide. Potassium iodide is employed as an *eliminative* remedy. For lead-colic, a combination of cathartics and opiates has been employed; but the best remedy is alum, in doses of ʒj–ij, every three or four hours, dissolved in some demulcent liquid. In the treatment of lead-palsy, strychnine and electricity may be used, but it is a very intractable form of the disease. The use of sulphuric acid lemonade is resorted to, by workmen in lead factories, as a preventive of lead-poisoning. Milk has been found also to answer the same purpose. By passing a strong solution of potassium or sodium sulphide, heated to the temperature of 212° F., through leaden pipes, the interior surface will become coated with an insoluble lead sulphide, and the water distributed through them will be free from contamination.

Therapeutically, the preparations of lead are employed as *astringents*, *sedatives* and *desiccants*. For *internal* use the acetate is almost exclusively employed. It is a most valuable remedy in hemorrhages, obstinate diarrhœa and dysentery, and in the treatment of internal aneurism, from its combined sedative and astringent influence, and is also very serviceable in fluxes from the mucous membranes, particularly of the bowels. *Topically*, lead-washes are employed to relieve superficial inflammation, to arrest morbid discharges, and as desiccants. They are objectionable, however, as eye-washes, from their often forming precipitates of lead upon the cornea.

---

* *Am. J. M. S.*, October, 1878, C. B. Prize thesis.

Plumbi Acetas (*Lead Acetate*). This salt ($Pb2C_2H_3O_2 . 3H_2O$), known also as *saccharum saturni* or *sugar of lead*, is made by immersing lead in distilled vinegar, or litharge in pyroligneous or crude acetic acid. It occurs in colorless, needle-shaped crystals, which effloresce on exposure to the air. They have an acetous odor and a sweetish, astringent taste, and are soluble in both water and alcohol. The mineral acids and their soluble salts, the alkalies and alkaline earths, and vegetable astringents, are *incompatible* with lead acetate. The lead salts are *aided* in their depressing action upon the circulation by prolonged cold, ergot and veratrum viride; in their astringent effect on the tissues by the salts of zinc, copper, bismuth and silver; and in their depressing influence on nutrition by mercury, antimony, copper and other metals which increase tissue waste.

nitric acid
its salts,

Effects and Uses.—The effects of this salt are those of the saturnine preparations which have been already described. Its medicinal influence is sedative and astringent. In hemorrhages it is employed *internally*, usually in combination with opium. This combination is also much resorted to in the treatment of diarrhœa, dysentery and cholera, and may be prescribed with advantage to arrest the secretion of bronchitis and the night-sweats of phthisis. In the cure of internal aneurism the acetate is prescribed alone, but with unsatisfactory results. In diarrhœa, if there be abdominal pain and frequent serous stools, the acetate should be combined with opium: ℞ Plumbi acetatis, gr. xij; pulvis opii, gr. vj. M. S.—Ft. pil. no. vij, one after each stool. This is equally efficacious in dysentery, but the proportion of opium should be increased. In yellow fever it is employed to check the hemorrhagic condition of the gastric mucous membrane. It is a dangerous remedy in chronic diseases, from the liability to lead-poisoning, when its administration is long continued. As a *topical* remedy, lead acetate, in aqueous solution, is extensively employed to relieve inflammation and diminish morbid discharges. *Dose*, gr. j–ij–viij, two or three times a day.

When applied to mucous membranes, as in gonorrhœa, the strength of the solution may be gr. ss–j or ij to water f℥j; for phlegmonous inflammation, ʒij to water Oj. When it is desirable to combine opium with lead as an external application, the following formula will be found a cheap and efficacious substitute for "lead-water and laudanum:" ℞ Opii pulveris, ʒj; plumbi acetatis, ℥j. S.—Put the powder in a pint of boiling water and stir; when cool apply externally on a cloth of several thicknesses.

LIQUOR PLUMBI SUBACETATIS (*Solution of Lead Subacetate*). This preparation, frequently termed *Goulard's Extract*, is an aqueous solution of lead diacetate ($Pb_3O_2 2C_2H_3O_2$), and is made by boiling lead acetate and litharge in distilled water. It is a colorless liquid which is decomposed on exposure to the air, with the formation of insoluble lead carbonate, and occasions a dense white precipitate with solution of gum. In other respects it resembles a solution of lead acetate.

Uses.—It is chiefly employed, diluted, to promote the resolution of *external* inflammation and arrest discharges from suppurating, ulcerated and mucous surfaces. It is advantageously employed in the moist varieties of eczema, and also in acute cases accompanied with much heat. In orchitis, solution of the subacetate applied frequently to the scrotum, on lint, together with absolute rest and support of the parts, constitutes an efficient plan of treatment. The officinal dilution is *liquor plumbi subacetatis dilutus*, commonly known as *lead-water*, and consists of solution 3 parts to distilled water 97 parts. *Ceratum plumbi subacetatis*, or *Goulard's Cerate*, is made by mixing Goulard's extract (20 parts) and camphor cerate (80 parts); it is an admirable dressing to excoriated and blistered surfaces, burns and scalds. *Linimentum plumbi subacetatis* (*liniment of lead subacetate*) is made by mixing cotton-seed oil with Goulard's extract.

PLUMBI IODIDUM (*Lead Iodide*) (PbI_2) is made by the double reaction of solutions of lead nitrate and potassium iodide. It is a bright-yellow, heavy, inodorous powder, volatilizable by heat, sparingly soluble in cold water, but more soluble in boiling water. It may be given *internally* in the dose of gr. iij–iv, or more, in pill; but it is principally employed *externally* in the form of *ointment* (10 parts to benzoinated lard 90 parts).

Plumbi Nitras (*Lead Nitrate*) ($Pb2NO_3$), made by dissolving litharge in diluted nitric acid, occurs in white, nearly opaque, octahedral crystals, permanent in the air, of a sweet, astringent taste, and soluble in water and alcohol. It may be given *internally*, as a sedative astringent, in doses of gr. ¼–j, twice or thrice daily, in pill or solution. But its principal use is as a *topical* agent in the treatment of wounds, ulcers, and cutaneous affections. Dr. Fordyce Barker recommends it as an application to fissured nipples (gr. x in glycerin ℥j), and the breast must be carefully washed before nursing. *Ledoyen's Disinfecting Fluid* is a solution of lead nitrate ʒj in water f℥j.

Plumbi Oxidum (*Lead Oxide*) (PbO), or *Litharge*, is prepared by blowing air through melted lead, and is obtained also in the process for extracting silver from argentiferous galenas. It occurs in minute yellowish or orange-colored scales, insoluble in water, and is never employed *internally*. It is sometimes sprinkled over ulcers, but its chief use is in the preparation of *emplastrum plumbi*, or *lead-plaster* (called also *diachylon*), a lead-soap, which is made by boiling litharge with olive oil in water, and is, chemically, a mixture of lead oleate and margarate. It serves as a basis for most of the other plasters. *Unguentum diachylon* (*diachylon ointment*) consists of lead plaster 60 parts melted with olive oil 39 parts, and incorporated when partly cool with oil of lavender 1 part. This is an excellent soothing application in chronic eczema with scales and infiltration, after the parts have been cleansed with sapo viridis, laid on with muslin. *Emplastrum saponis* (*soap-plaster*), made by rubbing up soap with lead-plaster, is an excellent discutient.

Plumbi Carbonas (*Lead Carbonate*), or *White Lead*, is manufactured in this country by exposing lead to the fumes of vinegar or acetic acid, carbonic acid being derived from the fermentation of tan, in which the pots containing lead are packed; lead oxyacetate as formed, is converted into carbonate. It is a white powder, without smell or taste, and insoluble in water, and, as it occurs in commerce, is a compound of lead carbonate and hydrate ($2PbCO_3.Pb2HO$). It is never administered *internally*, but it is employed as a dusting powder—though there is danger of its absorption. *Unguentum plumbi carbonatis* (10 parts to benzoinated lard 90 parts) is a good application to burns, etc.

White paint is used for the same purpose, but when applied to a large surface it may produce lead-poisoning.

CUPRI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF COPPER.

Metallic copper is inert. The salts of copper act *locally as caustics, irritants*, and *astringents*, by their coagulating action on albumen; applied to the sound skin they produce but little effect. They also constringe the tissues and lessen the blood supply to a part. In the blood they probably exist as albuminates. Some observers have noted a gain in flesh, in animals and man, after a course of copper. Taken too long they give rise to symptoms similar to plumbic poisoning, viz., constipation, paralysis, etc. When exhibited in small doses, they seem to exert a corroborant influence over the cerebro-spinal system, and are occasionally employed to fulfill the indications to which *tonics* are applicable, as in neuralgia. In larger doses, they produce gastric irritation and act as *emetics*. Lauder Brunton * has ascertained experimentally that copper sulphate injected into the blood likewise causes retching and vomiting, probably brought about, he thinks, by irritation of the stomach and intestines, which is reflected to the vomiting centre of the medulla. In excessive doses, they produce gastro-intestinal inflammation and disorder of the nervous system; death, in fatal cases, is usually preceded by convulsions, paralysis, and delirium. Copper is eliminated by the liver, intestines, and kidneys. Its salts are employed therapeutically, both as external and internal remedies; *externally* as *stimulants, astringents, styptics*, and *caustics; internally* as *emetics, astringents*, and *tonics*. In cases of poisoning from the cupreous compounds, the best antidote is *albumen*, as white of eggs, milk, wheaten flour. The *potassium ferrocyanide* is also very efficacious, forming with the cupreous compounds an insoluble copper ferrocyanide. This salt (which throws down a mahogany-colored precipitate), ammonia (which strikes an azure-blue color), sulphuretted hydrogen, or ammonium sulphide (which throws down a deep brownish-black precipitate), and metallic iron (on which metallic copper is deposited from a cupreous solution), are *tests* for the soluble salts of copper.

---

* *St. Bartholomew's Hosp. Reports*, XII, p. 145.

Cupri Sulphas (*Copper Sulphate*). This salt, known as *blue stone* and *blue vitriol*, is obtained by roasting the native sulphide, or by combining cupric oxide (CuO) and sulphuric acid. It is *cupric sulphate* ($CuSO_4.5H_2O$). It occurs in fine prismatic, blue crystals, which, by exposure to the air, effloresce slightly and become covered with a greenish-white powder. It has a styptic, metallic taste, is entirely soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. As an *astringent*, it may be given in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to j, or more, in pill, repeated so as not to occasion vomiting, and will be found extremely valuable in the treatment of chronic diarrhœa, dysentery, and enteritis. It is also used as an antidote to phosphorus. As an *emetic*, the dose is gr. iij to v. *Externally*, it is used as a mild escharotic to granular lids, mucous patches, and ulcers, and in solution to arrest hemorrhages, muco-purulent discharges, as gonorrhœa. In gonorrhœa gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–j to water f℥j is a suitable strength to begin with.

Cupri Acetas (*Copper Acetate*) ($Cu_2 2C_2H_3O_2.H_2O$) occurs in deep, bluish-green or green rhombic prisms. The dose is gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{4}$. It resembles the sulphate in its effects and uses.

ZINCI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF ZINC.

Zinc in its metallic state is inert. Its compounds are very analogous in their effects on the system to those of copper, but are less energetic. *Topically* some of the zinc salts (nitrate, chloride) act as powerful caustics, by reason of their affinity for water and power of coagulating albumen. The soluble zinc salts (sulphate, chloride) are readily absorbed, and probably exist in the blood as albuminates, while the insoluble salts (oxide, carbonate) are slowly taken up by the blood. Zinc is eliminated from the system by the bile, intestines, and urine. The *test* for soluble zinc salts is ammonium sulphide, which throws down a white sulphide (the only white sulphide met with). The zinc preparations are employed *topically* as *caustics*, *astringents*, and *desiccants*; and *internally*, as *tonics*, *astringents*, and, in large doses, as *emetics*. In cases of poisoning (rare), albumen, demulcents, and opiates are to be administered.

Zinci Sulphas (*Zinc Sulphate*) (*White Vitriol*) ($ZnSO_4.7H_2O$) is prepared by dissolving zinc in dilute sulphuric acid. It occurs in small colorless, transparent, prismatic crystals, resembling those of magnesium sulphate. They have a metallic, astringent taste, are soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol, and produce their astringent effect by condensing the tissue and contracting the blood vessels. *Internally*, it is chiefly used in chorea, and by Hammond in large doses (gr. ij–xx, t. d.). Dose, as a *tonic* and *astringent*, gr. j to v; as an *emetic* (acting by gastric irritation), it is the promptest and safest that can be given in cases of narcotic poisoning, in the dose of gr. x–xx, well diluted in water. *Externally*, it is much used as a caustic, and in solution as a collyrium; or in *gonorrhœa*, in the strength of gr. j–ij to water f℥j; in otitis, gr. v. to water f℥j.

ZINCI OXIDUM (*Zinc Oxide*) is made by roasting zinc in the air. This is an impure form, known as *Commercial Zinc Oxide* (*Zinci Oxidum Venale*), sometimes called *tutty*. A purer form is obtained by exposing precipitated zinc carbonate to heat, which expels the carbonic acid and water. It is a yellowish-white powder (ZnO), insoluble in water but soluble in diluted sulphuric and hydrochloric acids. It is occasionally used in the treatment of epilepsy; dose, gr. ij, in pill, gradually increased. It is now mostly employed *externally* as a dusting powder, or in the form of *ointment* (20 parts to benzoinated lard 80 parts).

ZINCI ACETAS (*Zinc Acetate*) is made by heating commercial zinc oxide in a solution of acetic acid and distilled water, and occurs in white micaceous crystals ($Zn2C_2H_3O_2.2H_2O$), very soluble in water, and efflorescent in dry air. It is used chiefly as a *topical* astringent in ophthalmia, *gonorrhœa*, or leucorrhœa (ʒj to tepid water Oj) in the proportion of gr. ij to vj, or more, to water, f℥j. As an injection in the third stage of gonorrhœa, it was the remedy preferred by Bumstead,[*] and its strength should be regulated just short of irritation of the urethra.

ZINCI CARBONAS PRÆCIPITATUS (*Precipitated Zinc Carbonate*) is obtained by the double reaction of solutions of zinc sulphate and sodium carbonate. It is a soft white powder, a mixture of carbonate and hydrate $(ZnCO_3)_2.3Zn(HO)_2$, similar in its action to the oxide, but is chiefly used as a dusting powder, and to make a mild astringent and desiccant cerate (℥j to ointment ℥v).

LIQUOR ZINCI CHLORIDI (*Solution of Zinc Chloride*) may be used to disinfect water-closets and sinks. The evaporation of this solution yields

---

[*] "Venereal Diseases," 1879, p. 59. Bumstead and Taylor.

ZINCI CHLORIDUM (*Zinc Chloride*) ($ZnCl_2$), a whitish-gray, semi-transparent, deliquescent mass, having the softness of wax, and soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. Its *local* action is that of a powerful caustic, and it is one of the best escharotics that can be exhibited, to produce healthy granulations in malignant or indolent ulcers, especially in lupus. It may be used as a lotion in the strength of gr. ij to f℥j of water, or dissolved in a little alcohol, or in the form of paste, made with one part of the salt to two or four of flour. A solution of zinc chloride is employed as an antiseptic, and is also injected into the blood vessels of anatomical subjects to preserve them for dissection. Burnett's Disinfecting Fluid is a solution of about gr. cc in water f℥j.

ZINCI IODIDUM (*Zinc Iodide*) (ZnI_2) is made by digesting an excess of zinc with iodine diffused in water. It occurs in the form of a white deliquescent mass, or of fine needles, of a metallic, styptic taste, very soluble in water. *Externally*, it is a most valuable local stimulant and escharotic, equal if not superior in effect to the chloride, and is much used.

ZINCI VALERIANAS (*Zinc Valerianate*) ($Zn2C_5H_9O_2.H_2O$) is prepared by the double reaction of sodium valerianate and zinc sulphate. It occurs in white, pearly scales, having a faint odor of valerianic acid, and a metallic, styptic taste. It dissolves in 100 parts of water and 40 of alcohol. Used in epilepsy and nervous affections, in the dose of gr. i–ij, repeated several times a day.

ARGENTI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF SILVER.

In the metallic state, silver is wholly inert. The only preparation which is extensively employed is

ARGENTI NITRAS (*Silver Nitrate*). This salt ($AgNO_3$) is obtained by dissolving silver in diluted nitric acid. It is anhydrous, and occurs in transparent, colorless, shining, heavy, rhombic plates, which have a strongly metallic and bitter taste, are wholly soluble in distilled water, and become blackened by the action of light in the presence of organic matters. Its solution yields with hydrochloric acid or sodium chloride a white precipitate, entirely soluble in ammonia.

Physiological Effects.—The *topical action* of silver nitrate to mucous membranes is that of a caustic, by reason of its coagulating action on albumen. This action does not extend deeply, since a superficial protecting pellicle is formed. When moistened and applied to the skin, a white stain is formed, which soon becomes black on exposure to light, by reduction of the silver to the metallic state. *Internally.*—Nervous system: in animals, hypodermic injections of silver hyposulphite and albuminate have caused paraplegia. In small doses, tetanic excitement, and in toxic, convulsions, were produced. On man the silver salts have caused vertigo, loss of memory and nervous depression. The effects of silver on the nervous system are centric and not peripheral. Circulation: the intravenous injection of the silver salts impairs the coagulability of the blood, which is found to be dark and pitchy in color. Other symptoms noted by this method were probably due to the production of embolism and thrombosis. The silver salts do not exert a toxic influence on the heart. They have a metallic, styptic taste. Small doses (oxide, gr. ¼, nitrate, gr. ⅛) may be taken with considerable impunity by the stomach. But, in excessive quantity (of nitrate gr. iij–v), it may occasion gastro-enteric irritation, with disturbance of the nervous system; and in these cases the *antidote* is *common salt* (sodium chloride), or any inert chloride, which produces, when in contact with the nitrate, sodium nitrate and silver chloride. Silver nitrate has been thought always to undergo conversion into a chloride in the stomach; but more probably it unites with albuminous matters, which render it soluble. In medicinal doses, it has a corroborant action on the nervous system; and, after prolonged use, since its elimination takes place *slowly*, produces a peculiar indelible *blueness* or *slate color* of the true skin (*argyria*), due to a deposition of the metal in the tissues. This, it has been asserted, is preceded by a peculiar blue line on the gums, resembling that produced by lead poisoning. Prolonged use of the silver salts (in animals) causes a marked loss of weight. Elimination takes place by means of the bile, kidneys (chiefly) and intestines.*

Medicinal Uses.—*Internally*, silver nitrate has been employed in the treatment of epilepsy, but it is much inferior to the bromides in the treatment of this intractable affection; and its effect in discoloring the skin is an objection to its protracted use. It is used also successfully in locomotor ataxia, being especially extolled by Rosenthall, Charcot, and others, in the dose of gr. ¼, t. d.; but in this disease the galvanic current, in addition to medicines, renders important aid. In gastric ulcer and chronic gastritis it is also efficacious in small doses in pill form, after the stomach is afforded rest by liquid diet, preferably with milk. As an astringent in chronic dysentery and diarrhœa, combined with opium its exhibition may prove serviceable. But it is as an *external agent* that it is most resorted to. It is one of the best applications that can be made to inflamed mucous membranes, and, either in the solid form or in solution, it is employed in every variety of inflammation of this tissue. It is also extensively used to produce healthy granulations in wounds and ulcers, to arrest the progress of erysipelatous inflammation and variolous pustules, in porrigo and other skin diseases. The strong injections of silver nitrate formerly used to abort acute gonorrhœa are now rarely resorted to. In this disease, either of the male or female urethra, the best results are obtained by using solutions of the strength of gr. ¼–j to water f℥j, care being taken to avoid staining the clothing with it. As a collyrium it is contra-indicated when ulcer of the cornea exists, for fear of forming an opacity. If a strong collyrium be used (gr. v–x–f℥j), in uncomplicated conjunctivitis for the relief of which it is an excellent application, the effect on the conjunctiva should be counteracted by flushing it out with weak solution of salt and water, or even with cold water alone. Silver nitrate stains can be removed by moistening the spot with tincture of iodine and then washing it with solution of sodium hypophosphite. It may be used to destroy the virus of poisoned wounds, but its action as a caustic is too superficial to be of much service for this purpose.

---

* *Journal de l'Anatomie et de Physiologie*, 1873, p. 289.

Administration.—The dose of silver nitrate internally is gr. $\frac{1}{6}$, gradually increased to gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ or j, t. d., in pill, and given soon after a little light food has been taken. For *external* use, solutions are made of various strengths, from gr. ij–℥ss or more in f℥j of distilled water. An ointment is also employed.

ARGENTI NITRAS FUSUS (*Moulded Silver Nitrate—Lunar Caustic*). For *external* use, in the solid form, silver nitrate is melted and poured into small moulds.

ARGENTI NITRAS DILUTUS (*Diluted Silver Nitrate*) consists of 50 per cent. each of silver nitrate and potassium nitrate. It is used *externally*.

ARGENTI OXIDUM (*Silver Oxide*) (Ag_2O) is obtained by adding solution of potassa to a solution of silver nitrate. It is a tasteless, olive-brown powder, very slightly soluble in water. Its action and applications are analogous to those of the nitrate, and it is considered to be free from liability to discolor the skin. Dose, gr. ss–j, twice or thrice daily in pill.

ARGENTI IODIDUM (*Silver Iodide*) (AgI) may be used in gastric and uterine affections instead of the nitrate. It is also said to have some alterant effects. Dose, gr. j–ij.

BISMUTHI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF BISMUTH.

Metallic bismuth is inert. The salts are very insoluble, but to a slight extent are absorbed and eliminated[*] slowly, as bismuth has been found in the urine,[†] blood, etc., after their administration. The unabsorbed residue, passing down the alimentary canal, is converted into a sulphide and colors the stools black.

BISMUTHI SUBNITRAS (*Bismuth Subnitrate*). This salt is prepared by forming bismuth nitrate by dissolving bismuth in diluted nitric acid, suitable means at the same time being taken to get rid of arsenical contamination, as metallic bismuth generally contains arsenic. Bismuth subnitrate, known as *pearl white* and *magistery of bismuth* ($BiONO_3.H_2O$), is a white, inodorous, tasteless powder, insoluble in water. *Its medical properties* are *tonic*, *sedative* and *astringent*. It is used chiefly to allay nausea and check vomiting in chronic affections of the stomach, as ulcer, in which gr. xv–xx should be given t. d., to relieve the pain of gastralgia, and also as an astringent in subacute and chronic diarrhœa. As bismuth exerts its astringent influence on the intestinal tract by a local protective action, in the diarrhœa of adults it may be given, advantageously, in large doses (ʒss–j), to be taken one hour before each meal. It is particularly useful in any form of diarrhœa where the stools contain mucus; and acute cases of diarrhœa occurring during the summer season are frequently benefited by it also. The following combination is of great service: ℞ Morphinæ sulphatis, gr. ½–j; bismuthi subnitratis, ʒj–ij; sodii bicarbonatis, ʒj; sacchari lactis (seu pulveris cinnamomi), ʒij. M. et div. in chart. xii. Sig.—One powder after each alvine dejection. It is often advantageously given suspended in an emulsion of castor oil with laudanum, in these and similar complaints. Dose, gr. v–xx, or even ʒss, in powder or pill. *Externally*, it is a good remedy in skin diseases, in the form of ointment. The following forms a good antiseptic application in the treatment of ulcers:—℞ Iodoformi, ʒj; acidi borici, ʒij; bismuthi subnitratis, ʒiv; petrolati, ℥ij. M. Sig.—Ft. ungt. It is also well combined with camphor as a dusting powder, or boracic acid in the treatment of purulent otitis of the external auditory meatus.

---

[*] *Journal de l'Anatomie et de la Physiologie*, 1873, p. 243.

[†] *Transactions* Am. Neurological Association, 1883, p. 23.

BISMUTHI SUBCARBONAS (*Bismuth Subcarbonate*)—($Bi_2O_2CO_3.H_2O$)—is recommended as a substitute for the subnitrate. It is thought to be more readily tolerated by the stomach, and is more soluble in the gastric juice, but it is less astringent. Dose, gr. v–xx, or even ʒss, in powder or pill.

BISMUTHI ET AMMONII CITRAS (*Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate*), which occurs in glossy, translucent, colorless scales, of a slightly acid, metallic, but not disagreeable taste, very soluble in water, is a good preparation as an astringent. It is much more astringent than the insoluble preparations, but is more irritant; dose, gr. ij.

The *valerianate* (not officinal) has been used in neuralgia; dose, gr. ½–j, several times a day, in pill. The *test* for a soluble salt of bismuth is a piece of paper wetted with a solution of potassium sulphocyanide, and dried, which will produce a yellow spot at the point of contact.

CERII OXALAS—CERIUM OXALATE.

This salt ($Ce_2(C_2O_4)_3.9H_2O$) is usually made by adding a solution of ammonium oxalate to any soluble salt of cerium, and is obtained also from the mineral *cerite*. It occurs as a snow-white, granular powder, inodorous and tasteless, insoluble in water, alcohol, and ether, but dissolved by sulphuric acid. It resembles the salts of bismuth in its effects, and has been deservedly extolled in obstinate forms of vomiting, especially the vomiting of pregnancy. In chorea and other neuroses it is also highly recommended. Its physiological action has not been investigated. Dose, gr. j, t. d., or oftener, in pill or suspended in water. The *cerium nitrate* has been also employed, and is more soluble. Dose, somewhat less.

ALUMEN—ALUM.

Alum is a double salt, an aluminium and potassium sulphate ($K_2Al_24SO_4.24H_2O$). It is manufactured from aluminous schist, and sometimes by the direct combination of its constituents. It crystallizes in regular octahedrons; but is commonly found in the shops in large, colorless, transparent crystalline masses, without any regular form. It has an astringent and sweetish, acid taste; by exposure to the air it slowly effloresces; it is soluble in cold water, and more so in boiling water; and when heated it undergoes the watery fusion, swells up, and gives out its water of crystallization, and is converted into a white, spongy mass, called *dried alum*. The alkalies and their carbonates, lime solution, magnesia and its carbonate potassium tartrate and lead acetate are *incompatible* with alum. It is aided in its action by the vegetable and mineral astringents.

Besides the potassium alum, there are varieties in which the potassium is replaced by some other base, as ammonium or sodium; the officinal alum was formerly the aluminium and ammonium sulphate, but this has been superseded by potassium alum.

Physiological Effects.—The immediate *topical* effect of alum is that of a powerful astringent, in virtue of a chemical action on the tissues. When it is applied to a part in large quantities, the astriction is soon followed by irritation; and thus, taken internally in excessive doses, it gives rise to vomiting, griping, purging, and even inflammation of the gastro-enteric mucous membrane. After its absorption it acts as an astringent on the system generally, and produces astriction of the tissues and fibres, contraction of the capillaries, and a diminution of secretion, thus producing constipation. It is eliminated chiefly with the fæces. After large doses, Orfila detected it in the urine of dogs. Death has resulted in man from dried alum ℥jss.

Medicinal Uses.—Alum is employed *internally* in hemorrhages, chronic diarrhœa, and it is sometimes combined with cubeb in the treatment of gleet and gonorrhœa, as in the following prescription: ℞ Pulveris aluminis, ʒj; pulveris cubebæ, ℥iv; pulveris cinnamomi, ℥ss. M. et Sig.—Tablespoonful in half a glass of water 3 times a day; an efficient mixture when it does not disorder the stomach. Alum is also used as an injection in leucorrhœa. It has also been given as an emetic in croup. Its use in lead-colic has been alluded to. As a *topical* remedy it is valuable as an astringent antiphlogistic in ophthalmia, diphtheria, and tonsillitis; to produce contraction of the tissues, in relaxation of the uvula, prolapsus ani, descensus uteri, cystocele or rectocele, and is used as a vaginal injection where the tissues become lax from wearing a pessary; as a styptic in hemorrhages; and to arrest excessive secretion from the mucous surfaces. In hemoptysis and bronchitis, a strong solution of alum may be applied by atomization. *Dose*, gr. x–xxx, in powder or solution, or made into pills with some tonic extract, and combined with an aromatic, as nutmeg, to prevent nausea. It may be agreeably given in the form of *whey*, prepared by boiling ʒij with milk Oj, and straining, of which the dose is f℥ij. *Topically*, it is employed in the form of solution, and is useful in granular lids, conjunctivitis, and as an injection in gonorrhœa, attended with profuse discharge, gr. ij–vj to water f℥ij; in leucorrhœa, ʒj to tepid water Oj. *Dried alum* (*alumen exsiccatum*) is employed *internally* in the dose of gr. v–x, and *externally* as a mild escharotic.

ALUMINII SULPHAS (*Aluminium Sulphate*) ($Al_{2}3SO_{4}.18H_{2}O$) is employed *externally* as an astringent and antiseptic application to ulcers, and as an injection in gonorrhœa. The aqueous solution is used to preserve bodies for dissection.

ORDER VI.—STIMULANTS.

Stimulants are medicines which produce a rapid and temporary exaltation of the vital functions. Their influence is most conspicuous in conditions of morbid depression, when a marked tolerance of their action is established, and large amounts are borne. In health, when the powers of the system are at the normal standard, stimulants soon induce depression. *Topically*, they irritate and inflame the parts to which they are applied, and hence are classed with *irritants*.

Stimulants are employed principally in disorders known as asthenic, and in all conditions of the system attended with exhaustion. From their action in arousing the energies of the nervous system, they exercise a control over many nervous disorders, particularly those of a spasmodic nature. They are also frequently given with a view to their action on some one or other of the secretions. As stimulants to the gastro-intestinal canal, they are administered to promote digestion (when they are called *stomachics*) and to dispel flatulence (when they are known as *carminatives*). *Topically*, they are employed as *rubefacients* and *vesicants*.

The more powerful and rapid stimulants are called *diffusible*. In overdoses, they act as violent narcotics and sedatives. The diffusible stimuli usually employed are vinous and spirituous liquors and the preparations of ammonia. Vegetable stimulants which contain a volatile oil are termed *aromatics*, and are usually given as stomachics and carminatives. The volatile oils are also employed as local irritants.

DIFFUSIBLE STIMULANTS.

ALCOHOL.

Alcohol is a product which results from a process termed the vinous fermentation, in substances containing grape-sugar. At a temperature of 80° F., the presence of a fermenting body converts a solution of grape-sugar into alcohol and carbonic acid. Starchy substances, being convertible into grape-sugar, also yield alcohol. Alcohol is obtained from vinous or fermented liquors by repeated distillation. It is, chemically, an ethyl hydrate (C_2H_5HO). Officinal alcohol should be of the sp. gr. 0.820. It is a colorless, inflammable liquid, wholly vaporizable by heat, and unites in all proportions with water and ether. Contamination of fusel oil or amylic alcohol may be detected by agitation with concentrated sulphuric acid, when, if the alcohol become colored, the presence of the impurity is indicated in proportion to the depth of the color; or solution of silver nitrate, with exposure to a bright light, will convert fusel oil into a black powder.

Physiological Effects.—Alcohol * is the intoxicating ingredient of all vinous and spirituous liquors†. *Locally*, alcohol acts as an astringent by hardening the albumen and condensing the tissues. It evaporates rapidly, causing a feeling of coolness. When evaporation is prevented, it acts as an irritant (due to absorption and paralysis of the cutaneous vessels), and may even produce inflammation. When inhaled it may produce anæsthesia, stupor and death. Nervous system: when taken *internally*, in small doses, it stimulates the cerebral hemispheres, possibly by the hyperæmia induced; in large doses it causes excitement with impaired coördination of ideas; and in excessive doses it produces coma. Small doses stimulate the spinal cord, while larger amounts weaken the centres governing automatic motion and coördination, and lessen the sensibility of the cutaneous nerves, especially that of the fifth pair of cranial nerves. Large doses paralyze the vasomotor nerves, giving rise to dilatation of the arterioles, flushing of the surface, and sensations of heat. In inflammatory diseases, medicinal doses contract the arterioles by giving tone to the vasomotor system, and prevent the migration of white corpuscles (Farquharson). In toxic doses, the nervous centres are involved in the following order: 1. The gray matter of the convolutions and the higher functions of animal life (shown by disordered intellection). 2. The basic ganglia (shown by disordered sensation and motion). 3. The cerebellum (shown by disordered equilibration. This may be in part due to impairment of the muscular sense). 4. The spinal centres (shown by anæsthesia of the lower limbs, extending to the upper limbs and body, difficulty in performing automatic acts, impaired coördination, etc.). 5. The medulla oblongata (shown by labored breathing, and finally death from apnœa). Circulation: alcohol at first stimulates, but afterward depresses, the cardiac motor ganglia. In small doses it increases the frequency of the cardiac beat, without affecting the force or rhythm, increasing the rapidity of the contraction and shortening the diastole (Parkes and Wollowicz), and also elevating the arterial tension. This is soon followed by slowing of the heart and lowered arterial tension, and if the dose has been larger, by weak and irregular contraction. Large doses depress and paralyze the cardiac muscle. Respiration is at first quickened, but afterward slowed. In alcohol-narcosis the breathing is very slow, and death may result from apnœa. Temperature: small doses slightly elevate the temperature. If large amounts have been taken, the temperature is depressed, owing to the radiation of heat from the dilated cutaneous vessels, to lessened oxidation of tissue, and, in alcohol-narcosis, or in the case of animals, to muscular inactivity. The power of resisting cold is lessened by the habitual ingestion of alcohol. Secretion: the secretions are at first increased, then diminished. Alcohol diminishes the quantity of urea, uric acid, sodium chloride, phosphoric and sulphuric acids excreted in the urine. Sugar is sometimes found in the urine after the ingestion of alcohol. Small doses stimulate the liver, while larger amounts alter the quality of the bile, which may be profuse or scanty. The amount of carbonic acid exhaled from the lungs is diminished. Stomach: small doses increase the flow of gastric juice, by producing hyperæmia, and thus stimulate the appetite and digestion. Large doses check the gastric secretion, precipitate the pepsin, and cause anorexia and nausea. When taken habitually, it produces a slow interstitial inflammation of the mucous membrane with hyperplasia of the connective tissue elements, which, contracting, compress the gastric glands. The secretion will then be much diminished, and the mucous membrane covered with a ropy, glairy mucus. Blood: alcohol must be in a certain state of dilution before it can be absorbed. It is said to precipitate the albumen in the blood, but it must be in too diluted a condition to accomplish this, nor are the consequences of an occasional indulgence sufficiently serious to warrant this statement. It diminishes the power of the red corpuscles to carry oxygen, and changes the blood by its effect on the liver and digestion. Fat in the blood of drunkards is increased from 8.65 parts to 11.7 parts per 1000 (Lecann). Scharlau found 30 per cent. more carbon in the blood of drunkards than in that of healthy persons. This is due to the avidity with which alcohol combines with oxygen, preventing the oxidation of the hydrocarbons. Muscular system: the muscular power is weakened and the muscular sense diminished. Elimination: alcohol is eliminated unchanged in small proportion to the quantity ingested by the kidneys, lungs, and to a slight extent by the skin, and probably by the liver, traces having been detected in the bile by Dr. Percy. A portion of the alcohol (about f℥iij) disappears in the system, being probably oxidized, for Anstie,* in a series of elaborate experiments on dogs, was able to recover only about one-fourth of the amount administered. The economy seems to be able to consume this quantity daily, storing it up as potential energy, anything above this being carried away under another form by the eliminating organs. Though f℥iij may disappear in the system, yet it is not to be considered as contributing at all to the normal support of the body. Experience gained in Arctic voyages proved that alcohol was totally unnecessary as an article of diet, and that tea as a restorative stimulant was a much better substitute. The symptoms of acute and of chronic poisoning by alcohol are too well known to need description. The treatment in cases of poisoning from alcohol is the same as that which is to be pursued in cases of poisoning from opium, except the use of atropia and flagellation. Ammonia is a physiological antidote, and later the exhibition of strychnia does good. Mania-a-potu is found in acute poisoning from alcohol, and is due to the direct action of alcohol on a brain rather unaccustomed to its effects. It differs from delirium tremens, which is a delirium of a trembling type found in chronic alcoholism. The habitual use of alcoholic narcotics in excess gives rise to a well-known train of mental and physical disorders; viz., dyspepsia, visceral obstructions, cirrhosis of the liver, gout, organic disease of the heart, delirium tremens, paralysis, and even confirmed insanity.

---

* Alcohol considered chemically, physiologically, medicinally and as a cause of disease. Essay awarded the Henry C. Lea Prize, Jefferson Medical College, March, 1878, by Henry Morris, M. D.

† According to Dujardin-Beaumetz the toxic effects of the alcohols increase with the sum of their atomic weights, with the exception of the highest and lowest.

Medicinal Uses.—Alcohol, in the form of vinous and spirituous liquors, is employed to rouse and support the system in debility, asphyxia, syncope, the latter stages of acute attacks, typhoid and typhus fevers, asthenic and malignant diseases, exhausting hemorrhages and suppurations, gangrene, to counteract the effects of the bites of venomous reptiles, in delirium tremens, and in poisoning from digitalis, tobacco, and other narcotics; also as a stomachic in colic, flatulence, indigestion, nausea, etc. In typhoid and typhus fevers, alcohol probably acts as a physiological antidote to the blood poison, and should be given in the very first stages of the fevers, regulating the size and frequency of the dose by the sounds of the heart and the character of the pulse. Rarely more than f℥vj–viij are required daily. As a stimulant in diphtheria its administration is of the greatest service in counteracting the depressing effects of the poison, and in the treatment of acute lobar pneumonia, to prevent heart-insufficiency it is our most efficient remedy, the indications for its administration being the same as in typhoid fever. Indeed, the early administration of the preparations containing alcohol furnishes our best means of counteracting the depressing action of disease in general. The true stimulant or supporting effects of alcohol probably depend upon its appropriation by the system through oxidation or other agency. In disease, large quantities are administered which cannot be recovered in the execretions. But in health, when the powers of the economy are at the normal standard, it probably circulates in the blood unchanged, and accumulates in the viscera or is eliminated by the secretions. In wakefulness due to cerebral anæmia, a little alcohol at bedtime will often produce refreshing sleep. Alcohol, when prescribed to build up the system, should be given after food, in order to hinder it from diffusing too rapidly into the blood. The hypodermic injection of a syringeful of brandy or whiskey, repeated if necessary, is an efficient restorative in collapse, and in asthenic conditions generally, especially where dissolution appears to be eminent. As a *topical* application, alcohol is used to produce cold by its evaporation; as a styptic; to harden the cuticle over delicate parts; and as a stimulant. Mixed with white of eggs, it forms a good coating to bed-sores.

---

* *The Practitioner*, Vol. III, p. 15.

ALCOHOL DILUTUM (*Diluted Alcohol*), or *Proof Spirit*, consists of equal parts of alcohol and distilled water, and has a sp. gr. 0.928. It is used exclusively for pharmaceutical purposes.

VINUM (*Wine*). The fermented juice of the grape consists of water and alcohol in varying proportions with *fixed* and *volatile* *acids*, *sugar*, *œnanthic acid* and *ether*, *tannic*, *malic* and other *acids*, *potassium bitartrate*, etc. Wine loses most of its cream of tartar by age. It is employed medicinally in typhus and typhoid fevers, exhausting chronic diseases, extensive suppurations, gangrene, etc. In typh-fevers it constitutes our chief therapeutic resource, and may be administered to the amount of one or two pints in the twenty-four hours, either pure or in the form of *wine-whey*. This is made by adding from a gill to half a pint of white wine to a pint of boiling milk, separating the curd from the whey, and flavoring with sugar and spices.

The officinal wines are VINUM ALBUM (*White Wine*), containing between 10 and 12 per cent. of absolute alcohol by weight; VINUM ALBUM FORTIUS (*Stronger White Wine*), containing between 20 and 25 per cent. of absolute alcohol; and VINUM RUBRUM (*Red Wine*), containing between 10 and 12 per cent. of absolute alcohol. Red wines are more astringent than white, as they contain more tannic acid. *Port wine* contains tannic acid, and is used in dysentery and diarrhœa, for its astringency. *Madeira*, which is the strongest of the white wines, is an excellent stimulant, but may be objectionable from its acidity. *Champagne* is a pleasant stimulant where gastric irritability is present. Madeira and port contain about 23 per cent. of alcohol; sherry, 19 per cent.; champagne, 13 per cent. As articles of diet, the stronger wines, when used in excess, often produce gout, and diseases of the kidneys and liver; and except in advanced age and in feeble constitutions, or where the tuberculous diathesis exists, cannot but be considered as objectionable.

SPIRITUS VINI GALLICI (*Brandy*) is obtained by the distillation of wine. It contains about 50 per cent. of *alcohol*, with *water*, *volatile oil*, *tannic acid*, *coloring matter*, etc. It is the best stimulus where a rapid and decided impression is called for, as in collapse and syncope; and, from the tannic acid which it contains, is useful in bowel complaints. SPIRITUS FRUMENTI (*Whiskey*), obtained from fermented grain by distillation, is of about the same alcoholic strength as brandy, and may be substituted for it; it does not contain tannic acid. RUM (*Spiritus Sacchari*), the ardent spirit obtained from sugar, is more sudorific than brandy. GIN (*Spiritus Juniperi*) is corn-spirit flavored with oil of juniper; and owing to the oil of juniper which it holds in solution, it is an active diuretic as well as stimulant and stomachic. *Arrack*, the spirit of Eastern countries, is prepared from a fermented infusion of rice. SPIRITUS MYRCIÆ (*Spirit of Myrcia*), *bay-rum*, the spirit obtained by distilling rum with the leaves of myrcia acris, is a refreshing *local* application.

The MALT LIQUORS are useful where permanent stimuli are called for, as in diseases tending to emaciation, chronic abscesses, etc. In wakefulness caused by cerebral anæmia, a glass of ale or beer, at bedtime, is an efficient hypnotic. They are contra-indicated in all chronic liver and renal affections and in disorders of the alimentary canal accompanied with acidity and flatulence, especially in those disorders depending on fermentation of food. Although they contain a much smaller proportion of alcohol (2 to 6 or 8 per cent.) than the wines, yet their habitual ingestion will inevitably cause fatty degeneration of the liver and heart, already alluded to. Besides alcohol they contain extract of malt, and are, therefore, to some extent, nutritive. The best are porter and ale.

EXTRACTUM MALTI (*Extract of Malt*) is officinal. It is made by macerating and then digesting coarsely-powdered MALT (the SEED of Hordeum distichum, or barley (*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ) caused to enter the incipient stage of germination by artificial means and dried) with water, straining and evaporating the fluid thus obtained to the consistence of a thick honey. It has a yellowish-brown color and the sweet taste of malt. It contains some *dextrine, sugar, bitter* and *aromatic substances*, and is used as a tonic in debility and nervous exhaustion. It possesses few advantages over good malt liquors. It is used as a vehicle for cod-liver oil. It aids the digestion of starch by promoting its conversion into dextrine and glucose. It may be given in doses of f℥j–iv after meals.

AMMONIÆ PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF AMMONIA.

Ammonia (sometimes termed *volatile alkali*) is a gaseous compound of hydrogen and nitrogen (NH_3), which is found abundantly as the result of the decay of organic substances, and is usually obtained by the action of lime on sal ammoniac (or ammonium chloride). It has a pungent odor, and is very soluble in water; it is a powerful stimulant and local irritant, but is rarely used in medicine.

Physiological Effects.—Locally, ammonia in solution acts as an irritant, causing vesication, and, after prolonged contact, sloughing of the surface. When inhaled it produces inflammation of the laryngeal and bronchial mucous membranes, and may cause pneumonia. *Internally*—Nervous system; when injected into the veins of animals it causes convulsions, due to stimulation of the motor centres of the spinal cord and of its reflex functions. Circulation: after intravenous injections, a momentary fall in the arterial pressure takes place, followed by a decided and sudden rise (not due to any action on the vaso-motor nerves, as it occurs after section of the cord), and a corresponding increase in the rapidity of the pulse from stimulation of the accelerators of the heart. Blood: it prevents coagulation of the blood, assists in retaining the fibrogenous materials in solution, and impairs the function of the red corpuscles as oxygen-carriers. Respiration: when injected into the veins the respiratory act is greatly accelerated. Elimination: it is probably, to a great extent, oxidized in the system, and is eliminated as nitric acid, and perhaps as urea, by the kidneys. The effects just described are produced also by the following preparations of ammonia, which are employed as diffusible stimuli:—

AQUA AMMONIÆ FORTIOR (*Stronger Ammonia-Water*). This is an aqueous solution of ammonia of the specific gravity 0.900. It is a colorless liquid, wholly volatilizable by heat, of a caustic, acrid taste and has a very pungent odor of ammonia; and is too strong for medicinal use internally in its unmixed state, containing 28 per cent., by weight, of gaseous ammonia. It is a powerful corrosive poison, for which the diluted acids, as vinegar or lemon juice, are the antidotes. In the case of a man* who swallowed f℥j of it, death followed suddenly, his breathing being obstructed, and the lips, tongue, uvula and tonsils much swollen, reddened and glazed. It is used *externally* as a vesicant, and has the advantage over cantharides of a more speedy operation and non-affection of the urinary organs, but is a very painful application.

---

* *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, XVII, 3d ser., p. 225.

Aqua Ammoniæ (*Ammonia-Water*) has a specific gravity of 0.959, containing 10 per cent., by weight, of ammonia, and is employed as a *stimulant*, *antacid* and *rubefacient*. As a stimulant, ammonia is admirably adapted for speedily rousing the action of the vascular and respiratory systems, especially when it is an object at the same time to promote the action of the skin. For this purpose it is employed in low forms of disease, particularly in the typhoid exanthemata, in syncope, in asphyxia from narcotic poisons, and to counteract the effects of the bites of venomous reptiles. In dyspepsia it is useful with a view to the relief of both acidity and flatulence. For internal use other preparations of ammonia are generally preferred, and this is used chiefly as a rubefacient. Dose, internally, gtt. x–xxx, largely diluted. As a *rubefacient* the officinal *liniment* (*q. v.*) may be used.

Spiritus Ammoniæ (*Spirit of Ammonia*) is a solution of ammonia in alcohol, containing 10 per cent. of the gas. It is given as a *stimulant*, *antacid* and *carminative*, in the dose of gtt. x–xxx, diluted with water. But a pleasanter preparation, with similar properties, is—

Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus (*Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia*). This is a solution of ammonium carbonate and water of ammonia, oil of lemon, oil of pimenta, and oil of lavender flowers, in water and alcohol. It is a very agreeable *antacid*, *stomachic* and *stimulant*, and may be given in the dose of gtt. xxx to fʒj, or more, diluted with water.

Ammonii Carbonas (*Ammonium Carbonate*) ($NH_4HCO_3.NH_4NH_2CO_2$), being analogous in its effects to those of the preparations of ammonia, is considered here. It is prepared by subliming a mixture of ammonium chloride and chalk, and consists of a mixture[*] either of one or two molecules of acid ammonium carbonate and one molecule of ammonium carbamate. It occurs in whitish, transparent masses, wholly dissipated by heat, of a pungent, ammoniacal odor, an acrid, alkaline taste, and is soluble without residue in water. On exposure to air it becomes opaque, falls into powder, and deteriorates by the loss of ammonia.

---

[*] "U. S. Dispensatory," 1888, p. 172.

Effects and Uses.—Its indications are the same as those of solution of ammonia, to which it is preferred for internal exhibition as a diffusible stimulant. It is especially valuable in pneumonia, and by some therapeutists is relied on to the exclusion of other medication in this disease. By others it is here regarded serviceable only as a stimulant ranking after alcohol, and without influence to prevent heart-clot (Loomis). The truth seems to be that it is adapted only to cases which can be antagonized by its proved physiological action. It is a useful adjunct to other remedies in the treatment of capillary bronchitis; and in chronic bronchitis with profuse expectoration, diminished strength and impeded cardiac action, its exhibition, gr. v, every hour or so, is indicated. It has been recommended in threatened thrombosis, as in the puerperal state. Dose, gr. v–x, in pill or preferable in solution with gum and sugar. The fluid extract of glycyrrhiza somewhat disguises its unpleasant taste. Mixed with some aromatic oil (as that of bergamot or lavender), it is used as a *smelling salt* in syncope and hysteria.

AROMATICS.

Aromatics owe their virtues to the presence of oils obtained from them by distillation, and termed VOLATILE OILS (*olea volatilia*), sometimes also *distilled* and *essential* oils. These oils possess, in a high degree, the odor and taste of the plants from which they are procured. *Locally*, they are powerful irritants, and, when taken into the stomach in overdoses, act as acrid poisons. They pass partially into vapor at ordinary temperatures, and are completely volatilized by heat; hence, decoctions and extracts are improper preparations of the aromatics. The distilled oils are inflammable, very slightly soluble in water, but soluble in alcohol and ether. Their ultimate constituents are, usually, carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen; and on exposure to the air they gradually absorb oxygen, become thicker, less odorous, and of a deeper color, and are finally converted into resins. The *effects and uses* of most of the members of this group are similar. In medicinal doses they are used as *carminatives*, and are combined with purgatives to *prevent griping*. Most of them are also useful as flavoring ingredients. To many of the volatile oils emmenagogue virtues have been ascribed; but these effects are only produced by poisonous doses.

Locally, they are used as *rubefacients*, *antiseptics* and to *allay neuralgic pains*.

CAPSICUM.

Capsicum or Cayenne pepper is the FRUIT of Capsicum fastigiatum and other species of Capsicum (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), American tropical plants, naturalized in most warm climates, and cultivated in our gardens. C. fastigiatum is a small shrub, with a crooked, branching stem, producing in each fork two or three fruits from one-half to three-quarters of an inch long, of a subconical form and crimson or yellow color. These pods, when dried and ground, form capsicum, the best of which is the *African*. Powdered capsicum has a bright-red color, which fades upon exposure to light, an aromatic, peculiar smell, and a bitterish, acrid, burning taste. A principle termed *capsaicin* * (probably a mixed substance), slightly soluble in water, but very much so in alcohol and ether, exists in capsicum, associated with *resin* and *fixed* and *volatile oil*.

Effects and Uses.—Locally, capsicum acts as an irritant, and vesication may be produced by prolonged contact with the skin. *Internally.*—Circulation: it increases the action of the heart. Secretion: it stimulates the glands with which it comes in contact, and increases the flow of the saliva and the gastric and intestinal juices. Elimination: it passes out of the system by the kidneys, increasing the flow of urine, and sometimes producing vesical tenesmus and aphrodisiac effects. In large doses it acts as a gastro-intestinal irritant. Contra-indications: capsicum should not be given in acute inflammatory affections of the stomach, intestines or genito-urinary apparatus. Capsicum is principally employed as a *condiment* and *stomachic*, and is very useful in torpid conditions of the digestive organs, or as an adjunct to other remedies to rouse the susceptibility of the stomach. Its constitutional effect is not in proportion to its local effect, and it is, therefore, of no great efficiency as a diffusible stimulant. It is a good stomachic in the dyspepsia of drunkards. It is employed as a gargle, and also as a cataplasm to cause counter-irritation. Dose, of the powder, gr. v–x, in pill; of the *tincture* (5 parts to diluted alcohol 95 parts), ♏x–f℥j; of the *fluid extract*, ♏v–x. The *oleo-resin* is a powerful rubefacient, and may be given internally in the dose of gr. ss–j. A *plaster* is also officinal.

---

* Flückiger, "Pharmacographia," 2d ed., p. 454, isolated also a volatile alkaloid having the smell of conium, from the seeds and pericarp of capsicum.

PIPER—PEPPER.

Black pepper is the UNRIPE FRUIT of Piper nigrum (*Nat. Ord.* Piperaceæ), a vine of the East Indies. The berries are gathered before they are quite ripe, and dried in the sun. They are wrinkled and black, in consequence of the drying of the pulp over the grayish-white seed, and in this state are known as *black* pepper. If permitted to ripen, and soaked in water till the outer coat is removed, they constitute *white* pepper. Pepper has an aromatic, peculiar odor and a hot, spicy, pungent taste. Its properties are taken up by alcohol and ether, and partially by water. It contains a *volatile oil*, an *acrid resin*, an alkaloid called *piperine* ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$), which is used as an anti-periodic remedy. Dr. C. S. Taylor reports success with it where quinine failed, or the idiosyncrasy of the patient would not permit its employment. In warm-blooded animals it reduces the number of respirations, increases the frequency of the cardiac beats (apparently from paralysis of the vagus centre), dilates the pupils widely, and arrests the heart in systole.

Effects and Uses.—The effects of pepper are similar to those of capsicum. It is a warm *carminative stimulant*, chiefly employed as a condiment, but it is also a useful stomachic. Dose, gr. v–xx. Of the *oleo-resin* the dose is gr. ss–ij. PIPERINA (*piperine*) may be prescribed in doses of gr. ij–iv.

CINNAMOMUM—CINNAMON.

There are two varieties of cinnamon—Ceylon cinnamon, which is the inner BARK of the shoots of Cinnamomum zeylanicum, a tree of Ceylon and Java; and China cinnamon, or cassia, the BARK of the shoots of one or more undetermined species of Cinnamomum (*Nat. Ord.* Lauraceæ), trees of China. The most esteemed is the *Ceylon* cinnamon. It is found in the shops in long, cylindrical pieces, which are very thin and smooth, and of a yellow-brown color and a splintery fracture. It has a fragrant odor and a warm, sweetish, aromatic, slightly astringent taste. Its constituents are *volatile oil*, *tannic acid*, *mucilage*, *sugar*, *mannit*, etc. The greater part, however, of the cinnamon brought to this country is the *cassia* cinnamon. It has the general appearance, smell and taste of true cinnamon, but the pieces are not doubly quilled. Its properties are identical with those of the Ceylon variety.

Effects and Uses.—Cinnamon is an *aromatic stimulant*, with a slight astringency. It is used chiefly as a carminative, and as an addition to other medicines. Dose, gr. x–xxx; of the *tincture* (10 parts, alcohol and water enough to make 100 parts of tincture), the dose is fʒj–iij. *Oleum cinnamomi* (*oil of cinnamon*) is of a light-yellow color, which deepens by exposure to the air, with the development of an acid, termed *cinnamic;* dose, gtt. i–ij. *Aqua cinnamomi* (*cinnamon-water*) is used as a vehicle for other medicines. *Spiritus cinnamomi* (*spirit of cinnamon*) contains 10 parts of the oil dissolved in 90 parts of alcohol; dose, gtt. x–xx. Cinnamon enters into a large number of preparations.

MYRISTICA—NUTMEG.

MACIS—MACE.

The products are portions of the FRUIT of Myristica fragrans (*Nat. Ord.* Myristicaceæ), a tree of the Moluccas, cultivated also in Java and Sumatra and other parts of the East Indies, and introduced into the isles of France and Bourbon and several of the West India islands. It bears a pyriform fruit about the size of a small peach, which has a fleshy pericarp, opened by two longitudinal valves. Within this is the ARILLUS, a scarlet reticulated membrane, which, when dry, becomes yellow-brown and brittle, and is termed *mace.* The KERNELS OF THE SEED are the *nutmegs.* They are oval, of the size of an olive, of a grayish-brown color, marked with furrows; and to preserve them from the attacks of an insect, they are steeped in a mixture of lime and water. Mace has a pleasant, aromatic smell and a warm, bitterish, pungent taste. Nutmegs have a delightfully fragrant odor and a warm, aromatic, grateful taste. Nutmeg contains a *volatile oil* (consisting of myristicene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and a little myristicoll, $C_{10}H_{14}O$), *fixed oil* (25 per cent.), *starch*, *proteids*, etc. From mace, also, a *volatile oil*, etc., is obtained.

Effects and Uses.—Nutmeg is one of the most agreeable of the *aromatic stimulants*, and is much employed for its carminative virtues, also as a flavoring ingredient, and to obviate the griping effects of cathartics. It possesses narcotic properties. Mace is chiefly employed as a condiment. Dose of either, gr. xx–xxx. *Oleum myristicæ* (*oil of nutmeg*) is of a pale straw color; dose, gtt. ij–iij. *Spiritus myristicæ* is made by dissolving 3 parts of the oil in 97 parts of alcohol; dose, fʒj–ij.

CARYOPHYLLUS—CLOVES.

Cloves are the UNEXPANDED FLOWERS of Eugenia caryophyllata (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), an evergreen tree of the Moluccas. They are from five to ten lines long and from one line to one line and a half thick, the corolla forming a ball or sphere at the top, and the calyx a tapering, somewhat quadrangular base, resembling a nail, whence the common name, from the French *clou.* When good, they are of a dark-brown color, with a yellowish-red tint; they have a strong, fragrant odor, a hot, acrid taste, and when pressed with the nail, should give out oil. They contain a highly pungent *volatile oil*, *tannic acid*, *resin*, etc., and two crystalline principles, termed *caryophillin* and *eugenin;* the oil consists of a hydrocarbon ($C_{10}H_{16}$) and a colorless oil termed eugenol or eugenic ($C_{10}H_{12}O_2$).

Effects and Uses.—Cloves are among the most stimulating of the aromatics, but are used chiefly as a flavoring ingredient and as a condiment. Dose, gr. v–x. The *oil*, *oleum caryophylli,* is pale or yellowish, becoming darker by age; dose, gtt. iij–vj.

PIMENTA.

Pimenta, called also *Allspice*, is the UNRIPE BERRIES of Eugenia Pimenta (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), a handsome evergreen tree of the West Indies and South America. It comes exclusively from Jamaica, and consists of round, brown, roughish berries, rather larger than black peppercorns, with an external hard, brittle shell, inclosing two dark-brown seeds. They have an aromatic, agreeable smell and a strong clove-like taste. They are principally used as a condiment. The oil, *oleum pimentæ*, has a brownish-red color, and consists of a hydrocarbon and eugenic acid; dose, gtt. iij–vj.

OLEUM CAJUPUTI (*Oil of Cajeput*). The *volatile oil* distilled from the leaves of Melaleuca cajuputi (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), a tree of the Moluccas, is a powerful diffusible aromatic stimulant, much employed in Eastern countries, and of late coming into use in the United States. It is a transparent oil, of a fine green color, a lively, penetrating odor analogous to that of camphor and cardamom, and a warm, pungent taste. It is an admirable remedy for the relief of nausea and intestinal pain, and is added as a carminative to purgative pills to prevent griping; dose, gtt. j–v.

ZINGIBER—GINGER.

Ginger is the RHIZOME of Zingiber officinale (*Nat. Ord.* Zingiberaceæ), a perennial herbaceous plant, growing to the height of two or three feet. Its native country is Asia, where it has been cultivated from time immemorial, and was early introduced into the tropical regions of America. Ginger-root occurs in flattish, jointed, branched or lobed pieces, which rarely exceed four inches in length. In the young state, the roots are preserved in sugar, and form a very pleasant sweetmeat. When old, they are taken up, scalded in hot water, and dried, when they are known as *black ginger*. Sometimes they are scraped previously to being dried, and are then called *white* or *Jamaica ginger*. Both varieties have a powerful odor and a warm, pungent, aromatic taste. They impart their virtues to water and alcohol, and contain a pale-yellow *volatile oil*, *gingerol* (to which the hot taste is due), *resin*, *starch*, etc.

Effects and Uses.—Ginger is a *pungent, aromatic stimulant*, much employed as a stomachic in flatulency, and spasm of the stomach and bowels. It is used also as a condiment, and to correct the unpleasant taste and nauseating qualities of other medicines. A paste made of the powder and warm water is used as a counter-irritant. Dose, gr. x–xx, in pill. The officinal preparations are: *tincture*—dose, f℥ss–j; *fluid extract*—dose, gtt. xx–xxx; *syrup*—used as a vehicle for other medicines; *oleo-resin*—dose, gtt. j–ij; and *troches* (made by mixing the tincture with tragacanth, sugar, and a little syrup of ginger).

CARDAMOMUM—CARDAMOM.

Cardamom is the FRUIT of Elettaria Cardamomum (*Nat. Ord.* Zingiberaceæ), a perennial plant, from six to nine feet high, found in the mountainous parts of Malabar. Three varieties of Malabar cardamoms are known in commerce: *shorts*, *short-longs*, and *long-longs*, all furnished by the same plant. They are ovate-oblong, from three to ten lines long, coriaceous, ribbed, and of a grayish or brownish-yellow color, and contain a number of blackish or reddish-brown seeds, which have a pleasant, aromatic odor and a warm, aromatic, agreeable taste. They yield a colorless *volatile oil*, a *fixed oil*, *starch*, etc.

Effects and Uses.—Cardamom is a very agreeable aromatic, devoid of acridity, and is employed as a stomachic and carminative, and as an adjuvant and corrective of other medicines; dose, gr. v–x. The *tincture* (15 parts to diluted alcohol 85 parts) is the preparation chiefly used; dose, fʒj–ij. The *compound tincture* contains cardamom, and also caraway, cinnamon, cochineal, diluted alcohol, and glycerin.

Pulvis Aromaticus (*Aromatic Powder*) consists of cinnamon and ginger, each 35 parts, cardamom and nutmeg, each 15 parts. It is used as a carminative in doses of gr. x to xxx.

Extractum Aromaticum Fluidum (*Aromatic Fluid Extract*) is a fluid extract of aromatic powder. It is chiefly used as a flavoring ingredient in mixtures, but may be used where aromatic powder is indicated in doses of fʒss–j or more.

CALAMUS.

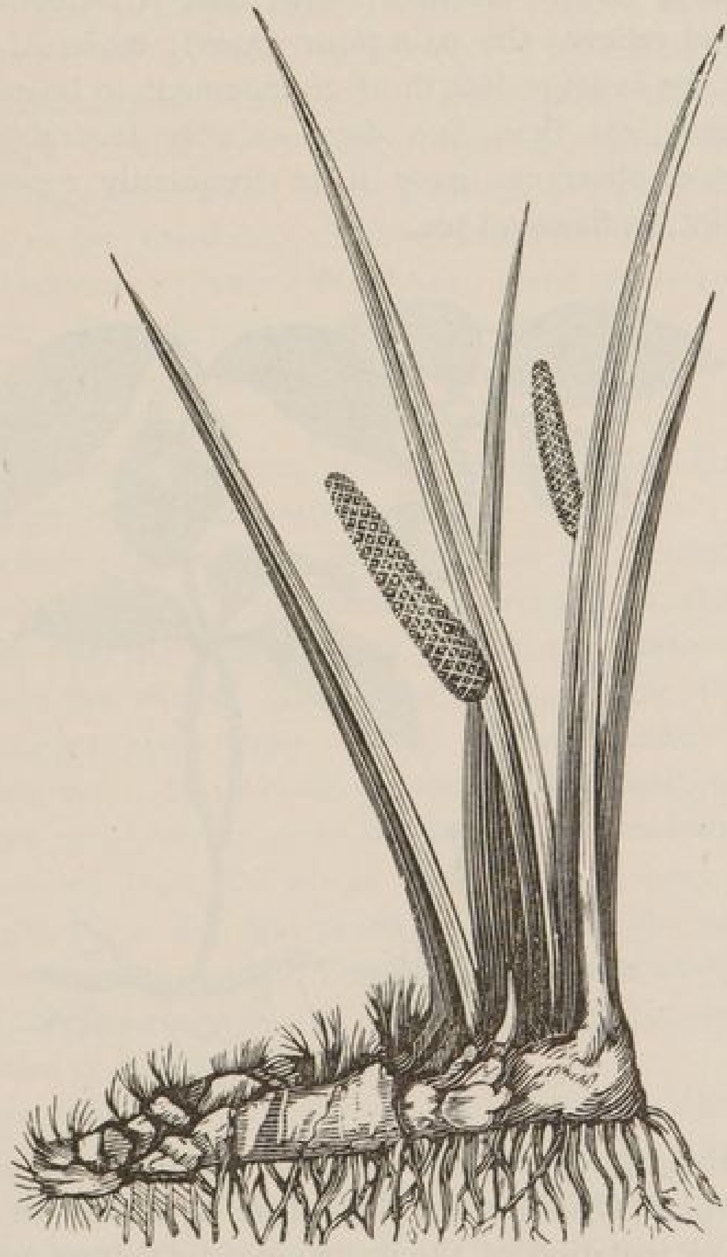
The rhizome of Acorus calamus or Sweet Flag (*Nat. Ord.* Araceæ), an indigenous marshy plant, with long, sword-shaped, radical leaves (giving out a delicious fragrance when rubbed), is a valuable aromatic stimulant, with some tonic properties. It is found in the shops in somewhat flattened pieces, deprived of their epidermis, wrinkled, and of a yellowish color, and has a strong, fragrant odor and a warm, bitterish, aromatic taste. It contains *volatile oil*, *acorin* (probably a glucoside), *resin*, *starch*, etc. Dose, gr. xx to ʒj. A *fluid extract* is officinal; or it may be given in infusion.

GAULTHERIA.

Gaultheria procumbens, Partridge-berry, Deer-berry, or Teaberry (*Nat. Ord.* Ericaceæ), is a small indigenous evergreen plant, with reddish stems, a few inches in height, bright-green leaves, and white, ovate, five-toothed flowers, followed by scarlet berries.

The LEAVES are the officinal portion, and contain a very stimulant *volatile oil* (*oleum gaultheriæ*), which, when first distilled, is colorless, but gradually becomes reddish, and is distinguished as being the heaviest of the volatile oils. It consists of gaultherilene ($C_{10}H_{16}$), and methyl salicylate ($CH_3.C_7H_5O_3$). The leaves also contain *arbutin*, *ericolin*, *urson*, *tannin*, *sugar*, etc. The officinal preparations are the *oil* and the *spirit* (containing 3 parts of

FIG. 15.

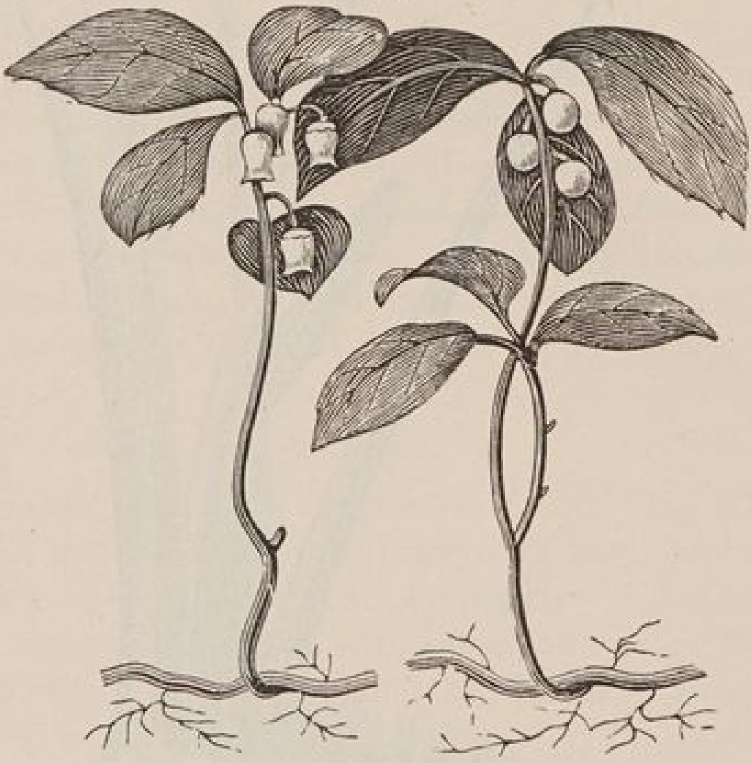


ACORUS CALAMUS. RHIZOME.

the oil in 100 of the preparation.) An infusion of the leaves is in very general popular use as a carminative and stomachic.

The oil of gaultheria has been used with considerable success in acute rheumatism. Dr. Kinnicutt[*] reports twelve cases treated by it with the following results: complete absence of pain in about three days; duration of fever, 3½ days; average stay in hospital, 24⅓ days. Gottheil[†] finds that it reduces the local swelling and relieves the pain (four cases); while A. Flint, Sr.,[‡] states that the average length of confinement to hospital was, in eleven cases, less than five days—a very favorable showing. All of these observers gave it in frequently repeated doses (gtt. x), Flint, in flaxseed tea.

Fig. 16.



GAULTHERIA PROCUMBENS. LEAVES.

Dr. Pinkham[§] reports four cases of poisoning by oil of gaultheria, in which f℥ss was the fatal dose in each. In all severe symptoms of irritation of the gastro-intestinal tract and disturbance of the cerebral functions were noted. It seems to be a narcotico-irritant poison.

---

[*] *N. Y. Med. Record*, 1882, p. 505. [†] *Ibidem*, 1883, p. 256. [‡] *Ibidem*, 1883, p. 725. [§] *Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Dec. 8th, 1887.

AURANTII AMARI CORTEX—BITTER ORANGE-PEEL.

AURANTII DULCIS CORTEX—SWEET ORANGE-PEEL.

The RIND of the FRUIT of Citrus vulgaris, or Bitter Orange, and Citrus aurantium, or Sweet Orange (*Nat. Ord.* Aurantiaceæ), is much employed as a flavoring addition to other medicines. They contain *volatile oils*, *hesperidin* (a bitter crystalline glucoside), etc. The FLOWERS (*aurantii flores*) yield a delightful volatile *oil* termed *oil of neroli* (officinal). The following are the officinal preparations: *orange-flower water* (*aqua aurantii florum*), an agreeable vehicle, possessing slight antispasmodic virtues; *syrup of orange-flowers* and *syrup of orange* are used as excipients and vehicles for medicines of unpleasant flavor: *oil of orange-peel; fluid extract of bitter orange-peel; spirit of orange; elixir of orange-peel.* The *tincture of bitter orange-peel* and *tincture of sweet orange-peel* may be given in doses of fʒj–ij.

The following aromatics, of the natural order LABIATÆ, are pleasant carminatives and stomachics:—

LAVANDULA (*Lavender*). The FLOWERS of Lavandula vera, a small European shrub, cultivated in our gardens, about two feet high, with fragrant blue flowers, which are gathered in June, and dried in the shade. They have an agreeable, fragrant odor and a pungent, bitter taste They contain *volatile oil*, *resin*, a little *tannin*, etc. The *oil* (*oleum lavandulæ florum*), which is of a pale-yellow color, or the *oil of lavender* (*oleum lavandulæ*—a volatile oil distilled from the whole herb), may be used in the dose of from gtt. j–v. But the preferred preparations are the *spirit* (*spiritus lavandulæ*) and the *compound tincture* (*tinctura lavandulæ composita*), which contains also oil of rosemary, cinnamon, cloves, nutmeg, and red saunders; dose, fʒj.

MENTHA PIPERITA (*Peppermint*) and MENTHA VIRIDIS (*Spearmint*) are European plants, naturalized in the United States. The LEAVES and TOPS are employed; they have an aromatic odor and a pungent, somewhat bitter taste, followed by a sensation of coolness. Mentha viridis contains a *volatile oil*, *gum*, *resin*, etc.; Mentha piperita a *volatile oil* (consisting of $C_{10}H_{18}O$ and a crystallizable substance termed *menthol*, $C_{10}H_{20}O$), a little *tannin*, *resin*, etc.

Menthol (*Mint-Camphor*) is obtained by the fractional distillation of the oil of peppermint, and to it the oil owes its peculiar odor. It occurs in colorless prisms which are said to correspond to the Chinese *solid* oil of peppermint. It has, of late years, been extensively used as an anodyne application in the treatment of neuralgic pains, especially those occurring in the supra-orbital and temporal regions, but is equally efficient in neuralgias affecting other regions. It is also recommended for the relief of rheumatic pains. It is found in the shops in cones or pencils under the name of Menthylene, etc., but the best preparation for external use is a solution in alcohol (ʒj of the pure crystals to f℥ss) painted over the part with a brush (H. M.).

A. Rosenberg[*] uses menthol 20 parts to ether 100, or 50 of alcohol, as a substitute for cocaine to produce local anæsthesia of the nasal cavities and pharynx. He finds that it quickly induces anæmia of the mucous membrane and diminution of sensibility.

Braddon[†] has recently called attention to the antiseptic properties of peppermint oil, and he experimentally found it (up to 1 to 3000) to be superior, in the prevention of decomposition, to such agents as corrosive sublimate and carbolic acid. For minor surgical operations he used successfully gtt. j to olive oil f℥j soaked in lint. The results obtained by him with the inhalation of the pure oil, as a germicide in phthisis, are scarcely conclusive, though in some cases it seemed to be beneficial. The *oils* may be given in doses of gtt. j–v; but they are usually administered in the form of *spirit* in the dose of gtt. x–xx–xl. *Two waters* are also officinal (*aqua menthæ piperitæ* and *aqua menthæ viridis*, both much used as vehicles). The oil of peppermint is the stronger of the two, and is strongly recommended as an anodyne application in allaying neuralgic pains in herpes zoster[‡]. *Troches of peppermint* are made by rubbing up oil of peppermint with sugar and mucilage of tragacanth.

VINUM AROMATICUM (*Aromatic wine*) is made by percolation, and contains 1 part each of lavender, origanum, peppermint, rosemary, sage, and wormwood, with sufficient stronger white wine to make the filtered liquid weigh 100 parts.

ROSMARINUS (*Rosemary*). Rosmarinus officinalis, or Rosemary, a European evergreen shrub, cultivated in our gardens, contains a very stimulant *volatile oil* (oleum rosmarinus) which is chiefly used as an ingredient of rubefacient liniments. It is also used in making *spiritus odoratus* (cologne water). The LEAVES are used. They enter into *vinum aromaticum.*

---

[*] *Central. für gesamt. therap.*, Oct., 1886, p. 441.

[†] *The Lancet*, March, 1888, pp. 512, 567.

[‡] *The Practitioner*, London, August, 1882, Meredith.

HEDEOMA (*Pennyroyal*). Hedeoma pulegioides, or Pennyroyal, is an indigenous annual plant, about a foot high, with oblong lanceolate, serrated leaves, and small, pale-blue flowers arranged in axillary whorls. The LEAVES and TOPS are used, which contain a light-yellow essential *oil*, similar in properties to the mint oil, but somewhat more powerful. A body, termed *hedeomól* ($C_{10}H_{18}O$), has been extracted from the oil by Franz,* of which it constitutes 33 per cent.

Kremers /

ORIGANUM. The HERB of Origanum vulgare, or common Marjoram. The essential *oil* is an ingredient in stimulating liniments, but is not officinal. Origanum enters into *vinum aromaticum.*

MARRUBIUM (*Horehound*). Marrubium vulgare possesses mild, stimulant, tonic and expectorant properties, and, in large doses, proves laxative. It is used chiefly in cough syrups and candies. The LEAVES and TOPS are employed.

SALVIA (*Sage*). The LEAVES of Salvia officinalis, a European plant, cultivated in our gardens, are used as a condiment, and may be used in infusion as a gargle in sore throat; they are slightly tonic and astringent, as well as aromatic. It is an ingredient of *vinum aromaticum.*

OLEUM THYMI (*Oil of Thyme*). The *volatile oil distilled* from the Thymus vulgaris is often substituted for oil of origanum, and is used as an external application. The oil of thyme consists of *cymene* ($C_{10}H_{14}$), *thymene* ($C_{16}H_{16}$), and *thymol* ($C_{10}H_{14}O$), occurring in highly aromatic colorless crystals, and has been found a valuable antiseptic and antifermentative agent (see *Antiseptics*).

The following aromatic SEEDS are derived from plants of the natural order UMBELLIFERÆ :—

FŒNICULUM (*Fennel*). The FRUIT of Fœniculum vulgare, a European plant, cultivated in our gardens. It may be used in infusion; the dose of the *oil* is gtt. v–xv. *Fennel water* is officinal.

---

* *Am. Jour. of Pharm.*, April, 1888, p. 161.

CARUM (*Caraway*). The FRUIT of Carum Carvi, a European plant, cultivated in this country. Dose of the *oil*, gtt. j–x.

ANISUM (*Anise*). The FRUIT of Pimpinella anisum, cultivated throughout the south of Europe. Dose of the *oil*, gtt. v–xv. *Anise-water* (*aqua anisi*) and *spirit of anise* are also officinal.

CORIANDRUM (*Coriander*). The FRUIT of Coriandrum sativum, an annual plant of the south of Europe. The *oil* is officinal.

ILLICIUM (*Star anise*). The FRUIT of the Illicium anisatum (*Nat. Ord.* Magnoliaceæ), an evergreen tree of China and Japan, is officinal. It contains a *volatile oil* (which is chemically identical with the oil of anise, but has a slightly different odor and taste), *fat*, *resin*, etc. (Maisch). The oil possesses analogous properties to those of the oil of anise, and is much used as a substitute for it.

VANILLA.

This is the FRUIT of Vanilla planifolia (*Nat. Ord.* Orchidaceæ), a climbing plant of Cuba and Mexico, cultivated also in various parts of tropical America, in the Mauritius, Reunion, and Java.

The pods, when gathered, are yellow, but by exposure to the sun they assume a dark copper color. They are cylindrical, somewhat flattened, wrinkled, six or eight inches long, three or four lines thick, and contain a soft black pulp, in which numerous small black seeds are embedded. Vanilla has a strong characteristic, highly pleasant odor, and a warm, aromatic, sweetish taste; the interior pulpy portion is most aromatic. The odorous principle of vanilla is a crystalline substance termed *vanillin* ($C_8H_8O_3$), which can be made synthetically from coniferin; it is found only in the interior and not in the exterior fleshy portion. It is a *mild diffusible stimulant*, chiefly used, however, as a perfume and flavoring ingredient. The *tincture* is officinal.

ORDER VII.—SEDATIVES.

Sedatives are medicines which diminish the frequency of the action of the circulation. They are employed therapeutically to reduce excitement of the vascular system.

With sedatives may be included also the medicinal agents termed *refrigerants*, comprising nearly all the neutral alkaline salts, as well as those in which the acid predominates, and the vegetable acids. These substances have little power of diminishing the ordinary or healthy temperature; but they lower febrile heat, allay thirst, restore the secretions, and in this way are very useful adjuvants in the treatment of febrile complaints.

ACONITUM—ACONITE.

Aconitum Napellus, Aconite, Wolfsbane, or Monkshood (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), is a native of the mountainous parts of Europe and Asia. The TUBEROUS ROOT is the officinal portion. They are brought from Europe, India, and Japan, and other species of Aconitum than A. Napellus furnish some of the aconite of commerce. Their taste is bitterish and acrid, and when chewed they occasion a peculiar feeling of tingling and numbness in the tongue and interior of the mouth. These properties are impaired by long keeping, when the plant loses its medicinal efficacy. The active principle of aconite is an alkaloid named *aconitine* ($C_{33}H_{43}NO_{12}$). Four other alkaloids, *pseudaconitine* ($C_{36}H_{49}NO_{11}$), *aconine* ($C_{26}H_{39}NO_{11}$), *pseudaconine* ($C_{27}H_{41}NO_{8}$), and *picraconitine* ($C_{31}H_{45}NO_{10}$), have been found in it, but the chemistry of aconite is not well settled.

ACONITINE exists in combination with a peculiar acid termed *aconitic*, and is prepared from an aqueous solution of an alcoholic extract of aconite-root, by the addition of sulphuric acid (which converts the natural salt of aconitine into a sulphate). It is a white amorphous powder, with a tinge of yellow (though it has been obtained in crystals), without smell, of a bitter, acrid taste, and produces in the mouth a sense of numbness. It is partially soluble in water, and is readily dissolved by alcohol and chloroform, less readily by ether. There is no characteristic chemical test for aconitine, but a strong aqueous solution of hydrobromic acid saturated with bromine throws down the aconite salts, or aconite itself, as a yellow precipitate, even if it be present in minute quantity ($\frac{1}{25000}$, Wormley). In medico-legal cases, the *physiological test*, by producing numbness and tingling of the lips or skin, *must be resorted to.* As aconitine is easily decomposed, the commercial article is more or less impure.

Wright and Luff * isolated from the roots of Japanese aconite only one alkaloid,

---

* *Journal of Chemical Society*, vol. 1, p. 387, 1879.

japaconitine, which can be split into *japaconine*, both of which closely resemble aconitine and aconine in physical properties.

Aconitine is an exceedingly virulent poison, more powerful when pure than hydrocyanic acid. It is scarcely adapted to internal use, as even gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ has produced alarming results. Morson's aconitine, prepared from the cultivated A. Napellus, is terribly potent, even gr. $\frac{1}{1000}$ producing numbness of the tongue (B). In several instances a drachm of the tincture of aconite has destroyed life.

Physiological Effects.—Aconite applied *locally* causes a sensation of numbness and tingling, induced by its benumbing effect on the sensory nerves. The following account of the action of aconite is based on the investigations of Mackenzie,* Laborde et Duquesnel,† and of Plugge.‡ Nervous system: taken in small doses aconite exerts no influence upon the cerebrum, but its taste is pungent and benumbing, and it produces a feeling of numbness in the head, face, and extremities. Aconite has no action upon the motor nerves, the loss of reflex action caused by it being due to paralysis of the sensory end-organs, extending to the nerve-trunks, and finally to the spinal sensory centres. The motor spinal centres are only involved when total palsy has set in. Circulation: aconite exerts a marked influence on the circulatory apparatus. Small doses reduce the heart's action and lower the arterial pressure; lethal doses stop the heart in diastole. Aconite applied directly to the heart slows it so that it may be concluded that the drug is a cardiac poison acting on its motor ganglia. It is also believed to stimulate the cardiac inhibitory apparatus. According to the researches of Ringer and Murrell, aconite paralyzes all nitrogenous tissues, and it is in this way that the heart's beats are retarded. In other words, it acts directly against the heart's contained motor apparatus. Respiration: these movements tend to become slow, and the temperature is lowered. Secretions: aconite increases the secretion of the skin and kidneys, and is probably eliminated by the latter. In larger doses, its effects are those of an acro-narcotic poison, the symptoms being a burning or benumbing sensation in the mouth, throat, and tongue, followed by gastric irritation, spasmodic purging, short, shallow, and superficial respirations, contraction or expansion of the pupils, though dilatation is the rule; numbness or paralysis of the limbs ensues, the skin is cold and clammy, convulsions set in, the pulse fails, and death results from syncope. Aconitized animals remain conscious until death takes place. *In case of poisoning*, the stomach is to be thoroughly evacuated, and cardiac stimulants, externally and internally, are to be freely administered. The object of physiological antidotes being to keep the heart acting, hypodermics of atropine sulphate and aqua ammoniæ will be found powerful excito-motors for this purpose. *Digitalis* is advised by Fothergill.

---

* *The Practitioner*, xx, 1878, pp. 100, 185.

† *Revue de Méd.*, iii, 1883, p. 804.

‡ *Ibidem*, p. 1045.

Medicinal Uses.—Aconite is a powerful remedy in the treatment of neuralgiæ, especially when the 5th pair of cranial nerves are affected. It is often combined with quinine in these cases, and should be given in doses sufficient to produce its characteristic physiological effects to a slight degree. A local application of the tincture or of a liniment or ointment is often resorted to with advantage, while the drug is administered internally.

From its influence on the circulation it is applicable to those cases of inflammation in which general bloodletting was formerly resorted to with advantage, as it reduces the pulse-rate and lowers arterial tension, at the same time lowering the temperature and causing diaphoresis and diuresis.

Thus it is used in all cases of sthenic inflammatory fever, occurring in robust young adults with a full, tense, bounding, strong and frequent pulse, and does most good before the effusion of inflammatory products has taken place. It is contra-indicated in typhoid conditions of the system, where the heart is weak or where there exists any acute inflammation of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane.

In surgical fever it is better given in small doses, frequently repeated until its effects on the pulse are manifested, when the interval between the doses should be increased, and it may be administered either alone or combined with other remedies, as in the following fever mixture: ℞ Morphinæ sulphatis, gr. j–ij; tincturæ aconiti, ♏xxiv; potassii acetatis, ℥ss; spiritûs ætheris nitrosi, fʒvj; liquoris ammonii acetatis, f℥iss; syrupûs limonis, ad., f℥iij. M. S.—fʒj in water every 2, 3 or 4 hours as indicated.

Aconite may be prescribed in this way and for these effects, not only in surgical fevers but also in idiopathic inflammatory conditions, provided the indications for its employment are present. In acute tonsillitis it will not infrequently cut short the attack if administered in time; in acute pharyngitis, acute laryngitis or acute catarrhal bronchitis, it is of undoubted value when given early, in small doses and frequently repeated. An incipient coryza may be aborted by the timely use of aconite, given as above, until the pulse is reduced in volume and frequency, although for this purpose veratrum viride is generally preferred. In the early stages of acute otitis media, much relief is afforded by a combination of aconite with morphine and potassic bromide, and the external application of heat. In certain diseases of the respiratory organs, aconite is of great value, not only from its action on the circulation, but because it slows the respiratory act. Thus in acute pleurisy before the stage of effusion has been reached, if the patient be strong and robust and the pulse is full and bounding, tincture of aconite gt. j should be given every 15 or 20 minutes, until the pulse is influenced, while morphine (gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{4}$) should be administered hypodermically, and wet or dry cups freely applied to the affected side, followed by a large poultice.

In acute catarrhal pneumonia aconite is also beneficial, and even in the first stage of lobar pneumonia it may be cautiously administered combined with some of the ammonium salts, but it must be discontinued as soon as effusion has taken place. It possesses no advantage over veratrine in these cases, and the latter is probably the safer remedy.

In phthisis, when the disease tends to spread, it may be given cautiously, to reduce the pulse rate and moderate the fever.

In acute peritonitis aconite is of the greatest value and should be combined with large doses of opium. In those forms of peritonitis occurring during the puerperal period and due to septic infection, aconite is contra-indicated, a supporting and antiseptic plan of treatment giving better results (*vide* p. 148).

In acute cerebral or acute spinal meningitis aconite is also of great value. It is indicated in many of the essential fevers, as in febricula, in which disease a fever mixture containing aconite, and the administration of small doses of calomel, frequently cut short the attack.

To moderate the excessively rapid pulse of scarlatina, as well as for its antipyretic, diaphoretic and diuretic action, aconite is of the greatest utility. In measles, also, and in sthenic cases of medical erysipelas it has been advantageously employed.

In the early stages of cerebro-spinal fever before exudation has taken place, it may be given with large doses of opium and potassic bromide, while the local abstraction of blood by leeches, followed by cold to the head and neck, is employed.

To moderate the fever in the hot stages of intermittent and remittent fever, aconite is also used, and in the latter affection is often efficacious in relieving the intense headache which so frequently accompanies this stage.

From its effects on the heart itself aconite is of the greatest value in cases of cardiac hypertrophy when not compensatory to valvular lesion. In cases of simple hypertrophy and over-action it is our most available remedy combined with rest in the recumbent posture, but should any valvular disease exist, great caution must be exercised in prescribing it. In cerebral congestion of active type, by diminishing the force and frequency of the cardiac contractions, it proves most beneficial.

It has also been resorted to in the treatment of internal aneurism.

Aconite is recommended in suppressio mensum from taking cold, but is not always successful.

In congestive dysmenorrhœa it has also been employed, but possesses no advantage over other remedies.

It has also been recommended to check the vomiting of pregnancy.

As a *topical* anodyne, aconite, as might be inferred from its local *benumbing* action, is a most useful remedy in neuralgiæ and chronic rheumatism, either painted over the part in the form of tincture or applied as a liniment or ointment, and sometimes when thus used it has a marked beneficial effect. Admixture with chloroform aids the absorption of its alkaloid, and thus enhances its effect; but when thus used it should be employed with care and not applied to too large a surface for fear of too rapid absorption.*

---

* "A Text-Book of Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Materia Medica." By T. Lauder Brunton, M.D., etc. London: 1885, p. 753.

Aconitine has been used *internally* and *locally* in the treatment of tic douloureux and other forms of trigeminal neuralgia. Duquesnel's aconitine is preferred for internal administration in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{300}$–$\frac{1}{120}$. It is a very active poison, and *if employed at all*, should be used with the greatest care.

Locally, it is used in neuralgiæ, as sciatic, or facial, in alcoholic solution (gr. j–ij to alcohol f℥j), or as an ointment (gr. ij to lard ℥j, rubbed up with alcohol gtt. vj). When applied to the temple or brow great care should be exercised to prevent any from coming in contact with the conjunctiva, as absorption from the membrane is very rapid and may occasion poisoning.

Administration.—The dose of the powdered *root* is gr. ¼ to j; of the *abstract*, gr. ½ to j; of the *fluid extract*, ♏ $\frac{1}{6}$–iij; of the *extract* (alcoholic), gr. ⅛–¼: of the *tincture*, which is by far the best preparation (400 parts of the powder are contained in 1000 parts of the tincture), ♏ ¼–v. These doses are to be repeated twice or thrice daily, and cautiously increased till the effects of the medicine are apparent, or in acute febrile affections the smaller doses may be given and repeated every 15 to 30 minutes until the pulse is influenced or diaphoresis occurs. The tincture may be used externally.

VERATRUM VIRIDE.

Veratrum viride, known as American Hellebore, Swamp Hellebore, Poke-root, Indian Poke, etc., (*Nat. Ord.* Melanthaceæ), is a swampy plant, indigenous to the eastern portion of the United States, growing to the height of from three to six feet. The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS are the officinal portions. The rhizome is an inch or two in length, thick and fleshy, with numerous yellow rootlets, and is found usually in the shops in slices or fragments, externally of a blackish color and internally of a dingy-white color. It is inodorous, but has a bitter, acrid taste, which leaves a permanent impression on the mouth and fauces. For use, attached portions of the dried stem should be rejected, as they are inert.

C. L. Mitchell's * analysis of this rhizome shows it to contain *veratroidine* and *jervine* (the latter found also in V. album), *rubi-*

---

* *Proceedings* Am. Pharm. Associat., 1874, p. 397.

jervine, *pseudojervine*, with resin and oily matter. Some authorities state that it contains also *veratrine* (Wormley), but this is still an open question. Veratroidine is a white, uncrystallizable powder, of a bitter taste, leaving a tingling sensation in the fauces, soluble in alcohol, ether and chloroform. Jervine is a white, tasteless powder, which will crystallize from an alcoholic solution, insoluble in water and ether, and freely soluble in alcohol and chloroform.

Physiological Action.—*Veratroidine* is an *emetic*, and sometimes a *cathartic*, and a *depressant* to the circulation. Nervous system: in animals poisoned by veratroidine, twitching and finally convulsions are produced; the reflex spinal centres are at first depressed, afterward paralyzed. Circulation: applied directly to the heart, it paralyzes the cardiac muscle When given hypodermically[*] to animals, it at first lessens the rapidity of the pulse and lowers the arterial pressure (due to stimulation of the inhibitory nerves); soon, however, the heart's beat becomes greatly increased in force, but not in frequency, and the blood pressure falls to normal; then suddenly the pulse becomes very rapid, and the cardiac force is lessened (due to peripheral paralysis of inhibitory nerves), and the tension rises much above the normal (caused by increasing asphyxia). Respiration: in animals poisoned by veratroidine, death is caused by asphyxia, due to paralysis of the respiratory muscles. Muscular system: there is great muscular weakness in poisoned animals. Gastro-intestinal tract: veratroidine is an irritant, causing violent vomiting and purging in poisoned animals.

Jervine produces general weakness (without, however, vomiting or purging), lowering of arterial pressure and slowness of the pulse, profuse salivation, and finally convulsions. *Locally*, jervine is a feeble irritant. Nervous system: the effects of jervine are similar to those of veratroidine, but, in addition, the vaso-motor nerves are paralyzed. Circulation[†]: when applied directly to the

---

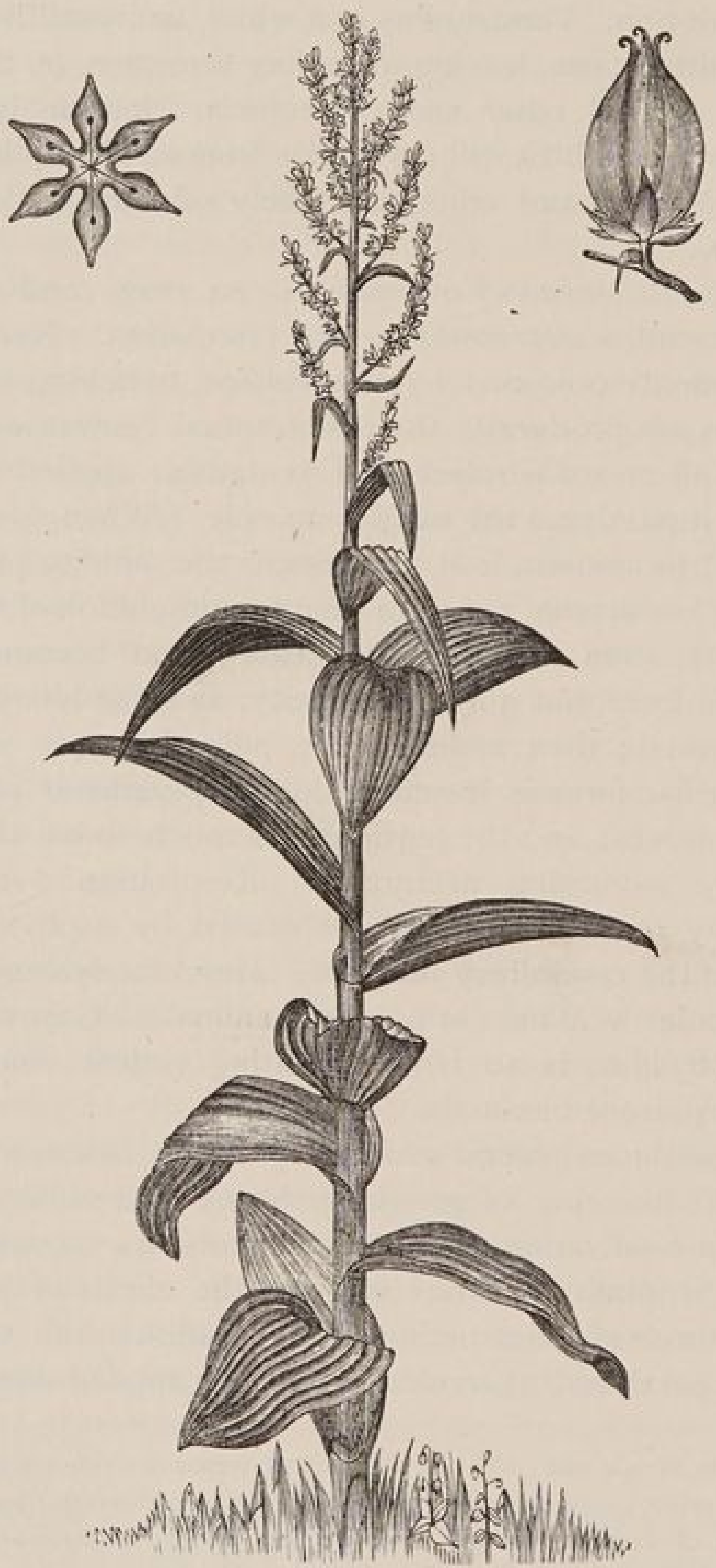
According to Wright and Luff[‡] the alkaloids of veratrum viride are essentially *jervine*, *pseudojervine*, *cevadine*, with a trace of veratrine and veratalbine, cevadilline being absent; of veratrum album, *pseudojervine*, *jervine*, *veratalbine*, *rubijervine*, and veratrine (a trace).

[*] *Phila. Med. Times*, Vol. IV. H. C. Wood.

[†] *Ibid.*

[‡] *Journal of Chemical Society*, Vol. I, 1879, p. 405.

Fig. 17.



VERATRUM VIRIDE.

heart (of the frog), it paralyzes it. When an animal is poisoned with jervine, the frequency of the pulse is diminished, and the arterial pressure falls greatly, due to the direct action of the drug on the cardiac muscle, as well as to paralysis of the vaso-motor centres. Respiration: death takes place from asphyxia. The alkaloids exist, in both V. viride and album, in but small proportions, and can scarcely be profitably extracted.

The effects of *veratrum viride* are similar to those of its alkaloids. It is an active *local* irritant. Taken *internally*, it somewhat promotes the flow of urine, and in doses of about five grains, proves emetic. In continued doses it produces a *marked sedative action on the circulation*, irrespective of the nausea induced, which, indeed, may be prevented by careful administration, and the temperature of the body is much lowered. It has not generally proved laxative. A few fatal cases are recorded from its use—though stimulants almost invariably counteract any excessive sedation. Recovery has taken place after f℥j of the tincture had been swallowed, while fʒj of the tincture has destroyed life,* and in another case† about ♏xxx proved fatal.

Uses.—Veratrum viride is used principally as a *cardiac* and vaso-motor *depressant*. In pneumonia, in which the danger is chiefly from failure of cardiac power, the use of veratrum requires caution and is serviceable in the early stage only, before exudation has taken place. It is also useful in cardiac affections, as over-action of the heart, or hypertrophy unaccompanied by valvular disease. In active hemorrhage and in acute congestions generally it is also of value as a sedative. It has been recommended in puerperal eclampsia‡, on account of its depressing influence on the reflex centres of the cord (Fordyce Barker, Boyd, N. L. Guice, etc.); it should be given in doses sufficiently large to reduce the pulse to 60 or 80 beats per minute and this effect should be maintained. A few drops of the tincture repeated every hour or two, according to the condition of the pulse, will abort an ordinary "cold in the head," if given early enough (H. M.). The preparations of veratrum viride should only be given to strong, robust patients, and must never be made use of in any asthenic disease. Dose, of the powder, gr. j–ij to begin with; of the *tincture*, gtt. v–x; of the *fluid extract*, gtt. iv–v.

---

* *Med. Times*, Aug., 1884, p, 863.

† *Med. ana Surg. Reporter*, May, 1873, p. 379.

‡ *Canadian Practitioner*, March, 1885, p. 366.

VERATRINA (*Veratrine*) ($C_{32}H_{52}N_2O_8$) is an alkaloid or mixture of alkaloids obtained from the seeds of Asagræa officinalis (*Nat. Ord.* Melanthaceæ), an herbaceous plant of Mexico, which contains *no jervia*.[*] It is made by evaporating a strong tincture of the seeds to the consistence of an extract, from which the alkaloid is dissolved by diluted sulphuric acid, and afterward precipitated by magnesia. When pure it is white, but it is usually a grayish or brownish-white powder, without odor, but very irritant to the nostrils, and of a bitter, acrid taste, producing a sense of tingling or numbness in the tongue; scarcely soluble in cold water, but readily soluble in alcohol, and of an alkaline reaction. A delicate test for veratrine is *Trapp's*—a permanent lilac-red color, resembling a solution of potassium permanganate, afforded by boiling it in hydrochloric acid.

Physiological Effects.—Locally, veratrine acts as an irritant,[†] producing heat, pain, numbness, and perhaps redness in the part to which it is applied. Nervous system: its action on the brain is not marked, and the reflex excitability of the spinal cord is diminished in animals after the administration of a large dose (Ott). Veratrine acts as a direct poison upon nerves (Ott, Wood, H. C., etc.), but whether it affects the nerve-trunk or its end-organs is still *sub judice*. Circulation and blood: in animals, small doses stimulate the excito-motor cardiac ganglia and increase the frequency of the cardiac beat; large doses stimulate the pneumogastric nerve, and as the excito-motor ganglia become exhausted, the cardiac beat is slowed. It also poisons the cardiac muscle. It probably paralyzes the central vaso-motor[‡] apparatus eventually. The blood pressure is, at first, elevated, then lowered, and the blood is rendered less coagulable. Respiration and temperature; small doses increase, while larger doses diminish, the frequency of the respiratory movement, and the temperature is lowered. It destroys life by paralysis[§] of respiration. Excretion:

---

[*] *Proceed.* Am. Pharm. Associat., 1874, p. 397. C. L. Mitchell.

[†] *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, CV, 430. Sur l'action physiologique de vératrine.

[‡] *Arch. für Exper. Pathol. u. Pharmakol.*, 1887, p. 36. Untersuchungen über die Wirk. der Veratrumalkaloide, von H. Lissauer.

[§] *Ibid.*

the excretions from the skin and kidneys are increased. Gastro-intestinal tract: in large doses it is an irritant poison, causing severe vomiting and purging.[*] Muscular system[†]: muscular irritability is at first exalted (producing convulsions), but is afterward entirely lost. Heat[‡] increases and cold lessens the effects of veratrine on muscle. Its toxic action[§] is comparable to that of its congeners. Elimination: it is eliminated by the kidneys.

Stimulants and ethereal inhalation would be the proper treatment in cases of poisoning.

Uses.—*Veratrine* is rarely used *internally;* the dose is gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ repeated; it is most used *externally*, in the form of *ointment* (4 parts, to alcohol 6 parts, and benzoinated lard 96 parts); or dissolved in alcohol, as an application to rheumatic and neuralgic parts. *Oleatum veratrinæ* (veratrine oleate) consists of veratrine 2 parts, to 98 parts of oleic acid.

PULSATILLA—PASQUE-FLOWER.

The HERB of Anemone pulsatilla, Anemone pratensis and Anemone patens (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), is found in both hemispheres. It should be collected soon after flowering and carefully preserved, but should not be kept more than a year. It contains an acrid volatile *oily substance*, easily converted into anemonin, $C_{15}H_{12}O_6$, and *anemonic acid*, $C_{15}H_{14}O_7$ (Maisch).

Physiological Effects.—*Locally*, fresh pulsatilla is an irritant, and after prolonged contact with the skin may cause inflammation, or even gangrene. When the powder is inhaled, it produces itching of the eyes, colic, vomiting, diarrhœa, etc. (Phillips). Nervous system: motor and sensory paralyses are produced in animals by large doses, but how they are produced has not been ascertained. After poisonous doses, dilatation of the pupil, sopor, coma, and convulsions occur. Circulation: pulsatilla is a cardiac depressant, and lowers the arterial pressure. Respiration and temperature: it slows the respiration (Clarus), and reduces the temperature. Gastro-intestinal tract: it is an irritant poison, in large doses producing vomiting and purging. Elimination: probably takes place through the kidneys. Incompatibles: caustic alkalies, tannic acid, and metallic salts.

---

[*] *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, CV, 430. Sur l'action physiologique de la vératrine.

[†] *Journal de l'Anatomie et de la Physiologie*, 1868, p. 206.

[‡] *The Journal of Physiology*, Vol. iv, p. 1.

[§] *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, etc.

Medicinal Uses.—Pulsatilla, owing to its irritant action on the digestive tract, is not well borne, and, moreover, possesses no superiority over more efficient sedatives like aconite.

The powdered herb may be given in doses of gr. ij–v, or an extract or tincture may be made.

ARNICA.

Arnicæ Flores, Arnica Flowers; Arnicæ Radix, Arnica Root.

Arnica montana, Leopard's Bane (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), is a perennial herbaceous plant, found in northern Germany and other northern countries of Europe, and also in the northwestern portions of America. The FLOWER HEADS and the RHIZOME and ROOTLETS are the officinal portions. Both contain *volatile oil*, *arnicin*, *resins*, etc.; the root contains, in addition, *inulin* and *tannin*.

Effects and Uses.—*Locally*, arnica is a stimulant and often an irritant to the skin. The internal effects of this drug are not well understood. Large doses cause headache and dilatation of the pupils; poisonous doses paralyze the nervous system, and death ensues from collapse. Moderate doses lower (in dogs) the pulse by stimulating the pneumogastrics peripherally and centrally, raise slightly the arterial pressure, and depress the respiration and temperature. (H. A. Hare.*) Small doses are said to excite the action of the skin and kidneys. In large amounts it is an irritant to the gastro-intestinal tract, producing nausea, vomiting and purging of a choleraic character, and also great muscular weakness.

In this country it is principally used *externally*, in the form of fomentation or lotion, for the relief of bruises, sprains and local paralysis. The *extract of the root* (*alcoholic*) is given in doses of gr. v–x. This is chiefly used, however, in making a *plaster* (*emplastrum arnicæ*). The *fluid extract of the root* is given in doses of ♏x–xx. The *tincture of the root* and the *tincture of the flowers* may be given in doses of ♏v–xxx. They are often used externally combined with soap liniment. In applying arnica externally, the irritating qualities of the drug should be borne in mind.

---

* *Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Jan. 12th, 1888.

PHYTOLACCA.

Phytolaccæ Bacca, Phytolacca Berry; Phytolaccæ Radix, Phytolacca Root.

Phytolacca is the FRUIT and ROOT of the Phytolacca decandra (*Nat. Ord.* Phytolaccaceæ), commonly known as Poke-Berries and Poke-Root. It is a perennial herb, indigenous to North America, growing to the height of four to eight feet, and found in waste places. The young stems, collected in the spring and boiled, are sometimes eaten at table. The root contains *resin*, *starch*, *tannin*, etc.; the berries contain *sugar*, *gum*, coloring matter, etc. An indifferent crystalline principle termed *phytolaccin* has been isolated, by Claassen.[*] Partee,[†] in a recent analysis of the root, could detect no alkaloid.

Effects and Uses.—Phytolacca paralyzes the motor centres of the cord and medulla. In overdoses it causes dimness of vision, coma and sometimes convulsions (Stillé and Maisch), and death is produced by paralysis of the respiratory centre. Phytolacca depresses the cardiac action and respiration, and produces nausea and vomiting, which does not take place until about an hour after the drug is administered, and which is accompanied by great depression. Purging also takes place, and Rutherford found it to be a powerful hepatic stimulant, increasing the secretion of bile. It is eliminated by the kidneys.

Phytolacca has been used with success as an alterative in the treatment of rheumatism of syphilitic origin (Stillé and Maisch). It is useful in phlegmons[‡] of the breast, to allay the inflammation and prevent suppuration, and possibly may exert a like influence on other inflamed glands.

It is recommended as a local application to leg ulcers (Tidd[§]) and eczema, and also in scabies and tinea capitis[‖]. It should not be used as an emetic, because of the great depression which it induces. Dose of the powder, gr. j–xxx; or a tincture (℥jv–Oj), or fluid extract may be used, dose ♏v–f℥j. For *local* use, an ointment may be prepared (ʒj–℥j). These preparations are not officinal.

---

[*] *The Pharmacist and Chemist*, 1879, p. 466.

[†] *Am. Journ. of Pharmacy*, March, 1888, p. 123.

[‡] *Am. Jour. Med. Sci.*, 1873, p. 275.

[§] *The Clinic*, Vol. v, p. 273.

[‖] J. Bigelow, quoted in Piffard's "Mat. Med. and Therap. of the Skin."

STAPHISAGRIA.

Staphisagria, Stavesacre or Licebane is the SEED of the Delphinium Staphisagria (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), a beautiful biennial plant, with terminal racemes of blue flowers, native of southern Europe. It contains three alkaloids, *delphinine* ($C_{24}H_{35}NO_{20}$), *delphinoidine* and *delphisine*, and *staphisain* ($C_{16}H_{23}NO_2$); also fixed oil, etc.

Physiological Effects.—When *applied* to the skin *delphinine* acts as a rubefacient and even irritant. When given *internally* to animals it causes convulsions, and finally clonic spasm; the reflex centres of the cord are palsied (Cayrade,* and cutaneous anæsthesia is produced (Falck and Rörig†), and finally the respiratory centre is paralyzed, causing death from asphyxia. The effects on the circulation are most marked. It slows the cardiac action and paralyzes the heart by a direct action on its muscle and nervous supply (Falck and Rörig,‡ L. Van Praag). It causes dyspnœa, slows the respiratory movements and paralyzes the voluntary muscles. It causes salivation and induces vomiting (an early symptom), due to irritation of the end-organs of the pneumogastric nerves. It is eliminated by the bowels and kidneys, producing constipation and difficult urination during excretion (Albers,§ Schroff‖). *Staphisain* also causes death by asphyxia; but its action on the nervous system and circulation is said to be less marked.

Medicinal Uses.—It is chiefly used as a *local* parasiticide in phthiriasis and scabies. Dose of the powder, gr. j–iij; or a tincture (1 part to alcohol 5 parts—dose ♏x–xv), or fluid extract may be used. An ointment (digest ʒij of bruised seed in lard ℥j and strain while hot) is the best form for external use. None of these preparations are officinal.

---

* *Journ. de l'Anat. et de Physiol.* Mai et Juin, 1869. 317.

† *Archiv. für phys., Heilkun.*, 528–548, 1852, and *Rörig's Dissert. de Effectu Delphini*, Marburg, 1852.

‡ *Virch. Arch.*, Bd. VI., 385–448, und 435–457.

§ *Allg. Zeitschr. Psych.* XV, 348. 1858.

‖ *Pharmakologie, 3 aufl.*, p. 547.

ANTIMONII PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF ANTIMONY.

ANTIMONII OXIDUM (*Antimonious Oxide*) (Sb_2O_3) is a heavy grayish-white, insoluble powder, having the general therapeutic properties of the antimonials, and though not quite certain in its effects—as its solubility depends on the amount of hydrochloric acid which may exist in the stomach—it is believed to produce the sedative operation of tartar emetic, with less nausea and derangement of the stomach. Dose, gr. ij–iij, repeated.

ANTIMONII ET POTASSII TARTRAS (*Antimonium and Potassium Tartrate*). This salt, familiarly known as *tartar emetic* and *tartarized antimony*, is prepared by boiling water and cream of tartar with antimonious oxide. It occurs in colorless, transparent, rhombic, octahedral crystals, which become white and opaque from efflorescence on exposure to the air. When pure its powder is perfectly white; but it is to be preferred in the crystalline state, as in this form it is less liable to adulteration. In testing for antimony the metal itself should be reduced, as by *Marsh's test* (see Arsenious Acid). The powder of tartar emetic is sometimes adulterated with cream of tartar, which may be detected by adding a few drops of a solution of sodium carbonate to a boiling solution of the antimonium salt, and if the precipitate formed be not re-dissolved, no potassium bitartrate is present.

Tartar emetic ($2KSbC_4H_4O_7.H_2O$) is inodorous; has a nauseous, metallic taste; is soluble in 15 parts of cold and 3 parts of boiling water; insoluble in pure alcohol; and is decomposed by the alkalies, alkaline carbonates, and the vegetable astringents.

17

Physiological Effects.—Tartar emetic is a powerful *local* irritant. Applied to the skin, it occasions an eruption of pustules, resembling those of variola or ecthyma. When taken into the stomach, in full doses, it causes vomiting, purging, griping pains, etc., and in excessive quantity it acts as an irritant poison, and has produced death, with great prostration, syncope, diminution of reflex irritability, and even convulsions and delirium: very large doses have, however, been given medicinally with entire safety. The proper *antidote* is tannic acid; and opium, stimulants, and demulcents should be also administered. The *constitutional* effects of tartar emetic, when taken *internally* in small doses, are an increase in the secretions and exhalations generally, especially from the skin; the amount of carbonic acid exhaled by the lungs is increased; the amount of urine excreted is lessened, but the urea is much increased (Ott); after large doses albuminuria is often seen; in somewhat larger doses, these effects are accompanied with nausea and vomiting, relaxation of the tissues (particularly the muscular fibres), a feeling of great feebleness and exhaustion, and at first a stimulant, later a powerful sedative, action on the circulation and respiration, the cardiac action becoming slow, weak and finally irregular, and the arterial tension being lowered. It acts on the heart by depressing the excito-motor nerves and paralyzing the cardiac muscle. After poisonous doses the red blood corpuscles are altered in form, and together with the albumen, are diminished in amount, in the blood of animals; the fibrin is increased (Ott). The temperature of the body is lowered. In small, repeated doses, continued for some time, it produces fatty degeneration of the liver. It is eliminated slowly by the bile, milk, perspiration and urine, also by the bronchial mucus and the intestinal secretions. The minimum fatal dose for an adult is gr. ij; for a child, gr. ¾ (Taylor). On the other hand, very large quantities have been taken without fatal results.

Medicinal Uses.—Tartar emetic is employed *internally* as an *emetic*, *sedative*, *sudorific* and *expectorant*, and *locally* as a counter-irritant. It is to be used with great caution on account of the prostration which it produces, and should never be given to young children, nor when gastro-enteric inflammation is present. It should only be used in sthenic cases in robust adults. As an *emetic*, it creates more nausea and depression than any other substance; and hence, while other emetics are to be preferred to it, when our object is merely to evacuate the contents of the stomach with as little constitutional disturbance as possible, it is of value when vomiting is resorted to as a means of making an impression on the system and thereby checking the progress of disease. As a *sedative antiphlogistic*, in large doses it is a most powerful remedy in the treatment of acute inflammation, with fever, from its combined action *in reducing the force and frequency of the circulation*, moderating the heat of the skin, and promoting diaphoresis. When given in this way, at intervals, tartar emetic ceases to produce emesis, owing to the establishment of *tolerance* of the medicine. It is inferior to other sedatives, as aconite, etc. In the early stages of acute laryngitis and bronchitis, it is a remedy of great value. From gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ may be given every two hours in gradually increasing doses, until some amelioration of the symptoms takes place, when the doses are to be again decreased; a favorite combination with many physicians is: ℞ Antimonii et potassii tartratis, morphinæ sulphatis, āā gr. j; aquæ, f℥ij. M. One teaspoonful contains gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ each of tartar emetic and morphine. As a *diaphoretic*, it is very useful in small doses (as from $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, repeated), in continued fevers, inflammation from wounds, injuries, etc.; and as an *expectorant*, when there is fever, a full pulse, and but little expectoration, as in acute bronchitis, in the same doses; it is also employed in various pulmonary affections with advantage. As a *local irritant*, it is rarely used, and is in many cases injurious.

Administration.—The dose of tartar emetic, as an *emetic*, is gr. j–ij, and it is frequently combined with ipecac. As a *sedative antiphlogistic*, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ to gr. j–ij. As a *diaphoretic and expectorant*, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, may be given in solution, and in each case repeated every two or three hours. It is advantageously combined with small doses of morphine, when decided diaphoresis is aimed at.

Vinum Antimonii (*Antimonial Wine*) is a solution of tartar emetic (4 parts) in boiling distilled water (60 parts) and stronger white wine (to make 1000 parts). It is employed as an *expectorant* and *sudorific*, in the dose of from gtt. x–xxx, frequently repeated; and as an *emetic* for children, in the dose of gtt. xxx to f℥j, repeated every quarter of an hour. Other emetics are to be preferred.

ANTIMONII SULPHIDUM (*Antimonious Sulphide*), the native sulphide, purified by fusion, and *Antimonii Sulphidum Purificatum* (*Purified Antimonious Sulphide*), are used in making the other preparations.

ANTIMONIUM SULPHURATUM (*Sulphurated Antimony*) is a reddish-brown, odorless, almost tasteless, insoluble powder, and is chemically a mixture of antimonious sulphide (Sb_2S_3) and oxide (Sb_2O_3). Its effects are analogous to those of tartar emetic. Dose, gr. j–iij; as an emetic, gr. v–xx.

Pilulæ Antimonii Compositæ (*Compound Pills of Antimony*), sometimes called *Plummer's Pills*. They are used as an alterative in rheumatic and cutaneous affections. One pill contains of calomel and sulphurated antimony each gr. ss.

?

Pulvis Antimonialis. An *antimonial powder* is prepared in imitation of the cerebral *James's powder*, by mixing antimonious oxide (33 parts) with precipitated calcium phosphate (67 parts). It is a white, gritty, tasteless, odorless powder. Dose, gr. iij–viij.

POTASSII NITRAS—POTASSIUM NITRATE.

This salt, commonly called *nitre* and *saltpetre* (KNO_3), occurs in both the inorganic and organic kingdoms of nature. It is obtained, for medicinal use, principally by the purification of the native nitre of India; and it is found also in *saltpetre caves* in various parts of the United States, associated with calcium nitrate, from which it is separated by lixiviation. It is artificially produced in several parts of Europe, in nitre beds or saltpetre plantations, by bringing together decayed organic animal and vegetable matters. And it is manufactured sometimes by the double decomposition of sodium nitrate and potassium chloride. Nitre is *refined* by re-solution and crystallization of the *crude* nitre. As purified for medicinal use, it is found in the shops in large, transparent, colorless crystals, of the form of six-sided striated prisms, with dihedral summits, which are unalterable in the air. They have no odor, a sharp, cooling taste, are wholly soluble in water, and insoluble in pure alcohol. They have no water of crystallization, but frequently have a portion of the mother liquid mechanically lodged in the spaces of the crystals, which may be driven off by heat, and the salt fused and cast into moulds, when it is termed *sal prunelle.*

Physiological Effects of the Potassium Preparations.—As the effects of the potassium salts are largely due to their base, it will be more convenient to consider them together, pointing out any differences when the various preparations are considered. *Locally*, some of this group, as potassa fusa, abstract water from the tissues, dissolve albumen and saponify fats, and hence are caustics. The nitrate is a violent irritant when applied to mucous membranes or raw surfaces. Nervous system: in large doses, they may produce coma, and they act on the spinal centres, by lowering reflex excitability and causing paralysis of the lower extremities when given in large amounts. Circulation: all the potassium salts are cardiac poisons, their activity being due to the potassium, and varying with the amount of the base they contain. In moderate doses they slow the heart and increase the arterial pressure, while in large doses they both diminish the frequency of the cardiac pulsations and lower the blood pressure. Animals poisoned by them die from cardiac paralysis (the heart being arrested in diastole), caused by direct action on the cardiac muscle and also by paralysis of the cardiac ganglia. Blood: after large doses, or when taken for some time, the blood is found to be less coagulable (the fibrin being diminished), the white corpuscles relatively increased, and the venous blood lighter in color (Phillips). After large doses of the nitrate or chlorate, the blood becomes dark and refuses to take up oxygen, and the hemoglobin is decomposed. The compounds with the vegetable acids increase the alkalinity of the blood. Temperature is reduced by large doses, especially when the nitrate or chlorate has been given. Secretion: the alkaline potassium compounds, like alkalies in general, when applied to the orifices of glands with acid secretions, increase, but when applied to glands with alkaline secretions, diminish, their secreting power (Ringer). This does not apply to the nitrate. They increase the water of the urine and the urea, and lessen the amount of uric acid. If the bicarbonate is given during fasting, the acidity of the urine will be increased, but the urine will be alkaline if it is administered during digestion. The alkalinity of the urine is most marked after the ingestion of the salts with the vegetable acids (as the tartrate, citrate, etc.). The nitrate and chlorate do not affect the reaction of the urine. Gastro-intestinal tract: when alkalies are given on an empty stomach, the secretion of the acid gastric juice is increased; if given when gastric digestion is in progress, they neutralize the acidity of the secretion. In large amounts, potassa or the chlorate, nitrate, carbonate or chloride excites violent inflammation, causing vomiting, purging, etc. Nutrition: alkalies in small doses improve digestion, aid in saponifying fats, and promote oxidation of tissue, but when administered for too long a time, especially if given in large doses, they cause emaciation and pervert nutrition. Elimination: the potassium salts are eliminated chiefly by the urine, but to some extent also by the other secretions. The salts with the vegetable acids, during their passage through the system, are converted into carbonates and are eliminated under this form. Potassium nitrate and chlorate are eliminated unchanged in the urine and as sulphates in the fæces. In *excessive doses*, nitre may act as a fatal poison, producing irritation of the alimentary canal and derangement of the nervous system; the symptoms are burning pain in the throat and stomach, bloody stools, a tendency to syncope, collapse, and death, sometimes preceded by dilated pupils, insensibility and convulsions. There is no antidote for it, and cases of poisoning are to be treated by demulcents, opiates, stimulants, etc., after evacuation of the contents of the stomach.

Medicinal Uses.—Nitre is not as much used as it was formerly. It may be given as a *refrigerant* and *sedative* remedy in fevers, inflammations, hemorrhages, etc. In fevers it is sometimes prescribed with calomel and tartar emetic, under the name of *nitrous powders* (nitre, gr. x; tartar emetic, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$; calomel, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$). In large doses it was given formerly in acute rheumatism, and this practice has been revived with success in France. It is sometimes combined with Dover's powder (of each gr. iij–v or viij) in the treatment of acute muscular rheumatism. Dose, gr. x–xxx. From ʒiv–vj are given in twenty-four hours, in acute rheumatism, and the quantity is increased to ʒviij–x, or xij. *Charta Potassii Nitratis* (Potassium Nitrate Paper) consists of strips of white unsized paper immersed in solution of potassium nitrate (20 parts to 80 parts of distilled water). The inhalation of the fumes arising from the burning of these papers is used with advantage in spasmodic asthma.

SODII NITRAS (*Sodium Nitrate,* $NaNO_3$). This salt, commonly called *cubic nitre*), is found in large deposits in South America, chiefly in Peru, but also in Bolivia and Chili. The crude salt occurs in rather soft and pliable lumps, of white, yellow or gray color; it is often purified in Peru by solution, crystallization and desiccation, but it is usually refined after importation. It occurs in colorless rhombohedral crystals, slightly deliquescent, and wholly soluble in water, without odor, and of a sharp, cooling and bitter taste.

Effects and Uses.—Sodium nitrate has been little used in medicine, its employment having been limited chiefly to dysentery, in which it is highly praised by German physicians, in amounts of from ℥ss–j, in mucilaginous solution, during the day. Its effects are analogous to those of potassium nitre. The sodium salts are not as powerful cardiac poisons, neither do they affect the temperature nor act on the nervous system to the same extent. They impede coagulation, but do not alter the blood corpuscles.

REFRIGERANTS.

POTASSII CITRAS—POTASSIUM CITRATE.

This salt (formerly known as *Salt of Riverius*) is made by saturating a solution of citric acid with potassium bicarbonate, and evaporating to dryness. It is white, granular, inodórous, of a saline, slightly bitterish but not unpleasant taste, deliquescent, and wholly soluble in water ($K_3C_6H_5O_7.H_2O$). It is an excellent refrigerant diaphoretic, much employed in febrile affections. Dose, gr. xx–xxv; ʒvj are usually dissolved in water Oss, and f℥ss of the solution is administered every hour or two. The salts of the alkalies with vegetable acids, as citrates, tartrates and acetates, during their passage through the body are converted into carbonates.

Liquor Potassii Citratis (*Solution of Potassium Citrate*) may be made by dissolving separately citric acid 6 parts and potassium bicarbonate 8 parts in water enough to make the combined solutions weigh 100 parts; dose, f℥ss.

Mistura Potassii Citratis (*Mixture of Potassium Citrate*, or *Neutral Mixture*) is made by saturating fresh lemon-juice with potassium bicarbonate; or, when the lemon-juice cannot be had, a solution of citric acid, flavored with oil of lemon, may be used as a substitute. This preparation contains some free carbonic acid, which renders it more grateful to an irritable stomach than the ordinary solution of the citrate. Under the name of *effervescing draught* the potassium citrate is often prepared extemporaneously (fresh lemon-juice f℥ss with an equal measure of water, added to a solution of potassium carbonate ʒij in water f℥iv), and is given in the state of effervescence; it is an excellent remedy for irritable stomach, with fever.

LIQUOR AMMONII ACETATIS—SOLUTION OF AMMONIUM ACETATE.

This solution, termed also *Spiritus Mindereri*, or *Spirit of Mindererus*, is made by saturating diluted acetic acid with ammonium carbonate, and is a solution of ammonium acetate ($NH_4C_2H_3O_2$). When pure it is a colorless liquid, with a saline taste; it should always be made freshly when dispensed. The physiological effects of the ammonium salts have already been considered (*vide* p. 212). In small doses it is *refrigerant;* in larger doses, *diaphoretic* and *diuretic.* It is employed in febrile and inflammatory affections, sometimes in conjunction with nitre or one of the sedatives, sometimes combined with camphor and opium. Given in full doses, frequently repeated, it is one of the best means of removing the effects of drunkenness. Dose, f℥ss–j every two, three or four hours, in sweetened water.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITROSI—SPIRIT OF NITROUS ETHER.

This preparation, commonly known as *Sweet Spirit of Nitre,* is a solution of ethyl nitrite ($C_2H_5NO_2$) in alcohol. Spirit of nitrous ether is a volatile, inflammable liquid, of a pale-yellow color, inclining slightly to green, has a fragrant, ethereal odor, free from pungency, and a sharp, burning taste, and mixes with water and alcohol in all proportions; sp. gr. 0.823 to 0.825. It contains five per cent. of nitrous ether. It should not be long kept, as it becomes strongly acid by age.

Effects and Uses.—Sweet spirit of nitre is *antispasmodic, refrigerant, diaphoretic,* and *diuretic.* As a diaphoretic, small doses should be given, largely diluted and frequently repeated. It is much used in febrile affections, and, from its diuretic properties, is often combined with other diuretics in the treatment of dropsies. From its pleasant taste and smell it is very acceptable to children. Dose, f℥ss–j, frequently repeated. The inhalation of sweet spirit of nitre has produced dangerous and even fatal effects: pallor of the face, livid discoloration of the lips and fingers, weakness of the pulse, muscular prostration, præcordial oppression, and headache are the symptoms described. A case is recorded in which death was attributed to the inhalation of the ether from a broken bottle in a sleeping apartment. The same symptoms may be produced by excessive doses.

ACIDA VEGETABILIA—VEGETABLE ACIDS.

The vegetable acids are refrigerant, and, when properly diluted, form useful drinks in fevers, etc. Those chiefly employed are *acidum aceticum* (*acetic acid*), *acidum citricum* (*citric acid*), and *acidum tartaricum* (*tartaric acid*).

Effects and Uses.—The following description is based on the investigations of H. Bence Jones * and F. Walter. † *Applied* to a raw surface or (if sufficiently concentrated) to the mucous membranes, they act as irritants. Acetic acid is the most powerful, and will, when applied to the skin, cause blanching, from contraction of the capillaries. Citric acid is the least irritant. *After large doses* the cardiac beat is slowed and weakened, but this is possibly due to the resulting gastro-enteritis. According to Walter they do not neutralize the alkalinity of the blood. It is unknown under what conditions they exist in this fluid. The general law regarding the action of acids on secretion holds good in the case of the vegetable acids, viz.: that when applied to the orifices of glands secreting an acid fluid they diminish, while when applied to glands secreting an alkaline fluid they increase their secreting power. Thus they augment the flow of saliva and the intestinal secretion. The ingestion of the vegetable acids increases the acidity of the urine. They also promote the excretion of both the water and the solids of the urine, particularly free uric acid (and may thus lead to calculus). Their continued use causes abdominal pain, flatulence, and diarrhœa. In large doses they produce gastro-enteritis, and continued for a lengthy period they induce scorbutic symptoms.

There are no recorded cases of poisoning with citric acid; tartaric ℥½ is *alleged* to have caused death in one instance, and fatal results from acetic are equally rare.‡ The antidotes are the alkalies. They are probably converted into carbonic acid in the system, unite in part with bases to form salts, and are eliminated by the kidneys and intestinal mucous membrane.

Acetic Acid ($HC_2H_3O_2$) is employed *internally* only in the form of *diluted acetic acid* (strong acid 17 parts to distilled water 83 parts). *Externally*, strong acetic acid (sp. gr. 1.048, and containing 36 per cent. of monohydrated acid) or *glacial acetic acid* (nearly absolute acetic acid—sp. gr. 1.058) is employed as an escharotic to remove warts and in the cure of lupus. Acetic acid is less used internally as a refrigerant than citric acid, from its liability to produce colic and diarrhœa. Vinegar and water is one of the best injections for the cure of vaginal gonorrhœa in the female. Spongings with vinegar and water are useful to relieve the heat of the skin in fevers, and the vapor is grateful to the sick. Concentrated acetic acid is a corrosive poison, for which the alkalies and their carbonates, soap, etc., are the antidotes. CITRIC ACID may be agreeably administered in the diluted juice of lemons, limes, sour oranges, and tamarinds. When these cannot be obtained, a solution of citric acid (gr. xx to water Oj) may be substituted. Citric acid is manufactured from lemon or lime juice, by saturating it with calcium carbonate and afterward decomposing the calcium citrate which is formed, by the addition of sulphuric acid. It occurs in colorless crystals ($H_3C_6H_5O_7,H_2O$), having the form of rhomboidal prisms with dihedral summits, freely soluble in water, and soluble in alcohol; ℥ixss, added to distilled water Oj, form a solution of the average strength of lemon-juice. In the dose of f℥j every hour or two, *lemon-juice*, *limonis succus* (the juice of the fruit of Citrus Limonum), has been employed with success in acute rheumatism and gout. Of late years, however, it has given place to more reliable modes of treatment. Properly diluted and mixed with sugar, it forms the delightful refrigerant known as lemonade. Lemon-juice (or, still better, lime-juice) is the most efficient known remedy for scurvy. It has also proved of advantage in jaundice and torpor of the liver. *Syrup of citric acid* consists of citric acid (8 parts) and water (8 parts) with oil of lemon (4 parts) and syrup (980 parts). *Lemon-syrup*, which is pleasanter, is made by heating lemon-juice (40 parts) to the boiling point, adding lemon-peel (2 parts) and letting it stand until cool; then filter and add enough water to make the filtrate weigh 40 parts; dissolve sugar (60 parts) in the filtrate and strain. *Spirit of lemon* (sometimes called *essence of lemon*) is made by dissolving *oil of lemon* 6 parts (obtained from the *rind of the fruit*), in alcohol 90 parts, and adding freshly-grated lemon-peel 4 parts; dose, f℥j–ij. TARTARIC ACID is the acid of grapes, and is extracted from tartar or crude cream of tartar. It is a white crystallized solid, in the form of irregular six-sided prisms ($H_2C_4H_4O_6$), and is found in the shops as a fine white powder.

---

* *Medical Times and Gazette*, Oct. 21st, 1854.

† *Arch. für Exper. Pathol. u. Pharm.*, 1877, p. 148.

‡ *Medical Press and Circular*, Nov. 17th, 1880, p. 417.

It is soluble in water and alcohol. Being cheaper than citric acid, it may be used as a substitute for that acid. It is employed in making *Seidlitz powders*. Tartaric acid yields a precipitate (cream of tartar) with a solution of carbonate or other neutral salt of potassium, while citric acid yields none.

ORDER VIII.—SPINANTS.

Under the term Spinants, or Spastics, are comprised medicines which are employed to excite muscular contraction, or whose ultimate effect is the production of motor paralysis, and may, accordingly, be divided into *excito-motors* and *depresso-motors*. Of the first class, the most important articles are vegetable substances containing the alkaloids strychnine and brucine, which are employed therapeutically in torpid or paralytic conditions of the muscular system; ergot, which is used to excite muscular contraction of the uterus; and digitalis, which is given for its tonic effect on the heart. The latter class contains such remedies as conium, physostigma, woorara, etc.

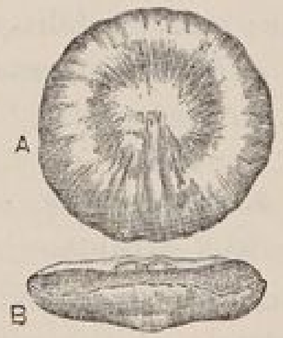
EXCITO-MOTORS.

NUX VOMICA.

Strychnos Nux vomica, or Poison-Nut (*Nat. Ord.* Loganiaceæ), is a middling-sized tree of the coast of Coromandel and other parts of India, which bears a round, smooth berry, the size of a pretty large apple, of a rich orange color, and containing numerous seed imbedded in a juicy pulp. The SEED are the officinal portion; but the bark also is poisonous, and is known as *false angustura bark*, from its having been confounded with angustura bark. The seed are round, peltate, less than an inch in diameter, nearly flat, or convex on one side and concave on the other, and surrounded by a narrow annular stria. They have two coats: a simple fibrous outer coat, covered with short, silky hairs, of a gray or yellowish color, and a very thin inner coat which envelops the nucleus or kernel. This is hard, horny, of a whitish or yellowish color, and of very difficult pulverization. The seed have no odor, but an intensely bitter taste, which is stronger in the kernel than in the investing membrane. They impart their virtues to water, but more readily to diluted alcohol, and contain two active *alkaloids*, *strychnine* (officinal) and *brucine*, both of which exist in combination with an acid called *igasuric;* another alkaloid, termed *igasurine*, much more soluble in water than the two first named, has been lately extracted from nux vomica.

STRYCHNINA (*Strychnine*) ($C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$) is obtained by the following process: Nux vomica is digested and boiled in water acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and the resulting strychnine and brucine hydrochlorate is decomposed by milk of lime. The strychnine is separated from brucine and impurities by boiling alcohol, from which it is deposited when cool, the brucine being left in solution. It is then converted into a sulphate by the addition of diluted sulphuric acid, next decolorized by purified animal charcoal, and again precipitated by solution of ammonia.

FIG. 18.



STRYCHNOS NUX VOMICA. A, B. SEEDS.

Thus obtained, it occurs as a white or grayish-white powder (but may be made to crystallize in the form of white, brilliant rhombic prisms), of an intensely bitter taste, almost insoluble in water, slightly soluble in cold alcohol, but readily soluble in boiling alcohol. A very delicate *test* for strychnine is the potassium bichromate, which, added to a solution of strychnine in concentrated sulphuric acid, produces a violet color, which after a time changes to wine-red, and then to reddish-yellow. Lead binoxide, manganese peroxide, potassium ferrocyanide and permanganate act in the same way. In these tests the reagent is nascent oxygen. The presence of morphine in excess, of certain undefined organic substances,* and of curare, may disguise the color test; here an alkaline mixture of chloroform should be used to separate the strychnine from morphine; while curare can be distinguished by its amorphous state. The physiological test should be always resorted to: if a small frog be placed in an ounce of water containing $\frac{1}{100}$ of a grain of strychnine salt, in two or three hours it will undergo tetanic spasms, and soon die.

---

* "Micro-Chemistry of Poisons," 1885, p. 569.

Brucine ($C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4$, unofficinal) resembles strychnine in its action (Mays*). It differs from it in being *locally* analgesic and often destroying life without a trace of spasm. In the case of an adult † gr. ij induced convulsions which were counteracted by chloral. The dose is gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$.

Physiological Effects.—Nux vomica or its alkaloid, strychnine, increases the reflex excitability of the spinal cord, and thus produces convulsions. Its action seems to be especially directed to excitation of the spinal motor centres. Klapp ‡ affirms that even lethal quantities in the frog have no action on the sensory or motor nerve-endings, nor upon their trunks. This statement, however, is denied by Vulpian § and others. After death, galvanization of the motor trunks causes little or no contraction in response, due to direct action on, and exhaustion of the motor trunks. It stimulates the vaso-motor centres of the brain and spinal cord (Ott), and also the respiratory centre. Large doses paralyze these centres at once (Klapp), but the vagi are not affected either in warm- or cold-blooded animals. Death is due to asphyxia. In very *small* and *repeated* doses, it has a tonic and diuretic effect, and sometimes operates slightly on the bowels and skin, but has no effect on the circulation. In *somewhat larger doses*, the stomach is often disturbed, the cardiac action is accelerated from stimulation of the cardiac ganglia, the visual sense is rendered more acute and the retina becomes hyperæmic, and in still larger doses, the muscular system becomes disordered. A sense of weight and weakness in the limbs, and increased sensibility to external impressions of all kinds, manifest themselves,

---

[*] Pamphlet, "The Differential Action of Brucine and of Strychnine," Phila., March 1887.

[†] *Med. and Surg. Reporter*, 1882, 194.

[‡] *The Journ. of Ment. and Nerv. Dis.*, Oct. 1878, p. 619. "Physiological Action of Strychnine on the Brain, Spinal Cord and Nerves."

[§] *Arch. de Physiologie Norm. et Path.*, iii, 1870, 116. "Remarques touchant l'action de la strychnine sur les grenouilles."

with depression of spirits and anxiety; the limbs tremble, and slight convulsive movements of the muscles appear. If the medicine be *continued*, or if a *toxic dose* be taken, convulsive paroxysms of the whole muscular system ensue, with erotic desires, painful sensations in the skin, and occasionally eruptions; the heart is slowed, and the blood pressure increased, probably through vaso-motor spasm. In paralytic patients the effects of the medicine are principally observed in the paralyzed parts. When taken in excessive doses the symptoms usually come on suddenly, and within half an hour, and consist of paroxysms commencing with a sudden shuddering, quickly passing into a tetanic convulsion of all the voluntary muscles. The body is bent backward until the occiput and heels support its weight (*opisthotonus*), the corners of the mouth are drawn up in a ghastly grin (*risus sardonicus*), and the face, at first pale, becomes livid as the paroxysm continues, from interference with respiration. Trismus (an early symptom in tetanus) occurs finally in severe cases.

After a variable time the muscles relax and an interval of quiet succeeds, during which there is sometimes a slight rigidity of the muscles, but no marked stiffness as in tetanus. As a rule the paroxysms are painful. If the dose has been sufficient to cause death, the paroxysms rapidly succeed one another, increasing progressively in severity and duration until death occurs from fixation of the muscles of respiration, the intellect being usually unaffected up to the fatal termination. The convulsions resulting from the use of strychnine are of *spinal origin*, and are due to an exaltation of the reflex functions together with a stimulation of the motor cells of the cord. The reflex centres are in such an irritable condition that the slightest irritation of the surface, as by a breath of air, will produce a convulsion. There is no chemical antidote, unless, perhaps, tannic acid and the ioduretted potassium iodide. The patient should be kept perfectly quiet and all sources of irritation, as draughts or loud noises, should be excluded, as likely to cause a tetanic paroxysm. The stomach should be emptied and the physiological antidote given. *Chloral* is the best physiological antidote. It* acts chiefly by lowering the activity of the parts which conduct the excitation to the spinal cord, preventing the too frequent repetition of the tetanic spasms and lessening their intensity. In grave cases artificial respiration should also be resorted to. Some relief is afforded by holding the limbs or even by applying friction to them, during the paroxysm. The antidotism between strychnine and chloral is not reciprocal. Opium, conium, ether, chloroform, Calabar bean or potassium bromide, may also be exhibited as physiological antidotes. Paraldehyd is recommended by Cervello as a physiological antagonist. The action is not reciprocal (*vide* p. 86). According to Bignon,* cocaine will save the life of a dog poisoned by strychnia by maintaining cerebral excitement until the poison is eliminated. Recently Prof. Anrep† has called attention to urethan as a physiological antidote to strychnia and other tetanizers. Dr. Kratter announces that strychnine is excreted entirely unaltered by the urine, the excretion beginning within one hour and ending within forty-eight hours after administration. The entire amount taken can be demonstrated in the urine ‡.

---

* *Schmidt's Jahrb.*, June, 1881, quoted by *Am. J. M. Sci.*, April, 1882.

Fatal Quantity.—The poisonous dose varies considerably, for a case§ is reported (that of Dr. Warner) in which gr. ½ killed an adult in twenty minutes, while recovery followed in a soldier ‖ who had eaten about gr. xv.

Medicinal Uses.—This medicine is our chief resource in torpid or paralytic conditions of the motor or sensitive nerves, or of the muscular fibre. When, however, paralysis is the result of inflammation of the nervous centres, it is injurious, and accelerates organic changes. It is most beneficial in those forms of paralysis which are independent of structural lesion, as lead palsy or paralysis from drunkenness. In paralysis arising from cerebral hemorrhage—after the absorption of the effused blood, when the paralysis remains, as it were, from habit—the cautious employment of nux vomica is often attended with advantage. In amaurosis, free from cerebral complication, especially when due to alcohol or tobacco, it is very useful. In these cases strychnine is recommended in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ injected into the corresponding temporal region. It should be administered daily, and the dose increased until slight twitchings of the muscles are produced. In atrophy of the optic nerve-fibres, it has not met with the success which was predicted, but is of undoubted use before the stage of atrophy is reached. It has also been found very beneficial in chronic constipation, either alone or as an adjunct to cathartics: ℞ Resinæ podophylli, gr. iij; extracti colocynthidis compositi, gr. xij; extracti nucis vomicæ, gr. vj; extracti hyoscyami, gr. xxiv. M. et ft. pil. xxiv. Sig.—Take one pill once, twice or three times a day, as necessary: ℞ Aloin, gr. ij; strychninæ sulphatis, gr. ⅓; extracti belladonnæ alcoholici, gr. j. M. et ft. pil. xxiv. Sig.—One pill after each meal, three times a day. In dysentery, cholera, diarrhœa, impotence, incontinence of urine, spermatorrhœa, and other affections depending on functional atony and relaxation of muscular fibres; in chorea and in epilepsy it is highly recommended; in dyspnœa due to chronic bronchitis, dilated bronchi, emphysema, or incipient phthisis, it is of value as a respiratory stimulant; it may be advantageously combined with digitalis when dyspnœa is due to cardiac disease, acting not only as a respiratory, but also as a cardiac stimulant; and in pure cardiac dilation it is well to alternate strychnine (gr. $\frac{1}{60}$) with digitalis, giving either for a week or two at a time; in combination with other remedies, as iron, in anæmia and chlorosis: ℞ Strychninæ sulphatis, gr. ⅓–½; tincturæ ferri chloridi, fʒij–iv; acidi acetici diluti, fʒj; liquoris ammonii acetatis, f℥iij; elixir aurantii, q. s. f℥vj. M. et S.—Two teaspoonfuls, largely diluted, three times a day, after meals. ℞ Ferri sulphatis exsiccati, quininæ sulphatis āā gr. xl; strychninæ sulphatis, gr. ss., mannæ q. s. M. ft. pil. xx. S.—One t. d. In small doses it has been used with excellent effect as a general tonic where there is loss of nerve power, and as a stomachic in dyspepsia, and to relieve the vomiting of pregnancy, for which purpose the tincture may be given in ♏¼–j doses, repeated several times at intervals of half an hour.

---

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, CVII, p. 397, 1884.

† *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Feb. 15th, 1887. Quoted.

‡ *Sep. Abd. Wien. Med. Wochen.*, 8, 9, 60, 82; quoted in *Med. and Surg. Reporter*, Phila., Nov. 18th, 1882.

§ *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, XI, p. 296.

‖ *Medico-Legal Journal*, Parker, 1885, p. 375.

In the treatment of the symptoms induced by the excessive indulgence in alcohol, Dobrowravow* reports good results from the hypodermic injection of strychnia, his observations extending over forty cases.

---

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Dec. 15th, 1887, quoted.

Administration.—Dose of the powder, gr. ij or iij, in pill, several times a day, and increased till an effect is produced; of the *abstract*, gr. ss–ij; of the *extract* (alcoholic), gr. ss–j, to be repeated and increased; of the *fluid extract*, ♏j–v; of the *tincture*, gtt. v to xx, and this is sometimes used as an embrocation to paralyzed parts. A tolerance of nux vomica and strychnine is rapidly established in the system.

STRYCHNINA (*Strychnine*). The preparation and tests for this alkaloid have already been considered (*vide* p. 252).

The *effects* of strychnine are similar to those of nux vomica but more violent; its *local* action is that of an irritant. It is employed for the same purposes as nux vomica, and should be given in very minute doses, as gr. $\frac{1}{32}$–$\frac{1}{16}$ to begin with, to be gradually increased, carefully watching the patient and suspending its administration as soon as twitching of the muscles, or an approach to the *risus sardonicus*, is observed. The *salts of strychnine* may be also employed in the same doses, but as they are more soluble than the alkaloid, they are more active. For *endermic* use, gr. $\frac{1}{40}$ of the alkaloid may be used; it is best used in amaurosis hypodermically, dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to begin with. The salts are preferred for hypodermic use, because of their greater solubility.

STRYCHNINÆ SULPHAS (*Strychnine Sulphate*) is made by dissolving a mixture of strychnine in distilled water, with diluted sulphuric acid, and evaporating. It occurs as a white salt, in colorless, prismatic crystals, efflorescent, odorless, very bitter, readily soluble in water, sparingly soluble in alcohol, and insoluble in ether. It responds to the tests for strychnine, and may be used for the same purposes and in the same doses.

IGNATIA.

The SEED of Strychnos Ignatii, or St. Ignatius' Bean (*Nat. Ord.* Loganiaceæ), a tree of the Philippine Islands, contains a large proportion of *strychnine*, some *brucine*, etc., and possesses medicinal properties analogous to those of nux vomica. It may be given to fulfill the same remedial indications as nux vomica. An *abstract* (dose, gr. ¼–j) and a *tincture* (dose, ♏v–xx) are officinal.

HYDRASTIS.

The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of Hydrastis canadensis, Yellow Root or Golden Seal (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), a small indigenous plant, with yellow, fugacious flowers, and a red fruit resembling raspberries, has from recent experiments been classed among the excito-motors. It contains the alkaloids *hydrastine* ($C_{21}H_{21}NO_6$), *berberine* ($C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$), and *xanthopuccine**, which is simply impure berberine; also *starch*, *sugar*, etc. (Maisch).

Physiological Effects.—According to A. J. Slavatinski,† when hydrastine is given hypodermically to frogs in small doses (.001–.002 gm.) it causes incoördination of movements, general sluggishness and weakness, quickened respiration, and a reduction of the cardiac frequency from ⅓–½ of the normal rate, and at the same time the individual contractions are very energetic. When a larger dose (.003–.005 gm.) is given, general convulsions occur (resembling those caused by strychnine), which disappear on section of the spinal cord. The effects on the heart are intensified, and the cardiac action is interrupted by diastolic arrests. If a still larger amount (.005–.01 gm.) be given, the convulsions are followed by prostration, paralysis and death, the heart stopping in diastole. When placed on the cut-out heart, the cardiac action stopped and the heart could not be made to respond to further irritation. It probably acts on the heart not only through the par vagum, but also through the cardiac ganglia, and in large doses, paralyzes the cardiac muscle directly. It stimulates the reflex centres of the cord, exalts the irritability of the motor nerves, and probably depresses the end-organs of the sensory nerves. Given to warm-blooded animals it slows the cardiac action, causes general depression, dis-coördination and incessant tremor; large doses cause death, which is due to tetanus of the respiratory muscles, and is preceded by general paralysis. The action of hydrastis is less powerful but of longer duration than that of strychnine, which it resembles. It acts, also, as a diuretic, and according to Rutherford, it is a hepatic stimulant of considerable power, and a feeble intestinal stimulant. According to Givopiszew* hydrastis always provokes uterine contractions, which are less intense than those of ergot.

---

* *Proc.* Amer. Pharm. Associat., 1884, p. 456; F. B. Power.

† *Meditz Obozr.*, No. 16, 1884, p. 346; quoted by *Lond. Med. Rec.*, Nov. 15th, 1884, p. 498.

Medicinal Uses.—It is recommended as a nerve tonic and anti-fermentative in atonic dyspepsia and chronic gastritis. From its action on the liver and intestines it is useful in duodenal catarrh, catarrhal jaundice, and constipation due to deficient secretion. It is an efficient diuretic, and has been used for this purpose in promoting the discharge of calculi from the kidneys. It is also used in chronic cystitis, and has been employed internally and by injection for the cure of gonorrhœa, in the stages of decline, and in gleet, and also as an injection in uterine and vaginal leucorrhœas. It is an excellent remedy against uterine hemorrhage due to inflammation of the organ, coincident with the menopause or too abundant flow at the monthly period. (Givopiszew, *loc. cit.*)

From the study of its effects, it should be useful in the same class of cases in which strychnine is employed.

Dose, of the *fluid extract*, fʒj–iv; as a stomachic tonic, ♏v–xv before meals. The *tincture* may be given in doses of ♏x–fʒj, t. d.

As an injection in gonorrhœa, hydrastine may be used in the strength of gr. x–xv to mucilage f℥j.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON (*Poison-Oak*). The FRESH LEAVES of Rhus toxicodendron, or Poison-Oak (*Nat. Ord.* Terebinthaceæ), an indigenous shrub from one to three feet high, and other species of Rhus, possess properties somewhat analogous to those of nux vomica, and have been employed with success in paralysis. They contain *toxicodendric acid*, to which their poisonous and medicinal activity is due. Dose, gr. j–iij, or more, to be repeated and increased. In cases of poisoning, the irritation of the skin is relieved by glycerite of carbolic acid or alkaline solutions.

COCCULUS INDICUS.

Cocculus Indicus (not officinal) is the DRIED SEED of Anamirta paniculata (*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ), a climbing shrub of India. The fruit is a one-celled berry, of a dark purplish color, with a soft pulp, and a single *seed* the size of a pea, containing a bitter kernel. The active properties reside in a peculiar white, crystallizable bitter principle which is officinal under the name of PICROTOXINUM (*picrotoxin*, $C_9H_{10}O_4$). It is partially soluble in water, and very soluble in alcohol, chloroform and ether. Picrotoxin is not precipitated by the reagents for the alkaloids, and does not neutralize acids. In the shell, an alkaloid termed *menispermine* has been found, and a neutral principle of the same composition as the alkaloid, termed *paramenispermin*.

---

* Thèse, St. Petersburg, 1887, quoted by *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, CXIV, 189.

Effects and Uses.—Picrotoxin is an acrid cerebro-spinal narcotic, capable, in large doses, of producing death by tetanic fixation of the respiratory muscles. Its cerebral effects are variously described, such as stupor, giddiness and vertigo. In doses sufficient to produce these effects it is apt to nauseate. It is a tetanizing agent, the tetanus being followed by convulsions, paralysis and coma. According to Chirone * the chief action of the drug appears to be that of an excitant of the centres located in the medulla oblongata and spinal cord. The convulsions can be brought on in an animal from which the brain has been removed. Picrotoxin is capable of originating an artificial epilepsy, and it acts independently of the psycho-motor centres, its influence being most decided when they are removed. During the conclusive stage the heart's action increases, while in the stage of coma it becomes slow, and after death it is found to be in diastole. Picrotoxin induces decided diaphoresis. It has not been much used *internally*, except in the night sweats of phthisis, for which Murrell recommends it, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{180}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$, but in the form of decoction or ointment it is employed to destroy lice and other parasites, and for the cure of tinea and porrigo of the scalp. It is said to prevent the secondary fermentation of malt liquors, into which it is sometimes introduced as an adulteration.

ERGOTA—ERGOT.

Ergot is a fungus growing from the diseased ovary of Secale cereale, or Rye (*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ). The U. S. Pharmacopœia styles it the SCLEROTIUM OF CLAVICEPS PURPUREA (*Nat.*

---

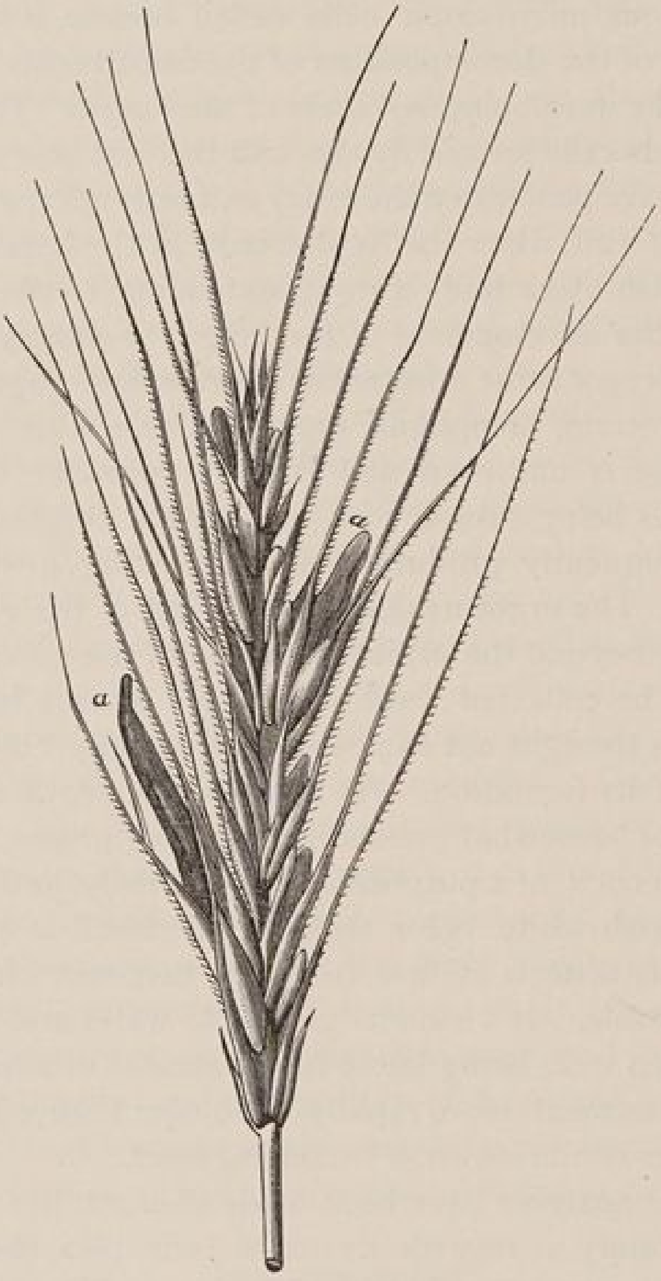
* *Annali Univer. di Med. le Chirurgia*, vol. 251, 1880, p. 289. Ricerche sperimentali sull'azione biologica della picrotoxina; pel V. Chirone.

Ord. Fungi), replacing the grain of Secale cereale. In the production of ergot there are three stages, as follows: 1st, in the flowering season one or more ovaries in an ear of rye are covered by a sweet yellowish mucus—the honey dew of rye—which contains numerous microscopic cells called *conidia,* a sugar, and is the product of the decomposition of the constituents of the ovary caused by the developing *mycelium* of the fungus. This is formed of filamentous cells termed *hyphæ,* and the first stage ends when the hyphæ have penetrated the ovary and separation of the conidia have ceased. 2d, when the hyphæ unite at the base of the ovary into a purplish-black body (ergot) extending to *the* apex of the grain. 3d, the development of the fungus is completed. It will be seen that ergot is the dormant or intermediate stage of a fungus called Sclerotium, compound mycelium or spawn. Its predisposing cause is unknown, and it is not peculiar to rye, many other grasses being subject to it, as abortion in grazing animals has been frequently produced by their eating grasses affected with ergot. The ergot usually projects out of the glum or husk of the plant, beyond the ordinary outline of the spike or ear. It should not be collected until some days after it has begun to form, as it is thought not to possess full activity until about the sixth day of its formation. As found in the shops it consists of cylindrical or somewhat prismatical tapering grains, curved like the spur of a cock, of a purplish color externally, and of a yellowish or grayish-white color within. Its smell is peculiar and nauseous; its taste is at first faint, but becomes bitterish, acrid and disagreeable. It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and does not keep well, being liable to the attacks of a minute worm. It deteriorates much more rapidly in powder than when in grain, in the former condition soon becoming inert.

Numerous analyses have been made of ergot, but there is still some uncertainty as regards its active principles, though this is gradually growing less. The investigations of Dragendorff seem to show that the specific effects of the drug depend in a high degree upon a proximate principle of an acid character, to which the name of *sclerotic acid* is given. It is odorless and tasteless, soluble in water and boiling alcohol, but not at all in cold alcohol. Good ergot contains about 4 to 4.5 per cent. of the acid. The most reliable investigations upon this question are those of

Kobert,* which point to the following conclusions: viz., that ergot does not owe its ecbolic power to ergotinic acid, which has no influence on the uterus, but that *sphacelinic acid*, a resinous body insoluble in water, never failed to produce powerful contractions

FIG. 19.



SECALE CEREALE. A, A, ERGOT.

---

* *The Practitioner*, Dec., 1885, p. 414; and *Arch. für Exp. Pathol. u. Pharmakol.*, 1884, XVII, p. 316.

in the gravid uterus, while *cornutin*, gr. ⅛, either in the pregnant or non-pregnant uterus, likewise exhibited the same action. According to this observer, the only active preparation is one containing both cornutin and sphacelinic acid, and, finally, that no sample of ergot, either European or American, retained its virtues for more than 12 months. Ergot also contains *scleromucin* (2 to 3 per cent.), *sclererytherin*, *scleroiodin*, *picrosclerotin* (poisonous), *sclerocrystallin*, and *scleroxanthin* (inert), and an alkaloid, *ergotinine* (Maisch).

Physiological Effects.—The effects of ergot are not well understood, especially as regards its action on the nervous system. In medicinal doses it acts most conspicuously on the circulation and on the female system, in which it excites powerful contractions of the uterus. *After labor has commenced*, in ten or twenty minutes from its administration, it increases the violence, frequency and continuance of labor pains, which usually never cease until the child is born. Administered *before labor*, it frequently originates the process, though its effects in this respect are less constant. And even in the *unimpregnated uterus* it produces painful contractions, and evinces an influence over morbid conditions of the organ by checking uterine hemorrhage and expelling polypi. Ergot induces * contraction of the unstriped muscular fibre wherever found, causing a shrinkage in the caliber of the blood-vessels *everywhere*, and it is thus available generally as a remedy in cerebral and spinal congestions, hemorrhages, tumors, morbid growths and enlargements. In large doses it produces vomiting, purging, increased peristalsis, and a marked sedative † effect on the circulation, slowing the heart (10–36 beats), probably by direct action on the cardiac muscle, and causing an enormous rise in the blood pressure, through the contraction of the arterioles and stimulation of the vaso-motor centres of the cord and medulla; decided toxic doses lower the blood-pressure, by depressing the heart and vaso-motor centres (Brown-Séquard). In excessive quantities it acts as an acro-narcotic poison on both sexes. When it is used for a length of time as an article of food it produces a peculiar morbid condition, termed *ergotism*, which assumes two forms, one attended with convulsions, the other with dry gangrene of the limbs.

---

* *Arch. de Physiol. Norm. et Pathol.*, iii, 1870, p. 584. Effets de l' extrait d'ergot sur la pression artérielle; par Ch. L. Holmes.

† *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, lxxviii, pp. 433, 481. Ergot, ergotine, action physiol., etc. M. Bailley.

Medicinal Uses.—From its action on the pregnant uterus, ergot has long been used in obstetric practice. With few exceptions ergot had better not be administered while any product of conception remains within the uterine cavity, because, while causing contraction of the muscular fibres of the fundus, which would produce expulsion of the uterine contents, it also causes contraction of the sphincter-like fibres of the cervix, and thus presents an obstacle to the emptying of the uterus. As the intermittent contractions of the uterus become continuous and tetanic under the influence of a large dose of ergot, it is obvious that rupture of the uterus may occur if the resistance offered to the expulsion of the uterine contents be sufficiently great. Partly on this account, and partly because the tetanic contraction of the uterus induced by ergot would interfere with the circulation of the fœtus, it should never be administered during the first stage of labor. During the second stage of labor, it may be given if the expulsive pains are feeble and inefficient (uterine inertia), when there is a *proper conformation of the pelvis and soft parts, when the os uteri, vagina, and os externum are dilated or readily dilatable, and when the presentation of the child is such as to offer no great mechanical impediment to speedy delivery.* In these cases it is best to administer it in small doses (♏viij–x of the fluid extract), as when thus given it simply intensifies the natural uterine contractions without causing them to become continuous. It has also been used in the second stage of labor in women subject to flooding, given just before delivery, but even in these cases it is better to withhold the drug until the placenta is expelled, as otherwise the uniform contraction induced may lead to its retention.

After the third stage of labor is completed, if hemorrhage is likely to occur from uterine inertia, ergot is one of the best remedies we possess, as the tetanic contractions which it produces permanently arrest the bleeding by compressing the orifices of the vessels. It has been used in the hemorrhage due to abortion, but as the bleeding will only stop when the uterine cavity is empty, and as ergot delays this by preventing dilatation of the cervix, the tampon and other means are preferable. When, after an abortion, the placenta is retained by adhesions so firm that it is impossible to destroy them, a tampon may be employed and ergot given simultaneously. Ergot has also been used to cause the expulsion of polypi, and even of interstitial fibroids from the uterus. In speaking of its administration in the latter class of tumors, Emmet* says: "It should never be given in large doses until after the uterine canal has been dilated, and until it is found that the tumor projects sufficiently to warrant the belief that it may become pedunculated by uterine contraction." By neglecting these precautions he has seen peritonitis produced. It is best to administer it hypodermically in these cases. In subinvolution, especially when menorrhagia is present, ergot combined with potassium bromide is useful. From its action on unstriped muscular fibres it is much employed in hemorrhage generally; in gonorrhœa; congestive dysmenorrhœa; paralysis of the bladder, especially when due to over-distention; purpura; diabetes insipidus; and lately, with marked success, in hypertrophy of the prostate; by hypodermic injection, in the cure of aneurism and varix, and as a means of checking bronchopulmonary hemorrhage. It is also used in renal, intestinal, and uterine hemorrhage. In hematemesis it may also be employed, but is inferior to other remedies. In paralysis dependent upon congestion of the spinal cord in spinal meningitis, and in acute myelitis, it is often of great service. Ergot exercises a dangerous sedative influence on the *child* during labor (owing to the interference of the passage of blood from the placenta during violent uterine contraction), and its use may sometimes produce fœtal death, if the obstetrician is not careful to listen frequently to the fœtal heart, and deliver with the forceps should any sign of asphyxia be present (Spiegelberg).

Administration.—Ergot may be given in labor, in the dose of gr. v–xx, in powder, every twenty minutes, till its effects are produced, or three doses are taken: in other diseases the dose is from gr. iij–x. It may be safely given, in chronic diseases, for a long period, without danger of ergotism; the indication of the maximum dose having been reached in the female is the production of uterine colic, when the quantity should be diminished. The *fluid extract* is the best preparation; dose, ♏v–fʒj or more.* The *extract* is made by evaporation of 500 parts of fluid extract over a water-bath at a temperature not exceeding 122° F. until it is reduced to 100 parts; dose, gr. v–xv. The *wine* (*vinum ergotæ*) contains powdered ergot, 15 parts, in 100 parts by weight of the preparation. Dose, fʒj–iv. The preparations used under the name of *ergotin* are of uncertain strength.

---

* "Princip. and Practice of Gynæcol.," 3d ed., p. 567.

USTILAGO.

Ustilago maydis (*Nat. Ord.* Fungi), Corn Smut or Corn Ergot, is a fungoid growth upon the Zea Mays or Indian Corn (*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ). It has been known to exist for more than one hundred years, having been described by Pujol † in the last century. It is found in irregular masses in the Northern States,‡ during the middle and latter part of summer, growing most frequently upon the young ears and tassels, the leaves being usually exempt, and consisting of a blackish gelatinous membrane, inclosing numerous dark globular and nodular spores, which break up like a great puff-ball, discharging a cloud of brownish impalpable dust of narcotic odor. It has a disagreeable odor and taste, and contains a *fixed oil*, probably *sclerotic acid*, a *crystalline principle*, etc. (Maisch).

J. Mitchell § has investigated its action upon frogs with the following results: By injection it induces tremors and clonic spasms; increased doses cause irregular respiration, weakened muscular movements, spasms, palsy and death, the latter due to paralysis of respiration; the heart continues to beat after life is apparently extinct. Lethal amounts abolish all movements, suspend reflex action, and contract the pupils. The suspension of reflex action is due to paralysis of the sensory part of the cord; the motor tracts, too, being depressed. We have seen no statement of its action on muscular fibre of either kind, though Dr. Steel* noticed that cows when turned into fields to feed aborted unless the corn smut had been removed, which indicates an action of contraction upon the muscular structure of the uterus.

---

* For hypodermic use, the fluid extract should be reduced by evaporation to one-sixth of its weight, and sixty grains of this extract should be dissolved in four fluidrachms of water; four minims of this aqueous solution represent one grain of extract and six grains of ergot; or the fluid extract may be carefully filtered, and used in doses of ♏x; or the extract may be dissolved in water and filtered; it is five times as strong as the fluid extract.

† *Journ. de Médecine*, 1774, I, p. 145.

‡ *Therap. Gaz.*, 1881, p. 121. Prof. Spalding.

§ *Ibidem*, 1886, p. 223.

Its *effects* resemble those of ergot, and it has been successfully used in the same class of cases. (Midwifery—Drs. Vernon† and Rouse‡.) Dose of the fluid extract (unofficinal), gtt. x–xx.

GOSSYPII RADICIS CORTEX—BARK OF COTTON ROOT.

Gossypium herbaceum (*Nat. Ord.* Malvaceæ) is a native of Asia, cultivated extensively in tropical and semi-tropical countries, and with great success in the South Atlantic and Gulf districts of the United States. By cultivation, different varieties of this plant have been produced. The root should be collected immediately after the cotton is harvested, and the ROOT-BARK should be of a yellowish-brown color externally, internally much lighter; when chewed, it has a slightly sweetish, astringent taste. It contains *chromogene* (when fresh), becoming a red resin, a *yellow resinous coloring matter*, *fixed oil*, *gum*, *sugar*, *tannic acid*, etc. It has long been recognized by southern physicians as possessing decided influence in exciting uterine contractions. Dr. J. C. Martin,§ from experiments on frogs, rabbits, and guinea-pigs, concludes that it has no action on the motor or sensory nerves, nor on the reflex functions; that the circulation and muscles are uninfluenced by it, and that it possesses no oxytocic properties.

The most recent investigations, however, show that in large doses it kills by paralysis of respiration, often preceded by clonic convulsions not prevented by section of the cord; the reflex centres of the cord are depressed, but the motor and sensory nerves are not affected. The blood-pressure falls, from depression or paralysis of the vaso-motor centres, this fall being preceded by a rise in pressure if the dose be small. In large amounts it causes great venous congestion and tension, stimulates and then paralyzes the cardio-inhibitory apparatus and depresses the cardio-motor ganglia, thus at first retarding and then accelerating the pulse, which is always weakened. The pupil is always dilated. It stimulates muscular action, especially that of the unstriated variety. It often causes vomiting and purging. In cats and rabbits, gossypium causes, in small and repeated doses, intermittent rhythmical contractions of the gravid uterus, leading to complete expulsion of its contents, and it has been seen to increase the uterine contractions when administered after their inception.* Prochovnik finds it an efficient substitute for ergot, although its expulsive power is not so great. He recommends it especially in hemorrhage after abortion, and in uterine myoma. The only officinal preparation is the *fluid extract* (which, when first prepared, is of a brownish-yellow color, changing, however, to a bright red); dose, fʒss. Gossypium (*Cotton*), the well-known filamentous substance separated from the seed of the varieties of gossypium, is a useful application to burns and parts affected with erysipelas and rheumatism, and is much used as dressing in various surgical affections, and after operations. *Impregnated with iodoform*, it may be packed in the vagina as a tampon, in various hemorrhages from the uterus (as in threatened abortion, etc.), or to give support and correct displacement in cases of version of the uterus. It is particularly adapted to those cases where, from inflammation or tenderness of the parts, an ordinary pessary could not be worn. It is also *impregnated with carbolic*, *salicylic*, *boric acid*, or *corrosive sublimate*, for use as a surgical dressing.

---

* *Trans.* Wisconsin State Med. Society, 1878, p. 127.

† *Chicago Med. Times*, II, 1879–80, p. 434.

‡ *Therap. Gaz.*, 1886, p. 163.

§ *Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan., 1882. An investigation of the physiological effects of Gossypium herbaceum.

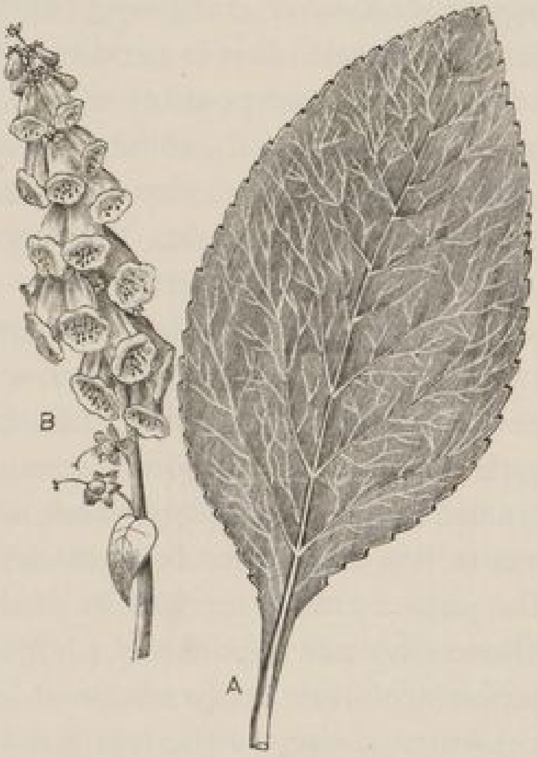
DIGITALIS.

Digitalis purpurea, or Purple Foxglove (*Nat. Ord.* Scrophulariaceæ), is a biennial European plant, cultivated in our gardens, with an erect stem three or four feet high, large ovate-lanceolate, crenate, downy and veiny leaves, of a dull green color, and handsome bell-shaped crimson or purple flowers, arranged in a large terminal spike. The seeds and leaves are both active, but the latter only are employed, *from plants of the second year's growth;* and those from the European wild plants are preferred, as the cultivated variety is thought to be inferior in virtue. The petioles are removed, and the leaves are then dried in baskets, in a dark place, in a drying-stove. When dried, they have a dull-green color, with a faint odor and a bitter, nauseous taste, and afford a fine deep-green powder. Both leaves and powder should be preserved in well-stoppered bottles, covered externally with dark-colored paper, and kept in a dark cupboard, and, as their medicinal activity is impaired by keeping, they should be renewed annually. They contain several glucosides termed *digitalin*, *digitoxin*, and *digitalein*, which possess properties similar to those of the leaves; *digitonin*, which is said to resemble saponin, but which differs from it in its behavior to chemical reagents; and also some *inosit*, *pectin*, *resin*, etc. Digitalin and digitoxin are the most active ingredients of the plant.

---

* "Gossypium Herbaceum." Thesis by Thos. Harry Huzza, M.D., awarded the *Medical News* Prize at the Jefferson Medical College, of Philadelphia, 1887.

FIG. 20.



DIGITALIS PURPUREA. A, LEAF; B, FLOWERS.

Digitalin, when perfectly pure, occurs as fine, white, glittering hygroscopic needles, or groups of crystalline tufts, odorless, but of a very bitter taste; readily soluble in alcohol, chloroform and warm acetic acid, but nearly insoluble in water and ether; dose, from $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ of a grain. A dose above gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ causes purging and vomiting. According to Woodman and Tidy about gr. 1/4 would prove fatal, and a toxic amount rarely kills in less than 24 hours.

Physiological Effects.—Though the action of digitalis is directed chiefly to the circulatory apparatus, yet in lethal quantity other phenomena are induced, as follows. Nervous system: in toxic doses, digitalis lowers reflex activity by exciting Setschenow's inhibitory reflex centre, and, after a time, paralyzing the spinal cord (A. Weil), causing prostration, muscular tremors and sometimes convulsions. Circulation—Its action here has been investigated by Vulpian, Pélikan, Homolle,* Gaskell † and others, with the following results, viz.: that it lessens the number of cardiac pulsations, *prolonging the diastole*, *energizing the systole*, and finally paralyzing the heart *in systole;* this is produced by direct stimulation ‡ of the cardiac muscle, and possibly of the contained motor ganglia, as well as of the peripheral inhibitory fibres of the pneumogastric. Moderate doses cause a rise in the arterial pressure, probably by contracting the arterioles, through stimulation of the vaso-motor centres of the cord; after large doses the pulse becomes dicrotic from irregular ventricular contraction; toxic doses, or, when the heart is much depressed, a sudden change from the recumbent to the erect position, may cause a frequent, weak and small pulse, with lowered blood-pressure. An entirely satisfactory explanation of the *modus operandi* of digitalis on the circulatory apparatus has not so far been made. The influence of digitalis over the pulse is more marked in weak and debilitated persons than in those who are robust and plethoric. Its effects, too, in this particular are more easily obtained in the recumbent than in the erect posture, owing to the less force required in the former position to carry on the circulation. In the repeated use of small doses of this medicine, a *cumulative effect* is sometimes observed: its powers are not manifested for a certain time, and effects are suddenly produced, which are attributable to the whole amount administered, giving rise to dangerous and even fatal syncope. In morbid conditions of the circulation, where it is irritable, abnormally quick or irregular, digitalis is considered to exercise a primary medicinal effect in *steadying* the pulse and restoring its force and regularity, while it diminishes morbid frequency. Where the temperature of the body is abnormally increased, digitalis, in large doses, will diminish it. From its action on unstriated muscular fibres, digitalis has the property of stimulating the uterus to contraction. As regards its *diuretic action*, it is probably rather indirect than direct, and is most conspicuous where dropsical effusions are removed under its influence. Brunton has, however, shown that in dropsies it acts directly on the Malpighian tufts, independent of the blood-pressure. It increases the amount of solids eliminated in the urine, except that of urea and uric acid, which are diminished under its use. When too long continued, or taken in *excessive doses*, digitalis acts as an acro-narcotic poison, producing vomiting, purging, irregular, feeble and rapid cardiac action, severe abdominal pains, vertigo, disordered vision, dilated pupils, syncope, and finally delirium and stupor, death being usually preceded by convulsions. In such cases, after evacuating the stomach, the diffusible stimuli, as brandy and ammonium carbonate, should be administered. Opium, aconite, etc., antagonize to some extent the action of digitalis; the most complete antagonism exists between digitalis and saponin, the active principle of Saponaria officinalis (Köhler). The quantity of digitalis, however, that may be given, especially in disease, without destroying life, is considerable. Chemical analysis affords no certain tests of the presence of digitalis or its active principle, even Grandeau's method of isolating digitalin by dialysis being uncertain, and in cases of suspected poisoning the *physiological* test must be resorted to. This, however, is not proof positive of its presence, for Fagge and Stevenson* have shown that digitalis is only one of a small class of substances (as helleborus viridis and scilla) the action of which on the frog's heart appears to be identical. These they termed cardiac poisons. In every experiment they caused cardiac irregularity, followed by stoppage of its pulsations in *rigid ventricular contraction.* In the celebrated *Pommerais* case, the criminal was condemned from the evidence derived from the administration of an extract obtained from the stomach and bowels of the deceased party, to small animals, in whom were produced vomiting and marked diminution of the number of heart-beats, with intermittent and irregular action.

---

* *Arch. Gén. de Médecine*, XVIII, p. 5. Exper. physiol. sur quelques preparat. de digitale.

† *The Journ. of Physiology*, III, p. 48. On the Tonicity of the Heart and Blood Vessels.

‡ Proc. of the Royal Med. and Surg. Soc., I, 1882–5. Investigations into the Action of the Digitalis Group. Ringer and Sainsbury.

---

* Proc. Royal Society, XIV, p. 270. On the Application of Physiological Tests for Certain Organic Poisons, especially Digitaline.

Medicinal Uses.—From its action on the circulation, digitalis has been used in adynamic fevers and inflammations, and in hemorrhages, especially in menorrhagia, metrorrhagia, and post-partum hemorrhages. In hectic fever, it is often combined with quinine, and if it do not disorder the digestion, it is generally of great value: ℞ Quininæ sulphatis, gr. xxiv; pulveris digitalis, gr. viij; pulveris opii, gr. vj. M. et ft. pil. xxiv. Sig.—Take one pill 3 or 4 times a day. In fevers accompanied by a high temperature, as scarlatina and typhoid fever, it is specially useful. In the treatment of diseases of the heart and great vessels, it is a remedy of the greatest value, but it is to be prescribed with discrimination. In dilatation of the heart, in fatty degeneration, and in irritability of heart-action generally, digitalis, by increasing the force of the cardiac contractions and by abating irregular movement, is always useful; in uncomplicated hypertrophy it is objectionable. In cases of sudden cardiac failure from any cause, a hypodermic injection of the tincture ♏x–xx, repeated, if necessary, in half an hour, may be advantageously administered. H. C. Wood states that he has never seen any severe local irritation follow this use of the tincture, which also accords with our observations in several cases (H. M.). In valvular, especially mitral, disease, as well as aortic constriction, if the heart's action be feeble, it is indicated. It is greatly esteemed in the treatment of dropsy; and in the varieties of this disorder resulting from heart disease the infusion of digitalis is more employed than any other remedy, from its combined cardiac and diuretic influence. In these conditions it may often be advantageously combined with iron. ℞ Pulveris digitalis, gr. xv; ferri sulphatis exsiccati, gr. x; quininæ sulphatis, gr. xx; oleoresinæ capsici, gr. iij. M. et ft. pil. xx. Sig.—Take one pill three times a day; or the infusion may be alternated with a mixture containing tincture of ferric chloride. It is a valuable remedy in acute desquamative nephritis, especially when dropsy is present, and also in granular degeneration of the kidney under like circumstances. In delirium tremens, digitalis has been given in large doses, with excellent effect. It is thought that a physiological antagonism exists between digitalin and the alkaloids aconitine, delphinine and muscarine.

Administration.—Digitalis may be given in powder, of which the dose is gr. j two or three times a day, to be gradually increased. The officinal preparations are the *abstract*, dose, gr. ss–j; the *infusion* (powdered digitalis and cinnamon each 3 parts, macerated in 185 parts of boiling water for 2 hours, then strained and 15 parts of alcohol passed through the strainer, and water enough to make 200 parts), dose, fʒij–iv; the *tincture*, dose, ♏v–fʒj; the *extract* (alcoholic), dose, gr. ¼, gradually increased; the *fluid extract*, dose, ♏j to begin with. If digitalis produce wakefulness, a little opium may be combined with it.

ADONIDIN.

Adonidin (not officinal) is a glucoside, obtained from the root of Adonis vernalis (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), a plant of central Europe. It was first isolated by Cervello,[*] and is an amorphous substance, odorless, colorless, but having an intensely bitter taste, soluble in alcohol, but slightly soluble in ether and water[†].

Effects and Uses.—Adonidin is *almost identical in action* with digitalis[‡], strengthening the cardiac energy, while diminishing its frequency by prolonging the diastole, thus allowing the engorged veins time to empty themselves, and at the same time raising the arterial tension by contracting the arterioles. It acts more quickly on the heart than does digitalis, and is not so apt to disorder the stomach and bowels (Cervello; Durand), although these effects are sometimes observed.

According to most authorities it possesses considerable diuretic powers, increasing both the water and the solids of the urine. It is rapidly eliminated, and has no cumulative action

---

[*] *Archiv für Experiment. Pathol. und Pharmakol.*, 1882, p. 338.

[†] "Poisons; their Effects and Detection," by Alexander Wynter Blyth. Am. Ed., p. 396.

[‡] V. Cervello, *op. cit.* and *La Méd. Contemp.*, July and Aug., 1885. E. Durand, *Journ. de Méd.*, Dec., 1885 and *Thèse de Paris*, 1886. Bubnow, *Centralbl. für die gesammte Therapie*, 1885. Houchard, *Gaz. Hebdomadaire*, Jan. 1st, 1886.

(Cervello). According to Hare,[*] in all doses it increases the arterial tension by stimulating the vaso-motor centres and increasing the force of the cardiac contractions; large doses slow the heart by stimulating the vagus, which finally becomes paralyzed, the pulse rate being then accelerated.

Adonidin may be used for the same purposes as digitalis, to which, however, it is inferior. When the latter is contra-indicated from some idiosyncrasy on the part of the patient, or when it disorders the stomach, or if its action be not sufficiently rapid, adonidin may be substituted with advantage. It may, too, be alternated with digitalis, giving either for a few weeks at a time. Dose, gr. ⅛–½ in compressed pill or capsule.

STROPHANTUS.

Strophantus (not officinal) is the seed of the Strophantus hispidus (*Nat. Ord.* Apocynaceæ), a plant distributed along the coast of Africa, between Senegambia and Lower Guinea. It is described by Blondel [†] as a branchy bush growing to the height of three or four metres, which gives off yellowish-white flowers, appearing in April or May, arranged in terminal cymes. The seeds are contained in a thin cylindrical pod, the length of which varies between 25 and 50 centimetres. They are from 10 to 14 millimetres in length and consist of a tiny tuft supported on a slender stalk. These seed, coarsely powdered and made into a paste, are used by the natives to poison their arrows, and are called Combé, Kombé, or Ineé. From strophantus Dr. Thomas B. Fraser[‡] has isolated a crystalline glucoside, which he calls *strophantin*, and to which the effects of the seeds are due. It is non-nitrogenous; of a strongly-bitter taste and feebly-acid reaction, and is freely soluble in water and in rectified spirits, but not in ether.

Effects and Uses—Pélikan in 1865 called attention to strophantus as a powerful cardiac poison, and his researches were confirmed by Fraser[§], Corville[||], and others. When introduced into the system it increases the strength of the cardiac systole, while prolonging the diastole, and in over-doses arrests the heart in rigid systolic contraction. It is a muscle-poison, increasing the contractile power of all striated muscles, and renders their contractions more complete and prolonged, but the heart is easier influenced by it than are other muscles, and the dose may be so regulated that the cardiac effects are alone produced. It also contracts the arterioles somewhat, but not to the same extent as does digitalis. It produces a slight lowering of temperature and is a diuretic.* It rarely causes vomiting and has no cumulative action.

---

[*] *Therap. Gaz.*, Apr. 15th, 1886.

[†] *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Février, 1888, p. 97.

[‡] *Brit. Med. Jour.*, Nov. 14th, 1885.

[§] *Op. cit.;* also Proc. Royal Soc., 1879; *Journ. Anat. and Phys.*, 1872; *Brit. Med. Jour.*, Jan. 22d, 1887, and a monograph by Fraser "on the action of the digitalis group," containing a reprint of foregoing articles.

[||] *Med. Digest*, Sec. 393; 1, 1872.

Strophantus, or strophantin has been used as a substitute for digitalis when the latter disagreed, or was objectionable from its effect in contracting the arterioles and thus throwing more work on an already overtaxed heart.

A tincture (1 to 20 parts by weight) is recommended by Prof. Fraser, of which the dose is ♏j–xx, t. d.

Of strophantin, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{60}$ may be given *hypodermically.*

SPARTEINE.

Sparteine ($C_{15}H_{26}N_2$) is an alkaloid obtained from Sarothamnus Scoparius, or Broom (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), and occurs as a strongly alkaline, dense oily liquid, but slightly soluble in water, readily soluble in alcohol, ether and chloroform, having an intensely bitter taste and an aniline-like odor. It combines readily with acids to form salts, which are preferred for medicinal use because they are more readily soluble.

Effects and Uses.—Like the other members of the digitalis group, sparteine is a *cardiac tonic*, acting through the central nervous system, *increasing* the *intensity* and *persistence* of the *ventricular contractions* and regulating cardiac rhythm.†

In large doses it completely paralyzes the motor nerves and diminishes reflex action (Fick). It does not appear to affect muscular contractility. Sparteine is probably not the diuretic principle of Scoparius, and according to most observers has no effect on the urine, although Fick asserts that it increases diuresis.

---

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Août 23d, 1888, Lemoine.

† *Archiv für Experiment. Pathol. und Pharmakol.*, Fick. Band 1, p. 397. *Thèse*, Montpellier, 1887; "*La* Sparteine et ses Sels," par P. Dandrieu. *Gaz. Hebdom.*, Nov. 27th, 1885, Germain Sée, *et al.*

It does not disorder the stomach, has no cumulative action, and acts on the heart more promptly than digitalis (Sée). In overdoses it is capable of causing a fatal result, death being due to paralysis of the respiratory centre, and preceded by a stage of excitement, quickly followed by collapse. Poisoning from sparteine should be treated by artificial respiration and electricity applied over the vagi. When it has been taken by the mouth in the form of sulphate, potassic iodide should be administered, as in the presence of water this seems to form an almost insoluble salt (Dandrieu), and in any event elimination should be favored by diuretics and diluents. *It has been used* with success in cases of weak, feeble and irregular heart, particularly when the cardiac rhythm is disturbed. It has also been used as a substitute for digitalis in cardiac dropsy and in cardiac dyspnœa, but that it can fully replace digitalis in the treatment of heart affections is yet not fully established. As its action is more rapid than digitalis, it may be used when prompt results are required, and thus gain the time necessary for the influence of the digitalis to manifest itself.

The sulphate is the salt usually preferred and may be given in doses of gr. ss–ij t. d., in pill, capsule or solution. It is also used hypodermically.

CIMICIFUGA.

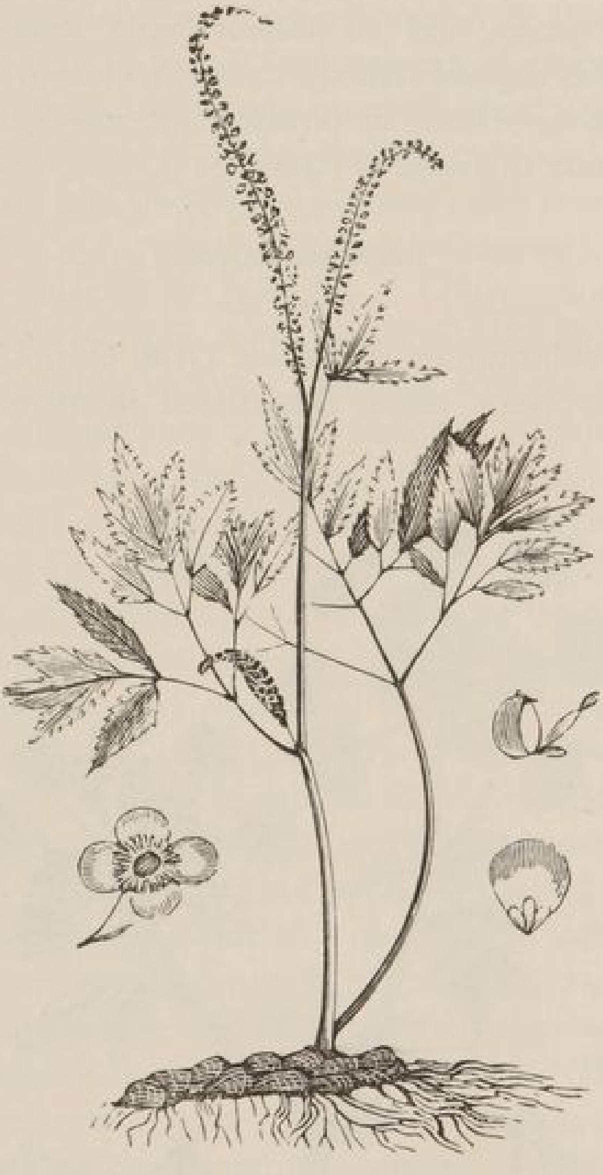
Cimicifuga racemosa, Black Snakeroot, or Cohosh (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), is a very common indigenous perennial plant, growing to the height of from four to eight feet, with ternate leaves, oblong-ovate, incised and toothed leaflets, and small white flowers disposed in a long raceme. The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS are the parts employed. The rhizome is a rugged, blackish-brown caudex, from a third of an inch to an inch in thickness, often several inches in length, furnished with numerous slender rootlets. Internally its color is whitish; it has a peculiar faint, disagreeable odor and a bitter, somewhat astringent, taste. It imparts its virtues to boiling water, and contains *gum*, *starch*, two *resins*, *tannic* and *gallic acids*, and a *volatile oil*. The active principle has not yet been isolated, nor has a crystalline proximate substance been found.*

---

* "Lloyd's Drugs and Med. of North America," Vol. 1, p. 266.

Effects and Uses.—The effects of cimicifuga are not very accurately known. After large doses, vertigo, dilated pupil, and often hypnotic and anodyne effects are seen. On the circulation its effects are similar to, but less powerful than, those of digitalis, as it slows the cardiac beat, while increasing the strength of its contraction, and raising the arterial tension. It is undoubtedly an active stimulant of the secretions, particularly those of the skin, mucous membranes and kidneys. It acts also on the uterus and unstriped muscles like ergot, but less powerfully. It increases the sexual appetite of the male and promotes the

Fig. 21.



CIMICIFUGA RACEMOSA.

menstrual flow of the female. It has been *prescribed* with advantage as an expectorant in chronic bronchial affections, and even in caseous pneumonia and phthsis. In fatty heart it is safer than digitalis, and may be used in dilated heart, languid circulation and oppressed breathing. It has also been used as a diaphoretic in rheumatism and as a diuretic in dropsies. As an antispasmodic in chorea it enjoys a high reputation. In the relief of after-pains, and in menorrhagia it is frequently of service, and it is a good remedy in subinvolution of the uterus.

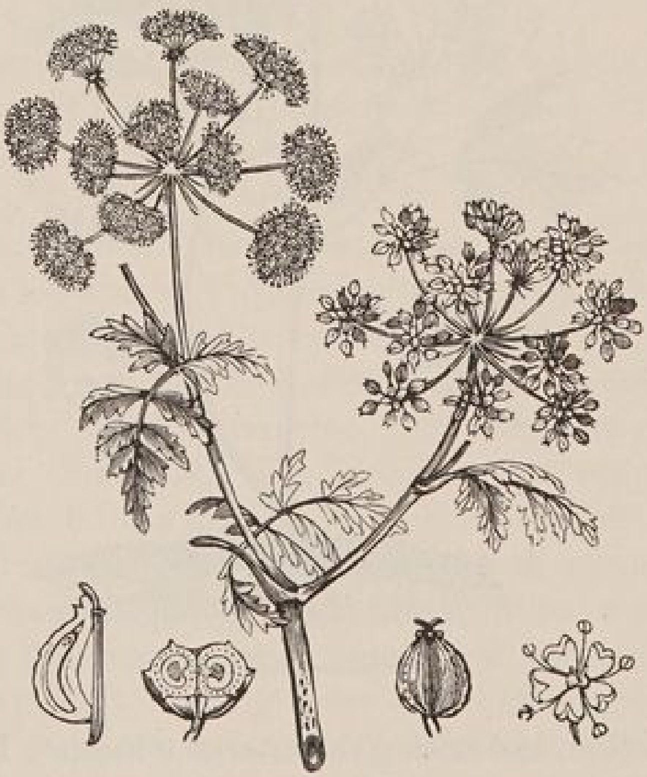
Administration.—Dose, in powder, gr. xx–ʒj. Of the *fluid extract* or *tincture* the dose is f℥ss–j or ij.

DEPRESSO-MOTORS.

CONIUM.

Conium maculatum, or Hemlock (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), is a biennial European plant, naturalized in many parts of the United States. Its stem is erect, from three to five feet high. The leaves are large and bright green; the flowers are small,

FIG. 22



CONIUM MACULATUM.

white, and arranged in umbels. The whole plant is narcotic and virulent, and has a fetid, heavy odor. The FULL-GROWN FRUIT (gathered while yet green, and carefully dried) is the only portion used. It has a yellowish-gray color; a feeble odor, and a bitterish taste; it is roundish ovate, a line and a half in length by a line in breadth, and striated.

The active principle of hemlock is an alkaloid termed *conine* ($C_8H_{15}N$), which exists in larger proportion in the seeds than in the leaves. It is a colorless, transparent, volatile, oily fluid, of a peculiar repulsive, suffocating, mouse-like odor and a bitterish taste, sparingly soluble in water, and freely so in alcohol, ether and chloroform, and undergoes decomposition upon exposure to the air. It is a highly energetic poison, even in very small quantity; the dose of it is gr. $\frac{1}{16}$. Other alkaloids, termed *conhydrine* ($C_8H_{17}NO$) and *methylconine* ($C_8H_{14}CH_3N$), have been isolated; all probably exist as *malates*. Conine combines with acids to form salts and unites with water as a hydrate.

Physiological Effects.—The following account is based on the investigations of Lautenbach * (chiefly) and Hubert-Valleroux.† *Local* action: conine applied to a part produces loss of function of the tissues with which it is brought in contact. Nervous system: hemlock has but little influence upon the cerebral hemispheres, for in cases of poisoning from it, consciousness has been preserved to the last. A full medicinal dose induces the following effects: a sense of muscular fatigue and feebleness of the legs is felt, the eyelids droop, and vision becomes impaired, accompanied by dilatation of the pupil. In lethal doses conium causes paralysis, which is due to a paralyzing influence on the terminal extremities of the motor nerves. It impairs the conductivity of the sensory nerves, while its action on the cord is one of progressive depression (Lautenbach). The circulation is at first accelerated, then retarded, but further investigation is here required. The arterial pressure is at first lowered, and then decidedly raised; the respiratory movements are not altered unless a poisonous dose has been taken, when the respiratory centre is paralyzed and death ensues from asphyxia. Temperature: some lowering of the animal heat has been noted; but this, lately, has been denied by Lautenbach. Secretions: conium has no action on the glandular organs, except the salivary glands, the discharge from which it increases. Elimination: hemlock is eliminated in part by the urine, as it has been found there. Orfila detected it in the spleen, kidneys, and lungs.

---

* *Trans.* Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1875, p. 367; The Phys. action of hemlock and its alkaloid.

† *Arch. Gén. de Médecine* 6e ser. t. xvi, p. 83. De la ciguë at son action phys. et Thérap.

In large doses it causes nausea, vertigo, dimness of vision, relaxation of the muscles; and in poisonous quantities, dilatation of the pupils, difficulty of speech, delirium or coma, paralysis, and finally convulsions (of cerebral origin) and death. It has no direct *hypnotic* effect. Like woorara, its *characteristic physiological effect* is the *production* of pure *motor paralysis*, beginning in the extremities and extending to the trunk, involving chiefly the terminal nerve-endings. In cases of poisoning, alcoholic stimuli are to be given, and as physiological antidotes, the tetanizing agents, as *strychnine.*

Medicinal Uses.—It is employed as a general and *topical anodyne*, to relieve the pain of malignant tumors; and, even if destitute of the deobstruent powers which have been ascribed to it, it certainly exerts a remarkably palliative influence upon painful chronic indurations. It has also been recommended as an antispasmodic in whooping-cough, asthma, paralysis agitans, and as an anodyne in neuralgia; as an adjuvant to other remedies in mania, and especially in melancholia; to moderate irritability of the sexual organs; in diabetes; to relieve the blepharospasm of many acute inflammations of the eye; and it is used externally as a cataplasm to cancerous and irritable ulcers. Conium is quickly absorbed, and is eliminated with equal rapidity; hence its effects are speedily induced, and are of brief duration. It is the *cicuta* of Hippocrates, Galen, and Pliny, and is supposed to have been the poison administered to Socrates and Phocion.

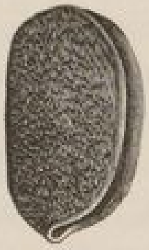
Administration.—The dose of the powder, gr. ss–j. The *extract* (*alcoholic*) may be given in the same doses. An *abstract* is also officinal; dose, gr. ¼–j. A *tincture* (dose f℥ss–j) and a *fluid extract* are also used; of the *fluid extract*, in preparing which hydrochloric acid is employed to fix the alkaloid *conine*, the dose is ♏iv–v, gradually increased until some effect is obtained.

The preparations of conium are uncertain, from the fact that the active principle is very volatile and easily escapes. Probably the best preparation is the fluid extract.

PHYSOSTIGMA.

Physostigma or Calabar Bean is the SEED of Physostigma venenosum (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a perennial climbing plant of the western coast of Africa. The seed is about the size of a large horse-bean, irregularly kidney-form in shape, with a hard, brittle integument, and of a dark chocolate-brown color. The inner kernel is by far the more active portion. Alcohol, but not water, extracts its medicinal virtues. It yields an active alkaloid, termed *eserine* or *physostigmine* ($C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_2$) sparingly soluble in water, but more soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform; and recently another alkaloid, termed *calabarine*, which is believed to be a tetanizing agent, has been found in it in variable amount.

FIG. 23.



CALABAR BEAN.

The Calabar bean has long been used among the negroes of western Africa as an ordeal to determine the guilt or innocence of accused individuals, whence its name, the *ordeal bean of Calabar.*

Physiological Effects.—It has been found, in full medicinal doses, to produce giddiness, torpor, paleness and coolness of the surface, weak and irregular pulse, relaxation of the muscular system, and drowsiness, but not stupor. An interesting effect of its action is a remarkable power of contracting the pupil, whether taken internally or applied externally; its seems probable that this is accomplished by a local peripheral action—*i. e.*, paralysis of the sympathetic terminals and stimulation of the oculomotor fibres in the iris; and it also contracts the ciliary muscle, which regulates the accommodating power of the eye. Nervous system: the brain is not directly affected by Calabar bean, the paralysis induced by it being due to a depressing action upon the spinal cord. In proof of this statement can be offered the fact that the muscular contractility and irritability of the motor and sensibility of the sensory nerves remains unimpaired in cases of poisoning by physostigma. The *local* application of a strong solution abolishes the functions of both kinds of nerves (Fraser).* Lethal doses of physostigma cause total loss of reflex activity in the cord. Circulation: small doses of physostigma retard the heart's action by lengthening the diastolic pause, while toxic doses arrest it in diastole, but before the movements are extinguished there is a marked fall in blood pressure. The stoppage is probably due to paralysis of the cardiac ganglia. Respiration: toxic doses of physostigma cause slowing of these movements, and eventually they are abolished, death ensuing from asphyxia. Intestines: Calabar bean increases decidedly intestinal peristalsis. Increase of the salivary secretion has been observed. A poisonous dose of physostigma in man causes nausea, giddiness, muscular weakness and tremors, diminished heart action, abolition of reflex action, slow respiration, myosis and motor-paralysis. It is allied in its effects to woorara and conium, but differs from them in its tendency to produce muscular twitchings, and contraction of the pupil. In cases of poisoning, after emptying the stomach, the hypodermic administration of a solution of *atropine* is the best physiological antidote. Chloral mitigates the symptoms.

Medicinal Uses.—Calabar bean has been found highly efficacious in traumatic tetanus, but it must be given in doses large enough to attain decided effects. Fraser advises the exhibition of eserine hypodermically, in severe cases. It has been used also with success in chorea, in poisoning from strychnine, and in spasmodic cholera. In ophthalmic surgery its employment is obvious, either to produce contraction of the pupil or to increase the power of accommodating the eye to distances.

The dose of the kernel is laid down as gr. ij–iij, to begin with, gradually increased. By exhausting the kernel with alcohol, and subsequent evaporation, an *extract* is obtained, of which the dose is gr. ⅛. A good form of administration is the *tincture* (100 parts contain 10 parts of powder); dose, ♏v–xv; or a solution in glycerin may be used. *Eserine* itself, or as a salt, one part to a thousand in solution, may be applied to the eye; dose, internally, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{12}$. *Physostigminæ salicylas* is officinal. It is the most stable salt of the alkaloid, but its slight solubility in water renders it of little value for hypodermic injection. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{65}$–$\frac{1}{12}$ (Stillé and Maisch). Gelatin-disks are now much used in ophthalmic practice.

---

* For an elaborate account of the action of Calabar bean, consult Dr. T. R. Fraser's Thesis, 1863.

CHLORAL.

This interesting compound, although discovered by Liebig in 1832, has attracted attention as a therapeutic agent only since the statements of Liebreich, a physician of Prussia, published in May, 1869. It is prepared by passing dried chlorine gas through pure anhydrous alcohol, afterward gently heating, when the liquid separates into two layers, the lower of which is chloral; this is agitated with sulphuric acid, and purified by distillation, first over sulphuric acid and then over quicklime; the reaction, upon which the formation of chloral depends, in this process, is complicated, chloral and hydrochloric acids being the chief products. Anhydrous chloral (C_2HCl_3O) is a thin, limpid, oily, colorless liquid, greasy to the touch, with a fatty taste, and a strong pungent smell, producing lachrymation. Chemically, it is classed with the halogen aldehydes. It has a sp. gr. of 1.502, a boiling point of 203° F., and mixes in all proportions with water, alcohol, ether and chloroform. Mixed with one-eighth its weight of distilled water, it combines to form a so-called hydrate (C_2HCl_3O,H_2O), for it contains an entire molecule of water, which crystallizes in a mass of snow-white needles, soluble in their own weight of water; and, as pure chloral readily undergoes decomposition, the more stable hydrate is the form which is employed for medicinal use. It is *incompatible* with the alkalies, which decompose it into formic acid and chloroform.

Chloral combines also with alcohol, forming a compound termed *Chloral Alcoholate*, which resembles the hydrate, but is distinguishable by its insolubility in water and its solubility in cold chloroform.

Effects and Uses.—Chloral has decided antiseptic properties, as pointed out by Keen;[*] and it is also an irritant. Nervous system: in doses of 20 grains, chloral is a most reliable hypnotic, the sleep being usually quiet, natural, and refreshing.[†] Generally, no unpleasant effects follow its employment, though occasionally headache and slight nausea supervene. According to Hammond, chloral causes cerebral anæmia, the brain being in this condition when chloral-sleep sets in. In medicinal doses, it is not a pain-relieving agent, in the way that opium is. In hypnotic doses, it slightly contracts the pupil. Da Costa[‡] states that it has no special action on the secretions, except some augmentation of the urine, and it is probably eliminated by the kidneys. When larger amounts are given, the sleep is deeper, and may pass into coma; the respiration is slower; the pulse is reduced in fullness and frequency, the arterial tension being lowered; the temperature is reduced; the muscular system is relaxed; and both sensibility and *reflex action are abolished*, the latter being brought about by a direct action on the spinal cord, since chloral does not affect the motor nerves nor muscular contractility. Ringer[§] found that it affected the cardiac tissues directly and ultimately stopped the heart in diastole, the contractility of the muscle-substance being extinguished by it.

Large amounts may be taken without fatal results, as 460 grains have been given without unpleasant effects, though gr. xx, in three cases, proved poisonous, and gr. xxx killed an adult female[||]; The symptoms of poisoning are profound sleep, diminished frequency of the respiration and circulation, redness of the conjunctiva, contraction of the pupils, lividity of the lips, and falling of the jaw, with occasional eruptions of the skin. Death takes place probably from sudden failure of the heart's action, which stops in diastole, or from paralysis of the respiratory centre.

---

[*] *Amer. Jour. Med. Sci.*, July, 1875.

[†] *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, LXXVII, p. 307, Demarquay.

[‡] *Am. Jour. Med. Sci.*, April, 1870, p. 309. Clinical notes on chloral.

[§] *Brit. Med. Jour.*, March 10th, 1883. Experimental investigation on the action of chloral, etc.

[||] *The Lancet*, March 25th, 1871, 403.

The treatment of chloral-poisoning is much the same as that pursued in opium-poisoning; artificial respiration should always be resorted to before the respirations cease. Strychnine has been recommended to prevent cardiac failure, but according to Dr. Kobert, while chloral is the best antidote for poisoning by strychnine, their antagonism is not reciprocal, as the latter neither prevents the respiratory arrest, nor counteracts the depressing effect of chloral on the heart, nor prevents the lowering of the bodily heat. *Atropine* is probably the best antidote in cases of chloral-poisoning; it should be given frequently, guided by the respiration, and the temperature of the body should be maintained by the application of dry heat. It was formerly asserted that chloral is decomposed in the blood by the liberation of chloroform; but this is not the case, as Amory has proved,* for no chloroform could be detected in the breath or blood of a dog poisoned by chloral, but on introducing chloroform by enemas this drug was found in the blood and respired air at once.

Chloral is a most valuable *hypnotic* remedy in all the forms of insomnia, in hysterical excitement, in acute mania, and in delirium tremens. As an antispasmodic, large doses are required. It has been used with advantage in infantile convulsions, and even in puerperal and uræmic convulsions, both by the mouth and hypodermically, and it is especially recommended in the relief of rigid os during labor. In sea-sickness it is highly recommended, though nothing is of much service in this complaint. In tetanus, much success has been obtained with chloral, in ten-grain doses every two hours. In whooping-cough, chorea, etc., it has also been employed with advantage, and as an antidote for strychnine. As an anodyne it is available, but only in narcotic amounts. The ordinary dose of chloral is 20 grains, which may be safely repeated every hour or two, till three doses have been taken or sleep occurs. An equal weight of chloral hydrate added to powdered camphor makes a valuable local anæsthetic liquid.

Chloral is administered only in aqueous solution, and the addition of mucilage or syrup, particularly of the syrup of orange-peel, will disguise its unpleasant taste. It is not well adapted to the hypodermic method, as painful phlegmons sometimes follow its repeated use. *Locally*, in dilution (gr. x to f℥j of water), or as an ointment (ʒss to ℥j), it is a good stimulant and deodorizing application to foul and fetid indolent ulcers; as an injection in gonorrhœa (gr. xx to f℥j of water), it answers well; and injected into subjects for the dissecting room (Keen, *loc. cit.*), and in the preservation of anatomical preparations, it has been also found useful (gr. xl to f℥j of water).

---

* *N. Y. Med. Journ.*, XV, 1872, 606; also *Journal de l'anatomie et de la physiologie*, 1870–71, p. 570.

Croton-Chloral Hydrate (more correctly termed butyl-chloral hydrate) ($C_4H_5Cl_3O.H_2O$) is made by the action of chlorine upon ethylic aldehyde, and, when pure, occurs in beautiful white, silvery crystals, with a sweetish melon flavor, only slightly soluble in water. Its action is *similar* to chloral, though thought to be feebler; in addition it causes anæsthesia of the head. It is useful as an anodyne in neuralgia, and also in chronic cough, in doses of from gr. xv–xx, dissolved in glycerin and syrup.

POTASSII BROMIDUM—POTASSIUM BROMIDE.

Potassium bromide (KBr) is prepared by adding a solution of pure potassium carbonate to a solution of ferrous bromide. The iron is precipitated, and the potassium bromide remains in solution, from which it is obtained by evaporation. It occurs as a permanent, colorless, anhydrous, crystalline salt, of a pungent, saline taste, very soluble in water, and slightly so in alcohol. When mixed with starch, a yellow color is developed on the addition of chlorine. A bluish tint shows the presence of an iodide.

The statement of the action of potassium bromide is based on the investigations of Amory,[*] Bill,[†] Nuneley,[‡] Bartholow,[§] Lasègue,[||] Damourette et Pelvet.[¶]

Physiological Effects.—Local action: when applied locally to the pharyngeal mucous membrane, it is said to lessen the reflex irritability of the part. Nervous system: when applied locally to the motor nerves and spinal centres of the frog, potassium bromide destroys their functions. This action, however, is probably due to the potassium which it contains (Ringer), and is shared by other potassium salts. When administered *internally* (in animals), the irritability of the brain is decreased, owing in great part to the anæmia caused by the action of the drug upon the vaso-motor nerves which govern the calibre of the vessels. Reflex irritability is diminished, partly on account of the paralyzing influence exerted on the reflex functions of the cord, and in part from paralysis of the end-organs of the peripheral nerves; on the latter account, also, cutaneous sensibility is lessened. It possesses a sedative action on the sympathetic system, giving rise to diminished cardiac action, decrease in the blood supply to various organs, and slight reduction in the temperature of the body. Circulation: topically applied to the heart (and voluntary muscles), it destroys their functions, as in the case of the topical application to the nervous centres, and probably for the same reason. In very large doses it lessens the frequency and force of the cardiac contractions, shortening the systole, prolonging the diastole, and, finally, paralyzing the heart in diastole. The tension of the arterial system is lowered. Respiration: it slows respiration and causes death by arrest of the respiratory centres (Ott). Temperature: in warm-blooded animals, toxic doses lower very decidedly the temperature, probably due to a direct checking of tissue changes. Secretion: at first the secretions and excretions are diminished, but, later, they are increased in amount. If a very large dose is taken, they are increased primarily. No lachrymation, salivation, or catarrh is produced, as after the administration of the iodides. After large doses, micturition is less frequent, because the vesical irritability is diminished,—not because the amount of urine is decreased. A very large dose may paralyze the sphincter and produce incontinence of urine. The amount of urea eliminated is diminished as is, also, the amount of carbonic acid exhaled from the lungs, and the perspiration is decreased.

---

[*] Pamphlet, 1869. "Exper. upon the Phys. Action of Bromide of Potassium, etc."

[†] *Am. J. Med. Sci.*, July, 1868.

[‡] *The Practitioner*, III, 347.

[§] Pamphlet, 16 pp. "Exp. Investigation into the Actions and Uses of the Bromide of Potassium."

[||] *Arch. Gén. de Médecine*, t. VI, 6th Ser., p. 81.

[¶] *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, LXXIII, pp. 241, 289.

In man, the action of the bromides is similar to the action in animals; the cerebral symptoms being, however, more marked, because of the greater development of the hemispheres. When long continued, potassium bromide exerts a very marked depressing effect upon the sexual functions, enfeebling their vigor, and with it the sexual appetite. These symptoms pass away when the drug is withheld. When considerable doses are given for a long period, a train of symptoms is produced to which the name *bromism* is applied. These are mental weakness, great drowsiness, failure of memory, anæmia, malnutrition and depression of spirits, with, often, impaired sensibility of the mucous and cutaneous surfaces, diminution of the sexual functions, and an eruption on the skin (generally on the face and back), usually of acne, which rarely suppurates, occasionally of eczema, and, very rarely, rupial ulcers may be seen. Elimination: potassium bromide is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys; but also by the mucous membranes of the fauces, intestinal canal and bronchi, by the skin, and by the salivary glands. It is absorbed by the blood rapidly (Bartholow, *loc. cit.*) as traces may be found in the urine ten minutes after its administration, but elimination is slow. According to Amory (*loc. cit.*), it passes out, when given in medicinal doses, undecomposed, by the skin and kidneys. No case of acute poisoning by potassium bromide has been reported.

Antagonists and Incompatibles.—Acids, acidulous and metallic salts are incompatible with potassium bromide. It is antagonized in its physiological action by alcohol, ether, coffee, cold, digitalis, strychnine, belladonna, ergot, and other remedies which stimulate the vaso-motor nerves and induce arterial congestion.

It is aided in its action on the brain by cannabis indica, chloral, opium, and similar remedies; the depressing effects on the circulation are enhanced by aconite, veratrum viride, gelsemium, etc.

Medicinal Uses.—From its action on the nervous system, potassium bromide is much used to quiet cerebral excitement and for its sedative effect on the reflex centres of the cord. As a narcotic (by causing anæmia of the brain), it is much used in wakefulness due to cerebral hyperæmia, or even when not more than the normal amount of blood is sent to the brain; in wakefulness and wandering during convalescence from acute diseases; and in sleeplessness due to worry, grief, dyspepsia, and overwork; also in cases of night-horror in children, where they awake suddenly and scream with fright, often for a considerable time, small doses of this salt and a light supper will frequently effect a cure; adults subject to nightmare will find relief, too, in the temporary use of potassium bromide; to allay restlessness, remove delusions, calm delirium, and produce sleep in the early stages of delirium tremens, it is given in doses of gr. xx to xxx every two hours until sleep is produced. It is more efficient in the early stages, and can be relied on with more certainty in the first than in subsequent attacks.

Potassium bromide is often combined with other narcotics, as opium, chloral, etc., to aid their action, and even to modify their disagreeable effects. It will generally prove beneficial in women suffering from nervousness; great despondency, amounting to a feeling of approaching madness; irritability; lack of interest in their surroundings; sleeplessness and harassing dreams, caused by overwork, want of change, grief, or worry. If the medicine does not succeed alone, it will when combined with a change of scene. In some cases of hysteria, potassium bromide is a valuable remedy. In all forms of convulsions (epilepsy, chorea, convulsions of Bright's disease, convulsions of children, etc.) it will prove beneficial, by diminishing the reflex function of the cord.

In *epilepsy* the bromides are preëminently of service, lessening the frequency of the attacks, if not absolutely preventing their recurrence. It is stated by Trousseau and by Bartholow that it is less efficient in attacks of *petit mal* than in those of severer form; but Dr. A. Hughes Bennett has recently published a number of cases of the lighter variety, in the majority of which the bromides proved successful. It should be given in doses sufficient to prevent reflex retching or nausea, when the fauces are tickled (Voisin), and must be continued for years, with an occasional intermission of a week or two.

Potassium bromide has been successfully used in the treatment of strychnine-poisoning; it should be given in doses of ʒij, frequently repeated, as the case may require. It has also been successfully used in tetanus. It has been recommended during dentition, to allay irritability and restlessness and prevent convulsions. In the reflex forms of vomiting, as the vomiting of pregnancy and of sea-sickness, and in migraine or sick headache (especially in the congestive forms), it is sometimes beneficial. In the colic of infants, unaccompanied by diarrhœa, it is an excellent remedy, relieving pain and spasm, and producing sleep. It is used, too, in large doses, ʒj or more, to obtund the sensibility of the fauces, before the exhibition of the laryngoscope, but this is going out of fashion since the introduction of cocaine.

From its sedative influence on the organs of generation, it is used with success in nymphomania, spermatorrhœa and masturbation. It decreases the flow of blood in menorrhagia. The flushes of heat, followed by sweating and prostration, occurring at the menopause, are generally cured by the use of potassium bromide.

Administration.—Dose, gr. v–ʒj or more. In epilepsy it is given in doses of gr. xx–xxx, thrice daily, and continued for a long period, with occasional intervals of a week or two. If bromism occur, stop the remedy for the time, and give tonics. The bromide rashes are easily cured by withdrawing the medicine, and giving liquor potassii arsenitis internally in small doses, and the local use of an ointment containing iodide of sulphur. Potassium bromide should be administered in solution, and preferably between meals.

AMMONII BROMIDUM—AMMONIUM BROMIDE.

Ammonium bromide (NH_4Br.) is prepared by mixing bromine with iron-wire in distilled water, agitating the mixture until the liquid assumes a greenish color, and then adding water of ammonia to the mixture, which precipitates the iron as ferrous hydrate, ammonium bromide remaining in solution. By filtration and evaporation, a white, granular salt is obtained, which, on exposure to the air, gradually becomes yellowish (in consequence of the liberation of hydrobromic acid), has a saline, pungent taste, is very soluble in water, and moderately so in alcohol.

No

Physiological Effects.—The action of ammonium bromide *resembles*, in many respects, that of the potassium salt. When applied *locally* to the motor nerves, spinal centres, heart, or voluntary muscles, it does not destroy their functions, and has less influence, when administered *internally*, on the circulation, respiration and temperature.

Medicinal Uses.—It has been used for the same conditions in which potassium bromide is given. Echeverrhia prefers the ammonium bromide in epileptic maniacal excitement, but states that it will fail unless combined with chloral, cannabis indica, or other narcotic, or, better still, with ergot. The combined use of ammonium and potassium bromide has been recommended by Brown-Séquard. Da Costa highly recommends its use in acute rheumatism. It has also been used with advantage in pertussis.

Administration.—It is given in doses of gr. v–xxx, thrice daily, and is best administered in some bitter infusion.

SODII BROMIDUM (*Sodium Bromide*) (NaBr) may be prepared in a similar manner to potassium bromide.

In its *physiological effects* it resembles potassium bromide, but is much feebler.

It is *used* in the same diseases and in the same doses as is the potassium salt.

LITHII BROMIDUM (*Lithium Bromide*) (LiBr) has been recommended as the most efficacious of the bromides. S. Weir Mitchell has found it efficient in gr. x–xx doses, in some cases of epilepsy, after potassium bromide had failed. It has been used in gout, but not with much success. It contains a larger per cent. of bromine than do the other salts, and is very soluble.

CALCII BROMIDUM (*Calcium Bromide*) ($CaBr_2$) has been employed for the same purposes and in the same doses as potassium bromide.

ZINCI BROMIDUM (*Zinc Bromide*) ($ZnBr_2$) has been employed in the treatment of epilepsy, but its use is not general. Hammond [*] has obtained beneficial results with the salt in arresting the epileptic paroxysms where the other bromides had failed, and it has the advantage of not causing bromism or a cutaneous eruption. Dose, gr. ij–xx, in syrup and water.

ACIDUM HYDROBROMICUM DILUTUM (*Diluted Hydrobromic Acid*) is a clear, colorless liquid, without odor, but having a strongly acid taste, which consists of 10 per cent. of absolute Hydrobromic acid (HBr), and 90 per cent. of water. It has a sp. gr. of 1.077.

Effects and Uses.—This acid does not differ materially in its action from potassium bromide, and has been used as a substitute for it in epilepsy, alcoholism, congestive headache, vertigo, chorea, insomnia, hysteria, post-hemiplegic disturbances, etc. It has been recommended to combine it with quinine as a preventive of cinchonism. Its value does not seem to be very firmly established. Dose of the diluted acid, f℥ss–ij.

---

[*] "A Treatise on Diseases of the Nervous System," 1888, p. 716.

TABACUM—TOBACCO.

Nicotiana Tabacum, or Virginia Tobacco (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), is a native of the warm countries of America. It is an annual plant, growing to the height of from three to six feet, with large oblong, pointed, hairy, pale-green leaves, and light-greenish, funnel-shaped flowers. The DRIED LEAVES are the portion used. They have a yellowish-brown color, a strong, peculiar, narcotic odor, and a bitter, nauseous taste. The darker-colored leaves are the strongest.

The virtues of tobacco are imparted to alcohol and water, and depend on the presence of an alkaloid called *nicotine* ($C_{10}H_{14}N_2$) (as a malate), which is found in all parts of the plant, but not in tobacco-smoke. It is a colorless, oily, volatilizable, alkaline liquid, highly soluble in water, alcohol, ether, chloroform, the fixed oils, and oil of turpentine, of a feeble odor when cold, but irritant when heated, of an acrid, burning taste, and is a most energetic poison, ranking after prussic acid. From the dried leaves are also obtained a concrete volatile oil, termed *nicotianin*, which is probably the odorous principle of the plant, and an *empyreumatic oil*, which gives the peculiar smell to old tobacco pipes. Both of these principles are poisonous. Tobacco-smoke* has been found "to contain numerous basic substances of the picolinic series, and ceded to caustic potash, hydrocyanic acid, sulphuretted hydrogen," with fatty acids, phenol and creasote.

Physiological Effects.—Local action: applied to the skin tobacco is readily absorbed. On persons unaccustomed to its use, tobacco, in small doses, produces nausea, depression, and a feeling of wretchedness. Nervous system: tobacco expends its action on the spinal cord, and not upon the brain, and nicotine, in full doses, acts as a tetanizing agent on man. Nicotine contracts the pupil either locally or internally. The conductivity of the motor nerves is more or less abolished, and lastly that of the spinal cord, while the voluntary muscles remain unaffected. These remarks apply to lethal doses of the drug. Circulation: the red globules of the blood of a person under the influence of tobacco present a crenated appearance. Tobacco is not a cardiac poison, since the application of nicotine to the cut-out heart will not stop its beats; nevertheless it slows the cardiac action and temporarily reduces the blood pressure. It causes death by paralyzing the muscles of respiration. Intestines: tobacco has a relaxing influence upon this tract, and the injection of nicotine induces intestinal peristalsis. Nicotine is probably eliminated by the kidneys. In larger doses, it induces vomiting and purging, a sensation of sinking at the pit of the stomach, giddiness, disorder of vision, contraction of the pupils, depression of the circulation, great relaxation of the muscular system, coldness of the surface, and other symptoms of prostration; and, when excessive doses have been taken, these symptoms become more violent, and are followed by clonic convulsions, paralysis and death.

---

*"Pharmacographia," 2d ed., p. 468.

Woodman and Tidy * have collected a number of fatal cases from the use of tobacco-infusion by clyster and injection, so that it is a remedy, even locally, to be employed with caution. Cases of poisoning are to be treated with the diffusible stimuli, after washing out the stomach, and *strychnine* is to be used hypodermically; dry heat should also be applied, and, if these means fail, artificial respiration should be resorted to.

The habitual use of tobacco as an exhilarant is well known. When taken to excess, it frequently develops disorders of the stomach, heart and nervous system.

Medicinal Uses.—Tobacco is employed in medicine chiefly with a view to its action on the muscular system—its anodyne properties being relatively feeble. In various spasmodic diseases, particularly in colic, ileus, strangulated hernia, constipation from spasmodic constriction, tetanus, spasm of the neck of the bladder and the glottis, and asthma, it was formerly considered a remedy of great value, but more efficacious ones have superseded it. *Internally*, tobacco is to be employed with caution, as it occasionally acts with dangerous energy. It is now rarely used medicinally.

---

* "Forensic Medicine, etc.," 1882, p. 381.

Administration.—Tobacco is not given by the stomach, owing to its emetic properties. It is usually administered by the rectum, in the form of infusion, or tobacco-smoke may be introduced into the rectum. It may also be smoked for medicinal effect, or applied *locally* in the form of cataplasm. The oil is sometimes mixed with ointments.

LOBELIA.

Lobelia inflata, or Indian tobacco (*Nat. Ord.* Lobeliaceæ), is a very common annual or biennial indigenous plant, growing to the height of from six inches to two feet, an erect, hairy stem, ovate, serrated leaves, pale-blue flowers, and ovoid, inflated capsules. All parts of it are active, but the LEAVES and TOPS only are officinal. Water and alcohol extract the virtues of lobelia, which contains a partly volatile alkaloid, *lobeline, lobelic acid,* fixed and volatile oil, gum, chlorophyll, etc. Lloyd* regards the alkaloid as a fixed one; he also isolated a substance termed *inflatin.* Lobeline is a yellowish liquid, lighter than water, of an aromatic odor, an acrid taste, soluble in water, but more so in alcohol and ether.

Physiological Effects.—Lobelia produces effects on the system *analogous* to those of tobacco, acting in small doses as a *sedative, nauseant* and *diaphoretic.* According to Ott's † investigations, the alkaloid produced in the rabbit curious alterations of blood-pressure, viz.: first a fall, followed generally by a rise, and lastly a very decided fall; also slower respiration, paralysis, reduction of temperature, and death from asphyxia. Lobelia, like tobacco, retards the heart's action, is said to increase the urinary flow, and, in an unexplained way, relieves bronchial spasm. There are on record numerous cases of death from large doses of lobelia. Complete investigations of its action have not yet been made. In large doses it is an energetic emetic; and in still larger doses destroys life by paralyzing the respiratory centre in the medulla oblongata, the pupil being contracted. It was employed by the aborigines, and has always been a popular empirical remedy.

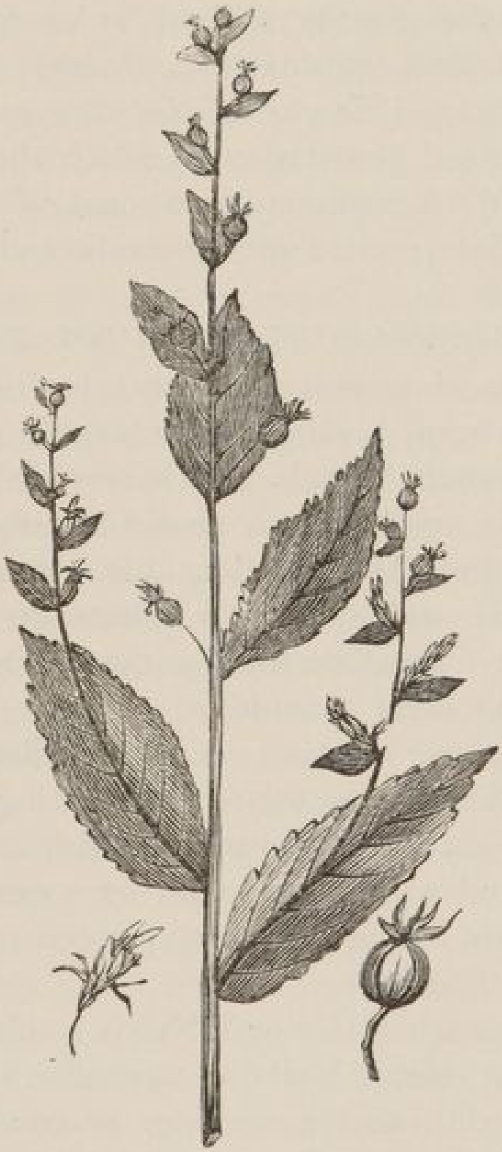
---

* "Drugs and Medicines of North America," Vol. II, p. 75.

† *Boston Med. and Surg. Jour.*, 1875.

Medicinal Uses.—Lobelia is sometimes classed among emetics, but its action in this particular is too violent for its safe administration. It is chiefly employed, by regular practitioners, in virtue of its bronchial *antispasmodic properties for the relief of asthma*, angina pectoris, and cardiac dyspnœa, and is given in small doses, gradually increased until headache or nausea ensues. In asthma, Ringer advises lobelia to be given in large doses, viz., fʒj of the tincture every hour, or even every half-hour. The chief drawback to its use is its uncertainty and the nausea and depression induced by it. In asthma it possesses no curative power, seeming

FIG. 24.



LOBELIA INFLATA.

to be beneficial by reason of its antispasmodic and expectorant properties. It may also be used as an enema, to fulfill the same indications as tobacco.

Administration.—Lobelia is given in substance, tincture, and infusion. The dose of the powder as an antispasmodic is gr. j–iij; as an emetic, gr. v–xx. The best form, particularly in asthma, is the *tincture* (20 per cent., in diluted alcohol), which may be given in the quantity of fʒss–j, to be repeated as occasion may require A *fluid extract* is also officinal; dose, ♏j–xxx.

Acetum Lobeliæ (*Vinegar of Lobelia*), made with diluted acetic acid, is a good preparation, in which the alkaloid is fixed by the acetic acid; it contains 10 per cent. of lobelia. Dose, as an *expectorant*, fʒss–j; as an antispasmodic and nauseant, fʒj–ij.

ACIDUM HYDROCYANICUM DILUTUM—DILUTED HYDROCYANIC ACID.

Hydrocyanic acid, known also as cyanhydric acid and *prussic* acid, is derived from a variety of vegetable substances, as the bitter almond, peach kernels and leaves, wild cherry, cherry laurel, etc. It is employed in medicine only in a state of extreme dilution; and the diluted acid is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid and water on potassium ferrocyanide, or when wanted for immediate use, by the action of hydrochloric acid and water on silver cyanide.

Diluted hydrocyanic acid is a colorless, volatile liquid, with a peculiar odor and a cooling, somewhat irritating taste. It undergoes decomposition if exposed to the light, and should be kept in bottles covered with black paint or paper; but it is not a stable preparation. It contains two per cent. of the anhydrous or concentrated acid.

The anhydrous acid (HCy or HNC) is a colorless, feebly acid, transparent, very volatile and decomposable liquid, with a powerful, peculiar odor, and a cooling, afterward burning taste. Both water and alcohol dissolve it readily. Its presence in a suspected mixture may be detected by the addition of a solution of silver nitrate, which throws down a white, curdy precipitate of silver cyanide, distinguishable by its giving off, when dried and heated in a test tube, cyanogen gas which will burn with a rose-colored flame (the silver test is the most delicate, when applied to prussic acid in the state of *vapor*); or, by adding to the suspected solution a little liquid potassæ, and then a mixed solution of ferrous and ferric sulphate, a dirty greenish-blue precipitate is thrown down, which, on the addition of a few drops of pure hydrochloric acid becomes *Prussian* blue (the best *liquid test*).

Physiological Effects.—Locally: hydrocyanic acid applied directly to the skin exerts a benumbing influence, and may be absorbed with the aid of friction; to a mucous membrane or wound it is readily taken up. Nervous system: in small doses it produces no symptoms beyond a calming effect. Full doses caûse giddiness, confusion of mind, and muscular feebleness. Whether large doses act on brain, vagus, or peripheral nerves is disputed. The convulsions which it produces are cerebral, for they do not occur in parts cut off from the cord. In the frog, Kölliker[*] finds that the direct application of hydrocyanic acid paralyzes the motor nerve trunks, and destroys the irritability of muscle, and upon the peripheral sensory nerves acts as a paralyzant. Since hydrocyanic acid produces asphyxia most rapidly in the form of vapor, Preyer concludes that it acts directly on the pulmonary ends of the vagi. That it acts directly on the nerve centres is supported by the experiment of Jones,[†] in which the application of the acid to the medulla of an alligator caused quickly collapse of the lung. Circulation: prussic acid in small doses has a sedative action on the heart; large doses arrest it in diastole (Lecorché et Meuriot[‡]). When applied directly to the heart it suspends its movements. Under prussic acid a temporary increase of the arterial pressure, followed by a permanent reduction, has been observed. But this is not in accordance with Lecorché and Meuriot's (*loc. cit.*) investigations. It is only in lethal doses that opinion is unanimous as to a decided reduction of blood-pressure. Respiration: nothing short of 10–15 min. disturbs this act, this amount rendering it labored and irregular. Large doses destroy life so quickly that the respirations cannot be counted. Prussic acid has no influence on temperature, nor on secretion, save a slight augmentation of saliva. Elimination is rapid, taking place by the saliva, kidneys and lungs. Opinions as to the action of prussic acid on the blood are contradictory. During life, under hydrocyanic acid, the venous blood is found to have an arterial hue; while in man and mammals, after death this fluid is dark colored, probably from deficient abstraction of carbon dioxide. Outside of the economy the addition of hydrocyanic acid to the blood produces a new body, formed from HCy and hemoglobin, called cyanohemoglobin (Hoppe-Seyler *), which has no ozonizing power, and it seems probable that the formation of this substance, if it take place during life in the blood, may be one of the main factors in causing death. In a poisonous dose, hydrocyanic acid arrests life with fearful rapidity, and is one of the most energetic poisons known, one or two drops of the pure acid being sufficient to destroy a dog in a few seconds, and gr. $\frac{9}{10}$ † of the anhydrous acid killed an adult in twenty minutes. When not immediately fatal, it produces great and sudden prostration, difficult and spasmodic respiration, dilatation and immobility, and sometimes contraction of the pupils, feeble pulse, diminution of temperature in the extremities, rise of temperature in the trunk at first, but afterward fall of temperature, and involuntary evacuations. It acts on both the voluntary and involuntary muscles, decreasing or arresting entirely their property of contractility; both the sympathetic and cerebro-spinal nervous systems appear to be affected. The best *antidotes* are inhalations of ammonia or its carbonate, and (if the patient can swallow) alcoholic stimuli are to be employed, and at the same time *cold and hot affusions and artificial respiration* must also be resorted to. The subcutaneous injection of *atropine sulphate* has been proposed as a physiological antidote, but its rate of diffusion is too slow to be of service, while Boehm ‡ states that it is not antagonistic at all.

---

[*] *Arch. für Pathol. Anat.*, Bd. x, p. 272.

[†] *N. Y. Med. Record*, II, 1867, 456.

[‡] *Arch. Gén. de Médecine*, 6 ser., xi, p. 529. Étude Phys. et Thérap. sur l'acide cyanhydrique.

Medicinal Uses.—Hydrocyanic acid is a valuable agent in allaying spasm, pain and nervous irritability, in a variety of disorders, and is much used to relieve cough, particularly in phthisis pulmonalis, and for its antispasmodic virtues in asthma and whooping-cough. It is, moreover, a most efficacious remedy in gastrodynia and in neuralgic affections of the bowels, and also in chronic vomiting. *Topically*, it is employed as an anodyne in neuralgia, and in various forms of cutaneous disease (f℥j–iij to water Oj–iss), notably urticaria and prurigo.

---

* *Virchow's Archives*, XXXVIII, p. 435. "Ueber die Ursache der Giftigkeit der Blausäure."

† "Taylor's Med. Jurisprudence," 3d Am. ed., 142.

‡ *Practitioner*, XIII, p. 168.

The *dose* of the officinal acid is gtt. i–ij, to be repeated and gradually increased by a drop till some effect is perceptible. When it is taken for a length of time, care should be observed to have the medicine, as renewed, of uniform strength; and it is best, in using a fresh sample, to return to the minimum dose.

Potassii Cyanidum (*Potassium Cyanide*, KCN), is used as a substitute for hydrocyanic acid, and has the advantage of being a more uniform chemical product, and less liable to undergo decomposition. It is made by heating together potassium ferrocyanide and potassium carbonate, and occurs in white, opaque, amorphous pieces, having a sharp, somewhat alkaline and bitter-almond taste, and an alkaline reaction; its solution yields the odor of hydrocyanic acid when exposed to the air. It is deliquescent, very soluble in water, and sparingly so in alcohol. Its medicinal and poisonous effects are the same as those of hydrocyanic acid.

Dose, gr. ⅛ in f℥ss of distilled water, to be repeated and increased. The addition of a few drops of some vegetable acid frees the hydrocyanic acid, and the same effect is produced by the acids of the stomach. Lethal effects may be obtained by prolonged contact with the skin. It is also *irritant*, and will produce an eschar. As much as gr. iij have been taken by an adult without fatal results (Taylor *).

Oleum Amygdalæ Amaræ (*Oil of Bitter Almond*) contains hydrocyanic acid, and may be used for the same purposes. It is obtained by distillation from the kernel of the fruit of Amygdalus communis, variety *Amara* (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), and is of a yellowish color, with a bitter, acrid, burning taste, and the peculiar odor of the bitter almond, which is different from that of hydrocyanic acid. It is heavier than water, slightly soluble in it, and soluble in alcohol and ether. It contains *benzoic aldehyde* and *hydrocyanic acid*, which are developed from a principle termed *amygdalin*, and water, under the influence of an albuminous ferment termed *emulsin:* thus, amygdalin ($C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$) + water ($2H_2O$) = benzoic aldehyde (C_7H_5OH) + HCN + glucose ($2C_6H_{12}O_6$). The effects of this oil upon the system are closely analogous to those of hydrocyanic acid, and its strength is about four times that of the diluted officinal acid. Dose, for *internal* use, gtt. ¼–½ in emulsion; as an *external* application, gtt. j to a f℥j of menstruum. *Bitter Almond Water* (aqua amygdalæ amaræ) is used as a vehicle for narcotic medicines containing one part of the oil dissolved in 999 parts of distilled water. Dose, f℥ss.

---

* *Guy's Hospital Reports*, XIII, 1868.

SYRUPUS AMYGDALÆ (*Syrup of Almond*), made from both the sweet and bitter almonds, is slightly impregnated with the virtues of hydrocyanic acid, and is a pleasant vehicle for cough mixtures.

AMYL NITRIS—AMYL NITRITE.

Amyl nitrite ($C_5H_{11}NO_2$) is prepared by heating one part of strong nitric acid with two parts of rectified fusel oil (amylic alcohol or amyl hydrate—$C_5H_{11}HO$) until it approaches boiling, when the fire is removed. After the violent reaction has subsided, heat is again carefully applied. The distillate obtained below 212° F. is rectified over potassium carbonate, with the precaution to collect only that portion distilling between 202° and 206° F. It is a clear amber-colored, *volatile*, inflammable liquid, of sp. gr. 0.872 to 0.874, boiling at about 205° F., giving off an orange-colored vapor. It has an odor and taste like that of ripe pears. It is insoluble in water, but soluble in all proportions in alcohol, ether and chloroform. Amyl nitrite should be kept in small glass-stoppered bottles, in a dark and cool place.

Effects and Uses.—The following account is based on the investigations of H. C. Wood,[*] Amez-Drozand,[†] and Lauder Brunton[‡]. When amyl nitrite is *inhaled*, it causes flushing of the head and face, a feeling of oppression in the head, with vertigo, excited cardiac action, diminished blood pressure, *marked dilatation of the arterial system*, from paresis of the muscular coat of the vessels, due to direct action of the drug (Lauder Brunton, *loc. cit.*), lowering of temperature, retarded respiratory movements, which tend to become slower as the administration is pushed, and eventually are extinguished, from a paralyzing influence on the respiratory centre. At the same time there is complete motor paralysis. Consciousness is not destroyed, unless a condition approaching death is produced.

---

[*] *Am. J. Med. Sci.*, July, 1871, p. 39.

[†] *Arch. de Phys. Norm. et Pathol.*, v, 1863, 467.

[‡] *Journ. of Anat. and Physiol.*, v, p. 92.

The violent action of the heart is due, probably, to depression of the cardiac inhibitory nerves. On the reflex function and spinal motor centres, amyl nitrite acts as a powerful paralyzer. It also lessens the functional activity of the muscles and nerves. Dilatation of the vessels of the retina has been observed by the ophthalmoscope. Amyl nitrite has the property of diminishing the oxidizing function of the red blood-corpuscles, uniting with them to form a new compound, methemoglobin, which is not as readily deoxidized as hemoglobin, but which may be again converted into the latter by reducing agents. Whether inhaled or administered internally, amyl nitrite increases to a marked degree both the quantity of urine passed and the amount of uric acid and urea eliminated (Mya). Sugar has been found in the urine of rabbits to which the drug had been administered by hypodermic injection.

It has been *employed* to rouse the system in cases of syncope and prostration, as an antidote to chloroform poisoning, and has been found efficacious in relieving the pain of angina pectoris, eclampsia parturientium, and other convulsive diseases, and Frazer[*] has recently called attention to the value of the inhalation of amyl nitrite to relieve the dyspnœa of asthma. In uræmic asthma especially are the good effects of an inhalation of the drug seen, the relief being very speedy, the quantity of urine much augmented, and the amount of albumen lessened, at the same time the œdema decidedly subsides (Ringwood; Rossbach; Mya). In dyspnœa due to cardiac failure, it is also beneficial. In dysmenorrhœa of the so-called congestive form, it often proves serviceable. The inhalation of the vapor of the nitrite has also been found efficacious in arresting epileptic seizures, when their approach is indicated by the *aura epileptica;* and also in tetanus, nausea marina, and strychnine poisoning. Dr. Macdonald* recommends its use in gout, on account of the rapid elimination of uric acid which it causes.

---

[*] *Am. J. M. Sci.*, Oct., 1887, p. 393.

It is indicated in all conditions where there is a high degree of tension of the arterioles.

The following drugs, although not officinal, are deserving of notice in connection with amyl nitrite.

NITROGLYCERINUM (*Nitroglycerin—Trinitroglycerin—Glonoin*) ($C_3H_5(NO_3)_3$) is made by the action of sulphuric and nitric acids on glycerin, and occurs as a colorless or pale yellowish, oily liquid, with a sp. gr. 1.600; it crystallizes in long needles if kept for some time at the temperature of 32° F.; is nearly insoluble in water, but readily soluble in alcohol and ether. It is without odor. Nitroglycerin forms the basis of various explosives, as *dynamite*, *giant powder*, etc., and will itself explode with great violence if heated in a closed vessel or if forcibly percussed. Hay† has made some experiments which seem to show that nitroglycerin is a nitrate of glyceryl.

Physiological Effects.—The effects of nitroglycerin resemble those of amyl nitrite and the other nitrites, but are more persistent. Hay (*loc. cit.*) considers their similarity of action to be due to the *nitrous radical* contained in each, which is the view expressed by a recent experimenter (Armstrong ‡) and it appears to be substantially correct. When inhaled it causes flushing of the face and headache. Given *internally*, in small doses § (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$), it causes very great acceleration of the pulse and respiration, diminished blood-pressure, flushed face, a feeling of tension and throbbing, and severe *headache*, pharyngeal constriction, diaphoresis, all lasting some hours. After larger doses all these symptoms are present to a greater degree; there is gradual paralysis of reflex and voluntary motions, loss of sensation, and finally death from paralysis of respiration. Injected into cats Brunton ‖ found that it produced paralysis without tetanus, and in addition it poisoned the muscles. On the motor nerves its action is uncertain. It paralyzed the cord before the ganglia at the base of the brain; slowed the action of the heart directly, and reduced the blood-pressure. It is decomposed by the alkalies in the blood, the greater portion of the nitric acid of the compound being converted into nitrous acid and combining with alkaline bases, forming nitrites which lessen the oxidizing power of the red corpuscles and cause both arterial and venous blood to assume a dark chocolate hue. Nitroglycerin is a muscle poison, and when applied directly to the heart of the frog causes paralysis of that organ. Prof. Rossbach, of Jena, finds that it greatly increases both the quantity of urine and the amount of uric acid and urea present.

---

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1885, p. 1039.

† *The Practitioner*, xxx, p. 422.

‡ *Med. Times*, Feb., 1888, p. 260.

§ *British Med. Journal*, March, 1880, vol. 1, p. 406, article on nitro-glycerine.

‖ *St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports*, xii, 1876, p. 140.

Three fatal cases* are recorded, but the amount is not given.

Medicinal Uses.—Nitroglycerin is used to relieve the tension of the vessels, as in angina pectoris, in which disease preeminently there is a high arterial tension. If taken at the beginning of an attack of asthma (especially if due to emphysema), it will frequently give good results (Korczynski). In uræmic asthma it is often useful, but if the symptoms are urgent, it is best to let the patient inhale amyl nitrite until the danger is abated, after which nitroglycerin should be administered.

In puerperal eclampsia it has been of great service, and has also been recommended in cardiac dyspnœa, due to cardiac failure, and in weak heart, or where fatty degeneration of the cardiac muscle is taking place; although many prefer the use of amyl or other nitrite in these cases. It is also useful in Bright's disease, both in the acute and chronic forms. It sometimes affords relief in neuralgias, in gastralgia and in hepatic colic, and has been found useful to arrest vomiting in sea-sickness. It has also been used with success in the cold stage of intermittent fevers, as by dilating the vessels it will frequently abort or cut short the attack. It is best given in a one per cent. solution in alcohol, of which the dose is ♏ss–x. It is best to begin with a small dose and gradually increase it.

Potassium Nitrite and Sodium Nitrite have been introduced into practice as similar in effects and uses to amyl nitrite and nitroglycerin, and this similarity has recently been corroborated by Armstrong (*loc. cit.*) and Reichert[*] in some experiments on the pharmacology of the nitrites. Dr. Matthew Hay[†] believes the sodium salt to be as active and reliable in angina pectoris as either of the above drugs, and prefers it, because when used in medicinal doses, it does not cause the headache, giddiness or even partial collapse, which are sometimes seen after their use. Dose, gr. iij–v or more, in aqueous solution.

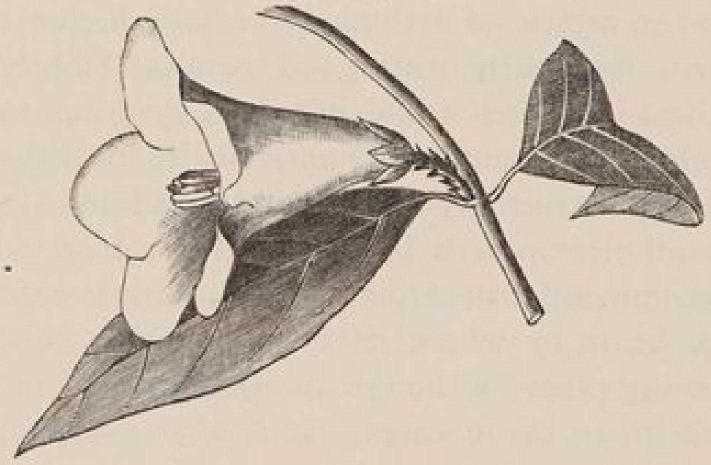
---

* Woodman and Tidy, 1882, p. 464.

GELSEMIUM.

Gelsemium sempervirens, Yellow or Carolina Jasmine (*Nat. Ord.* Loganiaceæ), is a beautiful climbing plant of our southern States, with a twining, smooth, and shining stem, perennial, dark-green leaves, and beautiful, very fragrant flowers, of a deep-yellow color. The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS are officinal. The true root is hard and woody, slightly undulated in outline, sparingly branched, externally of a pale-brown color, smooth, and furnished with a thin scurfy cuticle, slightly cracked longitudinally. The stem is rougher externally, and is distinguished from the root by a small central cavity, representing the pith. The stem should be rejected. The root has a bitter and pleasant flavor, and an odor somewhat between that of senega and green tea.

FIG. 25.



GELSEMIUM SEMPERVIRENS.

---

[*] *Am. Jour. Med. Sci.*, Vol. 80, p. 158.

[†] *Practitioner*, March, 1883.

It contains an alkaloid termed *gelsemine*, combined with an *acid* called *gelseminic*, both discovered by Wormley* (not identical with æsculin), a *volatile oil*, an acrid *resin*, etc. The alkaloid, which represents chiefly the physiological action of the drug, though Ott† has shown gelseminic acid, gr. j–½ injected into cats to be a fatal tetanizer, is a powerful poison, an amount of gelsemium estimated to contain gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ of gelsemine having proved fatal to an adult woman.

Effects and Uses.—The action of gelsemium has been investigated and described by the following observers, viz., Bartholow,‡ Ott (*loc. cit.*), Ringer and Murrell§ and Holmes,‖ as follows: Gelsemium in moderate doses, causes languor, dizziness, disordered vision and frontal pain, but hardly affects the circulation. Large doses diminish the pulse and blood-pressure by direct action on the heart, the temperature of the body, lessen respiration, and dilate the pupils, with little or no nauseating or purgative effect, nor does it exhibit any characteristic influence upon the brain. Ott's (*loc. cit.*) conclusions are these, viz., that gelsemine has no action on the motor or sensory nerves, nor on muscular contractility, which is in accord with those of Bartholow (*loc. cit.*); the last observer concludes that its paralyzing influence is due to a direct action on the motor and sensory centres of the cord. It appears to slow the heart by direct action, and it destroys life by paralysis of respiration. By summing up its action, after examining the effects of lethal doses, and the results of experiments, we can deduce the fact that gelsemium is a powerful depressant, not only of the motor, but also of the sensory centres, in the spinal cord.

In overdoses, it has rapidly produced death, with great muscular relaxation, want of coördination in the movements, difficulty of speech, double vision, dilatation of the pupils, failure of the pulse and respiration, coldness of the surface, and finally unconsciousness preceding death. Ott¶ has collected six cases of fatal poisoning by Gelsemium, the minimum dose being fʒj of the fluid extract.

---

* *Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, Jan., 1870, and July, 1882.

† *Phila. Med. Times*, v. July, 1875, and March 31, 1887.

‡ *The Practitioner*, v, p. 200.

§ *The Lancet*, Jan. 15th, 1876.

‖ *Annuaire de Thérap.*, 1877, p. 41.

¶ *Phila. Med. Times*, Vol. v, p. 689.

It has been used in fevers, inflammations, essential spasmodic affections, as tetanus, and as a hypnotic in delirium tremens and other forms of morbid wakefulness, and as an anodyne in odontalgia and trifacial neuralgia. As a calmative in acute mania it has been given in full doses. Bartholow recommends gelsemium in acute inflammations of the lungs and pleura, especially in pneumonia and pleurisy. He gives the fluid extract ♏v–x every two hours "to maintain a constant effect within the limits of safety." Bulkley * advises the internal use of tincture of gelsemium gtt. x, repeated, to relieve the itching of eczema and prurigo. The *tincture* of gelsemium is the form which has been heretofore employed, in the dose of ♏v–xx; but the *fluid extract* should be preferred, dose, ♏v–x; fʒj of this has proved fatal.

WOORARA.

This solution, termed also *woorari, woorali,* and *curare,* has long been known as a powerful poison prepared by the Indians, in South America, and of late years has been employed as a medicine. Its source is unsettled, but it is generally considered to be an extract from the bark of Strychnos toxifera and other species of Strychnos. It is brought from the banks of the Orinoco, and occurs in the form of dark-brown or grayish lumps or powder, of an intensely bitter taste, and, when triturated, of a powerful odor. An alkaloid termed *curarine* ($C_{18}H_{35}N$) has been extracted from woorara, which is said to exist as a sulphate (Sachs). Recently (1886) another alkaloid termed *curine* has been discovered by Böhm.

Effects and Uses.—Woorara, *topically* applied, is an irritant. It is ranked with the motor depressants, and is considered to destroy life by paralysis, more or less rapid, of the respiratory muscles. A peculiarity of its action is that it is comparatively innocuous when taken by the stomach, being either not absorbed at all in this viscus, or so slowly as to allow of its elimination by the kidneys before dangerous accumulation in the blood. According to Lauder Brunton, on introduction into the stomach the absence of poisonous effects of curare is due, probably, to its being passed round the entero-hepatic circulation. Hence, for therapeutic purposes, it must be employed either endermically to a blistered surface or by hypodermic injection. Woorara kills the intra-muscular motor nerve-endings without affecting the muscular irritability, and destroys the reflex function of the spinal cord: in other words, the paralysis induced by it is peripheral and not centric; eventually, however, the paralyzing action of woorara extends to the nerve-trunks and centres. The cerebrum is only secondarily involved. Artificial respiration retards the poisonous effects of the drug. Woorara stimulates and then paralyzes the accelerator cardiac nerves. Other effects of woorara are elevation of temperature, increased nasal, salivary and intestinal secretions, and diabetic urine (in animals). The elimination of curarine has been distinctly shown to take place, in part, by the kidneys.

---

* *N. Y. Med. Journ.*, Jan., 1881.

Woorara, or curarine, is only applicable to the treatment of those affections which therapeutically require motor depressants to antagonize the disease process. Among the most prominent of these are tetanus and hydrophobia. In tetanus good results have been obtained from its use in large doses, while from hydrophobia there are two reported cases of recovery. It has also been employed in chorea and epilepsy. The dose of woorara is from $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{5}$ of a grain. Of *curarine*, from gr. $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$, hypodermically. Caution must be enjoined, as the samples vary.

VIBURNUM.

Viburnum is the BARK of Viburnum prunifolium, commonly known as the Sloe or Black Haw (*Nat. Ord.* Caprifoliaceæ), a small tree growing in thickets in the southern and western States, with opposite, oval, obovate, sharply serrulate leaves about two inches long, and short, slightly marginal petioles. It has small white flowers in terminal cymes, appearing in May; and small blue-black edible drupes containing a flattish, smooth putamen. The bark is in thin pieces or quills of a purplish-brown color, with scattered warts and minute black dots; collected from the old wood it is a grayish-brown, the thin corky layer easily removed from the green layer; the inner surface is whitish and smooth; it breaks with a short fracture; is without smell, and of a bitter, astringent taste (Stillé and Maisch;

Maisch). It contains *valerianic acid*, a brown bitter *resin*, a greenish-yellow *bitter principle* (*viburnin*), *tannin*, etc.

Effects and Uses.—The physiological effects of viburnum are not understood. It probably acts as a sedative to the spinal centres, especially those governing the uterine functions; whether it influences the circulation or the blood supply to the uterus, or what action, if any, it has on the sympathetic ganglionic system are questions for the future to determine. It is said that no disagreeable after-effects attend its use. Viburnum is highly recommended as a sedative in cases of threatened abortion,* whether accidental or due to the action of drugs, and is said to be especially serviceable where a tendency to abortion exists from habit. In these cases ʒj may be given every two or three hours as long as the abortion is threatening. It is also recommended to allay the severity of after-pains, and is one of the numerous remedies which have been used for the relief of the vomiting of pregnancy. It has also been used with success in menorrhagia and metrorrhagia, depending on anæmia, debility or other systemic cause, and in menorrhagia accompanied with nervous symptoms appearing at the climacteric period. It has been given, too, in dysmenorrhœa† with profuse discharge, accompanied by a feeling of weight in the pelvis, and may be combined with other remedies in the treatment of neuralgic dysmenorrhœa. The *fluid extract* is officinal, the dose of which is fʒss–j.

GRINDELIA.

Grindelia is the LEAVES and FLOWERING TOPS of the Grindelia robusta (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), an herbaceous perennial plant growing to the height of one or two feet, indigenous to the Pacific coast. It resembles the common sunflower in its general appearance, and contains *vegetable wax*, *fixed* and *volatile oils*, a *greenish, soft, acid resin* having the odor of the drug, an acid *saponin-like body* (grindelin), a trace of tannin, but no alkaloid (W. H. Clark‡).

Effects and Uses.—In large doses, grindelia has a decided hypnotic effect, during which the pupils are dilated and reflex action, motion, and sensation are depressed. Buffington's* investigations give the following results: the cardiac action is slowed by grindelia, through stimulation of its inhibitory centre while the local blood pressure is raised. The statement as to the slowing of the heart and reduction of blood pressure are confirmed by Dobroklonsky.† The respiratory movements are increased in frequency by an action of the drug on that centre. It is eliminated by the kidneys, inducing a marked increase in the urinary flow and to a certain extent by the lungs. The statement in regard to its diuretic action is not confirmed by Dobroklonsky (*loc. cit.*), who affirms that it is feebler in this respect than digitalis. Grindelia is not actively toxic, though a lethal dose will destroy life by arrest of respiration.

---

* *Liverpool Med. and Surg. Journal*, 1875, p. 41, J. H. Wilson.

† "New Preparations," 1879, p. 137.

‡ *American Jour. of Pharmacy*, Sept., 1888.

Grindelia is very serviceable in the treatment of asthma, especially in the uncomplicated spasmodic form, but has also proved useful when complicated with bronchitis, etc. In many cases of hay asthma and hay fever it has proved of much benefit. It is useful in pertussis, and is also recommended in acute and chronic bronchitis and pneumonia. Dr. H. M. Fiske recommends its internal and local use in iritis. It has been used as an injection in vaginitis and as a local application in poisoning by rhus toxicodendron, the latter with varying results. The *fluid extract* is officinal, the dose of which is ♏x–fʒj.

SUMBUL.

Sumbul is the ROOT of the Ferula Sumbul (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), a perennial plant, growing to the height of eight feet, with large triangular, tripinnate radical leaves and a few small cauline leaves. It is a native of Turkestan and eastern Siberia. The root reaches us through Russia, and is met with in transverse slices from one to five inches in diameter and three-quarters to two inches thick. It is light, spongy, annulated, with a thin brownish bark and a whitish interior, with numerous dots of brown-yellow resin and irregular, easily separated fibres; of a strong musk-like odor and a bitter balsamic taste. The root of the Dorema ammoniacum is sometimes flavored with sumbul, but may be distinguished from it by being firmer, denser, and of a yellow or reddish tint (Stillé and Maisch). Sumbul root contains a *volatile oil*, a soft *resin*, *angelic* and *valerianic acids* (Maisch). The soft oleo-resin is soluble in ether, exists in the proportion of 9 to 100, and imparts to water the odor of musk (Remsch).*

---

* *Am. Journ. Med. Sci.*, Jan., 1886.

† Thèse de St. Petersburg. Quoted by *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, CXI, 277.

Effects and Uses.—The physiological effects of sumbul are not accurately known. It probably acts as a sedative to the brain and spinal cord. It was originally introduced into Russia as a remedy for cholera, and is still used there in asthenic dysentery and diarrhœa. In England it has been used in dysmenorrhœa, hysteria, epilepsy, and various allied nervous disorders. Mr. Murawieff recommends it in chronic bronchitis in old and debilitated patients, in humid asthma, atonic dyspepsia, hypochondriasis and hysteria, and Phillips has seen it prove useful in chronic bronchitis and in certain stages of phthisis. He also recommends it in severe cases of facial, sciatic, or ovarian neuralgia, and in the restlessness of pregnancy. Boehm (Ziemssen's *Cyclopædia*) speaks favorably of it in delirium tremens. It is not much used in this country. The *tincture* may be given in doses of ♏x–f℥j.

CLASS II.—ECCRITICS.

ORDER I.—EMETICS.

Emetics (from 'εμέω, I vomit) are medicines which are employed to promote vomiting; when they are used merely to excite nausea, they are termed *nauseants*. When an emetic is administered, usually within fifteen or twenty minutes afterward a feeling of distress, relaxation and faintness is experienced, with coolness and moisture of the skin and a small, feeble, irregular pulse. These symptoms increase till the contents of the stomach are ejected. During the act of vomiting, the face becomes flushed, the pulse is full and frequent, and the temperature of the body is increased. After vomiting is over, the skin is moist, the pulse soft and feeble, the patient becomes languid and drowsy, and, under peculiar circumstances, alarming and even fatal syncope has been induced. Emetics act either *directly* on the centres of the medulla which govern the act of vomiting, or by the *local* irritation they produce, which, being conveyed to the centre by filaments of the pneumogastric nerve, produces vomiting in a reflex manner. In the former case, vomiting is produced by the drug, no matter in what manner it enters the system, and it is therefore called a *systemic emetic;* in the latter, vomiting is only produced by the introduction of the substance into the stomach, and it is hence called a *local emetic.* Dr. Marshall Hall gives the following summary of the mechanism of vomiting: "During the act of vomiting, 1, the larynx is closed; 2, the cardia is opened; and 3, all the muscles of expiration are called into action; but, 4, actual expiration being prevented by the closure of the larynx, the force of the effort is expended upon the stomach, the cardia being open, and vomiting is effected."

---

* *Journ. de Pharm. et de Chimie*, 4ième ser., 1871, p. 320.

Susceptibility to the action of emetics differs in different individuals and in different diseases. In fevers, and where gastric irritation is present, their influence is increased; and, on the other hand, when the brain is oppressed by disease or by narcotic medicines, the stomach is exceedingly insensible to their action.

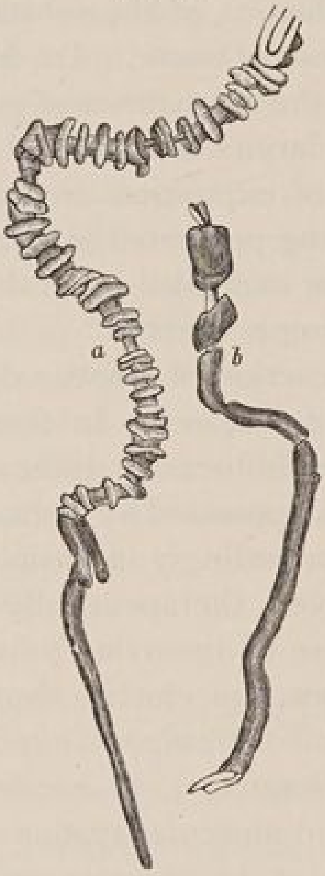
Emetics are employed therapeutically—1, to evacuate the stomach, for the purpose of removing poisons, undigested food, etc.; and, with this view, the emetics should be selected which occasion least nausea and distress; 2, to expel foreign bodies lodged in the throat or œsophagus; 3, to excite nausea, and thereby depress the vascular and muscular systems; 4, to relieve spasm, as in spasmodic croup; 5, to promote secretion and excretion, etc.; and, 6, sometimes to break up a train of morbid associations, by giving a shock to the system, as in the forming stages of certain fevers, as typhus and scarlatina, and of delirium tremens. They are improper where the effort of vomiting is liable to increase any existing pathological conditions, as in congestion of the brain, pregnancy, hernia, etc., or where such debility is present that the depressing effects might prove fatal, as in the last stages of membranous croup. The act of emesis is promoted by the free use of tepid drinks; excessive vomiting may be checked by demulcents, opiates, counter-irritation to the stomach, etc.

VEGETABLE EMETICS.

IPECACUANHA—IPECAC.

Ipecacuanha is the ROOT of Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha (*Nat. Ord.* Rubiaceæ), a small shrubby perennial plant of Brazil, where it grows to the height of about five or six inches. The roots, as met with in the shops, are in pieces about the size of a quill, several inches long, of an irregular, twisted, contorted shape, with numerous circular rings or rugæ, from which they have been termed *annulated*. When broken, they are seen to consist of two distinct parts—a thin ligneous axis or centre, which is nearly inert, and a thick cortical layer, which has an herbaceous, acrid, rather bitter taste and a slightly nauseous odor. A distinction is made of *black*, *red* and *gray* ipecacuanha, from differences in the color of the epidermis; but they are all derived from the same plant, and are the same in properties and composition. The *black* is the most common variety in our mar-

FIG. 26.



CEPHAËLIS IPECACUANHA. *a*, *b*, ROOT; *a*, ANNULATED.

ket. The powder is of a light grayish-fawn color, and has a peculiar nauseous odor, which in some persons excites violent sneezing, in others, dyspnœa. Ipecacuanha imparts its virtues to both water and alcohol, but they are injured by decoction. Its emetic property depends on the presence of an alkaloid, termed *emetine* ($C_{30}H_{40}N_2O_5$) (Kunz*), which exists in combination with *ipecacuanhic acid.* Emetine is a whitish, inodorous, slightly bitter substance, sparingly soluble in water and ether, and very soluble in concentrated alcohol and chloroform. It produces vomiting in the dose of gr. ¼, and in overdoses may occasion dangerous and even fatal symptoms. Occasionally a sophisticated root, that of *Psychotria emetica*, derived from New Granada, is found in the markets; this is not *annulated*, but longitudinally *striated*, and contains less than half the quantity of the emetine found in the genuine root (1½ per cent.).

Physiological Effects.—Locally, powdered ipecac is an irritant to raw surfaces and to the mucous membranes, causing violent sneezing, etc. When rubbed into the sound skin it causes pustulation and even ulceration. Nervous system: it stimulates the centre of the medulla oblongata which presides over the act of vomiting, and somewhat diminishes the reflex activity of the cord. The following observers, viz.: D'Ornellas,† Phillips,‡ and Duckworth,§ ascertained that emetine, in animals, always caused vomiting, given either by the stomach or subcutaneously. D'Ornellas (*loc. cit.*) and Duckworth (*loc. cit.*) found, too, that when the vagi were divided in the neck the alkaloid was powerless as an emetic. Toxic doses (in animals) generally destroy life by paralyzing the respiratory centres, the nerves probably remaining unaffected. Circulation: moderate doses probably do not affect the circulation; very large doses injected into the jugular vein of dogs have killed by cardiac paralysis. Temperature: in the mouth and on the surface the temperature falls in cases of emetine poisoning, but in the intestines it rises (from the irritant action of the poison). Secretion: repeated small doses relax the skin and increase the perspiration, saliva and the bronchial and gastric mucus. Rutherford states that it has the power of stimulating the secreting apparatus of the liver (in dogs), and that the consequent augmented secretion of bile is normal in composition as regards the biliary matters proper. It also increases the secretion of intestinal mucus. Gastro-intestinal tract: it is an irritant to the stomach, producing vomiting by *local irritation* as well as by *direct action* on the medulla. Elimination takes place by the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, and also by other secretions.

---

* *Arch. der Pharmacie*, 1887, p. 461.

† *Bull Gén. de Thérap.*, LXXXIV, pp. 193, 244, 348: Du Vomissement, etc.

‡ *Practitioner*, London, III, p. 276. "On the action and uses of ipecacuanha."

§ *Ibid.*, Vol. V, p. 218, and Vol. VII, p. 91. "Observations upon the action of ipecacuanha," etc.

Post-mortem appearances: after death from ipecac, the stomach and small intestines are found intensely congested, as are the lungs with patches of hepatization; sometimes, however, the lungs are exsanguine.

Medicinal Uses.—In full doses, ipecacuanha is a mild and certain emetic, well adapted to the treatment of spasmodic croup and acute bronchitis in children, and to all cases where a simple evacuation of the stomach is desired. In smaller doses it produces nausea, depression of the pulse, expectoration and diaphoresis, and with these views it is employed in the treatment of pulmonary affections, dysentery, and inflammatory disorders generally. In still smaller doses it is useful as a tonic and stomachic.

Ipecacuanha was first introduced as a remedy in dysentery, and, after being for a time laid aside, has been again used with marked success. It is particularly of value in epidemic dysentery, and in India is used in very large doses in this affection, as much as ʒij being sometimes given every few hours. The editor has seen much good follow its use in acute dysentery of sporadic kind, especially when occurring in puerperal women, given in doses of gr. xv–xx combined with opium every three or four hours. If no effect is produced by the ipecac-treatment of dysentery in two days, it is best to abandon it (H. M.). It is also used with advantage in the vomiting of sick headache, and will sometimes, when given in small doses, frequently repeated, arrest the nausea and even the vomiting of pregnancy (Fuller*). The wine or fluid extract (in drop doses) is best for this purpose. Given in pills containing gr. ¼–¾ before meals, it is of service in dyspepsia accompanied by deficiency of gastric and biliary secretions. As it stimulates the secretory apparatus of the stomach and liver, the rationale is obvious.

---

* *Lancet*, London, Dec. 4th, 1869, p. 268.

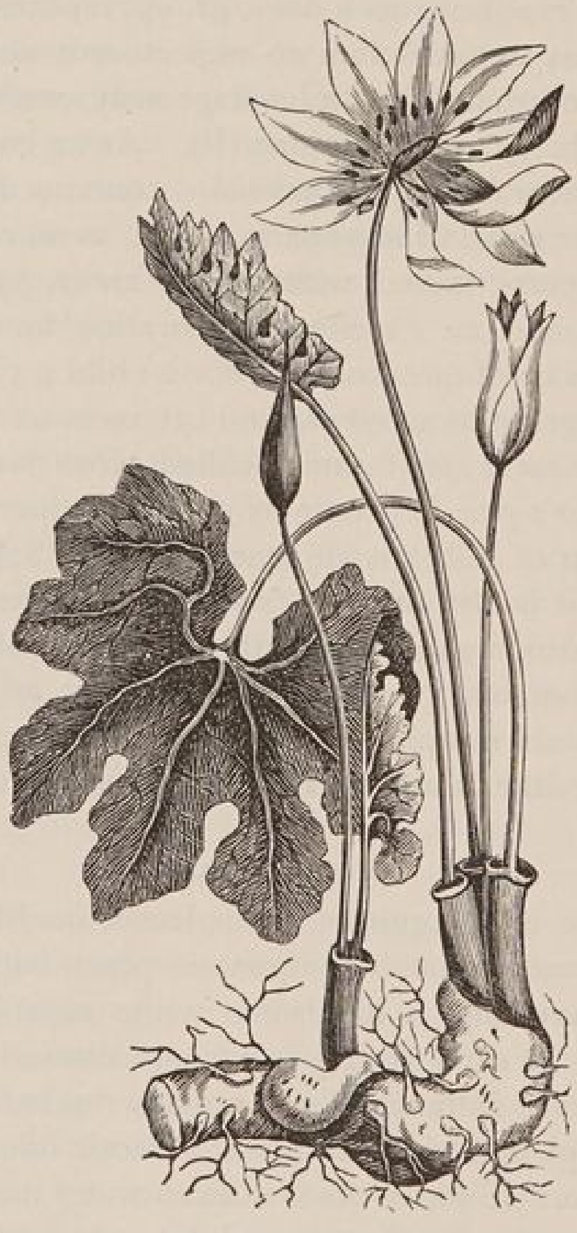
Administration.—Dose, as an *emetic*, gr. xv–xx; as a *nauseant*, gr. ss–ij, three or four times a day; as an *expectorant* or *diaphoretic*, gr. ¼–½, repeated; as a *tonic*, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$, repeated. The *fluid extract* is used as an addendum to expectorant and diaphoretic mixtures, and in bronchitis is advantageously combined with the syrup of wild cherry and morphine (B). As an emetic, the dose is fʒss–j; the *wine* (*vinum ipecacuanhæ*) contains fluid extract 7 parts in stronger white wine 93 parts; dose, as an emetic, fʒss–j; *fluid extract*, 5 parts, mixed with simple *syrup*, 95 parts, makes *syrupus ipecacuanhæ*, an excellent preparation for children—f℥j containing gr. xxx of ipecacuanha; for a child a year or two old, fʒss–j may be given as an *emetic*, and gtt. v–xx as an *expectorant*. *Pulvis ipecacuanhæ et opii* (formerly called *pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus*, or *Dover's powder*) contains powdered ipecac and opium each gr. j, sugar of milk gr. viij (see Opium, p. 82); a *tincture of ipecac and opium* is also officinal (see p. 83). *Troches of ipecacuanha* (contain also sugar, tragacanth, and syrup of orange-peel), each troche contains ipecac gr. ¼. *Troches of morphine and ipecac* each contain morphine sulphate gr. $\frac{1}{40}$, ipecac gr. $\frac{1}{12}$, with sugar, oil of gaultheria and mucilage of tragacanth.

SANGUINARIA.

The RHIZOME of Sanguinaria canadensis, or Bloodroot (*Nat. Ord.* Papaveraceæ), a small indigenous plant, with radical, cordate, lobate leaves and a handsome white eight-petaled flower, which appears in early spring, is usually classed with emetics. When dried it is in flattened pieces, much wrinkled and contorted, of a reddish-brown color, with a faint narcotic odor and bitterish, very acrid taste. It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and loses them rapidly by keeping. An alkaloid, *sanguinarine* ($C_{19}H_{17}NO_4$), has been obtained from it which possesses the properties of the root.

Effects and Uses.—Bloodroot is an acrid emetic, and, in large doses, an acro-narcotic poison. *Locally*, it acts as an irritant, and upon fungous surfaces, as an escharotic. When inhaled, the powder causes violent sneezing. In large doses it causes collapse, dilated pupil, and sometimes convulsions of spinal origin, and diminishes reflex activity. After nauseating doses the pulse and arterial pressure are increased, but when enough is taken to produce vomiting the pulse is slow and irregular and the arterial tension is lowered. After poisonous doses the respiration becomes shallow and slower, and death takes place from asphyxia, due to paralysis of the respiratory centre.

FIG. 27.



SANGUINARIA CANADENSIS.

Sanguinaria* produces salivation and increases the secretion of the gastric mucous membrane. It stimulates the liver and intestinal glands, increasing the secretion of bile, but at the same time rendering it more watery (Rutherford). It is an active *systemic emetic*, causing much depression and irritation of the mucous membrane. It is not much used as an emetic, but is occasionally employed with this view in croup and diphtheria, or as an expectorant in pulmonary affections. In duodenal catarrh and secondary catarrhal jaundice it has been used with advantage. It has also been used as an emmenagogue in amenorrhœa. Dose, as an *emetic*, gr. x–xx, in pill. *Tincture*—dose as an *emetic*, fʒiij or iv; as an *expectorant*, ♏v–xxx. The *vinegar* (*acetum*) contains ten per cent. by weight of the powdered drug. The *fluid extract* should be used with care, as it is a powerful preparation; dose, as a *nauseant*, ♏ij–v; as an *emetic*, ♏xv–fʒj.

APOMORPHINÆ HYDROCHLORAS—APOMORPHINE HYDROCHLORATE.

Apomorphine ($C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$) is an artificial alkaloidal substance obtained by heating morphine with hydrochloric acid under pressure, the acid subtracting one molecule of water from a molecule of morphine, and leaving apomorphine ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3 = H_2O + C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$). When apomorphine is treated with hydrochloric acid it combines to form the officinal salt. When pure it is a white powder, but it absorbs moisture readily, becoming green, which change, however, is said not to impair its therapeutic properties.

Physiological Action.—Given to animals in large doses, it at first stimulates the nerve centres and afterward paralyzes them. Convulsions are produced, but their origin is not precisely determined, and it is a poison to the muscular system.† Small doses increase the cardiac action and elevate the pressure, but when large doses are taken, the cardiac movements are probably slowed and the pressure diminished. According to Reichert (*loc. cit.*), it quickens the heart's beats by stimulation of its accelerator fibres, and slows it by a direct depressing influence on its muscular substance. Very large doses may have a decided sedative action on the circulation (in man), and even induce syncope. Large doses at first increase the number of the respiratory movements, but afterward diminish them. A poisonous dose destroys life by asphyxia, death being due to the action of the drug on the respiratory centre. Apomorphine is chiefly of interest therapeutically on account of the emesis which follows its administration, to which attention was first called, we believe, by Dr. S. J. Gee[†]. It is a prompt and efficient *systemic emetic*, causing vomiting within a half hour after it is taken, which is repeated two or three times at intervals of about fifteen minutes, and is attended by slight nausea and usually little or no depression.

---

* For the details of a complete investigation of the action of Sanguinaria, consult *Am. J. M. Sci.*, Oct., 1876, p. 346, by R. M. Smith, M. D.

† *Phila. Med. Times*, Dec., 1879, E. T. Reichert. "Physiolog. Action of Apomorphine hydrochlorate."

Medicinal Uses.—Apomorphine may be used as an emetic hypodermically or by the stomach, in cases of narcotic poisoning or where it is desirable to evacuate the contents of the stomach promptly. It has also been used as an expectorant in both acute and chronic bronchitis, and in suffocative catarrh of infants. Trousseau recommends it in hemoptysis. Dose of the *hydrochlorate* (the same as that of the pure drug), gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ hypodermically, or $\frac{1}{8}$ or perhaps $\frac{1}{4}$ by the stomach. It should be given cautiously, on account of the depression which occasionally accompanies its action.

Sinapis (*Mustard*). The powdered seed of Sinapis nigra and Sinapis alba (*Nat. Ord.* Cruciferæ), in doses of from a teaspoonful to a tablespoonful, are very useful emetics, particularly in atonic conditions of the stomach.

Tobacco and Lobelia act as emetics in large doses, but their employment is attended with danger, owing to the great prostration which they produce (see pp. 292; 294). Squill also possesses emetic powers, but it is too irritating for use in this respect.

MINERAL EMETICS.

Tartar Emetic. Dose, gr. j–ij (see p. 243).
Zinc Sulphate. Dose, gr. x–xx (see p. 197).
Copper Sulphate. Dose, gr. iij–v (see p. 196).

---

[*] *St. Barthol. Hosp. Reports*, v, 215.

Alum. Dose, a teaspoonful (see p. 204).

Yellow Mercurial Subsulphate or Turpeth Mineral. Dose, gr. ij–v (see Mercuric Preparations).

ORDER II.—CATHARTICS.

Cathartics (from *καθαίρω*, I purge), termed also *purgatives*, are medicines which produce evacuations from the bowels. Some operate by increasing the peristaltic motion of the intestines; others stimulate the mucous follicles and exhalants, and occasion watery evacuations, whence they are termed *hydragogues*. The more violent of the hydragogues, if given in overdoses, produce inflammation of the alimentary canal, characterized by violent vomiting and purging, abdominal pain and tenderness, cold extremities and sinking pulse. From their activity they are denominated *drastics*. Different cathartics affect different parts of the alimentary canal unequally, some acting more particularly on the upper portion, some on the lower, and others affecting all parts equally.

Cathartics may be arranged in five groups: 1. *Laxatives*, which gently evacuate the contents of the bowels, without causing any obvious irritation or affecting the general system. 2. *Saline cathartics*, which increase both the peristaltic action of the bowels and the effusion of fluids from the mucous surface, but are devoid of any excitant action on the general system, and are therefore adapted to the treatment of febrile and inflammatory cases, or where, from any cause, it is desirable to deplete the vessels of the intestines by the abstraction of water. 3. *Mild acrid carthartics*, which are acrid, but not sufficiently violent in their local action to cause inflammation. 4. *Drastics*, comprising the more powerful and irritating cathartics, which, in large doses, act as acrid poisons. 5. *Mercurial cathartics*.

Cathartics are employed *therapeutically*—1. To evacuate the bowels in constipation, and remove noxious matters, as retained feces, undigested food, morbid secretions, worms, poisons, etc. 2. To depurate the blood, as in typhus fever, uræmia, etc. 3. To relieve inflammation, congestion and plethora, by the depletion of the blood vessels, which results from increased secretion and exhalation from the gastro-intestinal canal. 4. To promote absorption. 5. To affect remote organs, particularly the brain, through the agency of revulsion and counter-irritation. 6. To stimulate the secretion of the liver and pancreas, by irritating the orifice of the ductus communis choledochus. 7. In the treatment of diarrhœa. 8. To relieve spasms of the bowels. 9. To restore the catamenia, by the irritating influence which they exert on the pelvic vessels. The more active cathartics are contra-indicated in cases of inflammation or ulceration of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, peritonitis, the advanced stages of typhoid fever, pregnancy, etc.

The operation of cathartics is promoted by the addition of small doses of emetics and of the bitters. By combining those which act upon different portions of the alimentary canal, their operation is rendered less irritant, without any diminution of purgative efficiency. The griping and nauseating tendency of the drastic cathartics may be corrected by the addition of aromatics; carbonic acid water is a grateful vehicle for administering the saline preparations. Cathartics operate most speedily and favorably when given on an empty stomach, and susceptibility to their action is diminished during sleep, and increased by exercise. Mild diluent beverages promote their operation. In the event of hypercatharsis, opium should be administered by the mouth or the rectum.

LAXATIVES.

Several articles of diet have a laxative operation on the bowels, and are useful in cases of habitual costiveness, as most of the ripe and dried fruits—particularly the tamarind, peach, apple, raisin, fig (*ficus*), and prune (*prunum*)—West India molasses, honey, bran, cracked wheat, Indian meal, and oatmeal.

The following medicinal substances are usually arranged under the head of *laxatives*, and are employed in cases where we wish to open the bowels with the least possible irritation,—as in children and pregnant women, in inflammation or surgical operations about the abdomen and pelvis, in typhoid fever, hernia, piles, and affections of the rectum or womb.

TAMARINDUS—TAMARIND.

This is the PRESERVED PULP OF THE FRUIT of Tamarindus indica (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a large tree of the East Indies, cultivated extensively also in the tropical portions of America. It comes to the United States chiefly from the West Indies. The preserved pods, as found in the shops, consist of a dark-colored adhesive mass, formed of pulp, fragments of the pods, seeds and syrup, of a sweetish acidulous taste. They contain a good deal of *citric acid*, with some *tartaric* and a little *malic acid*. An infusion of the pulp sweetened, makes a pleasant refrigerant and laxative drink ; ℥ss–j of the pulp is a good laxative. It enters into the *confection of senna*.

MANNA.

Manna is the CONCRETE SACCHARINE EXUDATION, in *flakes*, of Fraxinus Ornus and of Fraxinus rotundifolia (*Nat. Ord.* Oleaceæ), small trees of Sicily and southern Italy. It is obtained from incisions into the stems of the trees. The best kind is produced during the height of the season, when the juice flows vigorously, and from the upper stems, where it is less fatty. It is called *flake-manna* or *manna cannulata*, and consists of pieces from one to six inches long, one to two inches wide, and from half an inch to an inch thick, of irregular form, but more or less stalactitic, hollowed out on one side (from the shape of the tree or substance on which they are concreted), of a white or yellowish-white color, an odor like that of honey, and a sweet, afterward rather acrid, taste. A common manna, called *common manna*, or *manna in sorts*, is obtained from incisions later in the season, and from the lower stems. It occurs in small pieces, which seldom exceed an inch in length, and are softer, more viscid and darker than the flake-manna. A still inferior variety is termed *fat manna*, and consists of small, soft, viscid fragments, of a dirty yellowish-brown color mixed with a few pieces of the flake-manna. Manna is soluble in both water and alcohol, and contains a white crystalline, saccharine principle, termed *mannit* ($C_6H_{14}O_6$), not susceptible of the alcoholic fermentation (found also in mushrooms, the olive tree and other plants), *fraxin* ($C_{32}H_{36}O_{20}$) some *sugar*, and a *resin* to which it probably owes most of its purgative effect.

Effects and Uses.—In moderate doses manna is nutritive; in larger, *mildly laxative.* It is given principally to children, to whom its sweet taste renders it acceptable; and it is sometimes combined with the more active cathartics. It may be taken in substance, or dissolved in warm milk or water. Dose for an adult, ℥j–ij; for children, ʒj–iij.

VIOLA TRICOLOR.

Viola tricolor is the wild-grown FLOWERING HERB of Viola tricolor, Heartsease or Pansy (*Nat. Ord.* Violaceæ), an annual or biennial herb, native of Europe and northern Asia, naturalized in the United States and cultivated in our gardens. The stem is nearly smooth, and grows to the height of one-half to one foot; the leaves are alternate, petiolate, ovate or oblong, crenate, and have prominent pinnatifid stipules. The flowers are on long peduncles, and have the corolla partly yellowish, blue and purple. It is without smell, and has a bitter, subacrid taste. It contains *mucilage*, *sugar*, *salicylic acid*, a *bitter principle*, *resin*, etc.

Effects and Uses.—Heartsease is a *mild laxative*, sometimes proving diuretic and diaphoretic. It is occasionally given as a mild laxative to children, but its use is generally restricted to cases of eczema, psoriasis, and pityriasis. In these cases it is said to act almost like a specific. Piffard,* who has used it extensively, recommends an infusion (V. tricolor, ℥j; senna leaves, ʒss; boiling water, Oij), of which a tumblerful may be given twice a day for two or three days, after which the dose should be diminished. He finds it particularly serviceable in the second stage of eczema, with sero-purulent exudation and crusting. The fluid extract (Squibb's) may also be given; in acute eczema, dose for a child, ♏j–v once or twice daily; in chronic eczema, ♏x–xv; for an adult the dose is fʒss–j. It should be taken in water, half an hour before meals. Sometimes it temporarily increases the severity of the eczema, and in these cases it should be discontinued for a day or two, or the dose may be lessened.

---

* "Materia Med. and Therap. of the Skin," 1881, p. 115.

CASSIA FISTULA.

This is the FRUIT of Cassia Fistula or Purging Cassia (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a large tree of Egypt and the East Indies, now naturalized in the West Indies and South America. It consists of long, woody, dark-brown pods, about an inch in diameter and nearly two feet in length, which contain numerous seeds imbedded in a soft black pulp. The PULP is the part used, and has a faint nauseous odor and a sweet, rather pleasant, mucilaginous taste. It is, in small doses, a *mild*, agreeable laxative, but its chief use is as an ingredient in the *confection of senna.* Dose, ʒj to ℥j.

OLEUM OLIVÆ (*Olive Oil*). The well-known FIXED OIL obtained from the FRUIT of Olea europæa, or Olive Tree (*Nat. Ord.* Oleaceæ), is nutritive, demulcent, emollient, and laxative. It is frequently prescribed as a constituent of laxative enemata.

OLEUM AMYGDALÆ EXPRESSUM (*Expressed Oil of Almond*), a fixed oil expressed from the Sweet or Bitter Almond, is used for the same purposes as olive oil.

OLEUM RICINI—CASTOR OIL.

Castor oil is the FIXED OIL obtained from the SEED of Ricinus communis, or Palma Christi (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), a small perennial tree of India, now naturalized in many warm climates, and cultivated extensively in the United States. In India it attains a height of thirty or forty feet, but in this country it is an annual plant, about five or six feet in height, with round, thick-jointed, furrowed stems, of a purplish color above; large peltato-palmate leaves, divided into seven or nine segments, on long round footstalks, and prickly, three-celled capsules, with a seed in each cell. The seeds are ovate, about the size of a small bean, and of a gray color, marbled with reddish-brown spots and stripes. They consist of a thin outer pellicle, an inner hard, blackish shell—both of which are inert—and a white oleaginous *kernel*, which contains the acrid principle.

They possess considerable acridity, and in large quantities have produced death—the usual symptoms being vomiting and purging—and Taylor* records a case in which the eating of twenty of the seeds killed a girl. Christison * states that the seeds will operate as a violent cathartic. Dr. Edson † has, however, recently reported sixteen cases of non-fatal poisoning following the ingestion of the bean, in none of which did catharsis occur. In each instance it was thought three or four were eaten.

---

* Manual of Med. Jurisprudence, p. 224.

Castor oil is obtained by expression, by decoction, and by the agency of alcohol. The first method is the best, and is that which is pursued in this country, where large quantities are made, both for home consumption and exportation; heat should not be employed in preparing it, as it renders it rancid. Thus procured, it is nearly colorless, or of a pale-yellow color, of a thick, viscid consistence, a faint, unpleasant odor, and a mild, nauseous taste, and becomes rancid and thick by exposure to the air. It is not soluble in water, but is extremely soluble in alcohol, readily so in ether, and forms soaps with alkalies. Its composition is not well understood; its constituents would seem to be mainly *ricinolein* (a saponifiable oil resembling olein), *ricinic acid*, *palmitin*, and an *acrid principle*. A recent analysis of the stem, root and leaves by Beck ‡ yielded volatile oil (non-saponifiable), wax, resin, alkalies, and an alkaloid termed *ricinine* ($C_{24}H_{32}N_7O_3$), identical with the alkaloid obtained by Tuson from the seed, and with the substance extracted by Wayne,§ from the leaves. The latter denies its claim to being called an alkaloid.

Effects and Uses.—Castor oil is a *mild* and tolerably certain laxative, operating, when pure, in from four to six hours after its administration, without uneasiness in the bowels. It does not stimulate the liver nor increase the secretion of bile, but purges by a mild irritant action on the intestines (Rutherford ‖). It is admirably adapted to all cases where a free evacuation of the bowels is desired, without abdominal irritation, as in dysentery, pregnancy, typhoid fever, etc., and is an excellent purgative for children. In dysentery or in diarrhœa due to the indigestion of unripe fruit, great benefit is often derived from an emulsion of oil with laudanum: ℞ Tincturæ opii, fʒj; Olei ricini, f℥jss; Pulveris acaciæ, ʒij; Sacchari albi, ℥ss; Aquæ cinnamomi, *q. s.* f℥iij. M. et Sig.—Shake the bottle and take two teaspoonfuls every four hours. A similar prescription, modified according to age, will be found of service in the summer diarrhœas of children. The *leaves* are said to possess *galactagogue* properties, and are applied to the breasts, in the form of decoction, to induce the secretion of milk.

---

* "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 590.

† *Brooklyn Med. Journ.*, Feb. 1888, p. 131.

‡ *Am. Journ. of Pharmacy*, Feb., 1888, p. 93. "Analysis of Ricinus Communis."

§ *Ibid.*, 1874, p. 97.

‖ "Phys. Action of Drugs on Secretion of Bile." 1880.

Administration.—For adults the dose is f℥ss–j; for children, fʒi–f℥ss. To cover its unpleasant flavor it is sometimes taken floating on spirit, coffee, mint-water, compound spirit of ether, etc., or made into an emulsion, or mixed with the froth of porter or a little oil of bitter almond.

Flaxseed Oil and Melted Butter are laxative in the same doses as castor oil.

SULPHUR.

Sulphur exists in both kingdoms of nature. It is procured by the purification of native sulphur and by the decomposition of the native sulphides. The sulphur of commerce is generally obtained in the former way, chiefly from Sicily, and is termed *crude sulphur.* It comes also from Romagna, in Italy, and from California, and considerable deposits of sulphur have been found in the island of Saba, one of the Dutch West Indies, and in Japan. After importation it is purified by sublimation, and is known as SUBLIMED SULPHUR—SULPHUR SUBLIMATUM. It is sometimes sublimed in the form of an impalpable powder, when it is called the *flowers of sulphur.* Sometimes it is cast in wooden moulds, and forms the roll sulphur, or brimstone of commerce. Sublimed sulphur contains more or less sulphuric acid, and for medicinal use it is further purified by washing, when it constitutes the SULPHUR LOTUM or WASHED SULPHUR of the Pharmacopœia. As met with in the shops, it is a fine bright-yellow powder, with a feeble odor and taste, insoluble in water and in alcohol, but soluble in alkaline solutions, and the oils; and when perfectly pure it is wholly volatilized by heat, and ought not to change the color of litmus-paper.

Effects and Uses.—In small and repeated doses sulphur is a gentle stimulant to the skin and mucous membranes, and in larger doses it acts as a *mild purgative*, without exciting the pulse or occasioning griping. It is probably absorbed on being converted in the small intestine, by the alkali of the bile, into a sulphide. After its continued use the intestinal gases give off sulphuretted hydrogen.

It is employed in the cases to which laxatives are applicable, and also as an alterative diaphoretic in chronic cutaneous diseases, rheumatism and gout, and as an expectorant in pulmonary affections. It is considered a specially useful laxative in hemorrhoids. To increase its cathartic effect it is often combined with cream of tartar or magnesia. *Externally*, it is a valuable remedy in various skin diseases, particularly *scabies*, in the strength of ʒj–iv to the ℥j of ointment. Before its application in scabies the patient should thoroughly wash the part with hot water and soft soap.

Administration.—Dose, ʒj–iij or iv, in syrup, treacle or milk. *Externally*, it is applied in the form of vapor bath or *ointment*. *Unguentum sulphuris* consists of 30 parts of sulphur and 70 parts of benzoinated lard rubbed together until thoroughly mixed. *Unguentum sulphuris alkalinum* (*alkaline sulphur ointment*) consists of sulphur, 20 parts, potassium carbonate, 10 parts, water, 5 parts, and benzoinated lard, 65 parts, rubbed together until thoroughly mixed.

SULPHUR PRÆCIPITATUM (*Precipitated Sulphur*, or *Lac Sulphuris*) is prepared by boiling together sulphur, slaked lime and water and afterward precipitating the sulphur by hydrochloric acid. It is a finer and softer powder than sublimed sulphur, is of a paler yellow color, with a grayish tint, and is not often gritty between the teeth. When exposed to the air, however, it is liable to become contaminated with sulphuric acid, and, as found in commerce, it is often adulterated with calcium sulphate. Its *effects*, uses, and doses are the same as those of sublimed sulphur.

POTASSA SULPHURATA (*Sulphurated Potassa*), or *Liver of Sulphur*, is prepared by rubbing together one part of sublimed sulphur with two parts of potassium carbonate, afterward melting the mixture, and pouring it when cold into a bottle. Its composition is variable and uncertain, but it should contain about 50 per cent. of potassium sulphide. When freshly and carefully prepared it is of a liver color, has an acrid, alkaline, disagreeable taste, and forms an orange-yellow solution with water. This preparation and the other sulphides probably act like sulphur. They are, perhaps, in part decomposed by the acids of the stomach, but any liberated sulphur must be again combined with the alkali of the bile.

Taken in large quantities sulphurated potassa is a corrosive poison, capable of producing fatal gastro-enteric inflammation. Three cases of poisoning are reported from it by Orfila,* in one of which ʒiij proved fatal.

The sulphides are considered to be expectorant, diaphoretic, and alterative. They have been especially recommended in the scrofulous abscesses of children—the calcium sulphide being preferred. Dose, for an adult, gr. ij–x, several times a day. They are used *externally* in scaly skin diseases in the form of ointment (ʒss to ℥j of lard) and of baths.

SALINE CATHARTICS.

Before considering in detail the precise action on the alimentary tract of the saline cathartics, a brief argument will be offered relating to the opinions and work of the investigators who have experimented physiologically with these substances. There has been much controversy between numerous experimenters as to their exact method of action upon the intestinal canal, the question being this: Do they effect catharsis by inciting peristalsis; or is it due to increased discharge of fluids? Considerable practical evidence has been brought forward by Thiry and Radziejewsky to prove that cathartic drugs, especially the drastics, operate by arousing peristalsis, but their work, though apparently accurate, lacks the confirmation of observers whose results cannot be impugned, and, moreover, the latter have much clinical evidence to substantiate their side of the question. Among those who have devoted largely of time and labor in the laboratory to the elucidation of the action of the salines are Lauder Brunton,† Anstie,‡

---

* "Toxicologie Générale," Vol. I, p. 177.

† *Practitioner*, Vol. XII, pp. 342 and 403. "On the Action of Purgative Medicines."

‡ *Med. Times and Gazette*, Vol. I, pp. 326 and 487. "Report on the Action of Podophyllin."

Moreau,* Matthew Hay † and Vulpian.‡ The work of Hay, with whom we agree, is most elaborate, being a model of research. Concisely stated, all of these observers are unanimously of the opinion that catharsis is induced chiefly by augmented intestinal secretion, and they offer many incontrovertible facts to substantiate their opinions. We quote some of Hay's conclusions :—

"A saline purgative always excites more or less secretion from the alimentary canal, depending on the amount of the salt and the strength of its solution, and varying with the nature of the salt. The excito-secretory action of the salt is probably due to the bitterness as well as to the irritant and specific properties of the salt, and not to osmosis. The low diffusibility of the salt impedes the absorption of the secreted fluid. Purgation will not ensue if water be withheld from the diet for one or two days previous to the administration of the salt in a concentrated form. *Cæteris paribus*, the weaker, or, in other words, the more voluminous the solution of the salt administered is, the more quickly is the maximum within the canal reached; and accordingly purgation follows with greater rapidity.

"The salt excites an active secretion in the intestines, and probably for the most part in the small intestine, all portions of this viscus being capable of yielding the secretion in almost equal quantities. The bile and pancreatic juice participate but very little in the secretion. The salt does not purge when injected into the blood, and excites no intestinal secretion. Nor does it purge when injected subcutaneously, unless in virtue of its causing local irritation of the abdominal subcutaneous tissue, which acts reflexly on the intestines, dilating their blood vessels, and perhaps stimulating their muscular movements. The sulphate of soda exhibits no poisonous action when injected into the circulation. The sulphate of magnesia is, on the other hand, powerfully toxic when so injected, paralyzing first the respiration and afterward the heart. Both salts, when administered in the usual manner, produce a gradual but well-marked increase in the tension of the pulse. The blood recoups itself in a short time by absorbing from the tissues a nearly equal quantity of their fluids. The salt after some time causes diuresis. The amount of the normal constituents of the urine is not affected by the salt. The salt has no specific action in lowering the internal temperature of the body."

---

* *Arch. Gén. de Méd.*, XVI, $6^{\text{iéme}}$ ser., p. 234. "L'action du sulphate de magnésie sur l'intestin."

† *Journ. of Anat. and Phys.*, Vol. XVI, pp. 343, 391; Vol. XVII, pp. 62, 223, 465. "The Action of Saline Cathartics."

‡ *Gazette Médicale de Paris*, 1873, p. 300.

Lauder Brunton (*loc. cit.*) differs from Hay's (*loc. cit.*) conclusions in that he found that purgatives reduced the arterial pressure, as shown by the sphygmograph.

Clinically, the results of these observers are supported by the fact that watery stools are characteristic of the exhibition of the salines in sufficient doses.

MAGNESIA—MAGNESIA.

MAGNESIA PONDEROSA—HEAVY MAGNESIA.

Magnesia (MgO), sometimes called *calcined* magnesia, from the mode in which it is prepared, is procured by exposing magnesium carbonate to a red heat, till the carbonic acid is wholly expelled. It is a light, fine, white, colorless, odorless powder, of a feeble, earthy taste, very slightly soluble in water, and more soluble in cold than in hot water. Heavy magnesia is a white, fine, dense powder, chemically identical with magnesia and differing with it only in the degree of aggregation of their molecules. *Henry's Magnesia*, a patent English medicine, has the advantage over the ordinary magnesia of greater density and softness, and more ready miscibility with water, and corresponds to the officinal magnesia ponderosa. Magnesia prepared by Husband, and Ellis, of Philadelphia, is very similar in properties to Henry's.

Effects and Uses.—Magnesia is *antacid* and *laxative*. A good deal of its cathartic effect is the result of its combination with the free acids of the stomach and intestines, in which soluble magnesian salts are formed. When taken in large quantities, and for too long a period, it sometimes accumulates in the bowels; and hence it is best to increase its solubility by giving it with lemonade. It is an excellent laxative where much acidity exists in the stomach, and is particularly useful in infantile cases. As an antacid it is employed in heartburn, sick headache and nephritic complaints. Dose, as a *laxative*, ʒj; as an *antacid*, gr. xx, in water or milk. Of Henry's, half the quantity.

MAGNESII CARBONAS—MAGNESIUM CARBONATE.

Magnesium carbonate, sometimes called *magnesia alba*, is prepared by decomposing magnesium sulphate with an alkaline carbonate. As found in the shops it is a combination of magnesium carbonate and magnesium hydrate ($4MgCo_3,Mg2HO,5H_2O$). It occurs in the form of light, white, cubical cakes or powder; is inodorous, almost insipid, and nearly insoluble in water, but soluble in carbonic acid water.

Its *effects and uses* are nearly the same as those of calcined magnesia; but from its effervescence with the acids of the stomach, it is apt to create flatulence, though sometimes, on this account, more acceptable to delicate stomachs. Dose, as a *laxative*, ʒj–ij; as an *antacid*, gr. x.

MAGNESII SULPHAS—MAGNESIUM SULPHATE.

This salt ($MgSO_4.7H_2O$), commonly called *Epsom Salt*, from its having been first procured from the Epsom mineral water in England, occurs in native crystals, and is a constituent of sea-water and many saline springs. It is obtained in England from *dolomite*, or magnesian limestone; and also from *bittern*, or the residual liquor of sea-water, from which common salt has been separated. In this country it is extensively manufactured at Baltimore and Philadelphia, by the action of sulphuric acid on ? *magnesite*, the silicious magnesium hydrate. It is usually met with in small acicular crystals, which are colorless, transparent and odorless, but have an extremely bitter taste. They effloresce ? on exposure to the air, are very soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol.

Effects and Uses.—Epsom salt is a *mild*, safe, refrigerant purgative, which, from its cheapness, is by far the most commonly employed of all cathartics. It produces free, watery purgation, with very little irritation of the intestines, stimulating the intestinal glands, but not affecting the liver.

Matthew Hay* has called attention to the efficacy of *concen-*

---

* *Lancet*, April, 1883, p. 678.

trated saline cathartics for the removal of dropsical effusions. He states that they concentrate the blood, increase the proportion of red globules, and produce watery stools. He used of Epsom salt ℥¾ to water f℥j. Osler* reports favorable results with Hay's method in diminishing pleuritic effusions. He employed ʒiv–vj to water f℥j. The stomach should be empty at the time of administration and the patient should not drink for some time afterward. In the treatment of lead-colic and the cachexia resulting from chronic lead-poisoning, this salt, combined with diluted sulphuric acid, is of the greatest service. It is also used in combination with opium in acute dysentery, but is inferior to Rochelle salts in the treatment of this complaint. It is sometimes combined with senna, sometimes with bitter infusions, and is most agreeably administered in solution in carbonic acid water. Dose, ℥ss–j.

LIQUOR MAGNESII CITRATIS—SOLUTION OF MAGNESIUM CITRATE.

Under this name magnesium citrate is employed in solution, with slight excess of acid, and in the effervescing state. It is prepared according to the following formula: citric acid gr. 400 are dissolved in water gr. 2000, and in this solution magnesium carbonate gr. 200 are stirred until dissolved; this solution is filtered into a strong twelve-ounce bottle, containing syrup of citric acid gr. 1200; to this is added water previously boiled and filtered enough to nearly fill the bottle; potassium bicarbonate gr. xxx are then dropped in and the bottle is immediately closed with a cork, and secured with twine; the mixture must be occasionally shaken to insure the solution of the bicarbonate. The effervescing solution has a pleasant acid taste, without anything disagreeable. It is a very grateful cathartic, and is much employed as a substitute for Epsom salt, but is more apt to produce slight griping. Dose, from a half to a whole bottle.

MAGNESII CITRAS GRANULATUS (*Granulated Magnesium Citrate*) is a white, coarsely-granular salt, deliquescent on exposure to air, odorless, having a mildly acidulous, refreshing taste, and an acid reaction. Soluble with copious effervescence in two parts of water; almost insoluble in alcohol. It should be kept in closely-stoppered bottles. Its effects are similar to those of the solution, and it is used for the same purpose. It has the advantage of portability. Dose, ʒj–iv dissolved in water and taken while effervescing.

---

* *The Med. News*, Dec., 1886, p. 645.

SODII SULPHAS—SODIUM SULPHATE.

Sodium sulphate, commonly called *Glauber's Salt* ($Na_2SO_4.10H_2O$), is a constituent of many mineral springs, and is prepared in various chemical processes. It occurs as a residuum in the manufacture of hydrochloric acid, made by adding sulphuric acid to sodium chloride, and it is obtained from sea-water in the winter season. It is found in colorless, six-sided, very efflorescent crystals, which are inodorous, but have a cooling, saline, very bitter taste. It is soluble in water—more readily in hot than in cold water—and is insoluble in alcohol.

ewhat

Its *effects and uses* are very similar to those of Epsom salt, but it is more bitter and nauseous, and is now little used. It is a mild hepatic stimulant, according to the experiments of Rutherford on dogs. The effects of the sodium salts have already been considered (*vide* page 246). It has an antiplastic action on the blood, due to the sodium which it contains. Dose, ʒj; in an effloresced state, ʒss.

MANGANI SULPHAS—MANGANESE SULPHATE.

This salt ($MnSO_4.4H_2O$) is made by heating the native black oxide with concentrated sulphuric acid. It occurs in rhombic, prismatic crystals, of a pale-rose or pink color, transparent, and of an astringent, bitterish taste. It is very soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol.

In its *effects* it is said to resemble *Glauber's Salt*, acting also as a cholagogue. Dose, as a purgative, ʒj–ij. As a tonic (*vide* p. 168) it has been given in doses of gr. v–xx.

SODII PHOSPHAS—SODIUM PHOSPHATE.

This salt is prepared by digesting powdered burnt bone with diluted sulphuric acid, and decomposing the resulting monocalcic phosphate with sodium carbonate. It is disodic phosphate, and occurs in large rhombic, colorless, transparent, very efflorescent crystals ($Na_2HPO_4.12H_2O$), which are wholly soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol, and have a pleasant saline taste, resembling that of common salt.

Effects and Uses.—Sodium phosphate is a *mild* saline cathartic, well adapted, from its agreeable taste, to the cases of children and delicate persons. It is a hepatic stimulant, increasing the amount of bile secreted, although making it more watery, and having a very slight irritant action on the intestinal mucous membrane (Rutherford). It increases the alkalinity of the blood and diminishes the amount of urea excreted. It is a constituent of the blood in health, and has been recommended in cholera as a restorative of deficient saline matters, to repair the drain on the system caused by chronic suppurations, and also in diseases where there is a deficiency of phosphatic matter in the bones. In all catarrhal conditions of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, notably in catarrhal jaundice, sodium phosphate is of the greatest utility. It is highly recommended also in chronic infantile diarrhœa with pasty stools (Routh). Dose, as a *cathartic*, ʒvj–xij, in broth or soup. As an *alterative*, gr. xx–ʒj, three or four times a day.

SODII PYROPHOSPHAS (*Sodium Pyrophosphate*) ($Na_4P_2O_7.10H_2O$) occurs in colorless, translucent prisms, odorless, but having a cooling, saline taste, and a slightly alkaline reaction. The effects and uses are said to resemble those of sodium phosphate. Dose, ʒss–iv.

POTASSII SULPHAS—POTASSIUM SULPHATE.

This salt exists in both kingdoms of nature, and is obtained artificially from the residuum of the distillation of nitric acid from potassium nitrate and sulphuric acid. It occurs in small, hard, colorless, inodorous crystals (K_2SO_4), of a saline, bitter taste, which have no water of crystallization, and are unalterable in the air. They are moderately soluble in water, and are insoluble in alcohol.

Effects and Uses.—The physiological effects of the potassium salts have already been fully considered (*vide* p. 244). In small doses it is considered a *mild* and safe cathartic; but in large doses it has proved a violent and even fatal poison, producing symptoms of cholera. It is thought to act as a *lactifuge*, and is administered with this view in France. Dose, as a cathartic, gr. xv–ʒj–ij; but it is little employed in this country. From its hardness and dryness it is useful to promote the trituration and division of powders.

POTASSII BITARTRAS—POTASSIUM BITARTRATE.

This salt, well known as *Cream of Tartar*, and termed also acid potassium tartrate, is the monopotassic tartrate ($KHC_4H_4O_6$). It exists in many vegetable juices, particularly the juice of grapes, from which it is obtained. It is deposited in an impure form, during fermentation, on the sides of wine-casks, and in this state occurs in crystalline cakes, of a reddish color, known as *argol* or *crude tartar*. This is purified by solution and crystallization, and forms a white crystalline mass or powder, termed cream of tartar. It is without smell, has an acidulous and gritty taste, is very slightly soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol; when heated in a close vessel, it is converted into black flux, a compound of charcoal and potassium carbonate.

Effects and Uses. In small doses it is *diuretic* and *refrigerant;* in larger doses, *cathartic;* and in excessive doses it will produce gastro-intestinal inflammation. It is employed to form a refrigerant drink, and as a gentle aperient in fevers; as a diuretic and hydragogue cathartic in general dropsy depending on valvular disease of the heart, and in desquamative nephritis. Dose, as an *aperient*, ʒss–j; as a *cathartic*, ℥ss–j; as a *diuretic*, gr. x–ʒj, in repeated doses. It enters into the *compound powder of jalap.*

POTASSII TARTRAS—POTASSIUM TARTRATE.

This salt, formerly called *Soluble Tartar*, is obtained by saturating the excess of acid in cream of tartar with potassium carbonate, and is dipotassic tartrate ($2K_2C_4H_4O_6.H_2O$). It occurs in white deliquescent crystals or grains, of a saline, somewhat bitter taste, and is very soluble in water. It is a gentle cathartic and diuretic, at present not much used. Dose, ℥ss to j.

POTASSII ET SODII TARTRAS—POTASSIUM AND SODIUM TARTRATE.

This salt ($KNaC_4H_4O_6.4H_2O$), commonly called *Rochelle Salt*, is made by saturating the excess of acid in cream of tartar with sodium carbonate. It occurs in large, transparent, colorless, prismatic, slightly efflorescent crystals, of a mildly saline and bitter taste, readily soluble in cold water, and still more so in hot water. It is the best saline for use in the treatment of acute dysentery, combined with opium and given in small doses frequently repeated until ℥j has been taken in the first 24 hours, after which the dose is decreased. ℞ Potassii et sodii tartratis, ʒj; tincturæ opii, ♏ x; aquæ, f℥ss. M. S.—Every two hours. It is a mild and pleasant aperient, well adapted to gouty cases and cases of uric acid lithiasis, but it renders the urine alkaline, and should not therefore be given to persons suffering with phosphatic deposits in the urine. Dose, ℥ss–j. It is usually exhibited in the form of *pulvis effervescens compositus* (*compound effervescing powder*), or *Seidlitz powder*, which consists of Rochelle salt (ʒij) and sodium bicarbonate (gr. xl) in a blue paper, and tartaric acid (gr. xxxv) in a white paper. They are taken, dissolved in half a pint of water, while the liquid is in a state of effervescence, and form a very agreeable mild aperient, and are very acceptable to the stomach. They should not be kept in a damp place.

MILD ACRID CATHARTICS.

RHEUM—RHUBARB.

Rhubarb is the ROOT of Rheum officinale, and of other species of Rheum (*Nat. Ord.* Polygonaceæ). Several varieties of rheum are cultivated in Europe and this country, the leaf-stalks of which make excellent tarts. Rhubarb is prepared for the market by being cleansed, deprived of its cortical portion, cut into pieces, pierced through the centre, strung upon a cord, and dried in the sun. Three principal sorts were long known: Chinese, Russian or Turkey, and European. The first two were obtained, by different routes, from central Asia. 1. *Chinese rhubarb* is the common variety, and is imported principally from Canton. It occurs in roundish pieces, sometimes flattened, of a dirty brownish-yellow color externally (the cortical portion apparently scraped off), having a ragged fracture (which presents red, yellowish and white veins), and is often perforated with holes, with portions of the cord on which it was dried occasionally remaining. It has a peculiar odor, an astringent, somewhat bitter taste, is gritty when chewed, and tinges the saliva of a yellow color; its powder is yellowish, with a reddish-brown tinge. 2. *Russian rhubarb* has within a few years past disappeared as an article of commerce, and will not therefore be described. 3. *European rhubarb* is of uncertain quality, and is seldom found in the shops. The kind most frequently met with is English rhubarb, which is thought to be derived from R. rhaponticum, and generally comes in pieces five or six inches long and about an inch thick, and is called *stick-rhubarb.* It is lighter, more spongy and redder than the Asiatic varieties, with a feebler odor and less bitter taste, and when broken exhibits a more compact and regular marbling. Lately the production of English rhubarb has much increased, and its quality has improved.

Rhubarb imparts its virtues to both water and alcohol, but they are impaired by long boiling. Its most important chemical constituents seem to be *chrysophan*, *chrysophanic acid* ($C_{15}H_{10}O_4$) (an orange-yellow crystalline substance, which is probably the active ingredient of goa powder, and will be considered in the article chrysarobin—*vide* Rubefacients), four resins, *erythroretin*, *emodin*, *phæoretin*, *aporetin*, and two acids, *rheotannic* ($C_{26}H_{26}O_{14}$) and *rheumic* ($C_{20}H_{16}O_9$), but the precise chemical constituents of rhubarb are still uncertain, though they have been subjected to numerous analyses. It is supposed the therapeutical properties of the drug depend chiefly on the conjoint operation of these principles.

Effects and Uses.—In small doses, rhubarb is an *astringent tonic*. In larger doses, it is a slow and mild *cathartic*, occasionally causing griping and accelerating the pulse, but never inflaming the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal like the drastics. It tinges the milk and urine yellow. It increases the secretion of bile, which, however, is unaltered in composition (Rutherford).

It is much *employed* as a purgative in *diarrhœa*, in which it is particularly useful from its secondary astringent effects, and in *dyspepsia* attended with costiveness, where it acts both as a stomachic and laxative. It is not adapted to febrile or inflammatory cases. In the bowel complaints of children, rhubarb deservedly enjoys great popularity. Made into a cataplasm and applied to the abdomen, it acts as a purgative on children.

Administration.—Dose, as a *stomachic laxative*, gr. v–x; as a *purgative*, gr. xx–ʒj. The following are the officinal preparations: *Extract* (alcoholic), dose, gr. x–xxx; *fluid extract*, dose, fʒss; *mixture of rhubarb and soda* contains sodium bicarbonate, fluid extract of rhubarb and spirit of peppermint, each 30 parts, water enough to make 1000 parts—an excellent preparation where rhubarb is indicated, combined with an antacid, especially adapted to children—dose, for a child, fʒss–j, for an adult, fʒj–iv, or more; *tincture* (100 parts contain 12 parts of rhubarb and 2 parts of cardamom, in diluted alcohol); *aromatic tincture of rhubarb* contains also cinnamon, cloves, and nutmeg, and is used in making the aromatic syrup; *sweet tincture of rhubarb* contains also glycyrrhiza, anise, and cardamom; *tincture of rhubarb and senna* (Warner's gout cordial), *tincture of rhubarb and aloes* and *tincture of rhubarb and gentian* are no longer officinal: the dose of all the tinctures is f℥ss–j, and they are chiefly adapted to low forms of disease and persons accustomed to the use of stimulants; *pills of rhubarb*, each pill contains rhubarb gr. iij, and soap gr. j; *compound pills of rhubarb*, each pill contains rhubarb gr. ij, aloes gr. iss, myrrh gr. j, oil of peppermint gr. $\frac{1}{10}$; *compound powder of rhubarb* (containing 25 parts of rhubarb, 65 parts of magnesia, and 10 parts of ginger); *syrup* contains also cinnamon, potassium carbonate, sugar, and water; *aromatic syrup* (contains aromatic tincture, 10 parts, syrup, 90 parts—much used in infantile cases under the name of *spiced syrup of rhubarb*)—dose, for an infant, fʒj; and *wine* contains rhubarb, 10 per cent., and calamus, 1 per cent., in stronger white wine—dose, fʒj–f℥ss. Roasting impairs the cathartic power of rhubarb, and is said to increase its astringency.

JUGLANS. The INNER BARK of the ROOT of Juglans cinerea, or Butternut (*Nat. Ord.* Juglandaceæ), an indigenous forest tree, found throughout New England, the middle and western States and Canada, possesses cathartic properties resembling those of rhubarb. It is of a fibrous texture, a white color, gradually changing to a dark-brown, a feeble odor, and a bitter, somewhat acrid, taste. It contains *nucin*, $C_{36}H_{12}O_{10}$ (composed of juglandic acid and juglone), some *tannic acid*, *fixed* and *volatile oils*, *resin*, etc. It is not given in substance; the *extract* is officinal, of which the dose is gr. v–x as a laxative, and gr. x–xxx as a decided cathartic.

ALOE—ALOES.

Aloes is the INSPISSATED JUICE of the LEAVES of Aloe socotrina (*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ), a succulent herbaceous plant growing in warm countries. Aloes obtained from other varieties of aloe is used, but the Pharmacopœia only recognizes Aloe socotrina as the source of officinal aloes. The finest kinds are obtained by exudation; those prepared by expression and by boiling are inferior. Three principal varieties are known in commerce: Cape, Socotrine, and Barbadoes aloes, the first two of which are the most used in the United States. 1. *Cape aloes* (*Aloe capensis*), which is much the most common, is obtained from the Cape of Good Hope, where it is collected indiscriminately from A. spicata and other species. Its powder is greenish-yellow; its odor is strong and disagreeable, but not nauseous. 2. *Socotrine aloes* (*Aloe socotrina*), when genuine, is the choicest variety. It is produced in the island of Socotra, on the eastern coast of Africa, from A. socotrina, and occurs in pieces of a yellowish or reddish-brown color, becoming darker on exposure to the air, with a smooth and conchoidal fracture, the interior being lighter-colored than the exterior. Its powder is golden-yellow; its odor peculiar, but not unpleasant, and its taste bitter and disagreeable, but aromatic. *Hepatic aloes* is probably an inferior variety of Socotrine, and is seldom met with in our shops. 3. *Barbadoes aloes* (*Aloe barbadensis*) comes from the West Indies, the product chiefly of A. vulgaris; it is imported in gourds. The taste of all the varieties of aloes is intensely bitter and very tenacious; their odor, disagreeable.

Aloes yields its virtues to water and alcohol. A neutral crystalline principle, termed *aloïn*, has been extracted from it, which is supposed to be the cathartic principle, and which has been used as a purgative in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–ij; that from Socotrine aloes is termed *socaloïn* ($C_{15}H_{16}O_7$), of Barbadoes, *barbaloïn* ($C_{17}H_{20}O_7$), and of Natal, *nataloïn* ($C_{16}H_{18}O_7$). The resin of aloes, when exhausted of aloïn, possesses no purgative properties.

Effects and Uses.—Aloes, in small doses, is *tonic*, and in large doses, *purgative*. As a cathartic, it is remarkable for the slowness of its operation and its *special action* on the *large intestine* and the pelvic viscera generally. Hence it is objectionable in cases of disease of the genito-urinary apparatus, pregnancy, etc.; and, on the other hand, is useful in amenorrhœa. It also stimulates the hepatic secretion.

It is principally employed in cases of dyspepsia accompanied by costiveness, dependent on a torpid condition of the large intestine or liver. In chronic constipation, combined with belladonna and nux vomica and continued for some time in small doses, it often proves advantageous. ℞ Aloïn, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$; extracti nucis vomicæ, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$; extracti belladonnæ, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$. M. ft. pil I. Sig.—One pill t. d. after meals, to be reduced to two per diem if it cause more than one daily evacuation. Active exercise, massage and regular habits add greatly to the efficiency of this treatment. It is also useful as a mild revulsive in cerebral affections, and has proved efficacious as an anthelmintic. It was once thought that it was objectionable in hemorrhoids, but this affection being now considered to depend upon *relaxation* of the veins of the rectum, aloes has been administered in it upon theoretical views, and with very good results. As a purgative it holds an intermediate rank between rhubarb and senna.

Administration.—Dose, gr. v or x–xx, in pill; it is usually given in combination with other cathartics. Aloes is so often mixed with impurities that, for medicinal use, it is best employed under the form of *aloe purificata* (*purified aloes*), which is prepared by straining and evaporating an alcoholic solution of Socotrine aloes. The officinal preparations are: *Pills of aloes*, consisting of equal parts of aloes and soap, one pill containing aloes gr. ij; *pills of aloes and mastic*, 4 parts of aloes to 1 part of mastic and red rose, each (the *Lady Webster pill*, each containing aloes gr. ij); *pills of aloes and asafœtida* (one pill contains of aloes, asafœtida, and soap, j$\frac{1}{3}$ gr. each), useful in flatulent constipation; *pills of aloes and myrrh*, or *Rufus's pills*, aloes 4 parts, myrrh 2 parts, and aromatic powder 1 part, made into pills with syrup; employed in amenorrhœa, each pill containing aloes gr. ij; *pills of aloes and iron*, equal parts of aloes, dried iron sulphate and aromatic powder, made into pills with confection of rose; each pill contains aloes gr. j; very useful in amenorrhœa; *aqueous extract of aloes* (*extractum aloes aquosum*), dose, gr. j–v; *tincture* (aloes and extract of glycyrrhiza, of each 10 per cent., in diluted alcohol), dose, fʒj to f℥ss; *tincture of aloes and myrrh* (aloes and myrrh, each 10 per cent., in alcohol); *wine of aloes* (aloes 6 per cent., cardamom and ginger each 1 per cent., in stronger white wine).

SENNA.

Senna consists of the LEAFLETS of several species of Cassia (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), small shrubs which grow in the tropical regions of Asia and Africa. The species recognized as officinal are C. acutifolia and C. elongata; and besides these, C. obovata, C. lanceolata, and C. æthiopica are also generally received as sources of the drug. The commercial varieties of senna which are found in the United States are the Alexandria, the Tripoli, the India and the Mecca senna. 1. *Alexandria senna*, which comes from the port of this name in Egypt, is made up chiefly of the leaflets of C. acutifolia (which are yellowish-green, acute in shape, and less than an inch in length), intermingled with the pods, leafstalks, flowers, etc., of this plant. 2. *Tripoli senna* consists of the leaflets of C. æthiopica, which are shorter, less acute, thinner and more fragile than those of C. acutifolia, and are generally much *broken up*. 3. *India senna* is produced in Arabia and consists of the leaflets, intermixed with the leafstalks and pods, of C. elongata, and is readily recognized by the long, narrow, *pike-like* shape and dark hue of the leaflets. A finer variety of India senna, cultivated at *Tinnevelly*, in Hindostan, has been known for some years past, which is distinguishable from the common sort of India senna by the bright-green color of the leaflets. 4. *Mecca senna* consists of leaflets, intermediate in length between those of C. acutifolia and C. elongata, and has in mass a yellowish, tawny hue. It is probably the product of C. lanceolata. Cassia obovata has been lately found growing wild in abundance in Jamaica.

FIG. 28.

ALEXANDRIAN SENNA.

FIG. 29.

INDIAN SENNA.

Commercial senna is prepared for use by separating the leaflets from the stalks, adulterations, etc.; the pods possess cathartic properties, but are less active than the leaves. The odor of senna is faint and sickly; its taste bitter, sweetish and nauseous. It imparts its virtues to water and alcohol, its infusion being of a reddish-brown color. The chemical composition of senna has long been an unsettled point. By the latest analysis it has been found to contain a glucoside, *cathartic acid*, which is insoluble in water, stronger alcohol and ether, but which enters readily into watery solution with alkaline and earthy bases, in which state it exists in senna; this is actively cathartic. *Catharto-mannit* (*sennit*), *sennacrol* and *chrysophan* have been also obtained; and there is probably another purgative principle which has not been isolated.

Effects and Uses.—Senna is a prompt, efficient and safe *cathartic*, well adapted to febrile and inflammatory cases; it operates on the *entire tract of the intestinal canal*, and produces watery, feculent discharges. Prof. Rutherford found that senna was a mild hepatic stimulant, and rendered the bile more watery. Its tendency to gripe may in a great measure be counteracted by combining aromatics or neutral salts with it; the addition of bitters promotes its cathartic activity.

Administration.—The dose in powder is ʒss–ij; *Confectio sennæ* (made with senna, coriander, sugar, figs and pulp of prunes, tamarinds and purging cassia) is an excellent mild cathartic, much used for pregnant women; dose, ʒij. Of the *fluid extract* the dose is fʒj–iv; the *compound infusion* (black draught) contains senna, manna, magnesium sulphate and fennel; dose, f℥ss–j or more. *Syrup of senna* contains senna, sugar, alcohol and oil of coriander; dose, fʒj. *Pulvis glycyrrhizæ compositus* (*compound powder of glycyrrhiza*) consists of senna, glycyrrhiza, fennel, washed sulphur and sugar. It is an excellent purgative; dose, a teaspoonful of the powder in half a glass of water at bedtime.

LEPTANDRA.

The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of Leptandra virginica, Culver's Root, or Culver's Physic (*Nat. Ord.* Scrophulariaceæ), an herbaceous perennial plant, three or four feet high, with leaves in whorls, and a long spike of white flowers, are ranked as a cholagogue cathartic. It consists of a dark-brown rhizome, from two to four lines in thickness, several inches in length, with numerous long, slender radicals. The odor is feeble and disagreeable, the taste bitterish and somewhat nauseous and acrid. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend on *leptandrin*. It also contains *resin*, *saponin*, *tannin*, *mannit*, etc. It is only a *feeble* stimulant to the liver and intestinal glands, according to the investigations of Rutherford. Adolphus * states that it acts on the small intestines, pancreas, and liver, while Dutcher † thinks it stimulates the intestinal glands only, but they offer no evidence to prove their statements. Dose of the powdered root, gr. xx to ʒj; of an impure resin misnamed leptandrin (made by precipitating a tincture of the root with water), gr. ij–iv; an *extract* (dose, gr. ij–iv) and *fluid extract* (dose, fʒss–j) also have been used.

---

* *Boston Med. and Surg. Reporter*, 1868, p. 23.

† *Ibid.*, 1868, p. 275.

FRANGULA.

The BARK of Rhamnus Frangula,* or Alder Buckthorn (*Nat. Ord.* Rhamnaceæ) is a mild purgative of some value. Frangula is a shrub growing to the height of ten feet or more, found in wet places along the northern coast of Africa, throughout Europe, and in Siberia. It has alternate oval leaves, slightly pointed at the apex, greenish flowers in axillary clusters and small red berries, which finally become black and contain two or three roundish-angular seeds. The *bark* comes in small quills, grayish or blackish-brown externally, and marked with numerous small, whitish, transversely elongated warts; the inner surface is smooth, pale, brownish-yellow. It has no smell and a sweet and bitterish taste.

It contains *frangulin* ($C_{20}H_{20}O_{10}$), *emodin*, *resin*, *tannin*, etc. When fresh the bark is an *active emetic* and *hydragogue* cathartic, possessing irritant qualities, but it loses much of its acridity in drying, and it is therefore recommended by the Pharmacopœia to be collected at least a year before it is used. When dried it is a mild acrid cathartic, proving also somewhat diuretic. It is also an anthelmintic of considerable value. The *fluid extract* may be given in doses of fʒss–j.

CASCARA SAGRADA.

Cascara sagrada* or Chittem bark (unofficinal) is the BARK of Rhamnus purshiana (*Nat. Ord.* Rhamnaceæ), a small tree found on the Pacific slope, growing to the height of ten to twenty feet, with elliptic denticulate leaves, rather large white flowers in umbellate clusters, and three-lobed, three-seeded black drupes. The bark comes in thin quills, with a grayish periderm, underneath which it is of a reddish-brown color; the inner surface is smooth and yellowish. It is without smell, but has a bitter taste.

---

* *Med. Times*, Dec. 5th, 1887, on "R. Frangula and Purshiana," Rusby.

It contains three resins, viz., a *brown*, *red*, and *yellow*, which are probably the purgative principles, and recently a *ferment*, *glucose*, and *traces of ammonia* have been isolated.*

Effects and Uses.—From experiments on dogs in the laboratory of Prof. S. P. Botkin, Dr. M. M. Tcheltzoff deduces the following results† :—

Administered internally the fluid extract (4–10 c.c.) increases the secretion of the gastric and pancreatic juices and also of the bile, augmenting the water of the latter. It did not affect the salivary secretion, nor did it lead to any rapid and considerable evacuations from the bowels. He concludes that as a *prompt* laxative, cascara is useless, but recommends it for its effects on the digestive fluids, and as a cholagogue, ranks it next in efficiency to rhubarb.

Cascara bark is a good and *efficient cathartic* and is highly useful in habitual constipation. As a cathartic, Dujardin-Beaumetz ‡ rates it between podophyllum and rhubarb. Dose of the fluid extract, ♏x–xxx, beginning with the smallest dose three times a day and gradually increasing until a free morning evacuation is produced, after which the quantity should be carefully decreased, giving just sufficient to produce the necessary morning evacuation. According to Cullimore,§ cascara is well combined with capsicum in obstinate constipation, which obviates the griping and aids the action of the former. As great difference in action is found in many preparations of the drug, it is well to begin with a smaller dose on procuring a new supply.

DRASTIC CATHARTICS.

JALAPA—JALAP.

Jalap is the TUBER of Exogonium Purga (*Nat. Ord.* Convolvulaceæ), a climbing plant of Mexico, which derives its name from the city of Jalapa, near Vera Cruz. The tubers are imported usually entire, but sometimes in slices. When entire, they vary in size and shape from a walnut to a large pear, are hard and heavy—externally, brown and wrinkled, and internally, grayish, with brown concentric rings; they are often furrowed with vertical incisions, made to promote drying. They have a heavy, rather nauseous smell, and a sweetish, subacrid, disagreeable taste. They yield their virtues partly to water, partly to alcohol, and completely to diluted alcohol. In the shops jalap is kept in the state of powder, which is of a yellowish-gray color. Its active principle is a *resin*, which consists of two portions, both of which are cathartic; one is soft and soluble in ether, the remainder is the glucoside *convolvulin* ($C_{62}H_{100}O_{32}$), insoluble in ether; it contains also *gum* and *starch*, which is apt to be attacked by worms, the worm-eaten pieces becoming thus the most active.

---

* *Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, Feb., 1888. "An Exam. of Cascara Sagrada," by Meier and Webber.

† *Ejewed. Klin. Gaz.*, No. 35, 1884, p. 545; No. 21, 1886, pp. 418–23; No. 22, 1886, pp. 444–51.

‡ "Les Nouvelles Médications," 1886, p. 60.

§ *London Lancet*, March, 1885, p. 502.

Effects and Uses.—Jalap is a powerful *hydragogue cathartic*, operating with great promptness, and often causing much pain. Rutherford found that jalap was an energetic hepatic stimulant, augmenting the flow of bile, which at the same time was rendered more watery. It also increases the secretion of the intestinal glands to a marked degree. In overdoses, it may produce dangerous hypercatharsis. Orfila * ascertained experimentally that ʒij by the mouth is the fatal amount for a dog. We have met with no fatal cases in man. *It is employed* as a hydragogue in dropsy of cardiac or renal origin, when it is often combined with cream of tartar; as a revulsive in cerebral and other affections, and to increase the activity of calomel in bilious fever. Dose, gr. xv–xxx; in combination, gr. x. Of the *abstract*, gr. j–v. The *compound powder of jalap* (*pulvis jalapæ compositus*) contains 35 parts of jalap and 65 parts of cream of tartar; dose, gr. x–ʒj. The *resin* is extracted by solution in alcohol, and afterward precipitated from the tincture by water; dose, gr. iv–viij.

BRYONIA—BRYONY.

Bryonia is the ROOT of Bryonia alba and B. dioica (*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ), climbing perennial vines, growing in the thickets and hedges in various parts of Europe, with rough, five-lobed, toothed, alternate leaves and cymes of three or four small greenish flowers, and black or red berries containing six large spotted seeds. The root is found in the shops in transverse sections about two inches in diameter, with a grayish-brown, rough, thin bark, the central portion being whitish, with small woody bundles arranged in circles, and projecting, radiating lines. It is without smell, but has a bitter taste. The active principle is probably *bryonin* ($C_{48}H_{80}O_{19}$), a bitter glucoside.

---

* "Toxicologie Générale," t. 1, p. 683.

Effects and Uses.—Bryonia is a powerful *hydragogue cathartic*, resembling jalap in its action, but much more violent. It also acts on the kidneys, increasing their secretion. In large doses it has produced fatal gastro-intestinal inflammation. Christison * records a fatal case following the swallowing of two glasses of an infusion (strength not stated), which was characterized by violent tormina and purging. Should symptoms of its irritant action appear, the drug should be discontinued and opiates and stimulants administered. In dropsies it may be used as a drastic cathartic, with a view of also acting on the kidneys. Phillips recommends it in the stage of effusions in pleuritis and pericarditis, in pleuro-pneumonia, and where the joints are stiff and painful from rheumatic affections. The *tincture* is the only officinal preparation; dose, f℥ss–j or more.

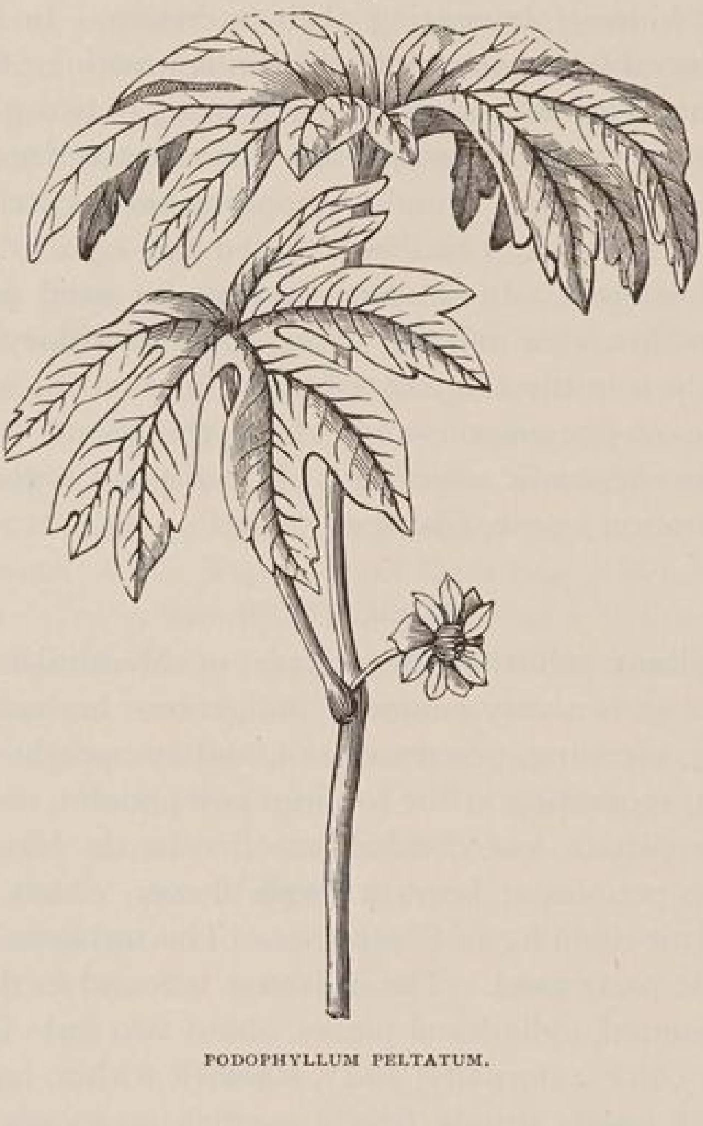
PODOPHYLLUM.

Podophyllum peltatum, May-apple or Mandrake (*Nat. Ord.* Berberidaceæ), is a very common indigenous herbaceous plant, with a long, creeping, perennial root, and an upright stem about a foot high, separating at the top into two petioles, each supporting a large peltate leaf, divided into five or six lobes. At the fork of the petioles it bears a single flower, which appears in May, the fruit ripening in September. The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS are the parts used. The rhizome is found in the shops in wrinkled, jointed, cylindrical pieces, about two lines in diameter, of a brown color externally, and yellowish within, having a tuft of about ten nearly simple fragile rootlets on its under surface. The powder is yellowish-gray, and has a sweetish smell; its taste is at first sweetish, afterward bitter, acrid and nauseous. Diluted alcohol is the best solvent of podophyllum, which has been found to contain two *resinous* cathartic principles; one neutral, the other acid in reaction (*podophyllinic acid*). According to V. Podwissotzki, of Dorpat, podophyllum and podophyllin both contain a resinous, bitter, amorphous substance, which is very active and which he calls *podophyllotoxin*. This consists of two principles, picropodophyllin (crystalline, bitter) and podophyllinic acid (inert). Power * has shown that the rhizome contains no berberine nor any other alkaloid, and his investigations have been confirmed by Maisch.

---

* "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th edition, p. 594.

FIG. 30.



PODOPHYLLUM PELTATUM.

Effects and Uses.—Podophyllum is therefore an active *hydragogue cathartic*, with an especial determination to the *upper*

---

* *Proceedings* Am. Pharm. Assoc., 1877, p. 420. "On the Resin of Podophyllum Peltatum."

portion of the alimentary canal, and a pretty decided cholagogue action which, according to Rutherford, is due to stimulation of the hepatic secreting apparatus, and is greater when purgation is not profuse, and *vice versa*. He also concludes that purgation is due to intestinal irritation, which is essentially the conclusion reached by Anstie.* As a cholagogue and purgative, one of the following pills may be given at bedtime: ℞ Resinæ podophylli, gr. ij; extracti colocynthidis compositi, gr. xxiv; extracti belladonnæ, gr. iij. M. Ft. pil. xij. It is an ingredient in several cathartic nostrums. Dose, in powder, gr. xx; of the *abstract*, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–j; of the *fluid extract*, ♏x–xx; of the *extract* (alcoholic), gr. v–xv; of the *resin*, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–j.

Podwissotzki found that the effects of podophyllum depended upon *picropodophyllin*, small doses of which caused purging while large doses produced vomiting.

As this is very expensive when pure, he recommends a 1 per cent. solution of *podophyllotoxin* in alcohol, which he gives in doses of gtt. xxx in wine.

He uses it in chronic constipation from sluggishness or atony of the muscular fibres, and in catarrhal jaundice. When podophyllotoxin is given internally, a cathartic effect is produced in about four hours; if given hypodermically, in about two hours. Dose, for a child, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$–$\frac{1}{20}$; for an adult, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{3}$, once or twice a day; eight or ten hours should elapse before the second dose is taken.

CHELIDONIUM

Chelidonium majus, known also as Celandine or Tetterwort (*Nat. Ord.* Papaveraceæ), is a perennial HERB growing in waste places, indigenous to Europe, but naturalized in North America. The stem is about two feet high, and hairy; the leaves are alternate, the upper ones sessile, light-green above and glaucous beneath, lyrately pinnatifid, the pinnæ ovate-oblong, obtuse, coarsely crenate or incised. The flowers appear from May to September, are of a bright golden-yellow color, and arranged in small axillary umbels on long peduncles. Chelidonium contains two alkaloids, *chelerythrine* ($C_{19}H_{17}NO_4$, not identical* with sanguinarine) and *chelidonine* ($C_{19}H_{17}N_3O_3$), combined with *chelidoninic acid*, which is identical† with succinic acid.

---

* *Med. Times and Gazette;* Vol. 1, pp. 326, 487; "Report on the Phys. Action of Podophyllin."

Effects and Uses.—The physiological action of this drug has not been investigated. It has been used as a hydragogue cathartic, and is said to possess narcotic properties. Binz and Phillips both believe that it has a stimulating effect upon the hepatic secretions, and class it with podophyllum and iris. Dose of the powder, gr. x–ʒj; or it may be given in extract or infusion. There are no officinal preparations.

IRIS.

The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of Iris versicolor, or Blue-flag (*Nat. Ord.* Iridaceæ), are used as a powerful hepatic stimulant. The Blue-flag is found in the swampy meadows of North America, having sword-shaped leaves and a stout stem, bearing a few blue flowers, appearing late in the spring. The rhizome is horizontal and jointed; is long and cylindrical in its lower half, broad near its upper extremity, and terminated by a circular scar, annulated from the leaf-sheaths, of a grayish-brown color, with long rootlets crowded near the broad end. It has a slight odor and a nauseous, acrid taste (Maisch). It contains a *resin*, to which probably its medicinal qualities are due.

Effects and Uses.—In large doses the fresh plant causes violent *vomiting* and *purging*, with much depression: in smaller doses it is a *cholagogue* and *diuretic* (Phillips). The qualities are impaired by drying. Rutherford found that *iridin* (an impure oleo-resin) was a powerful hepatic stimulant, producing less intestinal irritation than podophyllin, but greater purgation than euonymin. It was also a decided stimulant to the intestinal glands. It is highly recommended in jaundice of malarial origin, and may be given with advantage in torpidity of the liver, dropsy and intestinal disorders. The *fluid extract* (*extractum iridis fluidum*) may be given in doses of ♏xx–fʒj. An *extract* is also officinal.

EUONYMUS.

Euonymus or Wahoo is the BARK of Euonymus atropurpureus (*Nat. Ord.* Celastraceæ), a handsome shrub of the northern and middle portions of the United States, found in shady woods. "Its branches are slightly quadrangular; the leaves opposite, petioled, elliptic-ovate, serrate, and pointed; the flowers dark-purple, in loose cymes of three to six, and appear in June." The fruit matures in autumn, and consists of pendulous capsules of a bright crimson color. The bark, as seen in the shops, is of a grayish color, mottled with blackish patches on its outer surface, which is detached in thin and small scales; inner surface tawny and smooth. It is without smell, and has at first a sweetish taste, which afterward becomes bitter and acrid. It contains a bitter principle, *euonymin*, *resins*, *euonic acid*, etc.

---

* *Pharm. Zeitung*, Berlin. 1886, p. 577; also *Journ. de Méd. de Chir. et de Pharm.*, Bruxelles, 1868, p. 268.

† *Ber. der. deutsch. chem. Ges.*, 1886, XV, p. 704.

Effects and Uses.—Euonymus is an excellent *cathartic*, increasing the intestinal secretions to some extent, and acting as a powerful hepatic stimulant. It may be advantageously used in cases of torpor of the liver and intestines. The *extract* is the only officinal preparation; dose, gr. iij–v.

SCAMMONIUM—SCAMMONY.

Scammony is a RESINOUS EXUDATION from the ROOT of Convolvulus Scammonia (*Nat. Ord.* Convolvulaceæ), a twining plant of Syria. The finest kind is the product of exudation from the sliced root; but most of the drug which reaches us is probably obtained by expression, or by evaporation of a decoction of the root. It comes from the Levant. Genuine scammony, termed *Virgin Scammony*, occurs in light, irregular, friable pieces, of various shades of color, from dark-ash to dark-olive, covered with a whitish-gray powder, and breaking with a bright-greenish fracture; they should not effervesce with an acid. The scammony of the shops, which is always more or less adulterated, is in hard, heavy, saucer-shaped cakes, from four to six inches in diameter (sometimes broken into pieces), of a dark-ash or slate color. The powder is light-gray; the smell disagreeable, like that of old cheese, the taste at first feeble, afterward bitterish and acrid. Scammony is a gum-resin, the *resin* constituting from 80 to 90 per cent. of the weight of good scammony, and called *scammonin* ($C_{34}H_{56}O_{16}$). It is a colorless and tasteless substance, having a peculiar faint, sweetish smell, and being soluble in alcohol and ether.

A factitious scammony made in France, and known as *Mont-*

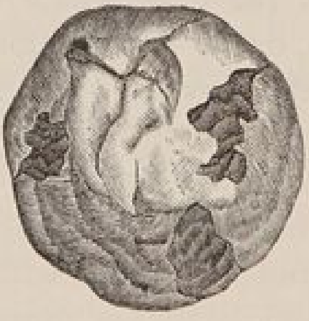
pellier Scammony, is occasionally imported into the United States. It is blacker than the genuine article, has a feeble balsamic odor and a very bitter, nauseous taste.

Effects and Uses.—Scammony is an energetic *hydragogue cathartic*, operating sometimes with great violence, and seldom given except in combination with other cathartics. We have seen no recorded fatal cases of poisoning by scammony; Orfila* ascertained that so much as ℥iv in dogs only produced diarrhœa. Dose, gr. v–xv of the pure drug, gr. x–xxx of the drug of the shops; of the *resin*, gr. iv–viij. Scammony resin is of pleasanter smell and taste than jalap resin, produces less griping, and is less apt to cause vomiting. It is much used in the form of *compound extract of colocynth.*

COLOCYNTHIS—COLOCYNTH.

Colocynth is the FRUIT (deprived of its rind) of Citrullus Colocynthis or Bitter Cucumber (*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ), an annual plant of the south of Europe and parts of Asia and Africa, resembling the common watermelon. The fruit has a thin but hard rind, but is *peeled* and dried for exportation, and comes to us from the Levant. It consists of light, whitish, spongy balls, about the size of a small orange, filled with numerous seed. For medicinal use the *pulp* only is employed, and the seed, which are inactive, are rejected. The pulp has a feeble odor and a nauseous, intensely bitter taste. It yields its virtues to both water and alcohol, and contains a peculiar glucoside termed *colocynthin* ($C_{56}H_{84}O_{23}$), *resin*, *colocynthitin*, etc.

FIG. 31.



COLOCYNTH (PEELED).

---

* "Toxicologie Générale," Vol. I, p. 758.

Effects and Uses.—Colocynth is a *hepatic stimulant*, increasing the amount of the biliary constituents as well as rendering the bile more watery and at the same time stimulating the intestinal glands (Rutherford). It is a violent *hydragogue cathartic*, acting sometimes very harshly even in small doses, and in overdoses producing dangerous, and occasionally fatal, enteric inflammation. Christison[*] describes a case in which a teaspoonful and a half of the powder killed a man, while Huseman[†] mentions an instance in which ʒ⅔ proved fatal to a woman, and of recovery after swallowing ʒiij. Its chief use is to unload the bowels in obstinate constipation. The dose is gr. v–x. It is seldom, however, administered alone. The *extract* (alcoholic) is used chiefly in the preparation of the *compound extract*, which contains also aloes, resin of scammony, cardamom and soap; this is a favorite prescription, but it is apt to gripe, and it is well to combine some aromatic with it, as a little oil of cloves or capsicum; dose, gr. v–x.

CAMBOGIA—GAMBOGE.

Gamboge is a GUM-RESIN procured from Garcinia Hanburii (*Nat. Ord.* Guttiferæ), a tree of Siam and Cochin-China. The juice is collected in a bamboo joint as it exudes from a spiral incision in the bark, extending nearly round the tree, and is afterward reduced to a solid consistence by the aid of heat. The sap exudes slowly for several months, and the tree is not injured by the process. It is imported from Canton and Calcutta, and occurs in cylindrical rolls from one to three inches in diameter, of an orange color, known as *pipe gamboge*, or in irregular masses (which are less pure), weighing two to three pounds or more, called *cake* or *lump gamboge*. Good gamboge is opaque, brittle, inodorous, nearly insipid, and breaks with a vitreous fracture; its powder is bright-yellow. It is a gum-resin, forming a yellow, opaque solution with water and a golden yellow solution with alcohol; it contains from 20 to 25 per cent. of gum and from 75 to 80 per cent. of a resin termed *cambogic acid* ($C_{20}H_{23}O_4$).

Effects and Uses.—Gamboge is a powerful *hydragogue*, and in overdoses has proved fatal. Sometimes it causes vomiting, and in large amounts has produced death merely from depression. Christison[*] mentions a case in which ʒj proved fatal, the symptoms being excessive vomiting, purging and faintness. It is employed in obstinate constipation; in dropsies, combined with cream of tartar or jalap; and has been given to destroy tænia. Dose, gr. ij–vj. It is usually prescribed with other and milder cathartics, to promote and accelerate their action. *Compound cathartic pills* (*pilulæ catharticæ compositæ*) are made by mixing compound extract of colocynth (gr. 130), extract of jalap and calomel (of each, gr. 100), and gamboge (gr. 25), with water, forming a pilular mass, to be divided into 100 pills. Three of the pills, containing gr. $10\frac{13}{20}$ of the mass, represent gr. 3.9 of compound extract of colocynth, gr. 3 of extract of jalap and calomel each, and gr. ¾ of gamboge.

---

[*] "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 595.

[†] "Handbuch der Toxicologie," p. 625.

ELATERINUM—ELATERIN.

Elaterin ($C_{20}H_{28}O_5$) is a NEUTRAL PRINCIPLE extracted from elaterium, a substance deposited by the *juice of the fruit* of Ecballium Elaterium, or Squirting Cucumber (*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ), an annual vine of the south of Europe, now cultivated in England. The fruit has the shape of a small oval cucumber, and, when fully ripe, separates from the peduncle, and throws out its juice and seeds with considerable force, through an opening in the base. Pure elaterium is obtained by slicing the fruit and allowing the juice to drain through a sieve. The juice deposits a *sediment*, which dries in very light, thin, nearly flat, pulverulent, greenish-gray cakes, and is the genuine elaterium. It is almost inodorous, and has a bitter, acrid taste. The commercial elaterium, which is obtained chiefly from England, is made by expression. The drug is to be considered inferior when it is dark-colored, much curled, and hard. Elaterium yields its virtues to alcohol and not to water. *Elaterin*, its active principle, crystallizes in beautiful colorless, needle-shaped crystals, without smell, but of a bitter, sharp taste, insoluble in water, but readily soluble in alcohol.

Effects and Uses.—Elaterium is a *hydragogue cathartic* of great violence of operation, possessing some diuretic action, and in overdoses has frequently proved fatal. Beck * mentions a case in which extract of elaterium, gr. ij $\frac{2}{5}$, with gr. xvj of rhubarb caused death, the chief symptoms being incessant vomiting and purging. It is a very efficient remedy in the treatment of dropsies, and is also a useful revulsive in cerebral affections; but in administering it, considerable caution is required. Elaterin proves powerfully cathartic in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{12}$.

---

[*] "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 603.

Trituration of elaterin (*trituratio elaterini*) consists of elaterin 10 parts and sugar of milk 90 parts, thoroughly triturated; dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–j. It is safest to begin with the smaller dose.

OLEUM TIGLII—CROTON OIL.

Croton oil is a FIXED OIL obtained from the SEEDS of Croton Tiglium (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), a small tree of the East Indies. The croton seeds resemble the castor seed in shape and size, and consist of a blackish shell, sometimes covered with a yellowish-brown epidermis, and inclosing a yellowish oily kernel. They are highly irritant and cathartic, but are not imported into this country. They contain a volatile oil, a FIXED OIL, resin, acetic, butyric, and valerianic acids, together with an acid termed *tiglinic* ($C_5H_8O_2$). The CROTON OIL of the shops is obtained by expression, and is a mixture of the fixed oil proper, the resin and tiglinic acid. According to Senier† the vesicating principle resides in the non-volatile fatty acids, or in that part of the oil soluble in alcohol. The oil is made in both India and England, the Indian oil being of a pale straw color, and the English reddish-brown; the latter is the variety now found in the shops. It has a viscid consistence, which is increased by age, a faint, peculiar odor and an extremely acrid, pungent taste; it is soluble in ether and the volatile and fixed oils, and partially so in alcohol. The drastic principle has been found by Senier (*loc. cit.*) to exist in that portion of the oil insoluble in alcohol, which he styles the "Alcohol non-soluble, non-vesicating oil." This he determined experimentally to be purgative in ♏ $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{2}$, his work being confirmed by Dr. Meek (same article as Senier's). There are no exact chemical tests by which croton oil can be recognized in medico-legal cases.

---

* "Med. Jurisprudence," 6th ed., II, p. 578.

† *The Pharm. Journ. and Trans.*, 1883, p. 446.

Physiological Effects.—Croton oil, taken *internally*, is a powerful *hydragogue purgative*, occasionally increasing also the secretion from the kidneys. Gtt. j–ij are usually sufficient to produce active catharsis, but sometimes as much as gtt. viij–x may be taken without affecting the bowels. It operates very speedily, often causing evacuations in half an hour, and is apt to produce considerable sedation of the vascular system. In overdoses it has frequently proved fatal, destroying life rather by its depressing influence on the functions of organic life through the nervous system than by a local irritant action. *The fatal quantity* varies widely, since ♏ iij killed a child aged 13 months,* while recovery has followed after swallowing fʒj (a child †), and in adults fʒj,† fʒij ‡ (without purging) and fʒj.§ *Rubbed on the skin*, croton oil causes rubefaction and a pustular or vesicular eruption; and rubbed over the abdomen it will sometimes purge.

Medicinal Uses.—Croton oil, from the smallness of the dose required and the speediness of its action, is an extremely valuable purgative in obstinate constipation, and in cerebral disorders, particularly apoplexy. As a *counter-irritant*, it has been employed in pulmonary and laryngeal affections, diseases of the joints, etc. Dose, gtt. j–ij, made into pill with bread-crumb. For *external use*, it may be diluted with one or two parts of olive oil or oil of turpentine.

MERCURIAL CATHARTICS.

The preparations of mercury employed as cathartics are *calomel* and *blue pill*. Their purgative effects depend partly on the increased flow of bile which they occasion, and partly on the stimulus which they give to secretion from the mucous follicles of the intestinal canal and from the pancreas. They probably do not increase the amount of bile secreted, but by irritation of the orifice of the duct, cause reflex contraction of the ducts and the gall-bladder, and consequently expulsion of that already secreted.

---

* *Med. Times and Gazette*, 1870, I.

† † "Handbuch der Toxicologie," Huseman, p. 443.

‡ *Am. J. Med. Sci.*, April, 1874, p. 416.

§ *Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, 1868, p. 294.

They are rarely employed alone, owing to the slowness and uncertainty of their action, but are usually combined with or followed by other cathartics (as jalap, senna, rhubarb, compound extract of colocynth, or some of the saline preparations). The mercurial cathartics are usually administered with a view of combining a purgative action with an effect on the secretions, particularly that of the liver; also as anthelmintics and as revulsives in cerebral and other affections. They are well adapted to infantile cases, from the facility of their administration, and are especially beneficial in the ephemeral febrile attacks to which children are subject; they, moreover, rarely produce salivation in children.

HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDUM MITE (*Mild Chloride of Mercury, or Calomel*). (Noticed at length under the head of *Alteratives.*) Dose, as a *cathartic*, gr. j–xij, in pill or in powder, with syrup or molasses; to be followed, in from four to six hours, by some other cathartic. Sometimes, when it is exhibited with a view to a full action on the liver, gr. ¼–ij may be given every hour or two, until the whole purgative dose is taken; or it may be administered at bedtime, with an aperient draught the next morning. For children, larger doses are required in proportion than for adults: gr. ¼–vj may be given to a child from three to six years old. Calomel occasionally causes griping pain in the bowels, with bilious vomiting; this is attributable, not to any irritant qualities in the medicine, but to the acrid character of the bile secreted. Calomel is an ingredient of the *compound cathartic pills.*

MASSA HYDRARGYRI (*Mass of Mercury*), commonly called *blue pill* or *blue mass* (see *Alteratives*), is analogous in its cathartic action to calomel, but milder and less certain. It is given in about the same doses and in the same combinations, etc.

ENEMATA.

In cases of irritability of the stomach—or with the view of hastening the action of cathartics taken by the mouth—or to remove feculent accumulations in the lower bowels—or to relieve tympanites—or for the purpose of revulsion, or the removal of ascarides, *cathartic enemata* are frequently administered.

When it is desired simply to open the bowels mechanically, tepid water, flaxseed tea, or other demulcent infusion may be employed. The common *laxative enema* consists of a tablespoonful of common salt, molasses and lard or olive oil, each, in two-thirds of a pint of warm water; castor oil or Epsom salt may be added to increase the cathartic effect. Senna tea or some other cathartic infusion is often employed. Glycerin, fʒss–j, with an equal quantity of water, injected into the rectum, will produce, in a few minutes, an evacuation, usually normal in consistence. To relieve flatulency, oil of turpentine (fʒss–j, in emulsion), or milk of asafœtida (f℥ij–iv) may be given. The latter is a suitable preparation in infantile cases. For the removal of ascarides infusion of quassia makes an excellent enema. In some cases, as invagination of the intestines, or even in hernia, much good may be accomplished by the gradual distention of the bowel by means of *forced enemata* of warm water. This is accomplished by means of a long flexible rubber tube, one end of which is armed with a rectal tube having a blunt conical point and several large openings to admit of the free passage of the water. The other end of the flexible tube is attached to a large funnel, and the tube has a stop-cock upon it. By elevating the funnel and filling it with water, a continual stream can be thrown into the bowel, the force being regulated by the height at which the funnel is held and by the stop-cock. In this way from five to ten pints of water can be thrown into the bowel, filling the large intestine and even passing the ileo-cæcal valve. The injection should be conducted *slowly* and *carefully*. Several cases of invagination have been reported where the symptoms subsided under this treatment, the invaginated portion of the intestine having slipped back to its proper place during the distention. This method should not be resorted to when there is reason to think that sphacelus of the bowel is taking place, as it might result in a rupture.

ORDER III.—DIAPHORETICS.

Diaphoretics (from διαφορέω, *I transpire*), called also *sudorifics*, are medicines which promote transpiration from the skin. The action of the cutaneous exhalants may be increased by various means. The mere introduction of a large quantity of fluid into the system will produce sweating, if the system be kept warm. Exercise, and a warm temperature, by determining a flow of blood to the cutaneous vessels, act in the same way. Nauseants occasion diaphoresis by relaxing the orifices of the cutaneous vessels; stimulants, by exciting them to increased secretion. Diaphoretics are employed therapeutically for their evacuant, revulsive and alterative effects, and to promote absorption. Different classes of diaphoretics are required for different morbid conditions.

1. *Nauseating Diaphoretics.*—Most of the *emetics*, in nauseating doses, produce a powerfully relaxing diaphoretic action, and are much employed, with this view, in inflammatory cases, when not contra-indicated by the presence of gastric irritability. The PREPARATIONS OF ANTIMONY (see p. 241) and IPECAC (see p. 312) are chiefly resorted to as nauseating diaphoretics. Ipecac is often given as a diaphoretic, in combination with opium, in the form of *Dover's Powder* (see p. 82).

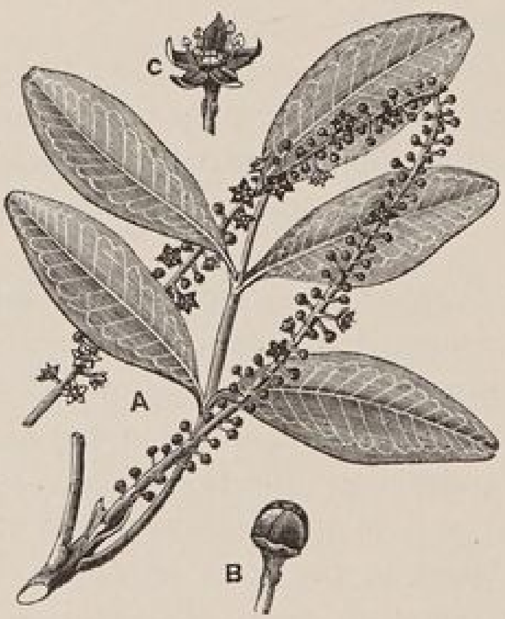
2. *Refrigerant Diaphoretics.*—The saline and ethereal preparations classed as *refrigerants* (see p. 247), produce a gentle relaxing diaphoretic action, unattended with nausea. They are used to allay febrile excitement and reduce the temperature of the body.

3. *Stimulating Diaphoretics.*—This group includes the diffusible stimulants, aromatic substances generally, of every class, and many narcotics, particularly opium and camphor. They are contra-indicated in high inflammation, but are very serviceable in rheumatic and pulmonary affections, after vascular excitement has been reduced, and in all diseases where the surface of the body is cold. *Opium*, in the form of *Dover's Powder*, may be employed in inflammatory cases, where other stimulating diaphoretics are inadmissible, and is given with advantage in an early stage of acute rheumatism, dysentery and catarrh of the air passages, unless the action of the pulse be very strong, when this should be previously moderated. The operation of the diaphoretic stimulants is promoted by the free use of warm diluent drinks, and warm covering to the body.

PILOCARPUS.

Pilocarpus is the LEAFLETS of Pilocarpus pennatifolius (*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ), a shrub of some of the northern provinces of Brazil, growing to the height of about five feet, with a long cylindrical root, about three-quarters of an inch in thickness, and imparipinnate leaves (with anastomosing veins near the margin) about nine inches long, with from three to five pairs of opposite, oblong-lanceolated, grayish-green leaflets, with an odd terminal one, which are dotted with a number of pellucid glands. There are several plants known in South America under the name of Jaborandi, and the variety brought here is from Pernambuco. The *leaflets* have a characteristic odor (resembling a mixture of Indian hemp, matico and cubeb) and a warm, sharp, aromatic taste. They yield *pilocarpine* ($C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$), an alkaloid of a bitter, nauseous, astringent taste, soluble in water, alcohol, ether, chloroform and diluted acids, and an amorphous alkaloid termed *Jaborine**—probably a derivative of pilocarpine—has been isolated, which resembles atropine in action; they contain also a *volatile oil* (chiefly pilocarpine, $C_{10}H_{16}$). Recently MM. Hardy and Calmels† have obtained pilocarpine synthetically from a derivation of pyridin, which is stated to be identical in action with the natural base.

FIG. 32.



PILOCARPUS PENNATIFOLIUS. A, LEAF; B, C, FLOWERS.

Physiological Effects.—The action of pilocarpus and of its alkaloid (upon which its effects depend) has been studied by

---

* *Arch. für exper. Pathol. u. Pharmakol.*, XII, p. 366; Harnack und Meyer.

† Compt. Rend. CII, quoted in *Dublin M. J.*, Dec., 1887.

Ringer,[*] Murrell, Langley,[†] Harnack and Meyer (*loc. cit.*), and many others, with the following results. It paralyzes the vasomotor nervous system, and rapidly excites the circulation, but the pulse is soon slowed and the arterial tension is greatly increased. According to Ringer (*loc. cit.*), it paralyzes the ventricles separated from the auricles by a direct action. The temperature, as a rule, rises at first, but coincident with the profuse sweating, is lowered. It is a powerful diaphoretic, augmenting both the watery and solid ingredients of the sweat enormously, probably by a direct action on the peripheral endings of the nerves. The amount of urea eliminated by the skin is especially heightened. The sweat is said to be acid at first, becoming neutral and, finally, alkaline. It also causes salivation, which is sometimes very profuse, in which case the diaphoretic effect is less marked, and *vice versa*. The sialagogue effect probably depends on a direct action of the drug upon the glands. The gastric and bronchial secretions are also increased. These effects continue for from three to six hours. Disturbance of the vision, contracted pupils, uneasiness of the head, and after a time vomiting, generally accompany these eccritic results, often followed by drowsiness. In much of its action, especially on the secretions, an antagonism exists between pilocarpus and belladonna (Langley, *loc. cit.*). Pilocarpus appears to stimulate the nutrition of the hair, and in one case, Prentiss,[‡] under its use, noticed a change in the color of the hair from blonde to black. Galezowski[§] found that an aqueous solution of pilocarpine nitrate applied to the conjunctiva contracted the pupil. It is eliminated by the secretions on which it acts.

Medicinal Uses.—Pilocarpus should not be given in affections of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, nor in weak heart due to disease of the cardiac muscle or ganglia, or of the valves. In cases of pleuritic effusion, especially after the subsidence of the inflammatory symptoms, pilocarpus or its alkaloid often quickly removes the transudation. In renal dropsy and in uræmia it is often invaluable on account of its diaphoretic effects and because it increases the elimination of urea by the skin. It has also been used with success in puerperal convulsions due to kidney disease, in humid asthma and bronchorrhœa, in some cases of parotitis, in chronic enlargement of the cervical glands, in adenitis of the inguinal glands, and as an agent to increase the secretion of milk. Pilocarpine has been found useful in arresting severe and prolonged hiccough, in doses of gr. ¼ hypodermically employed. It is recommmended in polyuria and in squamous affections of the skin, and has been used locally and hypodermically with success in alopecia. In diphtheria it has been used with varying success, but on the whole the evidence can scarcely be considered in favor of its employment. Dose of the *fluid extract*, fʒss–j; of *pilocarpine hydrochlorate*, gr. ⅛–ss. Children bear proportionally large doses.

---

[*] *Practitioner*, 26, 1881, p. 5.

[†] *Journ. of Physiology*, 1878, p. 339.

[‡] *Phila. Med. Times*, July 2d, 1881.

[§] "Compte Rendus de la Société de biologie," 4, 1877, p. 401.

ALTERATIVE DIAPHORETICS.

Under this head are comprised a class of diaphoretic medicines which produce a gradual and nearly insensible increase of the cutaneous secretion, and are supposed to promote the elimination of noxious matters from the blood through the vessels of the skin. They are employed chiefly in chronic rheumatic and cutaneous affections, and in secondary syphilis.

SARSAPARILLA.

The name of Sarsaparilla is applied to the ROOT of Smilax officinalis, S. medica and other species of Smilax (*Nat. Ord.* Smilaceæ), twining prickly shrubs of Mexico, Guatemala and the warm countries of South America. The roots consist of numerous wrinkled, slender pieces, of the average thickness of a writing quill, several feet long, springing from a common head or rhizome, and are frequently found in the shops with portions of the stem attached. Several varieties are known: 1. *Honduras sarsaparilla*, the most common variety in the United States, is composed of several long, thin roots, folded lengthwise, of a dirty grayish or reddish-brown color. 2. *Jamaica sarsaparilla*, which comes in shorter bundles, and is known by the red color of the epidermis. 3. *Vera Cruz sarsaparilla* consists of a head with numerous long radicals. 4. *Brazilian* or *Rio Negro sarsaparilla* is found in cylindrical bundles, with fewer rootlets than the Honduras variety; it is distinguished by the amylaceous character of its interior structure. 5. *Guatemala sarsaparilla* resembles the Brazilian.

Sarsaparilla roots are several feet in length, about the thickness of a goose-quill, cylindrical, more or less wrinkled longitudinally, and consist of a whitish-brown or pink cortical portion covered with a thin, gray, brown or red epidermis, and inclosing a layer of whitish ligneous fibre and a central pith. The *cortical portion* is more active than the inferior portion; the central medulla contains a good deal of starch. Sarsaparilla, in the dried state, is nearly inodorous, but its decoction has a strong smell. It has a mucilaginous, slightly bitter taste, and when chewed for some time produces a persistent acrid impression on the mouth; this acridity of taste is the criterion of good sarsaparilla. Water and diluted alcohol extract its virtues. It contains a glucoside, resembling saponin, called *smilacin* or *parallin*, a *volatile oil*, *starch*, *mucilage*, *resin*, *extractive*, etc. The Vera Cruz and Jamaica varieties contain the most smilacin, and are therefore the best for medical purposes.

Effects and Uses.—The physiological effects of sarsaparilla, beyond a *slight diaphoretic action*, are not very obvious; in large doses it occasionally produces nausea and vomiting. Its efficacy in eradicating various morbid symptoms is believed in by some, though denied by others; and its mode of action, though obscure, is popularly attributed to a purifying influence on the blood through the function of the skin. It is employed in tertiary syphilis, particularly where the disease resists or is aggravated by the use of mercury; also in chronic rheumatism, skin diseases, and cachectic conditions of the system generally.

Administration.—Dose, of the powder, ʒss three or four times a day—never used, however, in this form. The *compound decoction* is made by boiling sarsaparilla 10 parts, sassafras, guaiacum wood and liquorice root each 2 parts, and mezereon 1 part, in 100 parts of water, then macerating, and, after straining, adding water enough to make the decoction measure 100 parts; dose, f℥iv–vj t. d. The *compound syrup* (which contains also guaiacum wood, pale rose, senna, glycyrrhiza, sassafras, anise, and gaultheria) is a favorite preparation; corrosive sublimate should not be given with it, as it is decomposed into calomel. Dose, f℥ss. Of the *fluid extract*, the dose is f℥ss. The *compound fluid extract* contains the ingredients of the compound decoction, except the guaiacum; dose, f℥j, repeated.

GUAIACI LIGNUM—GUAIACUM WOOD.

GUAIACI RESINA—GUAIAC.

Guaiacum Wood, or *Lignum Vitæ*, and Guaiac are products of Guaiacum officinale and G. sanctum (*Nat. Ord.* Zygophyllaceæ), large evergreen trees of South America and the West Indies. The wood, which is remarkable for its hardness and density, is imported in logs or billets, covered with a thick gray bark; the outer portion or sap-wood is of a pale-yellow color, the inner of an olive-brown. The HEART-WOOD is the officinal portion; it is usually kept in the shops in the state of shavings or raspings; they are inodorous unless heated, and when chewed for some time they have a bitterish pungent taste. Guaiacum wood yields its virtues to alcohol, and partially to water; they depend on the guaiac contained in the wood.

Guaiac is a peculiar RESIN, obtained from Guaiacum officinale by spontaneous exudation, by incision, by dry heat, or by decoction of the comminuted wood. It comes in large, irregular, semi-transparent, brittle pieces, of varying size—externally of a deep green or olive color, and internally red. It has a slight balsamic odor, which is rendered stronger by heat, and though at first nearly tasteless, leaves a hot, acrid sensation in the mouth and throat. Water dissolves it partially, alcohol completely. It contains *guaiaconic* and *guaiaretic acids*, *guaiac beta-resin*, *gum*, *ash*, *guaiacic acid*, *coloring matter*, etc. (Hadelich *). Most oxidizing agents, as nitric and chromic acids, etc., produce a blue, then green, and finally a brown color, with tincture of guaiacum.

Effects and Uses.—Guaiacum wood and guaiac are stimulant *diaphoretics*, also increasing the secretion of bronchial mucus, and in large doses cathartic. They are principally used for their alterative virtues in chronic rheumatism and skin diseases; guaiac has been used as a laxative. In tonsillitis the tincture, f℥½, repeated every three or four hours, is extremely useful.

---

* "Pharmacographia," 2d ed., p. 104, quoted.

They are considered also to possess emmenagogue properties, and are employed in amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa.

Administration.—Guaiacum wood is used only as an ingredient in the compound decoction and syrup of sarsaparilla. Dose of *guaiac*, gr. x–xxx, in pill or emulsion, sometimes combined with alkalies. The *tincture* (20 parts in 100 parts of the tincture) and *ammoniated tincture* (20 parts to ar. sp. of ammonia q. s. to make 100 parts) are much used in chronic rheumatism; the former is given also in amenorrhœa; dose, fʒj t. d. They are decomposed by water, and should be administered in mucilage, syrup or milk.

MEZEREUM.

Mezereon is the BARK of Daphne mezereum and other species of Daphne (*Nat. Ord.* Thymelaceæ), European shrubs which grow to the height of four or five feet. The root-bark is the part employed in Great Britain, but the bark of our shops, which is brought from Germany, is the stem-bark. It comes in strips from two to four feet long and an inch or less in breadth, folded in bundles or wrapped in the shape of balls. It has a thin, grayish or reddish-brown, wrinkled epidermis and a tough, pliable, whitish inner bark. When fresh it has a faint, nauseous smell, but when dry it is nearly inodorous. Its taste is at first sweetish, afterward highly acrid. It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and contains a neutral crystalline bitter glucoside, called *daphnin* ($C_{31}H_{34}O_{19}$), and a *resin*, to which it owes its acridity.

Effects and Uses.—The *topical* action of mezereon is irritant and vesicant. When swallowed in large quantities it is highly acrid; in medicinal doses it promotes the action of the secreting and exhaling organs, particularly of the skin and kidneys. Christison* records a case of fatal poisoning in a child of 8 years by mezereon, but the quantity taken is not mentioned. It is *employed* chiefly in conjunction with sarsaparilla (in the compound decoction, etc.) as an alterative diaphoretic in rheumatic, syphilitic and cutaneous affections. As a *masticatory*, it has been chewed for the relief of paralysis of the muscles of deglutition. The *fluid extract* is the best preparation for internal administration; dose, ♏x. An *extract* is also officinal, and is used as an addendum to rubefacient liniments and ointments. The *ointment* is also used as a stimulating application to blistered surfaces and indolent ulcers.

---

* "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 601.

MENISPERMUM.

Menispermum is the RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of Menispermum canadense, Yellow Parilla or Canada Moonseed (*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ), a climbing plant of North America. The rhizome contains *berberine*, *starch*, etc. It is supposed to be a diaphoretic, diuretic, tonic and alterative, and to possess virtues similar to those of sarsaparilla, and it may be given in corresponding doses. According to the experiments of Rutherford, it is an intestinal, but not a hepatic, stimulant. There are no officinal preparations.

CALENDULA.

Calendula is the FRESH FLOWERING HERB of Calendula officinalis, or Marigold (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), a European plant, cultivated in our gardens. It contains a *volatile oil*, a *bitter principle*, *calendulin*, etc. It is supposed to be a stimulant, alterative, diaphoretic and diuretic. It is said to be efficacious in certain forms of chronic vomiting, and externally, to promote resolution of ulcers, wounds and contusions. It may be given in doses of gr. viij–ʒj. Of the *tincture*, the dose is fʒss–j. It may be used *externally*, diluted with water 20 parts.

SASSAFRAS.

This is the BARK of the ROOT of Sassafras officinale (*Nat. Ord.* Lauraceæ), an indigenous tree of middling size. The bark is found in the shops in small, irregular pieces, of a cinnamon color, sometimes invested with a brownish epidermis. It has a highly fragrant odor and a sweetish, aromatic taste. Its virtues are extracted by water and alcohol, and it contains a little *tannic acid* and a *volatile oil* (*oleum sassafras*).

Effects and Uses.—Sassafras bark is a mild stimulant alterative diaphoretic, used chiefly in combination with sarsaparilla. Its principal virtues are probably aromatic. Dose of the *oil*, gtt. ij–x. (For *Sassafras Pith*, see *Demulcents.*)

STILLINGIA.

The ROOT of Stillingia sylvatica (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), commonly called *Queen's Delight*, a perennial plant, growing to the height of two feet in our south Atlantic States, is highly esteemed by southern physicians as an alterative diaphoretic in secondary syphilis, scrofula, cutaneous affections and chronic rheumatism. Dose of the powder, gr. xv–xxx. The *fluid extract* may be given in the dose of fʒss. A decoction and tincture are extemporaneously prepared.

ORDER IV.—DIURETICS.

Diuretics (from διά, *thoroughly*, and οὐρέω,, *I make water*) are medicines which excite the secretion of urine. The flow of urine may be promoted *indirectly* by increasing the quantity of fluid taken into the stomach, or by the removal of causes which check its secretion, or by mental emotion, a cool temperature, etc. It is promoted *directly* by the use of medicinal agents which specifically affect the kidneys; they are termed diuretics. A large proportion of diuretic medicines are found among the agents which influence other secretions, particularly *diaphoretics*. The functions of transpiration and urination are to some extent vicarious, and the same articles will prove diaphoretic or diuretic, as their action may be directed to the skin or kidneys. External warmth and warm drinks determine the action of such medicines to the skin; and, on the other hand, if the skin be kept cool, and cool diluents freely administered, the secretion from the kidneys is promoted.

Blennorrhetics, or medicines which have a special action on the mucous membranes, exert also a diuretic influence—probably the result of the stimulating impression which they make on the mucous membrane of the urinary passages. When the action of the kidneys is obstructed by diseases of the heart, *sedatives* prove diuretic, by their tranquilizing influence on the action of the heart. In cases of obstruction of the portal system, *mercurials* increase the efficacy of the diuretics proper; and also *cathartics*, by stimulating the flow of bile and the pancreatic juice.

The principal *therapeutic* employment of diuretics is *to promote the absorption of dropsical effusions.* They are also useful in nephritic disorders attended with obstructed secretion; to wash out calculi from the pelvis of the kidneys, ureters and bladder; in gravel, with the view of rendering the urine more dilute; and they may be resorted to as evacuants, to reduce inflammation.

As diuretics act by becoming absorbed, they should be administered in a very diluted state, to prevent a cathartic effect.

The following groups of medicines, noticed under other heads, are employed also as diuretics:—

1. *The Saline and Ethereal Refrigerants* (see p. 247).

2. *The Alkaline Carbonates* (see *Antacids*); and the *Alkaline Salts which contain a vegetable acid*, as the acetates, citrates and tartrates. The acid potassium tartrate, or CREAM OF TARTAR (see p. 334), is a very active diuretic.

POTASSII ACETAS (*Potassium Acetate*). *This salt* ($KC_2H_3O_2$), formerly termed *sal diureticus* from its decided diuretic action, is made by saturating acetic acid with potassium bicarbonate. It occurs, when pure, as a white, foliaceous, satiny mass, of a warm pungent taste, very deliquescent, and wholly soluble in water and alcohol. The physiological effects of the potassium compounds have already been fully considered (see p. 244). In small doses it is *diuretic*, and in larger doses *gently cathartic*. It is a good deal employed as a *diuretic* in dropsies, as an *antacid* in acute rheumatism, as a preventive of the formation of urid acid calculi, and it has also been found useful as an alterative in cutaneous affections. As is the case with all the alkaline salts containing vegetable acids, the acid of this salt is decomposed in the system into carbonic acid. Although increasing the flow of urine, potassium acetate diminishes the amount both of uric acid and of urea in the secretion. Hence, it is valuable in gout, and, like colchicum, it may perhaps check the actual formation of uric acid in the system. Dose, gr. xx–ʒj, repeated.

SODII ACETAS (*Sodium Acetate*) ($NaC_2H_3O_2,3H_2O$), is prepared from crude pyroligneous acid, which is saturated with cream of lime, and the solution of calcium acetate thus formed is decomposed by sodium sulphate; repeated solution and crystallization, with fusion, furnish a pure salt in the form of white or colorless striated prisms, which effloresce in dry air, are wholly soluble in water, tolerably soluble in alcohol, and have a sharp, bitterish, not disagreeable taste. Its effects and uses are *analogous* to those of potassium acetate, over which it has the advantage of not being deliquescent. Dose, gr. xx–ʒj, p. r. n.

3. *Sedatives* (see p. 226); and Digitalis (see p. 268), which is very much employed in *cardiac* dropsies in combination with squill.

4. *Blennorrhetics* (see p. 378), particularly the OLEO-RESINS.

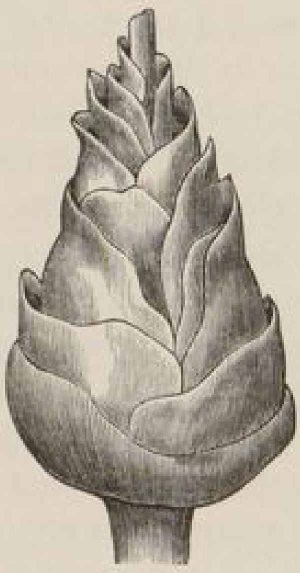
5. Most of the *Stimulating Diaphoretics.*

SPECIAL DIURETICS.

SCILLA—SQUILL.

Squill is the sliced BULB of Urginea Scilla (*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ), a perennial plant which grows on the shores of the Mediterranean. It has fibrous roots attached to a roundish-ovate bulb, from which both the leaves and flower-stem spring directly, the latter appearing first; the leaves are broad-lanceolate, and from twelve to eighteen inches long; the stem is about two feet high, and bears pale yellowish-green flowers.

Fig. 33.



URGINEA SCILLA, BULB.

The fresh bulb is pyriform, of the size of the fist to that of a child's head, and consists of thick, fleshy, concentric scales, attenuated at their edges, and attached to a rudimentary stem; the outer scales are very thin and papery. Two kinds of squill bulbs are met with, the *white* and the *red*, which differ only in the color of their scales, and are identical in medicinal virtues.

Both abound in a viscid, acrid juice, which is very much diminished by drying, with little loss of medicinal power. For importation, squill is usually sliced and dried, and is found in the shops in white or yellowish-white pieces, which when dry are brittle, but when moist, flexible. They absorb moisture readily, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles. They have a feeble odor, a bitter, nauseous, acrid taste, and yield their virtues to water, alcohol and vinegar. The active principles found in squill are *scillipicrin*, *scillitoxin*, and *scillin*. The first two are said to act on the heart like digitalis, slowing the pulse by stimulating the end-organs of the par vagum, and the last to produce numbness and vomiting. A principle termed *scillaïn* is described by Jarmersted,* which he ascertained to be poisonous to the heart-muscle.

Physiological Effects.—In small doses, squill promotes secretion from the mucous membranes and the kidneys—its diuretic effect being much the most marked and constant. Hammond † found that, in addition to its diuretic action, it increased also the proportion of inorganic solids. Husemann states that the diuretic effects of squill are due to its influence on the blood-pressure, which it increases; but clinical experience teaches that it stimulates the kidneys. In larger doses it excites nausea, vomiting, and occasionally purging; and in excessive doses it acts as an acro-narcotic poison, gr. xxiv ‡ having proved fatal. The symptoms are violent vomiting and purging, abdominal pains, bloody or suppressed urine, reduction of the pulse, with collapse; or death may be preceded by convulsions. Christison § describes an instance in which a teaspoonful of the root killed a woman, the main symptoms being gastric pain and convulsions. The stomach was found to be inflamed everywhere, and partly eroded. After evacuation of the stomach, opiates and demulcents are to be administered, and, if syncope or collapse occur, alcoholic stimuli should be given.

Medicinal Uses.—Squill is employed principally in the treatment of dropsy; it should not be used, however, in cases complicated with degeneration of the kidneys or inflammation of the bladder. Digitalis is much prescribed in combination with squill in the treatment of cardiac dropsies, and calomel is often added with a view to its action on the absorbents. As a *blennorrhetic expectorant*, squill is an excellent remedy in chronic and subacute bronchial affections; it is, however, improper in the early stages of inflammatory cases. As an *emetic*, squill is too dangerous for general use; but it forms an ingredient in some emetic preparations administered in croup.

---

* *Arch. für exper. Pathol. u. Pharmak.*, XI, p. 22.

† *Am. Journ. Med. Sci.*, 1859, p. 275.

‡ "Handbuch der Toxicologie," p. 413.

§ "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 879.

Administration.—Dose, as a *diuretic* or *expectorant*, gr. j, repeated and gradually increased till nausea supervenes. Gr. vj–xij will vomit. Of the *vinegar* (*acetum scillæ*, containing 10 per cent. by weight of the powder), the dose is ♏xv to fʒij; of the *fluid extract*, ♏j; of the *syrup*, fʒj; of the *compound syrup*, known as *hive syrup* (which contains a solution of senega and squill in diluted alcohol and water, and tartar emetic, gr. j in every ounce of the syrup), ♏v–fʒj, according to the age; of the *tincture*, ♏v–xxx.

COLCHICUM.

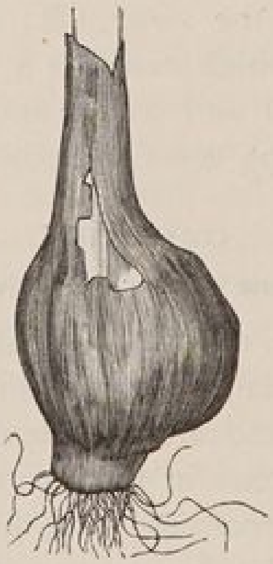
Colchici Radix, Colchicum Root; Colchici Semen, Colchicum Seed.

Colchicum autumnale, or Meadow-Saffron (*Nat. Ord.* Melanthaceæ), is a small biennial, bulbous plant, which grows wild, in moist meadows, in England and other temperate parts of Europe. The bulb, or corm, appears in midsummer as the lateral offset from the corm of the preceding year, and sends up the flower-stem in the autumn—the leaves and fruit following in the succeeding spring. The leaves are broadly lanceolate, about five inches long; the flowers, of a lilac or light-purple color; and the fruit, oblong, elliptical and three-celled.

The CORM and SEED are the portions used medicinally. The corms are gathered in July, just before the sprouting of the flower from the young corm. They are somewhat like tulip-bulbs in appearance, but solid, and not composed of scales. They are covered by an external brown membrane and an inner reddish-yellow one, and are an inch and a half to two and a half inches in length, with a longitudinal groove. Internally they are white, fleshy and solid, and contain an acrid, bitter, milky juice. As found in the shops they are in the dried state, sometimes whole, but usually cut into transverse slices, about an eighth of an inch thick, with a notch on one side, and deprived of the outer brown membrane. They have a hircine odor and a bitter, hot and acrid taste. The seed are brown, about the size of black-mustard seed, inodorous, and have a bitter, acrid taste; they are less apt to be injured by drying than the corm.

Colchicum corm and seed yield their virtues to vinegar and alcohol; they both contain an alkaloid, soluble in water, readily so in alcohol, but insoluble in ether, termed *colchicine* ($C_{23}H_{27}NO_7$, Laborde et Houdé), on which the medicinal activity depends. *Colchiceine* ($C_{46}H_{27}NO_{14}$) is a crystalline substance, of feeble acid reaction, which does not preëxist in the plant, but is formed by the action of the mineral acids upon colchicine. Colchicine makes with concentrated nitric acid a play of colors, beginning with yellow, then green, afterward crimson, and finally violet; with concentrated sulphuric acid, to which has been added a fragment of potassium nitrate, it produces an intensely yellow color terminating in light violet.

FIG. 34.



COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE, BULB.

Physiological Effects.—Colchicum is a *local* irritant. Colchicine is undoubtedly the active ingredient of meadow-saffron (Huseman*), and when introduced by the stomach diffuses into the blood, since it has been found in the heart, lungs, liver, kidneys and blood by Aschoff.[*] Other observers, however (Laborde et Houdé[†]) failed to detect it there or in the heart, even after intravenous injection, but found the largest quantity inside the stomach and intestines. It seems to expend its force on the alimentary tract, though not entirely by a local action, for both Lewins[‡] and Roy[§] found these parts to be much inflamed after the subcutaneous administration of the drug. Taken *internally*, in small doses, it stimulates the secretions generally; in larger doses it produces nausea, vomiting,[‖] and repeated purging, and primarily acceleration, followed by a reduction in the frequency of the pulse; in excessive doses it is an intestinal irritant poison, inducing emesis, uncontrollable diarrhœa, collapse, and finally producing death by paralysis of respiration, the heart beating for a short time after the cessation of this act, the cerebral functions usually remaining unaffected, though Toulmouche (*loc. cit.*) states that there is decided cerebral excitement. According to the recent investigations of Laborde et Houdé (*loc. cit.*) colchicine is without action on the centres of intelligence or volition, and there is an entire absence of paralysis, either motor or sensory, of central origin. The temperature falls during the period of emetocatharsis; and when injected into dogs there is a marked fall in the blood pressure. The amount of urea and uric acid excreted in the urine is much increased after the administration of colchicum. Lewins (*loc. cit.*) found the urea to be almost doubled. Hammond[¶] experimentally ascertained that it heightened the urinary flow and the proportion of solids, but as his results were based on only three analyses they can scarcely be accepted as conclusive. It increases the secretion of bile, which at the same time is rendered very watery.

---

* "Die Pflanzenstoffe," 1871, p. 497.

Fatal Quantity.—Dr. Major[**] reports 17 cases of poisoning by the wine of colchicum seeds, seven of which were fatal, the quantity ingested ranging from f℥iij–viij; in two, there were convulsions. Dr. G. B. Wood* states that fʒiiss of the wine of the root proved fatal, and in another instance f℥iss† of the wine of the bulb killed a man. Vomiting and purging are the chief symptoms of colchicum poisoning, convulsions being infrequent, while the brain escapes till the approach of death. After death, in Roy's (*loc. cit.*) experiments upon dogs, the post-mortem appearances were those of enteritis. Tannic acid is a partial antidote (forms a white precipitate with colchicine); opiates, demulcents and stimulants are to be given. Although placed among the diuretics, colchicum does not evince a more decided action on the kidneys than on other secretions, as those of the skin, liver and mucous membranes.

---

[*] "Die Pflanzenstoffe," 1871, p. 499, quoted.

[†] Pamphlet, 1887. "Le Colchique et la Colchicine."

[‡] *Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Jour.*, LVI, p. 185.

[§] *Arch. de physiol. Norm. et Pathologique*, t. V, p. 648.

[‖] *Arch. Gén. de Médecine*, t. XVIII, p. 37, par. A. Toulmouche.

[¶] *Amer. Journ. Med. Sci.*, 1859, p. 275.

[**] *Canada Med. and Surg. Jour.*, 1874, p. 24.

Medicinal Uses.—Colchicum has long enjoyed a high reputation in the treatment of *gout;* and, although its *modus medendi* is obscure, it is universally admitted to possess a more decided control over the disease than any other remedy. It is usually administered in repeated doses till an effect is produced on the bowels, though purging does not promote its curative effect. Epsom salts and magnesia are often combined with it, as in the celebrated *Scudamore's draught* (*magnesia*, gr. xv–xx; *magnesium sulphate*, ʒj–ij; *wine of colchicum seed*, fʒj–ij, in any pleasant vehicle). An excellent combination in the treatment of gout is colchicum (*wine of the seed*, fʒj), with potassium iodide (ʒij), dissolved in cinnamon water (f℥viij); dose, f℥ss t. d. until purgation is produced. Quinine and digitalis are also often given advantageously, with colchicum, in gout.‡ When it is desired to act on the kidneys and skin rather than the bowels, opiates are sometimes added. It is better to reserve colchicum for the treatment of the acute paroxysms of gout, giving a little opium (as in Dover's powder) at night, particularly to relieve the pain and procure sleep, enjoining perfect rest and quiet and using warm applications locally. In *chronic gout* and in lithæmia colchicum is not as useful, and these conditions are better treated by a properly regulated diet, avoidance of stimulants, exercise in the open air and the administration of the alkalies, particularly of the lithium salts. In rheumatism it is also employed, but it has little control over this disease. Dr. Woodbury,[*] however, has recently reported cases where hypodermic injections of ♏v of a solution of colchicine ($\frac{1}{10}$ per cent.) gave speedy and permanent relief in acute rheumatism, after the salicylates had failed.

---

* "U. S. Dispensatory," 15th ed., p. 1534.

† *Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Journ.*, XIV, p. 262.

‡ Lartigue's celebrated gout-pills are: acetic extract of colchicum root, 2 grains; extract of digitalis, 1 grain; compound extract of colocynth, 20 grains, to be mixed and divided into five pills—one to be taken at night.

It has been occasionally resorted to as a diuretic in dropsy, as a sedative in febrile and inflammatory diseases, as an anthelmintic and as an expectorant.

Administration.—Dose of the corm or seed, in powder, gr. ij–viij; the seeds are to be preferred. The liquid preparations, which are more generally used than the powder, are: the *wine of the root* (*vinum colchici radicis*), ♏x–xxx; *wine of the seed* (*vinum colchici seminis*), dose, fʒss–j; *tincture* (of the seed), dose, fʒss–j. An *extract of the root* (acetic) is also employed—dose, gr. j–ij; and a *fluid extract of the seed* and also *of the root*—doses, gtt. iv–xij. The alkaloid *colchicine* (not officinal) has been recommended as the best form of administration in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ in pill, or somewhat less by hypodermic injection.

OLEUM ERIGERONTIS—OIL OF ERIGERON.

The *oil distilled* from the fresh flowering *herb* of Erigeron canadense, or Canada Fleabane (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), an herbaceous indigenous plant, two or three feet high, with ovate or lanceolate toothed leaves, and white, blue or purple flowers. The oil by distillation yields *resin* and *turpene* ($C_{10}H_{16}$—Power[†]). It possesses *diuretic* and hemostatic properties, and has been used in hemorrhagic dysentery and uterine hemorrhage. It has also been used in gonorrhœa with success, Stark [‡] stating that in the majority of cases it stopped the discharge in from two to six days. Prettyman [§] reports unvarying success with it in 50 cases, affirming that it cures in from six to eight days, but as he omits the details of treatment, his statement cannot be accepted as proven. Dose, gtt. v–xx, on sugar, or in capsule.

---

[*] *Phila. Med. Times*, Dec. 2d, 1882.

[†] "Pharm. Rundschau," Sept., 1887, p. 201.

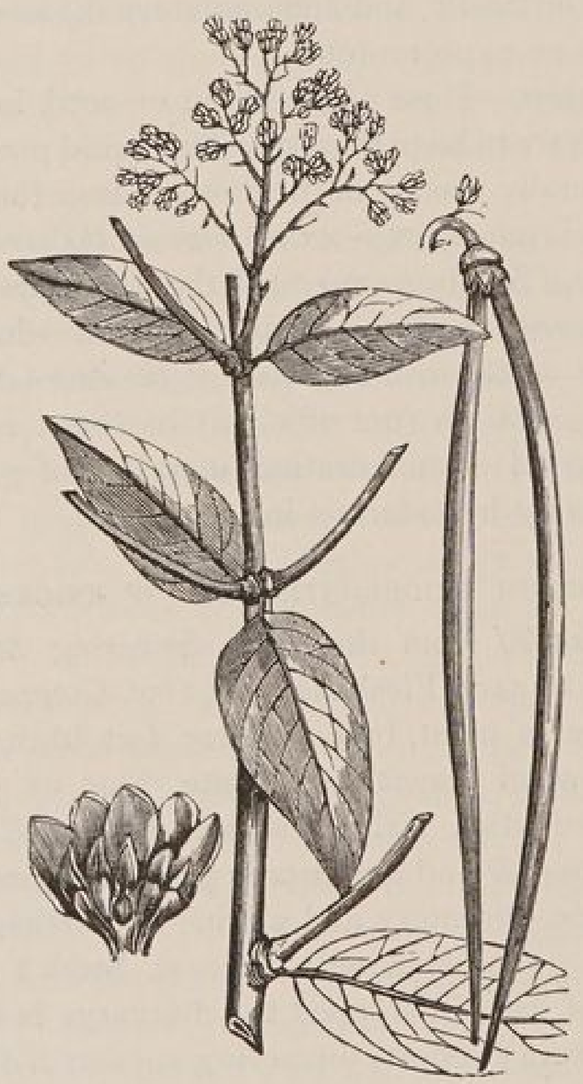
[‡] *London Med. Record*, June 15th, 1886, quoted.

[§] *Amer. Jour. Med. Sci.*, 1886, p. 117.

APOCYNUM.

Apocynum cannabinum, or Canadian Hemp (*Nat Ord.* Apocynaceæ), is an indigenous herbaceous plant growing to the height of two or three feet, with oblong-ovate leaves and small greenish, campanulate flowers. The ROOT is the officinal portion; it is of a yellowish-brown color when young, and of a dark-chestnut when old, has no odor, but a nauseous, acrid, bitter taste. The fresh root, when wounded, pours out a milky juice, whence the plant is sometimes termed *milk-weed.* It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and contains *gallic* and *tannic acids, gum, resin, apocynin, apocynein, bitter extractive*, etc. Although the entire root

FIG. 35.



APOCYNUM CANNABINUM.

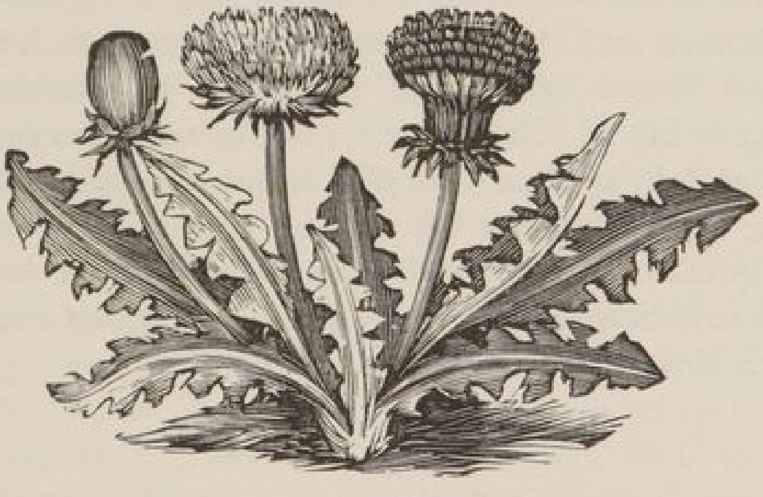
is officinal, the *bark of the root* is probably alone active. A. androsæmifolium, or Dogsbane, is possessed of much the same properties as A. cannabinum.

Effects and Uses.—Canadian Hemp is *diuretic, diaphoretic, sedative*, and, in continued doses, *emeto-cathartic.* It is chiefly employed in the treatment of dropsy, in which its action is often powerfully efficacious. It should be given in amounts just sufficient to produce diuresis, when a cathartic effect is not desirable. The best form of exhibition is an infusion (℥ss to boiling water Oj, or the same amount may be dissolved in gin Oj); dose, f℥ij–iv three or four times a day.

TARAXACUM.

Taraxacum Dens-leonis, or Dandelion (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), is a small herbaceous, perennial plant, common to most parts of the world, and found abundantly throughout the United States.

Fig. 36.



TARAXACUM DENS-LEONIS.

It has a fusiform root, which sends up numerous long, sinuated, bright-green leaves, and flower-stems about six inches high, bearing golden-yellow flowers. The ROOT is the officinal portion, and *should be gathered in the autumn.* In the fresh state it is several inches long, branched, fleshy, of a light-brown color externally, whitish within, and abounds in a milky juice; the *fresh* root is preferable for use. When dried it is shrunken, wrinkled and brittle. It is without smell, but has a bitter taste Boiling water extracts its virtues, which probably depend on a peculiar bitter crystallizable principle termed *taraxacin*, soluble in water and alcohol. It also contains *taraxacerin*, *resin*, and Dragendorff* found *inulin* and some sugar.

Effects and Uses.—Taraxacum is *diuretic* and slightly aperient, with some tonic action, and a slight determination to the liver. It is useful in hepatic dropsies, and is also employed in dyspepsia accompanied by derangement of the liver. It may be given in the form of infusion—dose, f℥ij t. d.; *extract* (an inspissated juice, which should not be kept above a year)—dose, gr. xx–ʒj t. d.; *fluid extract*—dose, fʒj–ij t. d.

TRITICUM—COUCHGRASS.

The RHIZOME of Triticum repens or Couchgrass (*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ), a perennial weed, native of Europe and North America, growing in fields and in waste places, with a long, stiff, pale-yellow rhizome, which should be gathered in the spring, and is found in the shops, freed from the rootlets, cut into short lengths and dried, without odor, but having a slightly sweetish taste (Flückiger and Hanbury), contains *triticin* (which resembles inulin), and several *sugars*, and appears to be a feeble diuretic. According to Sir H. Thompson,† couchgrass exercises a beneficial influence in cystitis. He directs the decoction to be made by boiling ℥ij–iv in water Oij until reduced to Oj; the strained liquor to be taken in four doses in 24 hours. Whitla, too, advises it to allay irritation of the urinary passages. *Fluid extract* may be given in doses of fʒss–j.

JUNIPERUS—JUNIPER.

The FRUIT or berries of Juniperus communis (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), an evergreen European shrub, naturalized in the United States, are used as adjuvants to the more active diuretics, and in large doses produce strangury and bloody urine, and prove emmenagogue. When dried they are about the size of a pea, of a blackish-purple color and a sweetish, terebinthinate, aromatic taste; they are given in infusion. Their virtues depend on a *volatile oil* (OLEUM JUNIPERI) ($C_{10}H_{16}$), the dose of which is gtt.

---

* "Pharmacographia," 2d ed., p. 394, quoted.

† "Diseases of the Urinary Organs," 7th edition, p. 152.

v–xv two or three times a day. Hammond * found that juniper increased the flow of urine, the proportion of solids being only slightly altered (three experiments). The *compound spirit* (containing also the oils of caraway and fennel, dissolved in alcohol and water) is a pleasant addition to stimulating diuretic and blennorrhetic combinations, and a good stomachic and carminative; dose, fʒj–ij. The *spirit* is made by dissolving 3 parts of the *oil* in 97 parts of alcohol; dose, fʒj–ij. An active diuretic mixture is: ℞ Potassii bitartratis, ℥ij; seminis juniperi, ℥j; aquæ (tepid), Oiv. M. Sig.—All to be taken in 24 hours.

SCOPARIUS.

Sarothamus Scoparius, or Broom (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), is a common European shrub, cultivated in the United States, from three to five feet high, with numerous bright-yellow flowers. The TOPS of the branches are the officinal portion, but the *seeds* are also used. The twigs are pentangular (with small oblong, downy leaves), of a bright-green color, a strong, peculiar odor when bruised, and a bitter, nauseous taste. Two principles are found in broom-tops—*scoparin* ($C_{21}H_{22}O_{10}$), a neutral, crystallizable body, supposed to be the diuretic constituent, and a volatile alkaloid, *sparteine* ($C_{15}H_{26}N_2$), (vide p. 275); it also contains *volatile oil*, *tannin*, etc.

Effects and Uses.—Broom is an efficient *diuretic*, in large doses producing free purging. It is a valuable and reliable remedy in dropsy, best given in decoction, half an ounce to a pint of water, boiled down to half a pint, of which an ounce may be given every hour or two till the bowels are disturbed. A fluid extract is used in doses of fʒss–j.

CANTHARIS—CANTHARIDES.

The properties, etc., of *cantharides* will be noted fully under the head of *Irritants* (subdivision *Epispastics*). Taken *internally*, they sometimes prove diuretic, and generally excite irritation of the genito-urinary passages, as strangury, priapism, etc.; and in overdoses act as an acro-narcotic poison. They are employed in dropsies, incontinence of urine, amenorrhœa, seminal weakness, impotence, etc. Dose, gr. j–ij twice a day, in pill. They are most commonly administered in *tincture* (5 per cent.); dose, gtt. x or more three or four times a day till signs of strangury supervene.

---

* *Amer. Journ. Med. Sci.*, 1859, p. 275.

ORDER V.—BLENNORRHETICS.

Blennorrhetics (from *βλέννα*, *mucus*, and *ῥέω*, *I flow*) are medicines which promote the secretion of the mucous membranes. They are employed therapeutically in morbid conditions of those membranes, with a view to the restoration of healthy action in cases of deficient, abnormal or excessive secretion.

When administered with the object of stimulating the secretion of mucus from the bronchial or laryngeal membrane, this class of agents is termed *expectorants*. They are prescribed in the subacute and chronic forms of bronchitis and laryngitis, and in the declining stages of the acute forms of those affections and pneumonia. In the early or inflammatory stages of acute bronchitis and laryngitis the stimulating expectorants are inadmissible until expectoration has been established.

The blennorrhetics are less employed in gastro-enteric affections than in those of other mucous membranes, owing to their tendency to produce catharsis. Several of the oleo-resins are, however, used with advantage in certain forms of chronic diarrhœa, and the oil of turpentine is highly esteemed in the treatment of the diarrhœa of typhoid fever.

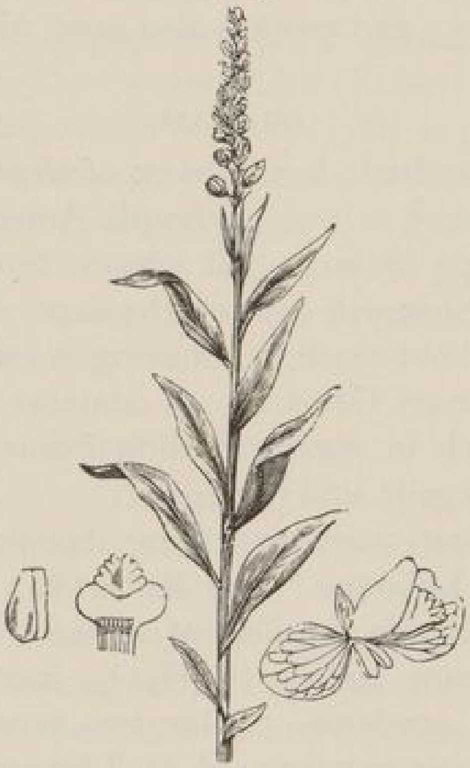
The oleo-resinous articles of this group are extensively employed in diseases of the urino-genital mucous membranes—gonorrhœa, gleet, leucorrhœa, incontinence of urine and cystitis.

The following are the articles chiefly resorted to for their influence on the mucous membranes:—

SENEGA.

Polygala Senega, or Senega Snakeroot (*Nat. Ord.* Polygalaceæ), is a small indigenous plant, found in all parts of the United States, but most abundantly in the South and West. It has a perennial branching root, several erect annual stems about a foot in height, alternate lanceolate leaves, and small whitish flowers arranged in a terminal spike. The ROOT is the officinal portion. It occurs in the shops in twisted pieces, varying in thickness from the size of a pill to that of the little finger, attached to a knotty head, and marked with a ridge along their whole length and numerous annular protuberances. The cortical portion is hard, resinous, of a yellowish-brown color, and *contains the active qualities of the root.* The central ligneous portion is white and inert. The odor of senega is peculiar and disagreeable, but faint in the dried root; the taste is at first mucilaginous and sweetish, but afterward becomes acrid and very irritating.

Fig. 37.



POLYGALA SENEGA.

The virtues of senega are extracted by cold and hot water and alcohol. It contains *polygalic acid* (*senegin*), on which its activity chiefly depends; this is identical with *saponin*, a glucoside found in soapwort and other plants (Huseman*).

Effects and Uses.—Senega, in small doses, is an active excitant of the mucous membranes and secretions generally, and in large doses proves *emetic* and *cathartic.* It is prescribed chiefly as a stimulating expectorant in chronic and subacute bronchial affections, and in the latter stages of acute bronchitis and pneumonia. As an ingredient in the *compound syrup of squill* it is much employed in the treatment of croup, but, except in some such combination with tartar emetic or other emetic nauseant, it is scarcely admissible in the early stages of this disease. Senega is thought also to possess emmenagogue properties, and is highly extolled by many practitioners in the treatment of amenorrhœa. It has been occasionally used as a diuretic in dropsies, and in emeto-cathartic doses has been found useful in rheumatism.

---

* "Die Pflanzenstoffe," 1871, p. 750.

Administration.—Dose, in powder, gr. x–xx; but the *abstract* is to be preferred; dose, gr. v–xx. The *fluid extract* is given in the dose of ♏x–xx; and *syrup* is also used, in the dose of f℥j–ij.

QUILLAIA.

Quillaia, or Soap-bark, is the BARK of the Quillaia Saponaria (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), a tree of South America. The bark is found in the shops in large flat pieces, brownish-white, with small patches of brownish cork on the outer surface, but otherwise smooth; without smell, but having a very acrid taste; the powder is sternutatory (Maisch). It contains *saponin* ($C_{13}H_{30}O_{10}$, a glucoside), which in watery infusion foams like soap, and is identical with polygalic acid (senegin).

The following statement concerning saponin is based on the investigations of Lhomme[*] and Kobert[†]. According to the latter observer, saponin consists of at least four organic substances, viz., of pure *saponin* ($C_{13}H_{30}O_{10}$, inert), *lactosin* (inert), *quillaiac acid* and *sapotoxin*—the last two, powerfully poisonous. The principle experimentally used by Lhomme seems to have been a mixture of these substances. *Locally*, it is a protoplasmic poison, and applied to the skin with friction is irritant, and if it be continued, will cause suppuration. It abolishes instantly the excitability of the striated muscles and nerves when in contact with them. Applied directly to the heart it rapidly stops it in diastole, and antagonizes the effect of digitalis upon it. Kobert ascertained, and his experiments were made with quillaiac acid, that when injected into the veins of dogs, and also by the stomach, it expended much of its force upon the alimentary canal, which was found to be in a highly inflamed condition. Both he and Lhomme found that when introduced into the veins in sufficient quantity it paralyzed voluntary motion, abolished the reflex excitability of the cord, lowered the blood-pressure, and gradually stopped the heart's beats. Lhomme observed, without making exact experiments, that the urinary and dermal secretions were considerably diminished in frogs, rabbits and rats. Schroff noticed an increase of the bronchial mucus.

---

[*] Pamphlet, "Étude exper. sur l'action physiol. de la saponine."

[‡] *Arch. f. exper. Pathol. u. Pharmak.*, 1887.

Quillaia is rarely employed *medicinally*, nor are its exact therapeutical uses yet placed on a scientific basis. As an expectorant in chronic bronchitis, emphysema and dilatation of the bronchi, it has recently been highly recommended (Kobert *). It is contraindicated where a disposition to hemoptysis is present (A. Maslovski †), and in inflammatory conditions of the alimentary tract. It is chiefly useful from the property which it possesses of emulsifying oils. A fluid extract mixed with glycerin forms an admirable local application to some cases of acne (Piffard). Dose, gr. xv–xxx in infusion t. d.

ALLIUM—GARLIC.

Allium sativum (*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ) is a small perennial, bulbous plant, which grows wild in the south of Europe, and is cultivated in all parts of the world. The BULB is the portion used. As found in the shops, it is somewhat spherical in form, about an inch in diameter, with the portion of the stem attached, covered with a white, membranous envelope, and consists of five or six smaller bulbs, of a curved, oblong shape, called *cloves* of garlic. They have a strong, irritating, characteristic odor and a bitter, acrid taste. Water, alcohol and vinegar extract their virtues, which depend on an *essential oil*, which is of a yellow color, very volatile and irritating; it consists of allyl (C_3H_5) oxide and sulphide.

Effects and Uses.—Garlic is a *local* irritant and rubefacient, and, taken *internally*, quickens the circulation and stimulates the secretions generally. It is a good deal employed as an expectorant in chronic and subacute bronchial catarrh, particularly in infantile cases, and occasionally as a stomachic in flatulence, and as a diuretic in dropsies. *Externally* it is used as a revulsive rubefacient to the feet, as a resolvent of indolent tumors, and as a liniment in infantile convulsions.

---

* *Central. f. Klin. Med.*, No. 30, 1885.

† *Russ. Meditz.*, No. 36, 1886, p. 599.

Administration.—A clove may be swallowed entire, or cut into small pieces. Dose of the fresh bulbs, ʒj–ij, in pill; of the juice, fʒss, mixed with sugar; of the *syrup*, fʒj, for children.

SCILLA—SQUILL.

Squill, already noticed among Diuretics, is one of the most powerful and valuable stimulating expectorants in the Materia Medica. (For properties, doses, preparations, etc., see p. 367.)

TEREBINTHINA—TURPENTINE.

The term *turpentine* is applied to liquid or concrete vegetable juices, consisting of *resin* combined with a peculiar essential oil, called *oil of turpentine.* Two kinds of turpentine are recognized by the U. S. Pharmacopœia: 1. The *common American white turpentine*, which is procured chiefly from Pinus australis (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a large indigenous evergreen tree of our southern States, where it is called *Long-leaved Pine*, *Yellow Pine*, and *Pitch Pine;* and in part also from Pinus tæda, found in Virginia, and other species of Pinus. 2. *Canada turpentine* (*Terebinthina canadensis*), kept in the shops under the name of *Canada balsam* or *balsam of fir*, the product of Abies balsamea, the American Silver Fir or Balm of Gilead Tree (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a handsome tree about forty feet in height, inhabiting the northern portions of North America. Many other varieties of turpentine are known in commerce, as *Bordeaux turpentine*, *Venice turpentine*, *Chian turpentine*, etc.

White turpentine comes from North Carolina and other southern States, and is collected from excavations (called technically "boxes"*) made in the trunks of the trees, from March to November, into which the turpentine runs in the mild weather. It is yellowish-white and somewhat translucent, semi-fluid in summer, firm and hard in winter, but becoming permanently hard by exposure to the air, and has a peculiar aromatic odor and a warm, pungent, bitterish taste. *Canada turpentine* comes from Canada and Maine. It is procured by breaking the vesicles which are found between the bark and wood of the trees and collecting the liquid contents in a bottle. When fresh it has the consistence of honey, but gradually solidifies by age. It is yellow, transparent, tenacious, of a peculiar pleasant, terebinthinate odor and a slightly bitter, acrid taste.

---

* "Our Slave States," 1856, p. 339, F. L. Olmsted.

Chemical Constituents.—The turpentines yield, by distillation, a *volatile oil*, known as *oil of turpentine*, and leave a residue consisting exclusively of *resin*. Both the *oil* and *resin* are officinal. The turpentines are inflammable, nearly insoluble in water, but almost wholly soluble in alcohol and ether.

Physiological Effects.—The *local* operation of the terebinthinates is irritant. When applied to the skin they produce a rubefacient effect, and when swallowed *in large doses*, promote the peristaltic motion of the intestines. Taken *internally*, in small doses, they are absorbed, and prove excitant to the vascular system and the secretions generally, especially the mucous membranes; they communicate an odor of violets to the urine. In large doses they cause pain in the loins, strangury and bloody urine. The activity of the terebinthinates depends on their *volatile oil.*

Medicinal Uses.—Turpentine is employed chiefly in diseases of the various mucous membranes, as gonorrhœa, gleet, leucorrhœa, cystorrhœa, chronic bronchitis, and chronic mucous diarrhœa. It is also used in rheumatic complaints, and in iritis and sclerotitis; and, in cathartic doses, in cases of ascarides, constipation, and colic.

Administration.—Dose, as a *blennorrhetic*, gr. xx–ʒj, in *pill*, *emulsion*, or *electuary;* as an *anthelmintic* or *cathartic*, ℥ss–j in emulsion. The *white turpentine* is generally used in this country.

CHIAN TURPENTINE is derived from Pistacia Terebinthus (*Nat. Ord.* Anacardiaceæ), and is collected chiefly in the island of Scio, during the summer months, the juice flowing spontaneously from incisions made in the bark. It is "greenish-yellow or brownish, hardens to a transparent mass, and has a fennel-like terebinthinate odor, and a mild, bitterish taste" (Maisch). It is very expensive, and but little of it comes to this country. It has been extolled in the treatment of uterine cancer, but sound observers* now agree that it is utterly valueless as a curative agent. Dose, gr. v, increased to gr. xxv, in emulsion.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ (*Oil of Turpentine*) ($C_{10}H_{16}$), commonly called *spirit of turpentine*, is the active principle of turpentine, obtained by distillation. It is a limpid, colorless, volatile and inflammable liquid, of a strong, penetrating, peculiar odor and a hot, pungent, bitterish taste; very slightly soluble in water, less soluble in alcohol than the volatile oils generally, and wholly soluble in ether; exposed to the air it absorbs oxygen, with the formation of resin. Its effects and medicinal uses are the same as those of turpentine, for which it is usually substituted in practice. *Locally*, it acts as a rubefacient. When *swallowed* in large doses, as f℥j–ij, it commonly passes off by the bowels; taken in small doses, it is absorbed and, according to the recent investigations of Hare,† it increases the number of the cardiac beats, due to direct action on the heart; large doses decidedly slow the pulse by stimulation of the vagus inhibitory centre. Its influence, either in large or small amounts, is indifferent upon the vaso-motor centre, though this statement, is not in accord with that of Kobert.‡ Small doses increase reflex action, while large decrease it; the first being due to stimulation, and the latter to depression of the cord and afferent nerves. Toxic amounts destroy life by causing cardiac failure. Respiration is at first increased, but afterward diminished as to frequency. Secretion: when given in moderate doses it stimulates the kidneys, increasing the urinary flow. In large amounts (f℥j–ij), the urine is diminished, often bloody and sometimes suppressed. Toxic quantities provoke constant efforts at micturition, strangury, and often priapism. Gastro-intestinal tract: in large quantities it causes vomiting and purging, with abdominal pain and a sense of heat. Elimination: by the broncho-pulmonary mucous membrane and kidneys (chiefly).

The *lethal dose* is not determined, but poisonous effects from the oil of turpentine are rare, as it generally passes off by the bowels;

---

* *Lancet*, Dec. 4th, 1880. Mr. Henry Morris.

† *Med. News*, Phila., 1887, II, p. 593.

‡ *Arch. für Anat. u. Physiol.*, 1886—quoted.

it may, however, produce severe vomiting and purging, bloody or suppressed urine, intense irritation of the urino-genital organs, unconsciousness, with dilated pupils, and even death. (An infant* swallowed f℥½, and recovered after convulsions.)

Oil of turpentine is *contra-indicated* in cardiac hypertrophy, atheroma of the vessels, and acute inflammatory diseases of the kidneys. It is *incompatible* with cardiac depressants. Its action is *aided* by the alcoholic and diffusible stimuli.

In *large doses* it is employed as an anthelmintic and cathartic, and is much used as a clyster for the relief of tympanites. In *small doses* it is much prescribed in chronic discharges and hemorrhages from the various mucous membranes; in the latter stages of typhoid fever, where the abdomen is tympanitic and the tongue dry; as a combined stimulant and blennorrhetic; as a stimulant in typhus fever†; as a diaphoretic in rheumatism, in infantile diabetes and nephritic disorders. As a *rubefacient*, it is a valuable counter-irritant in numerous diseases, as to the joints in chronic rheumatism, and should often be applied with gentle friction. Turpentine stupes are highly efficacious in bronchial catarrhal affections. Dose, gtt. v–xxx, repeated, as a *blennorrhetic stimulant;* f℥ss–j, as a *cathartic enema* or *anthelmintic*,‡ in emulsion or capsule. *Linimentum terebinthinæ* (oil of turpentine, 35 parts, melted with resin-cerate, 65 parts), is used as an application to burns and scalds.

PIX LIQUIDA (*Tar*) is an impure turpentine, procured, by burning, from the wood of Pinus palustris and other species of Pinus. It is a brownish-black, viscid, semi-liquid substance, of a peculiar empyreumatic odor and a bitterish, resinous, somewhat acid taste; soluble in alcohol, ether and the volatile and fixed oils. It consists of resin united with acetic acid, oil of turpentine and various volatile empyreumatic products. By distillation it yields *pyroligneous acid* and *oil of tar*, the residuum being pitch.

The *oil of tar* (*oleum picis liquidæ*) contains, besides oil of turpentine, *creasote* (see Antiseptics) and other principles. Its effects are similar to those of tar, and it is much used in the form of ointment in the treatment of squamous diseases. A case is reported, of non-fatal poisoning,* by oil of tar, of a man who, having swallowed about one gill, was seized after seven hours with vomiting, excessive abdominal and inguinal pain and exhaustion, the urine being high-colored and having the odor of the drug.

---

* *London Med. Times*, 1851, p. 380.

† *Am. Journ. Med. Sci.*, 1866, p. 48. DaCosta.

‡ *Journal de Thérap.*, 1876, p. 871.

Effects and Uses.—Tar resembles the turpentines in its effects, and is employed in chronic catarrhal affections and other diseases of the mucous membranes. Its vapor has been employed in bronchitis; and *externally* it is an excellent application in tinea capitis, psoriasis and eczema. The therapeutical application of the tarry preparations in diseases of the skin has been well described by Bulkley † as follows: they are contra-indicated in cases of decided pain, heat or swelling, and indicated where it is desirable to improve the nutrition, check the itching, secretion and cell deposit of a part. Their disadvantages are odor, color and stickiness: the former can be partly disguised by oil of lavender. Equal parts of pix liquida and unguentum sulphuris is an excellent application to scaly eczema and palmar psoriasis, and it should be applied with friction. In liquid form the following has been used with advantage to allay the intense itching of eczema after the exudation has ceased. ℞ Picis liquidæ, fʒij; potassæ causticæ, ʒj; aquæ, ʒv. M. Solve (may require dilution); in chronic cases should be rubbed in of full strength. In parasitic diseases the following unirritating combination is useful: ℞ Iodinii, ʒij; olei picis liquidæ, f℥j. M. Solve. Mix carefully, and rub in freely. Dose, ʒss–j several times a day, in pill or electuary.

The *syrup* contains six per cent. of tar, and is a good preparation. The *ointment* (*unguentum picis liquidæ*) is made by mixing equal parts of tar and melted suet.

RESINA (*Resin*), commonly called *rosin*, is the residue after the distillation of the oil from turpentine. It is a yellowish-brown, semi-transparent, solid, brittle substance, with a slight terebinthinate odor and taste—insoluble in water, soluble in ether, alcohol and the essential oils, readily uniting by fusion with wax and the fixed oils, and forming soluble soaps with alkalies. When agitated with water, in a state of fusion it becomes opaque and *white*. It is not used *internally*, but is extensively employed in the formation of *plasters* and *ointments*, to which it communicates great adhesiveness and slightly stimulant properties.

---

* *Lancet*, 1832–3, p. 598.

† *Arch. of Scientific and Practical Medicine*, 1873, pp. 123, 172.

Ceratum resinæ (*resin-cerate*), formerly called *basilicon ointment*, is made by melting resin (35 parts), lard (50 parts) and yellow wax (15 parts) together; it is an excellent mild stimulant application to burns, blistered surfaces, etc. Compound resin-cerate may be made by melting ℥xij of resin, suet and yellow wax, each, with ℥vj of turpentine and f℥vij of flaxseed oil—a good stimulant cerate, very popular under the name of *Deshler's Salve*. *Emplastrum resinæ* (*resin-plaster*), made by melting 14 parts of resin with 80 parts of lead-plaster and 6 parts of yellow wax, is the well-known *adhesive plaster*, used to retain the edges of wounds in contact, to produce extension in the treatment of fractures, to protect excoriated surfaces, and to promote absorption.

COPAIBA.

Copaiba is an OLEO-RESIN obtained from several species of Copaifera (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), large trees peculiar to South America. C. Langsdorffii, a native of Brazil, is now recognized as the principal source of copaiba, and most of the copaiba of commerce is derived[*] from the ports of Para and Maranham, in Brazil; Central America also yields copaiba. The juice is obtained from incisions in the stems of the trees; as it at first exudes it is clear, colorless and very thin, but soon acquires a thicker consistence and a yellowish hue. As found in the shops it is a clear, transparent liquid, of the consistence of olive-oil, of a pale-yellow color, a peculiar agreeable smell and a pungent, nauseous, acrid taste. By exposure to the air it acquires a deeper color and denser consistency. It is often adulterated.

Copaiba is insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, and the volatile and fixed oils; with alkalies and alkaline earths it forms a soap. It is chemically an *oleo-resin* (40 to 60 per cent. of volatile oil, but the proportion of oil to resin varies considerably[†]), with a minute portion of acetic acid. The VOLATILE OIL is officinal, as is also the RESIN, which possesses acid properties, and is sometimes called *copaivic acid.* By exposure to the air copaiba gradually becomes darker and thicker, and finally hard and brittle, owing to the volatilization and oxidation of its oil. Copaiba was formerly called a *balsam*, but this title is incorrect, as it contains no *benzoic* or *cinnamic acid.*

---

[*] "Pharmacographia," 2d ed., p. 232.

[†] *Am. Journ. of Syphilography*, III, p. 293.

Effects and Uses.—The effects of copaiba are *analogous* to those of the terebinthinates. In large doses it proves *cathartic* and occasionally emetic, and in small doses it is absorbed, communicating its peculiar odor to the secretions and exhalations, and stimulating the secretions from the mucous membranes and kidneys; it is also a gentle excitant to the circulatory system. The urine of persons who have taken copaiba for some time yields a precipitate with nitric acid, like albuminous urine, due to the action of the acid on the resin. The resinous precipitate, however, is soluble in alcohol, which does not dissolve coagulated albumen. Elimination takes place slowly. Occasionally copaiba causes symptoms of strangury when given in large doses. It sometimes produces an eruption of the skin, and some persons are unable to take it in any dose, on account of the gastro-intestinal irritation which it occasions. When its administration is too long continued, or when excessive doses are given, it may undoubtedly cause serious damage to the structure of the kidney. Copaiba is employed in diseases of the mucous membranes, particularly those of a chronic character, as chronic bronchitis, chronic diarrhœa, leucorrhœa, gonorrhœa, gleet, catarrh, and irritation of the bladder, and, like turpentine, occasionally in rheumatism and iritis.

As a remedy in *gonorrhœa* it has long enjoyed great popularity, and is given with advantage even in the earliest stages. Though often of signal service in the treatment of gonorrhœa, yet it frequently fails to ameliorate the disease, for, in 15 cases in which copaiba was the basis of treatment together with injections, recorded by Milton,* the average duration of each was 88 days—not brilliant evidence of the utility of the remedy. The good results obtainable with this drug are often missed through inattention to concomitant matters. During the acute stage the inflammatory symptoms must be combated by rest, the local application of lead- or ice-water, the parts kept clean, the urine neutralized, a non-stimulant diet enforced, and above all, erections should be suppressed, as by avoiding lascivious thoughts, and chordee restrained by giving a large dose of potassium bromide (ʒ½–j), at 9–10 P.M., combined with a motor-depressant, as tincture of gelsemium (gtt. x), both to be repeated at 3–4 A.M., the time when chordee is most likely to begin. Chordee can also be checked by the application of a glass or rubber bottle filled with cold water to the perineum. Urethral injections of copaiba have been tried, but have not yielded good results; it therefore appears to be necessary, in order to obtain its curative effects, that the drug should be modified in the system before its passage over the urethral tract. In gonorrhœal vulvitis and vaginitis it is comparatively useless. Copaiba is sometimes advantageously combined or alternated with cubeb. When it nauseates, it should be suspended, or the dose reduced. It is best administered on an empty stomach. It is often advantageously combined with solution of potassa, which diminishes the acidity of, and hence the irritation produced by, the urine.

---

* "Gonorrhœa," etc., 1877, p. 75.

Administration.—Dose, gtt. xx to fʒj t. d., in *emulsion*, with some aromatic water,* or in pilular mass (*massa copaibæ*), made by mixing copaiba 94 parts with magnesia 6 parts, or in *capsules* of gelatin, which is the preferable mode of administration. These can be obtained in the shops, each containing ♏v or x. It is also administered as a clyster, in emulsion.

OLEUM COPAIBÆ (*Oil of Copaiba*) ($C_{15}H_{24}$), obtained by distillation from copaiba, is usually colorless, with the odor and taste of copaiba, and produces the same effects on the system. (U. S. Dispensatory, 15th Ed.) Dose, gtt. x–xv, in *emulsion* or dropped on sugar.

CUBEBA—CUBEB.

Cubeb is the UNRIPE FRUIT of Cubeba officinalis (*Nat. Ord.* Piperaceæ), a climbing perennial plant of Java and other parts of the East Indies. The berries are gathered for use when unripe, and are dried. They are about the size of a small pea, of a blackish or grayish-brown color, a reticulated surface, and furnished with a stalk two or three lines long. The shell is hard, and contains a blackish seed, which is white and oily within. The odor of cubeb is aromatic; the taste warm, acrid, and camphoraceous. The berries deteriorate by age, most rapidly in powder, owing to the escape of their volatile oil. Their most interesting constituents are a VOLATILE OIL (which is officinal) ($C_{30}H_{48}$), a principle called *cubebin*, and *resinous* matter; the resinous matter consists of both a hard and a soft resin, the former insoluble in ether, the latter soluble in ether, of acid reaction, and termed *cubebic acid*. The *oil* is carminative and stimulant, and the blennorrhetic and diuretic properties of cubeb reside chiefly in the *resin;* cubebin is inert.

---

* *Chapman's Copaiba Mixture* is, copaiba and spirit of nitrous ether, each half a fluidounce; powdered gum-arabic and sugar, each a drachm; compound spirit of lavender, 2 fluidrachms; tincture of opium, a fluidrachm; distilled water, 4 fluidounces; dose, a tablespoonful three times a day.

Effects and Uses.—In large doses cubeb, like the other oleoresins, excites more or less gastro-enteric disturbance. In small doses it produces a stomachic effect like that of black pepper; after its absorption it acts as a gentle excitant to the vascular system, with a very decided stimulant action on the mucous surfaces, particularly those of the urino-genital apparatus; it also frequently proves diuretic. It is eliminated chiefly by the urine, increasing the excretion of uric acid, and under its use the urine yields a precipitate with nitric acid. An eruption, like urticaria, sometimes follows the administration of both copaiba and cubeb.

It is used chiefly in the treatment of *gonorrhœa*, and should be given in the early stage of the disease, under the same conditions as copaiba (q. v.). The late Prof. Joseph Pancoast prescribed it as follows: ℞ Pulveris alumenis, ʒj; pulveris cubebæ, ℥iv; pulveris cinnamomi, ℥ss. M. et Sig.—Tablespoon in half glass of water, three times a day. When thus given, it quickly allays the scalding pain which accompanies urination. In other mucous discharges, as chronic catarrh with profuse secretion, leucorrhœa, gleet, and cystitis, cubeb has been also employed with advantage.

Administration.—Dose of the powder, ʒj–iij t. d., in gonorrhœa; in chronic mucous disorders smaller doses are given. The OIL is often employed, *but it does not possess* the *full virtues* of cubeb—dose, gtt. x–xij, to be repeated and gradually increased; it may be taken in emulsion, or dropped on sugar, or made into gelatinous capsules with oil of copaiba. The *oleo-resin* contains both the volatile oil and resin, with a portion of cubebin, and is an excellent preparation—dose, ♏v–xxx, suspended in water; of the *tincture*, the dose is fʒj–ij t. d.: of the *fluid extract*, the dose is fʒss–j. *Troches of cubeb* are made with the oleo-resin, oil of sassafras, extract of glycyrrhiza, and acacia, mixed with syrup of tolu. Each troche contains gr. ½ of oleo-resin.

OLEUM SANTALI—OIL OF SANTAL.

The oil of Santal or of Sandal Wood is a VOLATILE OIL distilled from the WOOD of Santalum album (*Nat. Ord.* Santalaceæ), a small tree found in tropical Asia.

The oil is pale yellowish and thick, readily soluble in alcohol when fresh, having an aromatic odor resembling the smell of the wood, and a pungent, spicy taste.

It has been highly recommended in the treatment of *gonorrhœa*, having been introduced by Henderson* who states that he always obtained with it marked suppression of the discharge, and by whom it is regarded as quite equal to copaiba. Beach † reports his experience in 100 cases as follows: average duration of the uncomplicated cases six weeks, shortest case six days, longest about 42 days, which is good evidence of its efficacy. He gave gtt. xx or more t. d. In this disease its effects seem to be similar to those of copaiba, but it is not so apt to disagree with the stomach. In a series of 12 cases of gonorrhœa in which it was administered in doses of gtt. x, t. d., the results were not uniform. In a few cases it appeared to cut short the disease in about four days; in others it disagreed with the patient and was abandoned, and in some cases no benefit was obtained (C. B.). Milton‡ records 22 cases without a single cure. It occasionally (in about four per cent. of cases) produces vertigo, when the dose should be lessened or the medicine discontinued. It is very expensive, and is often adulterated with olive-oil. It may be given in doses of ♏v–xx, t. d. on a lump of sugar, in mucilage, in alcohol and cinnamon water, or it can be obtained in gelatin capsules, ♏v each, in the shops. An objection to its use is the odor of the drug, which its ingestion soon imparts to the breath. It should be administered at the onset of the disease.

---

* *Glasgow Med. Journ.*, Vol. XIII, p. 70; and *Med. Times and Gaz.*, 1865, p. 571.

† *Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, 1868–9, p. 213.

‡ "Gonorrhœa etc.," 1887, p. 87.

MATICO.

This name is given to the LEAVES of Artanthe elongata (*Nat. Ord.* Piperaceæ), a shrub of Peru. They are from two to six inches long by about an inch in breadth, oval-lanceolate and acuminate in shape, crenate, strongly veined or reticulated, bright-green on the upper surface, paler beneath, of a pleasant, aromatic odor and a strong, spicy, slightly astringent taste. The stalks and spikes of the plant are generally mixed with the leaves, more or less compressed into a lump of a greenish color. Matico contains *resin*, *volatile oil*, *artanthic acid*, *tannin*, etc.

Effects and Uses.—Matico is a pleasant, aromatic tonic, with a special determination to the mucous membranes. It is used as an alterative stimulant in the entire circle of diseased mucous membranes, especially those of the urinary passages. It is also used *internally* as a hemostatic, and *locally* as a styptic. Dose, of the powder, ʒss–j; of the *fluid extract*, fʒss–j; of the *tincture*, fʒj–ij.

PAREIRA.

Pareira or Pareira Brava is the ROOT of Chondodendron tomentosum (*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ), a native of Brazil. It comes to us in large, wrinkled, twisted or forked cylindrical pieces, of variable thickness and length, covered with a thin, grayish-brown bark. The interior is ligneous, yellowish, porous, inodorous, and of sweetish, nauseous, bitter taste. It imparts its virtues to water, and contains a bitter alkaloid, termed *cissampeline* ($C_{18}H_{21}NO_3$), (identical with *pelosine*, *luxine* and *beberine*, Flückiger,*) *resin*, *fecula*, etc. The stem is sometimes found in the shops mixed with the root; it is inert.

Effects and Uses.—Pareira is an excellent remedy in chronic diseases of the urinary passages, particularly chronic inflammation or irritation of the bladder, with morbid secretion. It is thought to be also tonic, aperient, and diuretic. Dose, in substance, ʒss–j. The *fluid extract* is much used—dose, fʒss–j.†

---

* "Pharmacographia," 2d edition, pp. 28 and 109.

† A good prescription in irritable bladder is fluid extract pareira brava, f℥j; compound spirit of juniper, f℥ij; benzoic acid, ʒj; sulphate of morphine, gr. j; dose, a teaspoonful three times a day.

BUCHU.

This is the name given to the LEAVES of Barosma betulina and other species of Barosma (*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ), shrubby plants, growing at the Cape of Good Hope. As found in the shops, buchu leaves are from three-quarters of an inch to an inch and a half long, from three to five lines broad, elliptical, lanceolate-ovate or obovate, sometimes pointed, sometimes blunt, notched, and glandular at the edges, and of a green color, paler on the under surface. Three varieties are known, viz.: *short* or *round* buchu (derived from B. betulina), *medium-sized* (from B. crenulata), and *long* buchu (from B. serratifolia). They have a strong, aromatic odor and a bitterish taste, like that of mint. Water and alcohol extract their virtues, which depend on a *volatile oil* (which yields barosma camphor *) and *bitter extractive.*

Effects and Uses.—Buchu is a gentle *stimulant* to the *secretions* generally, particularly to the kidneys and urinary mucous membranes; it may be made to act also as a diaphoretic. It is *employed* in chronic catarrh of the urethra and bladder, chronic nephritic complaints, retention or incontinence of urine; as a diuretic in dropsies, and as a diaphoretic in rheumatic and cutaneous complaints. Dose, of the powder, gr. xx–xxx; of the *fluid extract*, fʒss–j.

UVA URSI.

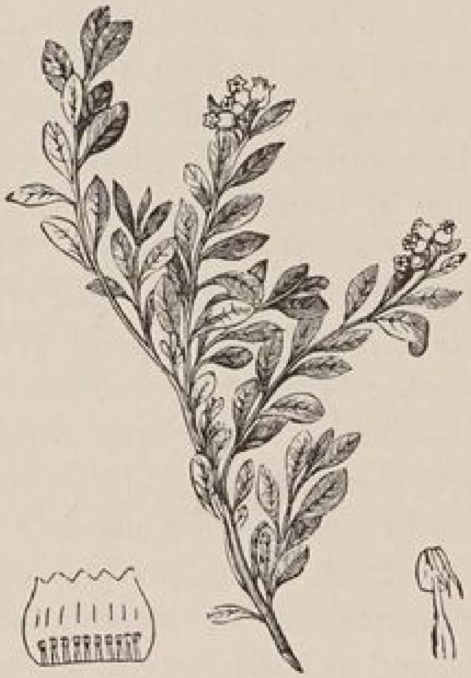
Arctostaphylos Uva ursi, or Bearberry (*Nat. Ord.* Ericaceæ), is a small trailing evergreen shrub, with coriaceous, obovate leaves (somewhat like the box leaves and red-whortleberry leaves), about half an inch in length, pale rose-colored flowers appearing from June to September, and small red berries which ripen during the winter. It is found in the northern parts of Asia, Europe and America. The LEAVES are the only part used. When dried they have a faint hay-like odor and a bitterish, astringent taste. They yield their virtues to water and alcohol, and contain *tannic* and *gallic acids*, *ursone*, a crystallizable glucoside termed *arbutin* ($C_{24}H_{32}O_{14}$), a bitter substance termed *ericolin* ($C_{31}H_{56}O_{21}$), *extractive*, *resin*, *gum*, etc.

Effects and Uses.—Uva ursi is *astringent*, *tonic*, and *diuretic*, and exercises a beneficent control over discharges from mucous surfaces; hence its employment in catarrh of the bladder, chronic bronchitis with profuse discharge, etc. It is applicable also to the ordinary uses of the vegetable astringents. Dose, of the powder, gr. x–ʒj. The dose of the *fluid extract* is fʒss–j.

---

* "Pharmacographia," 2d edition, pp. 28 and 109.

Fig. 38.



UVA URSI.

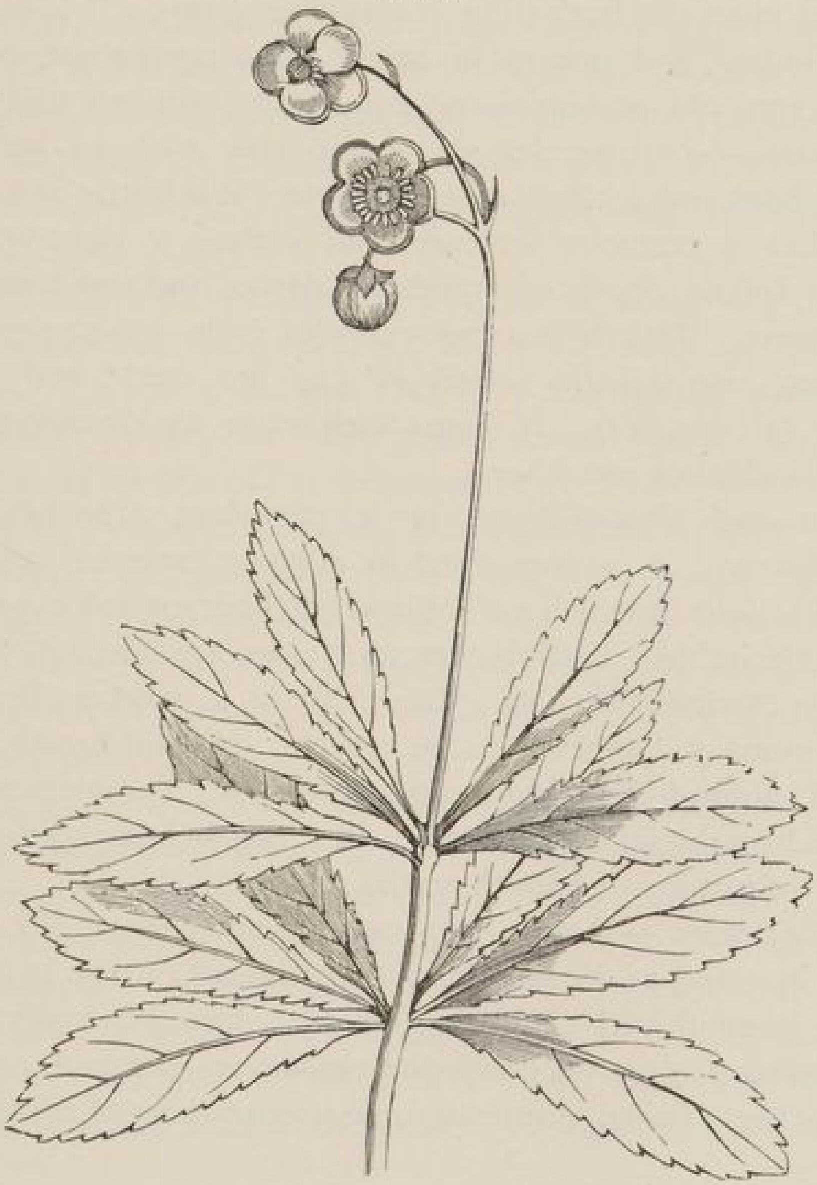
CHIMAPHILA.

Chimaphila umbellata, Pipsissewa, Wintergreen, or Ground-Holly (*Nat. Ord.* Ericaceæ), is a small indigenous evergreen plant, common to the northern parts of Europe, Asia and America, and found abundantly in woody situations in all parts of the United States. It has an erect stem three to ten inches high, lanceolate, somewhat wedge-shaped, serrated, dark-green leaves arranged in irregular whorls, and beautiful five-petaled flowers, of a white color tinged with red and a very agreeable perfume, which appear in June. The LEAVES are the officinal portion. In the fresh state they have a fragrant smell when bruised, which they lose after drying. Their taste is bitterish and astringent, but somewhat aromatic. They contain *arbutin*, *tannic acid*, *chimaphilin*, etc. Chimaphila maculata, or Spotted

Pipsissewa, possesses properties analogous to those of C. umbellata, from which it differs principally in the character of its leaves. They are of a deep olive-green color, mixed with greenish-white; and the flowers are of a pure white, and appear in July.

Effects and Uses.—Pipsissewa is a *tonic*, *astringent*, *diuretic* and *blennorrhetic*, resembling buchu and uva ursi in its effects, but being a more active diuretic, and is used in the disorders of urinary organs to which they are applicable, and, from its diuretic properties, in dropsy, especially when attended with debility of the digestive organs. The dose of the *fluid extract* is f℥ss–j.

Fig. 39.



CHIMAPHILA UMBELLATA.

MYRRHA—MYRRH.

Myrrh is a GUM-RESIN obtained from Balsamodendron Myrrha (*Nat. Ord.* Burseraceæ), a small shrubby tree of Arabia Felix and Africa. Most of the myrrh of commerce is derived from the eastern coast of Africa, in the Somali [*] district, where it is collected by the Arabs. The juice exudes spontaneously and concretes upon the bark (like cherry-tree gum). It is imported from Bombay, and occurs in small, semi-transparent, reddish-yellow fragments or tears—sometimes agglutinated together in large masses—of irregular shape and size, with an agreeable, peculiar odor and a bitter, aromatic taste. It is brittle and pulverizable, has a resinous fracture, and makes a light-yellowish powder. Inferior kinds of myrrh are darker and less translucent and odorous. Myrrh is a *gum-resin* (of resin 25–40 per cent.), containing also a little *volatile oil* (¾ per cent.) and a *bitter principle* (glucoside?). It forms with water an emulsion, and is soluble in alcohol and ether.

Effects and Uses.—Myrrh is a *stimulant*, *expectorant* and *emmenagogue*. It is prescribed in chronic catarrhal and asthmatic affections in which a combined corroborant and expectorant effect is desirable. Chalybeates and aloes are frequently united with it in uterine affections. *Locally*, it is a good application to spongy gums and aphthous sore mouth. In fetid breath the following is a good cleansing mouth-wash: ℞ Tincturæ myrrhæ, f℥j; acidi carbolici liquidi, ♏x. M. Sig.—Teaspoonful in ½ tumbler of water as a mouth-wash.

Administration.—Dose, gr. x–xxx in powder or pill, or suspended in water, as in *mistura ferri composita* (see p. 161). The *tincture* is employed chiefly externally; dose, internally, fʒss–j. *Pills of aloes and myrrh*, *compound galbanum pills* and *compound iron-pills* are officinal emmenagogue preparations of myrrh.

BENZOINUM—BENZOIN.

Benzoin is a BALSAMIC RESIN obtained from Styrax Benzoin, or Benjamin tree (*Nat. Ord.* Styraceæ), a tall tree of northern Sumatra,[†] and Siam. It is obtained by incisions in the bark, from which it readily exudes, afterward hardening by exposure to the sun and air, when it is pared off with a knife. Two kinds are known, the more valuable consisting chiefly of whitish *tears*, united by a reddish-brown connecting medium, and called *benzöe amygdaloides*, the other of brown or blackish *lumps*, without tears, known as *benzöe in sortis* (*benzoin in sorts*). Benzoin has a fragrant odor, a feeble, slightly aromatic taste, is soluble in alcohol and ether, and is precipitated from its alcoholic solution by water. Its chief constituents are *resin* and BENZOIC ACID ($C_7H_6O_2$), which places it among the BALSAMS; it contains *volatile oil* and occasionally *cinnamic* acid ($C_9H_8O_2$). Samples containing the latter should be rejected (U. S. P.).

---

[*] *Pharm. Journal*, XII, p. 226. Jas. Vaugh.

[†] "History of Sumatra," p. 123, 1783, Marsden.

Effects and Uses.—This drug owes its virtues chiefly to benzoic acid, which will be considered under the head of Antiseptics. Benzoin is a *topical* irritant, and after absorption, *stimulates* the broncho-pulmonary and other mucous membranes. It resembles myrrh in its effects, but is rather more acrid and stimulating. It is adapted to chronic bronchial affections, but is seldom employed alone. As a fumigation in chronic laryngitis it has been recommended by Trousseau and Pidoux. It is also used in chronic cystitis when the urine is alkaline and deposits phosphates, but the benzoates, especially ammonium benzoate, are more adapted to these cases.

Dose, gr. x–xxx. The *tincture of benzoin* and the *compound tincture* (containing benzoin, purified aloes, storax and balsam of tolu dissolved in alcohol) are used as stimulating expectorants and in bowel complaints; dose, f℥ss–ij. As benzoin has the property of obviating the rancidity to which lard is liable, this is a very useful vehicle for medicated ointments. *Adeps benzoinatus* consists of benzoin, 2 parts, and lard, 100 parts. Benzoin is much used in the form of fumigating pastiles.

STYRAX—STORAX.

Storax is a BALSAM prepared from the BARK of Liquidambar orientalis (*Nat. Ord.* Hamamelaceæ), a native of Asia Minor. It is obtained by steaming the bruised bark and then expressing it, and occurs as a soft, viscid, brownish mass of the consistence of honey, yet more or less tenacious, of a fragrant odor and a warm taste. It contains *storesin*, an amorphous substance—the most abundant constituent—an oil termed *styrol* (C_8H_8) (not always present), *resin, cinnamic acid* (and is therefore a balsam), and an *essential oil.* Alcohol and ether are its proper solvents. It is almost always more or less adulterated.

Effects and Uses.—It is used as a *stimulant expectorant,* chiefly in the compound tincture of benzoin; dose, gr. x–xx.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM—BALSAM OF PERU.

Balsam of Peru is a BALSAM obtained from Myroxylon Pereiræ (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a tree of Central America (Salvador). It is obtained from incisions in the bark, and is collected on rags inserted in the openings, which are afterward boiled in water, when the balsam settles at the bottom, and the water is poured off. A *white* balsam, obtained from the fruit of this tree by expression, and a tincture of the fruit in rum, are also known in Central America. Balsam of Peru has the consistence of honey, a dark, reddish-brown color, a pleasant smell, a warm, bitterish, acrid taste, and is soluble in alcohol and partially so in boiling water. It is heavier than water. Its constituents are *cinnamein* (benzylic cinnamate, a colorless aromatic oil), *resin*, *benzalcohol*, *benzylic benzoate*, *stilbene*, and *cinnamic* and *benzoic acids.*

Effects and Uses.—It is a *stimulating blennorrhetic* and *tonic*, employed occasionally in chronic catarrh, asthma, gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, etc., but not much used in this country. *Externally* it is applied to indolent ulcers. Dose, fʒss in emulsion.

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM—BALSAM OF TOLU.

Balsam of Tolu is a BALSAM obtained from Myroxylon toluifera (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a tree of the neighborhood of Carthagena. It is procured from incisions in the trunk of the tree, and concretes in the vessels in which it is received. It has a soft, tenacious consistence, varying with the temperature, and by age becomes hard and resin-like. It is shining, translucent, of a reddish-brown color, a fragrant odor and a warm, sweetish, pungent taste, inflammable, entirely soluble in alcohol and essential oils, and, like the other balsams, yields its acid to boiling water. Its ingredients are *resins*, *benzylic benzoate* (a colorless aromatic oil), *benzylic cinnamate*, *tolene*, and *cinnamic* and *benzoic acids.*

Effects and Uses.—It is a *stimulant blennorrhetic* and tonic, useful in chronic catarrhal affections, and, from its agreeable flavor, much employed as an ingredient of cough mixtures. The vapor of an ethereal solution of this balsam is inhaled with advantage for the relief of cough. Dose, gr. x–xxx, in emulsion, frequently repeated. The *tincture* (*tinctura tolutana*) is added to cough mixtures; dose, fʒj–ij. The *syrup* (*syrupus tolutanus*) is used as a vehicle for other medicines. Balsam of tolu is an ingredient of the *compound tincture of benzoin.*

The following GUM-RESINS, previously noticed among *antispasmodics*, are employed as *expectorants*:—

ASAFŒTIDA (*Asafetida*). (See p. 113.)

AMMONIACUM (*Ammoniac*). (See p. 115.)

GALBANUM. (See p. 115.)

ORDER VI.—EMMENAGOGUES.

Emmenagogues (from ἐμμήνια, the *catamenia*, and ἀγωγός, *exciting*) are medicines which promote the menstrual discharge. This discharge may be suppressed from various causes, and hence very opposite classes of remedies are employed to restore it. Thus, when amenorrhœa depends on *anæmia*, the PREPARATIONS OF IRON are the most effectual emmenagogues; on the other hand, when it occurs in connection with *plethora*, BLOOD-LETTING and EVACUANTS are resorted to. There are probably no articles which exert any specific influence upon the catamenia, as the discharge from the uterus is not one of the excretions through which medicinal agents pass out of the system. Medicines, however, which excite the pelvic circulation and stimulate the organs in the neighborhood of the uterus have a tendency to increase or excite the menstrual discharge. They are—

1. The *mild acrid cathartics*, as ALOES (p. 337), etc.
2. Many of the *stimulating diuretics*, particularly CANTHARIDES (p. 377).
3. Some of the *blennorrhetics*, particularly SENEGA (p. 378).
4. GUAIACUM (p. 362), usually classed with the *diaphoretics.*

Indirectly, the menstrual discharge is frequently promoted by—

1. *The preparations of Iron and of Manganese* (especially *Potassium Permanganate*), which are the best emmenagogues in chlorotic and anæmic cases.

2. *Mercurials*, which prove emmenagogue from their influence in exciting the secretions generally.

The following articles are employed exclusively as emmenagogues:—

SABINA—SAVINE.

Savine is the TOPS of Juniperus Sabina (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a small evergreen bushy shrub of the south of Europe. They resemble closely the tops of *Juniperus virginiana*, the indigenous *Red Cedar*, which are sometimes substituted for savine in the shops. The latter has a greenish color, a strong, peculiar, heavy odor and a bitter, nauseous, resinous taste. Its virtues depend on a *volatile oil*, which is officinal.

Physiological Effects.—Savine is a *local* irritant. Taken *internally*, in medicinal doses, it stimulates the circulation and secretions, with a very decided action on the uterus. In large doses it will cause vomiting, purging, abdominal pain, suppressed or bloody urine, with symptoms of nervous depression, as shown in unconsciousness, stertorous breathing, perhaps convulsions, and death, usually from collapse. *Fatal*[*] results have occurred in several cases from its use to provoke premature labor.

Medicinal Uses.—Savine is employed *internally* almost exclusively as an emmenagogue, and is considered one of the best medicines that can be used to stimulate the action of the uterine vessels, and its physiological action is intensified by combination with oil of rue. Pereira[†] pronounces it "the most certain and powerful emmenagogue of the whole Materia Medica." It has been successfully used in menorrhagia depending on relaxation of the uterine tissues. It has been also recommended in chronic rheumatism, and as an anthelmintic. *Topically*, it is used to keep up the discharge from blisters, to destroy warts, etc. Dose, in powder, gr. v–x; but it loses much of its oil by drying; of the *fluid extract* the dose is ♏v–x. *Ceratum sabinæ* (fluid extract, 25 parts, resin cerate, 90 parts) is used to make perpetual blisters.

OLEUM SABINÆ (*Oil of Savine*) ($C_{10}H_{16}$) is the preparation principally used *internally*. Dose, gtt. v–x—in capsules, pill or emulsion.

---

[*] "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 605. Christison.

[†] "Mat. Med. and Therap.," 4th ed., p. 332.

Oleum Rutæ (*Oil of Rue*) is a volatile oil distilled from Ruta graveolens (*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ), a perennial European plant, with tripinnate leaves, obovate leaflets and yellow flowers. The oil is a colorless or greenish-yellow liquid, of a characteristic, aromatic odor, a pungent, bitterish taste and a neutral reaction. It consists chiefly of *methyl-nonyl-ketone* ($CH_3.CO.C_9H_{19}$). Its action is *similar* to that of oil of savine, but is less powerful. Two cases of non-fatal poisoning from an unknown quantity of decoction of the root, in females, followed by miscarriage, are recorded.* Dose, gtt. ij–v every 3 or 4 hours.

TANACETUM—TANSY.

Tansy is the leaves and tops of Tanacetum vulgare (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), an herbaceous, perennial plant, indigenous to Europe but cultivated in our gardens and growing wild about waste places.

The leaves are bipinnatifid, the segments cut-toothed, smooth, dark green; the heads yellow, in a dense corymb, appearing in summer; the odor is strongly aromatic and the taste pungent and bitter. It contains a *volatile oil*, *tanacetin* (a bitter principle), *resin*, *tannin*, etc.

Effects and Uses.—When the oil is given to animals in large doses, it causes vomiting, dilated pupil, muscular twitchings, followed by clonic convulsions and a cataleptic state with death from paralysis of the respiratory muscles. The lungs were found engorged, the left side of the heart empty and the kidneys much congested. In man, small doses cause a sensation of heat in the epigastrium, flushing of face, giddiness and diuresis. In *toxic* doses it causes burning pain, vomiting and sometimes purging, loss of consciousness, violent convulsions of cerebral origin and death from respiratory paralysis. Grave symptoms were produced by gtt. xv of the oil; but as recovery took place after ʒjss had been taken, the minimum fatal dose is not known. An unknown but large quantity of tansy-infusion † taken by an adult negress to produce abortion caused her death, the symptoms being incoherence of speech, contracted pupils, hebetude, and finally paralysis of the voluntary muscles, with those of deglutition, and coma. The uterus was not affected, and stimulants failed to arouse her.

---

* "Woodman and Tidy," 1882, p. 358.

† *Med. Times and Gazette*, April, 1861, 377.

It has been *employed* as a stimulating emmenagogue, but is an unsafe remedy. It has also been used to produce abortion, taken with criminal intent. Dose, of the powder, gr. x–xxx in infusion; of the oil, ♏j–ij.

The following unofficinal drugs enjoy a reputation as emmenagogues:—

Apiol or Parsley-Camphor is obtained from the volatile oil of the root of Petroselinum sativum (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ). It occurs as a colorless or yellowish oil, having a strong odor of parsley and a pungent taste, and is soluble in alcohol, ether and chloroform, but not in water. It is said to be a mixture of several constituents (Maisch). It has been used in amenorrhœa of functional origin, especially when due to anæmia, and is believed to be a stimulant to the ovaries. In neuralgic dysmenorrhœa, it has also been used with success. It is given in doses of gtt. v–vj enclosed in gelatin-capsules, morning and evening for four or five days before the expected menstrual period.

Polygonum Hydropiperoides (*Water-Pepper* or *Smartweed*) (*Nat. Ord.* Polygonaceæ) is an indigenous *herb*, growing abundantly in moist places, with lanceolate, minutely pellucid-punctate leaves, and slender spikes of greenish or whitish flowers. It contains *polygonic acid*, etc.

Effects and Uses.—It is a *cardiac stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic* and *expectorant*, stimulates the menstrual flow, and is aphrodisiac; in large doses it causes nausea, vomiting and purging; and when applied *locally*, it is an irritant, exciting inflammation and vesication when rubbed on the cutaneous surface.

It is strongly recommended by Dr. Eberle in functional amenorrhœa and by others in functional impotence, and Dr. B. Woodward has used it with advantage in diarrhœa and dysentery. It has also been used as a diuretic to promote the expulsion of small calculi from the kidney and in gravel, and *locally* as a counter-irritant. A fluid extract may be used in doses of ♏x–fʒj.

CLASS III.—HEMATICS.

ORDER I.—HEMATINICS.

This order (from *αἱματίνα*, the *red coloring matter of the blood*) includes only the PREPARATIONS OF IRON, or CHALYBEATES. The chalybeates increase the number of blood-corpuscles, or the amount of hematin in the blood, and are employed therapeutically in diseases dependent on a deficiency of these elements. They belong eminently to *hematics* (or medicines which occasion changes in the condition of the blood); but as they possess also general and local tonic effects, independent of their action on the blood, they have been classed and treated of among the *mineral tonics* (see p. 157).

ORDER II.—ALTERATIVES.

Alteratives may be defined to be medicines which produce such a modification of the nutritive processes as enables the vital principle to restore healthy action in morbid conditions of the system. The *modus operandi* of these medicines is not understood. Perhaps their effects are owing to a correcting influence on the quality of the circulating fluid (thus, in inflammations they may act by diminishing the abnormal quantity of fibrin in the blood, rendering its red corpuscles less disposed to aggregation, and decreasing the number and adhesiveness of its white globules); perhaps their curative operation is of a *substitutive* character (by setting up an *antagonistic* action which takes the place of diseased action in the system); or perhaps they may attack diseased cells, causing their disintegration and rapid removal from the body by means of the excretions.

Under the influence of alteratives the secretions and exhalations are increased, the textures softened, and morbid growths and deposits are absorbed. The exudation of plastic or coagulable lymph is checked, and, as a consequence, also the formation of false membranes, and visceral and glandular enlargements and indurations are diminished and often disappear.

If pushed too far, the alteratives soften and even destroy the textures, impoverish the blood so as to interfere with the functions of nutrition, and produce a condition of marasmus and cachexia.

Their principal therapeutic employment is as *antiphlogistics* or *resolvents*. The *mercurials* are chiefly employed in *acute* inflammations; the preparations of *iodine* in *chronic* inflammations. Mercurials are used in acute sthenic inflammations, especially in such as have a tendency to terminate in effusions of lymph which would seriously interfere with the function of the part, by forming adhesions or false membranes. The iodic preparations are adapted to inflammations of a chronic character, and are particularly serviceable in indurations or enlargements of glands and organs, and in affections of the bones and fibrous tissues.

Owing to the injurious results which follow the prolonged exhibition of alteratives, they are to be administered with caution, and their effects closely watched.

HYDRARGYRI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF MERCURY.

Metallic mercury or quicksilver is obtained principally from the red sulphide (*cinnabar*). The chief supply of quicksilver was long derived from Spain and Austria, but the markets of the United States are now furnished from New Almaden, in California. Mercury is an odorless, tasteless, volatile, liquid metal, of a whitish color. Its atomic weight is 199.7; its symbol is Hg.

While it retains the liquid metallic state, mercury is inert; but when taken *internally* it sometimes combines with oxygen in the alimentary canal, and thus becomes active. A non-fatal case in which ℥ivss of quicksilver was taken to produce abortion is reported by Sir G. D. Gibb *; the chief symptom was trembling palsy; there was no salivation, coloration on the gums, nor action upon the uterus. In the state of vapor it frequently proves injurious, in some instances exciting salivation, ulceration of the mouth, etc., in others inducing a peculiar affection of the nervous system termed *shaking palsy* (*tremor mercurialis*), which is often attended with loss of memory, vertigo and other evidences of cerebral disturbance, and sometimes terminates fatally. Workmen in quicksilver are liable to this affection. It is supposed by some chemists that the activity of mercurial emanations is owing to the oxidation of the metal before it is inhaled; by others, that, in the finely-divided state in which it exists as a vapor, it is in itself poisonous.

---

* *The Lancet*, 1873, p. 339.

All the compounds of mercury possess activity. Some of them are violent caustic poisons; all of them are more or less irritant. When the mercurials are taken *internally* their effects vary with the quantity administered. In *small* and *repeated* doses, their influence is first shown in an increase of the activity of the secernents and exhalants. The cutaneous, mucous, biliary, salivary, urinary, and probably also the pancreatic secretions are all increased in amount, and at the same time the absorbent system becomes more active, so that accumulations of fluids, morbid enlargements, indurations, etc., will often disappear.

Mercury increases the flow of bile. Most of the mercurial preparations probably accomplish this merely in a mechanical manner, *i. e.*, by causing reflex contraction of the gall-bladder and ducts, due to the irritation of the mucous membrane of the duodenum; but corrosive sublimate would seem, from the experiments of Rutherford and Vignal, to have considerable power as a stimulant of the hepatic secretory apparatus.

When mercury is given in *larger doses*, these effects are more intense. The proportion of red corpuscles * is diminished. The mucous membrane of the mouth and the salivary glands not only take on increased secretory action, but become irritated and inflamed. The gums first show the mercurial influence, and are tender and tumefied; the whole mouth soon becomes sore; the tongue is swollen; and the saliva and buccal mucus flow abundantly, sometimes to the extent of several pints a day. At the same time the breath acquires a peculiar fetidity, and the patient perceives a metallic taste in the mouth. The *resolvent* action of mercury is now still more obvious than when its impression is milder, and considerable emaciation usually ensues from interference with nutrition and the absorption of fat. Formerly these effects, which are termed *sialagogue* (from the excessive flow of saliva), were commonly produced for the cure of diseases, and, as a general rule, gradually subsided, leaving the health unimpaired. When, however, the use of mercury is pushed too far, or it is administered to persons peculiarly susceptible to its action, a train of very serious symptoms ensues—as excessive salivation, ulceration of the mouth, sloughing of the gums, loosening of the teeth, and occasionally necrosis of the alveolar processes. A peculiar febrile condition called *mercurial fever*, diarrhœa, skin diseases, neuralgia, rheumatism, disorder of the nervous system, and marasmus, are other symptoms which are frequently noticed after the abuse of mercury.

---

* "Report of Edin. Committee on the Action of Mercury on the Biliary Secretions," 116, 2d ed., 1874. Hughes-Bennett.

After its absorption mercury (and there is no doubt that it is absorbed,* since it has been found in the blood, saliva, liver, etc.) produces several important changes in the quality of the blood. Exceedingly minute doses given for some time, but not too frequently repeated, increase the proportion of red corpuscles in this fluid, and the bodily weight. This has been proven by Schlesinger † in an elaborate series of investigations upon dogs. Immediately upon the establishment of salivation, the blood exhibits an increase in the quantity of fibrin and red corpuscles; but at a later period it loses color, consistence and coagulability, and the relative proportion of albumen, fibrin and corpuscles is diminished. This *antiplastic* action on the blood renders mercurials valuable as antiphlogistic remedies. It is in part eliminated by the urine, feces and saliva.

Medicinal Uses—Liquid metallic mercury was formerly administered to remove mechanical obstructions of the bowels, but its use has been abandoned. The preparations of mercury are employed therapeutically with various objects:—

1. As *indirect tonics* and *cholagogues*—with a view to their action on the secretions—in dyspepsia and constipation accompanied with torpor of the liver, in gout, rheumatism, chronic skin diseases, etc. Blue pill, mercury with chalk, and calomel, are employed with this view: the two former are preferred as least irritating.

2. As *antiphlogistics*. Mercury was formerly given in nearly all cases of sthenic inflammation with a tendency to plastic effusion. At present, however, its use as an antiphlogistic is principally restricted to acute inflammation of the serous membranes of sthenic type during the stage of exudation, and after the plastic effusion has ceased to be poured out, with a view to

---

* "Mat. Med. and Therapeutics," Stillé, II, 1860, 782, quoted.

† *Arch. für exper. Path. u. Pharmak.*, XIII, 317.

prevent its organization and facilitate absorption. In this way it is given in pleuritis, pericarditis and peritonitis, and with a similar view in pneumonitis and iritis. Many writers, however, relying on other remedies, deprecate the use of mercurials in the treatment of these diseases, with the exception of iritis, in which they are universally acknowledged to be of benefit. Minute doses of mercurials, frequently repeated, are highly recommended in acute glandular affections about the throat and neck, as tonsillitis, parotitis, etc. In acute sthenic dysentery, a mercurial—especially calomel—may often be given with advantage. When given with a view to their antiplastic effects, it is no longer thought necessary to cause profuse salivation; it is sufficient to produce constitutional effects as manifested by a metallic taste in the mouth, slight tumefaction of the gums and slight tenderness of the teeth when knocked together forcibly. During the maintenance of this condition the patient should use warm clothing, avoid exposure to cold, and take light and nourishing food. If salivation or ulceration occur, the drug must be stopped and astringent gargles, as brandy and water, solutions of chlorinated soda or lime, alum, etc., may be employed. In cases of sloughing sores, silver nitrate, or the mineral acids should be applied. Gastro-enteric irritation is to be treated with laxatives and opiates. The mercurial cachexia requires change of air, generous diet, tonics, etc. When the system is contaminated with mercury, it may be eliminated by the use of potassium iodide, which forms soluble compounds with the mercury retained in the economy. Mercurials are contra-indicated in all asthenic inflammations, serous exudations, or where much debility exists.

3. As *antisyphilitics.* Mercury has long been regarded as the only reliable antisyphilitic agent. So far no satisfactory explanation has been made as to its mode of action. Hughes-Bennett (*loc. cit.*) and Wilbouchewitch * have shown that the blood of syphilitics who were taking mercury underwent an increase in the number of red globules. It has no direct curative influence on the primary symptoms; but after the system has been contaminated with the syphilitic virus, mercury is the most certain and rapid means of

---

* *Arch. de Physiol. Norm. et Pathol.*, 2d ser., 1, 1874, 509.

destroying it. Formerly, wherever the chancre, with distinct induration (which is indicative of constitutional taint), was present, mercurials were administered, but, as it is now generally conceded that the initial lesion is but a *local manifestation* of a *constitutional disease*, in other words, that the patient's system is affected with the disease when the chancre first appears, and as mercury does not prevent the secondary symptoms, but merely modifies them in such a manner that no prognosis can be formed from the variety or date of appearance of the syphilides, it is recommended to withhold mercurials until the secondary lesions manifest themselves (H. M.). Some high authorities, however, adhere to the rule of administering mercury from the first appearance of the chancre. Hutchinson's * "abortive treatment of syphilis" consists in the administration of gray powder (*q. v.*) as soon as the diagnosis is verified by the induration around the sore, for the purpose of entirely suppressing the secondary symptoms. He believes mercury is antagonistic to the microbe of syphilis. Von Zeissl's † teaching is to wait eight or ten weeks after the first eruption has appeared, and then to give it by inunction. I do not agree with this doctrine, for it seems irrational to allow the disease to gain so much headway (C. B.). Ross ‡ advises it to be given "when the base of the primary ulcer is thickened," as it stimulates the tissues surrounding the ulcer to increased action, but he offers no evidence to prove the latter statement. I am of opinion that as soon as the diagnosis of syphilis is positively made certain, and in this statement I am in accord with the view of Verneuil§, and Hutchinson (*loc. cit.*), by the character of the ulcer, its period of incubation, the presence of a non-suppurating bubo, and possibly by confrontation, it is time to begin a mercurial course, small in dose, continued usually for a lengthy period (two and a half years), occasionally intermitted, and in semi-metallic form, as blue mass or gray powder (C. B.). In the treatment of hereditary syphilis, a mercurial course is indispensable. In tertiary syphilis small doses of corrosive sublimate are often combined with potassium iodide with better effects than when the iodide is given alone; after the tertiary symptoms have disappeared the mercurials should be continued for eighteen months, with the occasional intermission of the treatment for two or three weeks. Mercurials may be used not only internally, but by *inunction* and by *fumigation*, for Dr. Fürbringer has shown that, although metallic mercury will not pass through the skin, yet when rubbed into the sebaceous follicles the sebaceous matter converts it into a soluble mercurous compound, which is then readily absorbed, and by *hypodermic injection*.

---

* *Lancet*, Feb., 1888, p. 372.

† "Path. and Treat. of Syphilis," 1886, p. 335.

‡ *The Practitioner*, v, p. 220.

§ *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Oct., 1887.

Blue pill and calomel are the *antiplastics* principally resorted to; as *antisyphilitics*, both iodides, corrosive sublimate, gray powder and calomel are employed. In administering mercurials for their sialagogue action, we sometimes observe a *cumulative* effect: they may be exhibited, particularly to children, for some time without result, when suddenly the most violent symptoms of mercurial saturation will be developed.

4. As *purgatives*. The employment of calomel and blue pill, as cathartics and anthelmintics, has been previously noticed (see page 354).

The following are the preparations of mercury which are employed medicinally:—

1. METALLIC MERCURY.—When intimately mixed with pulverulent or fatty bodies, mercury loses its liquid character—is said to be *killed*, *extinguished* or *mortified*—and acquires medicinal activity. Its activity is probably owing to its reduction to a state of minute division, which enables it to enter into combinations in the stomach. The officinal preparations of metallic mercury are: *Massa hydrargyri* (*mass of mercury*), *unguentum hydrargyri* (*mercurial ointment*), *emplastrum hydrargyri* (*mercurial plaster*), *emplastrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro* (*ammoniac plaster with mercury*), *hydrargyrum cum cretâ* (*mercury with chalk*).

2. OXIDES.—*Hydrargyri oxidum flavum* (*yellow mercurial oxide*), *unguentum hydrargyri oxidi flavi* (*ointment of yellow mercurial oxide*), *oleatum hydrargyri* (*oleate of mercury*), *hydrargyri oxidum rubrum* (*red mercurial oxide*), *unguentum hydrargyri oxidi rubri* (*ointment of red mercurial oxide*).

3. CHLORIDES.—*Hydrargyri chloridum mite* (*mild mercurial chloride*, or *calomel*), *hydrargyri chloridum corrosivum* (*corrosive*, or *mercuric chloride*, or *corrosive sublimate*).

4. IODIDES.—*Hydrargyri iodidum viride* (*green mercurial iodide*), *hydrargyri iodidum rubrum* (*red mercurial iodide*).

5. *Hydrargyri cyanidum* (*mercurial cyanide*).

6. *Hydrargyrum ammoniatum* (*ammoniated mercury*), *unguentum hydrargyri ammoniati* (*ointment of ammoniated mercury*).

7. *Hydrargyri subsulphas flavus* (*yellow mercurial subsulphate*).

8. *Hydrargyri sulphidum rubrum* (*red mercurial sulphide*).

9. NITRATES.—*Unguentum hydrargyri nitratis* (*ointment of mercurial nitrate*), *liquor hydrargyri nitratis* (*solution of mercurial nitrate*).

MASSA HYDRARGYRI (*Mass of Mercury*). This preparation, generally known as *blue mass*, is made by rubbing mercury (33 parts) with honey of rose (34 parts) and glycerin (3 parts) till all the globules disappear; then adding powdered glycyrrhiza (5 parts) and althæa (25 parts), and beating the whole into a mass. The trituration is now generally effected by machinery—usually by steam power. It is a soft, dark-blue mass, of a convenient consistence for making it into pills. The mercury is in a state of minute division, and is chemically unaltered, though, perhaps, a very small portion of it is in a state of oxidation. The preparation changes color from being kept, becoming of an olive and even reddish tint, in consequence of the further oxidation of the metal. As it is often adulterated, it is important that it should be purchased of a reliable house.

Effects and Uses.—In full doses (gr. v–xv) blue pill acts as a *laxative;* when given for this purpose it is usually followed in a few hours by a saline cathartic. In doses of gr. j–ij–iij, repeated at proper intervals, it is employed as an *alterative* or *antiphlogistic.* When it moves the bowels, opium is combined with it. It may be pleasantly given suspended in mucilage or syrup. In the case of an adult female,* gr. xviij caused death, the chief symptom being profuse salivation—a very exceptional instance. Blue mass is an efficient antisyphilitic agent, and is often well combined with iron and quinine as in the following prescription: ℞ Massæ hydrargyri, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$; ferri sulphatis exsiccati et quininæ sulphatis, āā gr. j; extracti opii, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$. M. et ft. pil. j.

---

* *The Lancet*, 1838, 215.

Sig.—One pill half hour after meals; it has the advantage also of being in the metallic state, which was the form preferred by the late Dr. Bumstead.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI (*Mercurial Ointment*) (called also *blue ointment*) is made by rubbing mercury with compound tincture of benzoin and mercurial ointment, then adding suet and lard, previously melted together, and continuing to rub until the globules disappear. It is an unctuous, fatty body, of a bluish-gray color, consisting of equal weights of *fatty matter* and finely-divided *mercury*. A very small portion of mercurous oxide is perhaps present, and, as the ointment becomes darker by age, a further oxidation of the mercury probably takes place.

Effects and Uses.—Mercurial ointment, when either swallowed or rubbed into the integuments, slowly produces the constitutional effects of mercury; *locally*, it has but little irritant effect. It is scarcely ever used *internally* in the United States or Great Britain, though in France it is highly esteemed as a sialagogue, in the dose of gr. ij, repeated. *Externally* it is used to mercurialize the system by friction; to disperse non-malignant tumors; as a dressing to syphilitic sores; to destroy pediculi; and to prevent suppuration and the pitting of smallpox. When mercurial *inunction* is about to be practiced, the part to which the ointment is to be applied should be washed with castile soap and warm water to free the skin from oily matters. The ointment may be thoroughly rubbed into the soles of the feet every night for a week, when the inunction should be omitted for three nights, after which the process may be repeated. About gr. xv–xxx are required each night, and it is best to apply it to the feet alternately. Sigmund, of Vienna, the great advocate for this plan of treatment, recommends that the inunctions be applied to different parts of the body; thus, during five successive nights this treatment would be practiced on the legs, on the thighs, on the abdomen and sides of the chest, on the back, on the arms, and on the sixth night he would apply the inunction to the legs again. The rubber should wear a glove to guard against the absorption of mercury. This plan of treatment is troublesome and filthy, and has not been generally used, but in certain cases, where mercury cannot be taken internally, it is of much value.

EMPLASTRUM HYDRARGYRI (*Mercurial Plaster*) is made by rubbing 30 parts of mercury with 10 parts of olive oil and resin each, previously melted together, till the globules disappear, and then adding 50 parts of melted lead-plaster. It is used as a discutient of scrofulous and syphilitic enlargements, to enlarged joints, to prevent pitting in smallpox, etc., and is applied to the side in chronic hepatitis; it may induce salivation. The *plaster of ammoniac with mercury* (*emplastrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro*) is more stimulating than the foregoing.

HYDRARGYRUM CUM CRETA (*Mercury with Chalk*) (called also *gray powder*) is prepared by rubbing 38 parts of mercury with 50 parts of *prepared chalk* and 12 parts of sugar of milk, till all the globules disappear. It is a grayish powder, containing mercury chiefly in a state of minute division. In full doses it is a gentle laxative, milder even than blue pill; in smaller doses it is an excellent alterative; and the chalk renders it antacid. It is employed chiefly as an alterative in infantile cases. Dose, for adults, gr. v–xx; for children, gr. ij–iij to gr. viij–x, in *powder*, and not in pills, as in the latter form the mercury becomes squeezed out of the chalk. In congenital syphilis gr. ¼ may be given three times a day. Gray powder is Mr. J. Hutchinson's* favorite remedy in syphilis, as follows: ℞ Hydrargyri cum creta, pulveris ipecacuanhæ et opii, āā gr. j. M. et ft. pil. 1. Sig.—One every 6, 4, 3, or even 2 hours. He advises this preparation of mercury to be used for a long period, but always in small doses. The chlorides and nitro-hydrochloric acid are *incompatible* with all the metallic preparations of mercury.

HYDRARGYRI OXIDUM RUBRUM (*Red Mercuric Oxide*) (HgO). It is made usually by dissolving mercury in diluted nitric acid, with a gentle heat, by which mercuric nitrate is formed; and the nitric acid is afterward decomposed and driven off by calcination. The mercuric oxide, commonly called *red precipitate*, occurs in small, shining scales, of a brilliant red color, with a shade of orange. It has an acrid taste, and is nearly insoluble in water. Its effects are those of a powerful irritant, and when taken internally, even in small doses, it excites vomiting and purging; in large doses, gastro-enteritis. An instance of non-fatal poisoning † is recorded in the case of a female aged 15, who swallowed probably ℥½, this quantity being followed only by some abdominal pain, mercurial fetor of breath, sore mouth and gums. It is rarely or never used internally (dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{8}$); *externally* it is applied as an escharotic, either in powder or ointment, to chancres, indolent ulcers, etc. *Unguentum hydrargyri oxidi rubri* (*ointment of red mercuric oxide*) consists of red oxide (10 parts) mixed with ointment (90 parts); it is a very useful stimulating ointment in indolent ulcers, porrigo and ophthalmia.

---

* "On Syphilis," 1887, p. 51.

† *Irish Hosp. Gazette*, 1, 1873, p. 308.

Hydrargyri Oxidum Flavum (*Yellow Mercuric Oxide*) is made by mixing a solution of corrosive sublimate with solution of potassa; potassium chloride is formed in solution, and mercuric oxide (HgO) is precipitated as an orange-yellow powder, which, on being heated, assumes a red color. The yellow oxide is without odor, of an acrid taste, is very slightly soluble in water, and is insoluble in cold alcohol and ether. This preparation is preferred for some purposes to the *red oxide*, owing to its greater purity, and especially to its occurring in the form of a *completely amorphous powder*, exhibiting no evidence of crystalline particles even under the microscope. This gives it a superiority, as a local application to the conjunctiva, in diseases of the eye, over the *red oxide*, which, from the *crystalline* character of its particles, causes more or less irritation. *Unguentum hydrargyri oxidi flavi* (*ointment of yellow mercuric oxide*) consists of yellow oxide, 10 parts, mixed with ointment, 90 parts; an efficient application in opacity and ulcer of the cornea (C. B.). *Oleatum hydrargyri* (*oleate of mercury*) consists of yellow oxide, 10 parts, dissolved in oleic acid, 90 parts, by means of heat. It may be used by inunction as a substitute for mercurial ointment. For this purpose 20 per cent. in solution may be painted on the part, or it may be mixed with petrolatum in the same proportion, and applied with mild friction. In infantile cases an ointment containing 5 per cent. of the oleate may be applied by means of roller bandages once a day. H. W. Stelwagon * finds the oleate inferior to blue ointment when applied locally for its constitutional effects, but lauds its use in ring-worm of the scalp. *Yellow wash* (a favorite application to phagedænic venereal ulcers) consists of yellow mercuric oxide suspended in a weak solution of calcium chloride, and is made by adding corrosive sublimate ʒj to lime solution Oj. *Black wash* (a favorite application to chancres and mucous patches) is an impure mercurous oxide (Hg_2O) in a weak solution of calcium chloride, and is made by adding calomel ʒj to lime solution Oj. In the treatment of vesicular eczema, an efficient plan is to cleanse the parts with black wash, and then to apply zinc oxide ointment—all to be repeated according to circumstances.

---

* *Am. Journ. Med. Sci.*, Oct., 1885.

Hydrargyri Chloridum Mite (*Mild Mercurial Chloride*). This preparation (mercurous chloride), well known as *calomel* (Hg_2Cl_2), is made by subliming a mixture of mercurous sulphate and sodium chloride (common salt); a double decomposition takes place, by which mercurous chloride and sodium sulphate are formed. The mercurous sulphate is previously obtained by boiling mercury in sulphuric acid, and afterward triturating the resulting mercuric sulphate with mercury. *Calomel*, as thus procured in mass, is liable to contain a little corrosive sublimate. It should be reduced to powder, and washed repeatedly with boiling distilled water until the absence of a white precipitate with ammonium hydrate shows that the corrosive sublimate has been removed. With a view of obtaining calomel in a state of very minute division, its vapor is condensed in a receiving vessel filled with steam, whereby it takes the form of a very fine powder, and is perfectly free from corrosive sublimate. The calomel thus prepared (known as *Jewell's* or *Howard's* calomel) is finer and more active than can be obtained by levigation and elutriation.

Calomel, as usually manufactured by sublimation, is in the form of white, fibrous, crystalline cakes. It may be obtained in the shape of quadrangular prismatic crystals. As found in the shops it is a light-buff or ivory-colored powder, tasteless, inodorous, insoluble in water, alcohol and ether, unalterable in the air, but blackening by exposure to light, showing decomposition. It should be kept in bottles painted black or covered with black paper. *Jewell's* calomel is a perfectly white powder. *When pure*, calomel is completely vaporizable by heat; it strikes a black color, free from reddish tinge, with solutions of the fixed alkalies; and should not, when digested with water, form a white precipitate with ammonia, unless it contain corrosive sublimate.

Incompatibles.—The alkalies, alkaline earths, alkaline carbonates, soaps, and hydrosulphates are *incompatible* with calomel. Nitro-hydrochloric acid should not be prescribed with it, for fear of generating corrosive sublimate. Preparations containing hydrochloric acid, and potassium, ammonium or sodium chloride, produce the same change. It is asserted that calomel is converted into corrosive sublimate in the stomach by the hydrochloric acid which it there encounters, but there are many reasons for rejecting this hypothesis, and more probably it unites with the albuminous peptones, forming a compound which is soluble in the gastric fluid.

Effects and Uses.—Calomel produces the *effects of the mercurials* already described, causing bilious stools, not from direct stimulation of the liver, but probably in a reflex manner; it stimulates too the intestinal glands, and in purgative doses proves a valuable anthelmintic. It agrees well with the stomach, and will often be borne when other purgatives would not be tolerated. From the certainty and mildness of its operation it is more employed than any of the other preparations of mercury, although blue pill, which, if less certain, is milder, is preferred under some circumstances. Calomel has been frequently taken in very large doses without any bad effects; but instances are recorded in which, in excessive quantity, it has acted as an irritant poison. In the case of a boy * aged 14, gr. vj, and in the cases of two lads † of 12 and 15, gr. xv caused death; but such examples must be considered as very unusual. As a *purgative* it is employed in doses of gr. vj–xij in fevers and many other affections; gr. ss–j at bedtime will often prove sufficiently purgative in the morning; as an *anthelmintic*, in the same doses; and in both cases it is to be followed in a few hours by a saline draught, castor oil or senna. Calomel is often given in combination with other cathartics, as jalap, rhubarb, aloes, scammony, colocynth and gamboge. In the treatment of *syphilis* it is the favorite remedy of many, and may be given gr. $\frac{1}{12}$, $\frac{1}{14}$, 3 to 4 times daily. As an *antiphlogistic* in inflammatory cases, calomel is given in doses of gr. ss–j every one, two or three hours; as an *eccritic*, in these doses twice or thrice a day. In the dose of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–j, frequently repeated, it is one of the best means of checking obstinate vomiting; for this purpose gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ with sodium bicarbonate gr. j may be sprinkled on the tongue every half hour, which will often be of great service in the irritable stomach following the ingestion of indigestible food, after the contents of the stomach have been evacuated, and in cholera morbus. It is sometimes added to other medicines to increase their action on the secretions, as to squill or digitalis, and has recently been lauded as a *diuretic* in cardiac dropsy[*]. Cohn's[†] clinical investigations, however, have not led him to place much reliance on calomel as a diuretic in cardiac and other dropsies. As the diuretic action of the mercurial preparations seems to depend upon their stimulant action on the liver, leading to the increased formation of urea, as in the case of other cholagogues,[‡] and as Rutherford has shown that calomel is not a true hepatic stimulant, it is probable that either some of the corrosive chloride was present in the calomel, causing diuresis, or that the latter was transformed into that salt in the alimentary canal[§]. To children, calomel may be given in proportionally larger doses than to adults, and it rarely salivates them. In some cases of infantile diarrhœa, very minute doses of calomel, as gr. $\frac{1}{16}$, $\frac{1}{12}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, every hour or two, are highly efficacious. *Externally*, calomel is applied in powder, as an errhine, in opacity of the cornea; and made into an ointment (ʒj to ℥j lard), it is an excellent application in a variety of cutaneous affections. It is also used in the treatment of syphilis by *fumigation*. For this purpose calomel ʒss may be volatilized in a water-bath placed beneath a cane-bottomed chair on which the patient is seated, without his clothes, but wrapped to the neck in blankets which should envelop the chair and apparatus. The patient should sleep in the blanket in which he was wrapped during the fumigation.

---

* "Med. Jurisprudence," Taylor, 5th ed., p. 98.

† "A Treatise on Poisons," Christison, 4th ed., p. 428.

HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDUM CORROSIVUM (*Corrosive Mercurial Chloride*). This is mercuric chloride, commonly called *corrosive sublimate* ($HgCl_2$). It is made by subliming a mixture of sodium chloride and mercuric sulphate (which is previously obtained by boiling mercury with sulphuric acid); double decomposition takes place, resulting in the formation of mercuric chloride and sodium sulphate. Corrosive sublimate occurs in the form of white, semi-transparent, crystalline masses, permanent in the air, inodorous, and of an acrid, styptic taste. It is soluble in 16 parts of cold water or 2 parts of boiling water, more soluble in alcohol, and still more so in ether. The aqueous solution, when exposed to light, is decomposed, with the precipitation of calomel and evolution of hydrochloric acid. It is *incompatible* with many of the metals, the alkalies and their carbonates, soap, lime-solution, tartar emetic, silver nitrate, the lead acetates, potassium and sodium iodides, the sulphides generally, syrup of sarsaparilla, and with many vegetable substances (as the bitters) and albuminous liquids (as milk, etc.). The *tests* for detecting corrosive sublimate in solution are: 1. A solution of potassa, soda or lime throws down a yellow precipitate; 2. Potassium carbonate, a brick-red precipitate; 3. Ammonia, white ammoniated mercury; 4. Potassium iodide, a bright scarlet-red mercuric iodide, readily soluble in excess of the precipitant; 5. Stannous chloride, in small amount, a white precipitate of calomel—in excess, a dark-gray precipitate of metallic mercury; 6. Sulphureted hydrogen, or a sulphide, in minute amount, produces a whitish or gray precipitate, and in large amount a black sulphide; 7. If the solution be acidulated with hydrochloric acid and gently heated, bright *copper*-foil, when plunged into it, becomes coated with a silvery-white deposit of mercury; and the metal may be afterward obtained by sublimation in a test-tube in the form of globules. The above is the method of obtaining mercury from organic mixtures, and it will detect about $\frac{1}{1000000}$ of a grain (Wormley*). The deposit on the copper must be distinguished from deposits of arsenic and antimony, which are obtained in the same way. Under the microscope the mercury sublimate appears to be globular, the antimony amorphous, and the arsenic in octahedral crystals.

---

[*] *Pester Med.-Chir. Presse*, Nos. 51 and 52, 1885, Jendrássik.

[†] "Ueber die diuret. Wirkung des Calomel," Inaug.-Dissert., Berlin, 1887.

[‡] *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Feb., 1886, pp. 377 and 433. See abstract of Report by Dr. Noel Paton to Scientific Grants Committee of the British Medical Association.

[§] *Practitioner*, Sept., 1886, Spiller Locke.

Physiological Effects.—In medicinal doses, as gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{8}$, corrosive sublimate occasions a beneficial alterative effect, without any obvious activity. It is a true hepatic stimulant of considerable power, increasing also the formation of urea and uric acid, and thus acting as a diuretic,[*] and likewise feebly stimulating the intestinal glands. Its continued use may cause salivation, but it has less tendency to produce this result than any other preparation of mercury. Medicinal doses, if too large or too long continued, frequently produce gastro-enteric symptoms and the constitutional effects of mercury. In excessive doses corrosive sublimate is a violent *caustic poison,* from its affinity for the albumen, fibrin and other constituents of the tissues. It acts very rapidly, producing the most intense gastro-enteritis, with violent vomiting and purging, abdominal pain and tenderness, bloody stools, with death from collapse, or, after a time, with convulsions and coma. The urine is albuminous or bloody, diminished in amount or suppressed.

---

* "Micro-Chemistry of Poisons," 1885, p. 352.

The precise *fatal quantity* cannot be stated, for in a number of cases the toxic amount has varied widely; for instance, Taylor[†] reports the death of a child from gr. iij; Herapath[‡] records a fatal case from gr. xx in solution, in a man; while a girl[§] of eighteen recovered after swallowing about gr. xix.

The best *antidote* is *albumen* (in the form of white of eggs); or, if this is not attainable, *gluten* (in wheaten flour) or *casein* (in milk) may be substituted. *Ferrous sulphide* (if given immediately), and a mixture of *iron filings* (two parts) with *gold dust* (one part), also decompose corrosive sublimate. In cases of poisoning, the stomach must be evacuated as soon as possible, and the after-treatment consists in the free use of demulcents, and opiates.

Medicinal Uses.—Corrosive sublimate is used chiefly as an alterative in *secondary syphilis,* both by the stomach and by hypodermic injection, and also in cutaneous and rheumatic affections; it is a good remedy, too, in chronic diarrhœa and dysentery with slimy and bloody discharges. In tertiary syphilis it is combined advantageously with potassium iodide, as in the following: ℞ Hydrargyri chloridi corrosivi, gr. iss; potassii iodidi, ʒij; elixir aurantii, f℥ij; aquæ, ad f℥vj. M. Sig.—fʒij, in water, t. d., after meals. The dose, when alone, is gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{8}$ three or four times a day, after meals, in pill; or, if in solution, disguised by elixir of orange. It has also been used *hypodermically*. For this purpose various solutions have been used. ℞ Hydrargyri chloridi corrosivi, gr. j; aquæ destillatæ, f℥j. M. Of this solution ♏x contain gr. $\frac{1}{48}$. As the injection of corrosive sublimate is followed, in many instances, by inflammation and abscess, and as it seems to have no decided advantage over the other methods, we do not advise its adoption.

---

[*] *Practitioner*, Sept., 1886.

[†] "Medical Jurisprudence," 1865, p. 225.

[‡] *The Lancet*, 1845, p. 650.

[§] *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, 1851, p. 212.

When used hypodermically mercury is claimed to be more energetic, efficient, and rapid in its action than when administered either by the mouth, by inunction, or by fumigation.

M. Martineau, who has employed it largely in syphilis, declares there is no pain, neither phlegmon nor abscess, no stomatitis (without there was previously an unhealthy condition of the buccal mucous membrane), and no gastro-intestinal disturbance, when the solution is neutral, the needle fine and very sharp, and the injection made in the dorsal region. Though highly recommended by numerous syphilographers, the hypodermic use of mercury has not gained much favor with the profession at large, and it is principally employed only when mercurials are not well borne by the mouth or by inunction. The average dose for hypodermic use is gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{12}$. *Externally* it may be used as a caustic. It is destructive to the lower forms of life, and hence may be used as an antiseptic in weak solution (1 part to 2000 parts of water, or about gr. j–f℥ivss, *vide* Antiseptics), instead of carbolic acid; a weak solution (gr. ½–j–ij to water f℥j) is much employed as a wash to ulcers, an injection in gleet, a collyrium, etc. An ointment (gr. ½–j–ij to lard ℥j) is a good application in porrigo, tinea, eczema, pityriasis, and skin diseases generally of parasitic origin. There is danger from the external application of corrosive sublimate to a large surface.

In *gonorrhœa* after the acute stage has passed, corrosive sublimate, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{8}$ in water, f℥viij is an excellent injection, and according to Koch is the most active agent with which to kill the gonococci. After the first trial the strength should be regulated just short of irritating the urethra.

As a *tineacide* in ringworm the strength may be gr. iij–v in an ounce of compound tincture of benzoin, the solution to be applied every few days with a brush. The parts should first be cleansed with sapo viridis, or an alkaline solution. The following is serviceable to destroy crab-lice: ℞ Hydrargyri corrosivi sublimati, gr. vj; acidi acetici diluti, fʒij; aquæ, ad f℥iv. M. Sig.—Apply with sponge morning and evening. The acid is added to dissolve the nidus of the lice around the base of each hair-shaft.

HYDRARGYRI IODIDUM VIRIDE (*Green Mercurial Iodide*) (*Mercurous Iodide*) (Hg_2I_2) is made by rubbing mercury and iodine together, with the addition of a little alcohol. It is a greenish-yellow powder, insoluble in water and alcohol, but soluble in ether. By exposure to light it is partially decomposed, and becomes of a dark-olive color.

Effects and Uses.—This mercurial exercises a specific influence over the lymphatic and glandular systems, and is employed in syphilis and scrofula. It is a favorite with many practitioners in the treatment of the syphilides: ℞ Hydrargyri iodidi viridis, gr. iv; morphinæ sulphatis, gr. j. M. et ft. pil. xx. One of these pills may be given one-half hour after meals, and the dose gradually increased by one pill per day until tenderness of the gums or gastro-intestinal symptoms supervene, when the dose must be lessened. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–j; it should not be given with potassium iodide, which decomposes it into the red iodide and metallic mercury. *Externally*, it is applied, in the form of ointment, to syphilitic ulcers, etc.

HYDRARGYRI IODIDUM RUBRUM (*Red Mercuric Iodide*) (HgI_2) is made by mixing solutions of potassium iodide and mercuric chloride, from which a double decomposition ensues, resulting in the formation of potassium chloride in solution, while red (mercuric) iodide is precipitated. It is a scarlet-red powder, which becomes yellow when heated, insoluble in water, but soluble in boiling alcohol and solutions of potassium iodide and sodium chloride. It is a powerful irritant and caustic, and is employed in the same cases as the green iodide, though much more energetic. It is useful in rheumatism, especially when of syphilitic origin. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$, gradually increased to gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, in pill or alcoholic solution; or, still better, dissolved in a solution of potassium iodide. In late secondary or in tertiary syphilis the following prescription is often of service: ℞ Hydrargyri iodidi rubri, gr. iij; potassii iodidi, ʒij; elixir aurantii, f℥iij; aquæ destillatæ, q. s. f℥viij. M. et sig. Take a teaspoonful 3 times a day. *Externally* it may be used in the form of ointment (gr. xvj mixed with *ointment* ℥j), and as an antiseptic agent (q. v.).

HYDRARGYRI CYANIDUM (*Mercuric Cyanide*). This salt is made by adding a solution of potassium ferrocyanide to sulphuric acid, by which hydrocyanic acid is produced, and this, being received in a vessel containing water and red mercuric oxide, generates water and mercuric cyanide ($Hg(CN)_2$). It is found usually in the form of permanent, prismatic, white and opaque crystals, of a disagreeable styptic taste, soluble in water, less so in alcohol. It is an active poison, two fatal cases being recorded by Christison,* one from gr. x, the other, gr. xxiijss.

It is used as an antisyphilitic remedy, as a substitute for corrosive sublimate, over which it has the advantage of not producing epigastric pain, and of not being decomposed by the alkalies and organic substances. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ to ⅛.

HYDRARGYRUM AMMONIATUM (*Ammoniated Mercury*) (NH_2HgCl). This preparation, commonly called *white precipitate*, is made by precipitating a solution of corrosive sublimate by ammonia; ammonium chloride is formed in solution, and ammoniated mercury is thrown down. It is considered to be mercuric ammonium chloride. It is a perfectly white powder, insoluble in water and alcohol, decomposed by boiling water, inodorous, and has an earthy, afterward metallic, taste. It cannot be mixed with iodine, bromine or chlorine without decomposition. It is largely adulterated, chiefly with calcium sulphate. Its *effects* are poisonous, for Graham † reports a case of non-fatal poisoning in a man who, having swallowed ʒij, was seized with vomiting and bloody diarrhœa, but no salivation nor sponginess of the gums occurred. It is used only as an *external* application, in the form of *ointment* (*unguentum hydrargyri ammoniati*, 10 parts of ammoniated mercury to 90 parts of benzoinated lard), to cutaneous eruptions, and to destroy pediculi and the tinea of ring-worm.

HYDRARGYRI SUBSULPHAS FLAVUS (*Yellow Mercurial Subsulphate*). This salt, commonly called *turpeth mineral*, from its resemblance to the root of *Ipomœa turpethum*, is made by throwing mercuric sulphate (as obtained from the action of sulphuric and nitric acids on mercury) into *boiling water;* the mercuric sulphate is instantly decomposed into a soluble acid salt and the insoluble yellow subsulphate—*turpeth mineral*—which is precipitated ($Hg(HgO)_2SO_4$). It is an inodorous, lemon-yellow powder, entirely dissipated by heat, of a rather acrid taste, and sparingly soluble in water. It has been employed as an *alterative*, in doses of gr. ¼–½: as an *emetic*, in croup it is highly recommended in doses of gr. ij–v in syrup or honey, repeated in fifteen minutes if there has not been decided vomiting, and given throughout the attack whenever the breathing becomes suffocative from accumulations of mucus. It produces free vomiting without effort or subsequent depression; it has been used in chronic enlargement of the testis, in the same doses. In an overdose it is poisonous,* gr. xl having proved fatal to a man, the chief symptoms being violent vomiting and purging.

---

* "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 427.

† *Brit. Med. Journ*, 1869, p. 329.

rcuric

HYDRARGYRI SULPHIDUM RUBRUM (*Red Mercurial Sulphide*) (*Mercuric Sulphide*) (HgS), or *cinnabar* (which is found as a *native* combination), is manufactured by subliming a mixture of one part of sublimed sulphur and five parts of mercury. It occurs in the form of heavy, brilliant, deep-red crystalline masses, which are inodorous, tasteless, entirely volatilizable by heat, and insoluble in water and alcohol. It is *not employed internally*, but is used in the way of *fumigation*, in venereal ulcers of the throat and nose; ʒss may be thrown on a red-hot iron and inhaled. It is but little used. Cinnabar is used as a paint, under the name of *vermilion*.

more
ly as a
der.

uric

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI NITRATIS (*Ointment of Mercurial Nitrate*). *Mercurial Nitrate* is employed chiefly in the form of ointment. This preparation, known as *citrine ointment*, is made by dissolving 7 parts of mercury in 10 parts of nitric acid, and adding the solution to a mixture of nitric acid 7 parts, with lard-oil 76 parts, previously melted at 158°, and stirring until effervescence ceases. The chemical changes which result here are not precisely known; but mercuric nitrate ($2(Hg2NO_3).H_2O$) is probably formed, with fatty acids and elaïdin. Citrine ointment has a fine yellow color and an unctuous consistence; but if not very carefully made, it becomes greenish, hard and friable. It is an excellent stimulant and alterative application, much employed in porrigo, psoriasis, crusta lactea, impetigo, psorophthalmia, and a wide range of ulcerated and eruptive affections. It is best to dilute it, at first, with lard.

---

* "Med. Jurisprudence," Taylor, 1865, p. 233.

LIQUOR HYDRARGYRI NITRATIS (*Solution of Mercurial Nitrate*) (*Mercuric Nitrate*) ($Hg2NO_3$) is prepared by dissolving red mercuric oxide (40 parts) in a mixture of nitric acid (45 parts) with distilled water (15 parts). It is a dense, transparent, nearly colorless liquid (sp. gr. 2.100), of a strongly acid taste, containing about 50 per cent. of mercuric nitrate in solution with some free nitric acid, and is employed as a caustic application in hospital gangrene, venereal and malignant ulcers, and, diluted, in cutaneous affections. A teaspoonful of mercury[*] dissolved in strong nitric acid killed a lad aged sixteen, in two and a half hours, with abdominal pain, purging and vomiting. Diluted with 12 parts of water it forms a useful application to mucous patches.

AURI ET SODII CHLORIDUM—AURIC AND SODIUM CHLORIDE.

Auric and sodium chloride is a mixture of equal parts of these salts ($AuCl_3NaCl.2H_2O$). It is an orange-colored salt, without smell but having a nauseous metallic taste. It is soluble in alcohol; more so in water.

only fo

Effects and Uses.—*Locally* it is a caustic. *Internally* it is a stimulant to the nervous system, especially to the spinal cord. It acts like the mercurials on the blood, reducing the oxidizing power of the red globules (Farquharson). It stimulates the glandular secretion and increases the secretion of urine and of perspiration. Salivation, without tendency to ulceration, sometimes occurs after prolonged use, but is less apt to occur after the use of this salt than after the other salts of gold[†]. In large doses it causes violent gastro-enteritis. It stimulates the sexual organs and is said to increase the catamenia. Large doses cause symptoms analogous to those of poisoning by mercuric chloride. The same treatment is indicated.

This salt is used chiefly as an alterative in chronic cases of tertiary syphilis and in scrofula. It is also recommended in nervous dyspepsia, duodenal catarrh, etc. In the chronic forms of Bright's disease, granular and fibroid kidney, improvement sometimes follows the use of small doses of this remedy, and in functional impotence it is not without value. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$—$\frac{1}{10}$. It is best given in pill or wafer.

---

[*] *London Med. Gazette*, VII, p. 339.

[†] *Schmidt's Jahrb.*, June, 1870. Martin.

IODUM—IODINE.

Iodine (I) is an elementary, non-metallic substance, found in the vegetable, animal and mineral kingdoms of nature, as in marine plants, oysters, sponges, mineral springs, etc. It is chiefly manufactured from the residuum of *kelp* (the impure soda obtained from the incineration of sea-weeds), in which it exists as a sodium iodide, by the action of sulphuric acid and manganese dioxide. It occurs in crystalline scales, of a bluish-black color and metallic lustre, of a strong, peculiar odor and a hot, acrid taste. It is very volatile, evaporating even at common temperatures; is freely soluble in glycerin, alcohol and ether, and but very slightly soluble in water (1 part in 7000 parts of water). Its solubility in water is very much increased by the addition of certain salts, as the potassium iodide, sodium chloride, etc. When heated its vapor has a rich violet color, whence its name (from ἰώδης, violet). Iodine may be detected in very minute quantity by decoction of starch, which produces with it a combination of a deep-blue color, termed "iodide of starch"; if combined, the iodine must be first freed with a little nitric acid, or still better with *chromic acid*. A solution of iodine in chloroform should be perfectly clear.

Physiological Effects.—Iodine is an antiseptic and antizymotic, and is a protoplasmic poison, killing the lower forms of animal and vegetable life. It acts *locally* as an irritant; when applied to the skin it stains it yellow, and causes itching, redness and desquamation; and when inhaled in the form of vapor, it causes irritation in the air-passages. *Internally*, in *medicinal doses*, it causes a sensation of heat and burning in the stomach, and soon irritates that organ. It is readily absorbed by the mucous membranes generally, and is found in the blood chiefly in combination with sodium; after absorption it produces a remedial alterative effect, without any obvious disturbance of the functions. In a physiological condition patients become thin under its use, though when iodine or the iodides are administered in syphilis, their alterative action on the nutrition produces *embonpoint*, due to the elimination of the syphilitic poison which has depressed nutrition, and the consequent reaction of the system. It excites the secretions generally, increasing the flow of urine, slightly relaxing the bowels, often producing a marked irritant effect on the respiratory mucous membrane and salivary glands, and is readily and rapidly eliminated from the blood, in the urine and saliva (Sée*), and by the mucous membranes generally. If administered in too large doses, or to persons of irritable stomach, it produces subacute gastro-enteritis; and when continued for a long time it will produce gastro-enteric symptoms—headache, giddiness and other evidences of cerebro-spinal disturbance—marasmus—sometimes discoloration of the skin—occasionally salivation—and frequently a *wasting of the mammæ and testicles*. This train of symptoms is termed *iodism*.

In excessive doses it may act as an irritant poison, and has even produced death; but such a result is rare. In the case of a woman† ʒj in spirit f℥j proved fatal, the chief symptoms being violent pain in the throat and stomach. Culpeper‡ reports a fatal case of poisoning from the application of a preparation of iodine (ʒij) to the entire surface of the legs of a child aged eleven. The symptoms were vomiting, purging (dysenteric), pain in the head and stomach, hiccough, and suppression of urine. Large quantities have, however, been taken with slight effects (ʒiiss). The antidote is starch.

Medicinal Uses.—Iodine has been used with success in some cases of vomiting of pregnancy; a few drops of the tincture may be given for this purpose. It is a most valuable *resolvent* remedy in chronic visceral and glandular enlargements, indurations, thickening of membranes, tumors, etc. It is employed chiefly in *bronchocele* and *scrofula;* also as an alterative in the late secondary and in the tertiary manifestations of syphilis where the iodides are not tolerated, and in other chronic affections. It is highly recommended by the Germans in the treatment of typhoid fever, reducing the temperature and restraining diarrhœa; the compound solution or tincture may be given, largely diluted. Iodine is highly recommended by many observers in malarial fevers, and, while it is admitted that it cannot compete with quinine in these diseases, it is said that, generally, it promptly arrests the attack.* The compound tincture should be given in doses of ♏x–xv thrice daily (Dr. Anderson, quoted by Ringer). The *vapor* given off by volatilizing the tincture by hot water in a wide-mouthed bottle has been inhaled with benefit in chronic bronchitis, phthisis, and in the coryza of hay fever and influenza.

---

* *London Med. Record*, 1873, p. 777.

† *Provincial Med. and Surg. Journ.*, 1847, p. 356.

‡ *Therap. Gaz.*, April, 1888, p. 225.

It is a valuable *topical* remedy, and is applied in the form of tincture, with the greatest advantage, to enlarged glands (especially when scrofulous), erysipelas, boils, carbuncles, to prevent pitting in smallpox, as a counter-irritant to the chest in phthisis, chronic bronchitis, pleurisy, and in chronic thickenings around the joints, due to rheumatism, synovitis or injuries. As a counter-irritant, six coats should be applied to the part, morning and evening, with a camel's-hair pencil, and each coat allowed to become dry before the succeeding one is laid on—to be discontinued when desquamation occurs. It is more suitable to chronic than acute affections. As an *injection* in hydrocele, it has been used with benefit. After the evacuation of the sac, fʒss–j is introduced, and the pain may be diminished by the previous injection of ♏xx or more of a solution of cocaine (4 per cent.). Dr. S. W. Gross † has collected 540 cases of hydrocele treated with iodine in which there were no deaths, recurrence in 8.15, and suppuration or gangrene in 1.66 per cent. In chronic pleurisy with effusion after aspiration, it has even been injected into the pleural cavity. In cystic goitre Dr. A. Worner, of Tübingen, recommends the injection of pure tincture of iodine after puncture and withdrawal of the fluid. It may also be used with excellent effect in hypertrophied tonsils and glandular tumors. The tincture should be deeply injected into the part, and care must be taken not to throw the injection into a vessel. Prof. Richet * highly recommended the hypodermic injection of the tincture in cases of malignant pustule, and Beverly Robinson,† following the treatment of Prof. William Pepper, has successfully injected from ♏v–l of Lugol's solution, diluted with 15 parts of distilled water, into phthisical cavities. He gradually increases the strength of the solution until 25 per cent. of its full strength is employed, and finds that in these cases, as also when, in the first stage of phthisis, there is consolidation at one apex which does not disappear under treatment, or even when the consolidated lung begins to soften, that the coughing, dyspnœa, expectoration and local soreness, all diminish, that the patient gains flesh, and the cavity decreases when present in many cases. The injection should be made either high up in the axillary region, in the 1st, 2d, or 3d intercostal space, or anteriorly in the 1st, 2d, or 3d intercostal space, on or to the outside of the line of the nipple. Iodine ranks also among the best of the disinfectants, being available from the ease of its application as well as its ready portability.

---

* *Am. Journ. Med. Sci.*, April, 1883. Drs. Atkinson and Woods, of Baltimore. N. F. Snejkoff (*Meditz. Oboz.*, Fasc. XXIII, 1884, p. 1042), obtained no effect from iodine in two-thirds of their cases of malarial fevers.

† *Med. Times*, April, 1888, p. 384.

Administration.—Iodine is rarely exhibited alone, but usually in conjunction with potassium iodide (see p. 428). To avoid gastric irritation, it is best given after a meal, particularly when amylaceous substances have been taken, as it forms with them iodized starch. Dose, gr. ¼–½ two or three times daily. *Liquor iodi compositus—compound solution of iodine*—sometimes known as *Lugol's Solution* (iodine 5 parts, potassium iodide 10 parts, distilled water 85 parts), is the usual preparation in which iodine is administered internally; dose, ♏v–xv three times a day, in sweetened water and gradually increased. The *tincture* (*tinctura iodi*) (8 parts to alcohol 92 parts) is of a deep-brown color, and undergoes a gradual change when kept long; water precipitates the iodine from it, hence it is little employed internally; dose, gtt. x–xx, repeated and increased. *Externally* it is extensively applied to erysipelatous and poisoned parts, chilblains, and parasitic affections. Stains of the tincture may be removed from the skin by aq. ammoniæ; from linen by sodium hyposulphite in solution. The compound tincture (iodine ʒss, potassium iodide ʒj, alcohol Oj is not officinal, but has the advantage over the tincture that it may be diluted with water without decomposition; dose, gtt. xv–xxx. *Iodine ointment* (*unguentum iodi*) (made with iodine 4 parts, potassium iodide 1 part, water 2 parts, and benzoinated lard 93 parts) is employed as a local application in goitre, scrofulous tumefactions, etc. *Iodine baths* have been employed, with iodine and potassium iodide dissolved in water, in a *wooden* bath-tub, in the proportion of iodine gr. iij and potassium iodide gr. vj to a gallon of water.

---

* *Rev. des Sc. Méd.*, Avril 21ième, 1883.

† *N. Y. Med. Rec.*, Jan. 10th, 1885.

POTASSII IODIDUM—POTASSIUM IODIDE.

This salt is prepared by treating an aqueous solution of potassa with iodine in slight excess. By this process a mixture of potassium iodide and potassium iodate is obtained, and the iodide is afterward deoxidized and converted into iodide by heat and mixture with powdered charcoal. Potassium iodide (KI) occurs in semi-opaque, white or transparent anhydrous crystals, permanent in a dry air, rather deliquescent in a moist one, of an acrid, saline taste, somewhat like that of common salt. It is wholly soluble in water and alcohol, and its aqueous solution dissolves iodine, forming *ioduretted potassium iodide*. It is frequently adulterated with other salts. It is *incompatible* with acids and acid salts, spt. nitrous ether, soluble lead salts and the mercurials generally; with potassium chlorate, if a mineral acid be added, a poisonous potassium iodate is produced.

Effects and Uses.—The effects of potassium iodide are *analogous* to those of iodine, but less energetic. *Locally*, it acts as an irritant. *Internally* in large doses it sometimes occasions nausea, vomiting, heat of stomach, and purging; but it may be given in larger doses, and for a longer period, than iodine without causing gastro-enteric derangement. Pélikan in 1856 denied that the iodides of the alkalies irritate the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, and this is also affirmed recently by Dr. A. Smirnoff (*loc. cit.*). Under its prolonged use, the digestive function of the gastric juice fails, although the quantity secreted remains unaltered (A. Smirnoff*). It stimulates the secretions, particularly those from mucous membranes, and very often produces coryza. Potassium iodide decidedly lessens the secretion of milk, and as it disturbs the function of the glands the relative quantity of the different ingredients fluctuates. Iodine appears in the milk very soon after the first dose of the salt is taken, and disappears as soon as the drug is stopped. It is found in combination with the casein of the milk, but the amount present bears no constant relation to the amount of the salt administered (Dr. Max Stumpf*). It is eliminated by the mucous membranes generally, but chiefly by the kidneys acting as a diuretic and increasing the amount of water, urea, uric, phosphoric and sulphuric acids in the urine. Its constitutional effects are powerfully *alterative* and *resolvent*, as it increases the disintegration and elimination of albuminous compounds, thus causing wasting and emaciation when administered in health; but like iodine, it acts most readily on morbid products.

---

* "Inaug. Dissertation," St. Petersburg, 1884.

It is employed in *bronchocele* and *scrofula;* in *tertiary syphilis* (in which it is usually combined with or followed by some mercurial preparation), and other chronic diseases, accompanied with enlargements or indurations. It is a most valuable antisyphilitic remedy when the bones and fibrous tissues are affected. In all nervous affections of syphilitic origin, as syphilitic neuralgia or paraplegia, large doses of the salt give prompt relief, and in gummata of the brain they are of signal advantage. It has been given hypodermically when it disorders the digestion. In chronic rheumatism and gout, particularly where the fibrous tissues are attacked, it is of great efficacy. It is highly recommended in the early stages of interstitial hepatitis (cirrhosis) before contraction has taken place. As a diuretic in serous effusions it has been found useful; and in spasmodic asthma, given between the attacks, it will often prevent their occurrence or increase the interval between them. As an eliminative antidote in mercurial and saturine poisoning its action has been already noticed. It has been recommended in hydrocephalus; and has been found to exercise a beneficial operation in the treatment of aneurism. In deep-seated aneurism, large doses (gr. xx–xl) are advised by Burney Yeo,† who thinks these exert a favorable influence by diminishing cardiac action and lowering the general blood-pressure. Dr. H. W. Stelwagon* recommends it highly in subacute and chronic eczema, especially when arsenic has failed to exert a favorable influence on the disease, combined with suitable external treatment. He gives gr. ss increased to gr. v to a child in syrup of orange-peel and water, or to an adult, gr. v–x in Huxham's tincture or compound tincture of gentian.

---

* *Deutsches Arch. f. klin. Med.*, Jan., 1882.

† *Lancet*, Feb., 1886.

Administration.—Dose, gr. v–xv to ʒj or more (depending on the idiosyncrasy of the patient), three times a day, in solution, but very much larger doses may be required in tertiary syphilis. Mr. Jonathan Hutchinson† recommends beginning with a small dose (gr. ij–iij) at first, increased by the addition of gr. ij per week, if the cure be not progressing rapidly. He finds a combination of ammonium, sodium and potassium iodides often answers better than the potassium salt alone, and that free ammonia or sal volatile increases the efficiency of any of the iodides. The compound syrup of sarsaparilla is one of the best vehicles to disguise its unpleasant taste. An *ointment* (12 parts, sodium hyposulphite 1 part, benzoinated lard 81 parts, boiling water 6 parts), is employed for the same purpose as iodine ointment, and does not discolor the skin; it is, however, of feebler efficacy. It is said that when administered in milk, not only is the unpleasant taste somewhat disguised, but the salt is less apt to disagree with the stomach.

AMMONII IODIDUM—AMMONIUM IODIDE (NH_4I)—is made by the double decomposition of potassium iodide and ammonium sulphate in hot aqueo-alcoholic solution. It occurs as a white, granular, very deliquescent salt, becoming yellowish-brown by exposure, but when deeply colored, the U. S. P. directs that "it should not be dispensed." It is very soluble in water and alcohol, of a taste like that of potassium iodide, but a little sharper. It has been similarly used as the latter salt, and recommended in catarrhal jaundice after the acute symptoms have subsided (gr. j–iij p. r. n.), and in the early stages of cirrhosis of the liver. It is also very useful in chronic bronchitis, capillary bronchitis and in pneumonia, to promote the absorption of the exudation and to prevent caseous degeneration.

---

* *Med. News*, April 2d, 1885.

† "On Syphilis," 1887.

Sodii Iodidum—Sodium Iodide (NaI)—may be made by the double decomposition of iron iodide and sodium carbonate. It is a soluble, white, crystalline salt, used to fulfill the same indications as potassium iodide, than which it is said to be better borne.

Iodine is employed in medicine in various chemical combinations. The *iron, lead and mercurial iodides* have been noticed. *Iodized starch* (*amylum iodidum*) has been highly recommended as a dressing for syphilitic ulcers, etc. *Zinc iodide* (see p. 198) is employed as a tonic and astringent. *Sulphur iodide* (*sulphuris iodidum*) is prepared by heating together iodine 4 parts, and washed sulphur 1 part; it is a grayish-black solid substance, of a radiated crystalline appearance, having the smell and taste of iodine, decomposed upon exposure to the air and by boiling water and alcohol, insoluble in water, but soluble in 60 parts of glycerin; it is used *internally* in scrofulous and cutaneous affections, in doses of gr. ½–j, and *externally* in tinea capitis, lupus, lepra, acne, etc., in the form of ointment (gr. xxx to lard ℥j).

IODOFORMUM—IODOFORM.

Iodoform is obtained by the action of chlorinated lime upon a heated alcoholic solution of potassium iodide, which yields calcium iodate and iodoform, the latter being separated by the solvent action of boiling alcohol. It is formyl teriodide (CHI_3), and occurs in the form of small, scaly, yellow crystals, having a saffron-like odor and sweet taste, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and the fixed and volatile oils.

Physiological Effects.—According to Dr. G. Rommo[*] Mikhail P. Poliakoff and others, the effects of iodoform *internally* are as follows: Nervous system; in warm-blooded animals, iodoform at first lowers the functional activity of the nerve-centres; voluntary motion is next affected and finally abolished (especially in frogs); anæsthesia is present to some extent, and the reflex functions of the cord are depressed; the excitability of the nerve-trunks to external stimulation is lessened, as is also muscular contractility. A period ensues if a sufficiently large dose has been taken during which there is excitation of the nerve-centres, with clonic and tonic contractions of the muscles. Circulation: the capillaries in the web of the frog's foot at first dilate but afterward contract. In mammals, a moderate dose primarily retards and strengthens the pulse, while slightly elevating the arterial pressure from stimulation of the cardio-inhibitory centre: under full doses, the pulse becomes markedly slower and feebler, and the blood-pressure falls. Larger doses at first cause slowing of the pulse, which, however, soon becomes quick and irregular, from paralysis of the cardiac centre, but this is soon followed by secondary retardation and final arrest in diastole, from paralysis of the cardiac muscle. Respiration and temperature: moderate doses cause a rise in the temperature from 1.8° to 2.7° (in dogs); larger doses produce a marked fall of temperature (7.2° to 9° F.) and convulsive respiratory movements. Gastro-intestinal tract: full doses cause vomiting and diarrhœa (in dogs). Secretion: it increases the salivary, biliary, and intestinal secretion. Elimination: it is eliminated unchanged in small quantities by the lungs, but principally leaves the system as alkaline sodium iodate, in the urine, which may be found one hour after iodoform has been administered and may be present for three days. When an excessive dose has been taken, elimination is checked, albumen and blood appear in the urine, glomerulo-nephritis and fatty degeneration of the liver, heart and other organs occur, and an inflammation of the spinal cord, with results similar to acute polio-myelitis, is found. According to Schede and to Küster the symptoms of poisoning may be divided into six classes: 1. In this class of cases high fever is the only symptom. 2. Fever with gastro-intestinal irritation, rapid pulse, and depressed spirits; recovery is the rule. 3. Very rapid, compressible pulse, but no fever; a very dangerous form. 4. Very rapid pulse and very high fever; few recover. 5. Great depression, collapse, and death; seen especially after severe operations. 6. Cerebral symptoms, resembling meningitis.

---

[*] *Arch. de Physiol.*, 1883.

The best preventive to poisoning by iodoform consists in remembering that its absorption, even when used externally, is much more rapid than its elimination. Should poisoning occur, withdraw every particle of the adherent dressing, sustain the system with stimulants and opium, and give large doses of potassium bicarbonate (Behring*). *Topically* it is a germicide and local anæsthetic.

Medicinal Uses.—Bozzolo, following Moleschott, recommends it highly in glycosuria. He finds that the elimination of sugar and the amount of urine are diminished and the blood-pressure lowered by the daily use of gr. xv–xxx (1 Gm. to 2 Gm.). From its action on the circulation it is recommended by Moleschott, Testa, and others, in valvular diseases where the hypertrophy is not compensatory. In these affections, given in doses of gr. ¼, five or six times a day, it lessens the dyspnœa, and œdema and increases the urine, the heart beats more regularly, and the tendency to hemoptysis disappears. Numerous observers speak highly of its use in phthisis as increasing the body weight and appetite, diminishing the cough, expectoration, and night-sweats and slightly lowering the temperature. It is of more value in the early than in the later stages of this disease. As an anthelmintic, it has been used for the destruction of tænia and of ascarides, but observers differ as to its value in these affections. It has also been used internally in syphilitic rheumatism and various neuralgic affections, and Dr. Thomann has employed it with advantage, suspended in glycerin, as a hypodermic injection in recent syphilis with skin manifestations and lymphatic involvement. Dose, gr. j–iij, three times a day, in pill, but much larger doses have been given without producing untoward effect. In the form of *vapor* it is said to possess anæsthetic properties, inferior, however, to those of chloroform. *Externally* it is a local anæsthetic, and has been found a good application to chancres and irritable ulcers, as bed-sores; it is used also to relieve the pain of cancers, and for these purposes it may be dusted over the ulcerated surface, which is then to be dressed with glycerin spread upon lint, and may be powdered over the surface of foul-smelling ulcers, to allay their odor. A saturated solution of iodoform in chloroform is serviceable in relieving the pain of neuralgia and gout; an iodoform suppository is also useful in painful diseases of the rectum and bladder. Altschul recommends iodoform as the most efficacious application for burns of the second and third degree; he prefers either an iodoform-gelatin of the strength of 10 per cent., or better still, an iodoform paste prepared as follows: ℞ White wax, ʒss; olei olivæ, fʒj; liquoris plumbi subacetatis, fʒiv; iodoform, ℥ij–iv. M. As an antiseptic, Mikulicz* found iodoform to be equal to carbolic acid, and less apt to produce constitutional disturbance from absorption. As a dressing to open wounds he found it would check profuse discharge, prevent decomposition, and stimulate healthy granulations. In treating deep wounds he recommends a pencil composed of iodoform, 1 part, with oil of theobroma, 2 parts. The smell can be overcome by adding oil of bergamot, ♏j, to iodoform gr. x. In septic, gangrenous, or sloughing wounds it forms an excellent dressing, and is very useful in chronic or irritable leg-ulcers. Rommo (*op. cit.*) found it more efficacious in preventing the appearance of bacteria than in arresting their multiplication. In strumous diseases it is almost a specific. Burman speaks highly of a solution of iodoform, ʒj, to collodion, f℥x, painted well beyond the line of redness in erysipelas; and Dr. Tschalovoski has seen excellent results follow the application of the powder to smallpox pustules, during the stage of suppuration, to prevent pitting. In purulent inflammation of the cornea, in the membranous forms of conjunctivitis, and as an antiseptic in ophthalmic surgery, the pure drug, finely powdered, is highly recommended. Bougies made with iodoform in glycerin and gum-acacia, have been passed into the uterine cavity (previously washed out with carbolized water) of puerperal women and allowed to dissolve, when septicæmia was feared; and it has been used as an injection in acute gonorrhœa in the proportion of ʒv to carbolic acid, gr. jss, glycerin, f℥iiss, and water, f℥ss. Only one injection should be used per diem for three or four days, after which it may be used twice daily. The *ointment* consists of iodoform, 10 parts, rubbed up with benzoinated lard, 90 parts.

---

* *Deutsche Med. Wochensch.*, Jan., 1883.

IODOL.

Iodol (not officinal) obtained by the action of iodine on certain constituents of animal oils†, is chemically tetra-iodo-pyrol (C_4I_4NH). It is a "light-yellowish-gray, fine and specifically light powder," soluble in 5000 parts of water in 3 parts of alcohol, and in about its own weight of ether. The addition of water to the alcoholic solution causes a milky precipitate*. It is very rich in iodine, containing 88.9 per cent. It has very little taste, and is free from disagreeable odor. When in contact with the tissues and secretions of the body iodine is readily liberated, but no constitutional phenomena have attended its long-continued use as an external application†. It is slightly caustic, adhering readily and uniformly to the surface of a wound, and forming a gray protective film to the granulations underneath. It is said to aid the process of cicatrization‡. Its antiseptic power, which is due to the liberation of iodine, is about equal to that of iodoform, to which it is preferable from its comparative freedom from nauseous smell and taste and the absence of toxic symptoms attending its external use. Whether used locally, or administered internally, its presence can shortly be detected in the saliva and urine.

---

* *Wiener Med. Wochenschrift*, 1881.

† *Lancet*, Nov., 1885, p. 1013.

As an *external* application it has been extensively used in the treatment of chancres, buboes, and also in simple indolent ulcers with good results, and in no case was there any erysipelatous or diphtheritic inflammation observed. Dr. Petersen, of St. Petersburg, however, applying it as a dusting powder to chancroids three or four times daily, observed that usually about the third day the granulations became flabby, "as if hyaline," and the granulation-process was retarded. Iodol has been much lauded as a substitute for iodoform in *ophthalmic practice*,§ particularly in the chronic forms of conjunctivitis and in sluggish corneal ulcers,‖ but is contra-indicated in affections of acute irritative character. According to Katzaüroff, iodol always caused much more irritation than iodoform, when the powder was applied to a healthy eye, and did not prove as useful in his hands, except in phlyctenular conjunctivitis, trachoma and opacities of the cornea, in which it was of great service.

---

* *Merck's Bulletin*, June, 1888, p. 17.

† *Practitioner*, May, 1887, p. 336. R. N. Wolfenden.

‡ *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Fev., 1887. Dr. Juquer.

§ *Centralbl. für Pract. Augenheilk.*, Jan., 1886. Glassner.

‖ *L'Union Méd.*, Mars 22d, 1886; *Annales d'Oculist*, Mai, Juin, Juillet et Août, 1886. Dr. Trousseau.

In *nasal, laryngeal* and *pharyngeal affections* it is highly recommended, particularly in laryngeal phthisis, in which it is often of signal value (R. N. Wolfenden). *Internally*, it has been used as a substitute for iodoform. Dose, gr. ½–ij, in capsule, pill or solution. *Locally* to the eye or throat, it is used in powder or in alcoholic solution diluted with glycerin (iodol 1 part, alcohol 16 parts, glycerin 34 parts), and to wounds in powder, solution, ointment (1 or 2 per cent.), bougies, wool or gauze.

OLEUM MORRHUÆ—COD-LIVER OIL.

This is a FIXED OIL obtained from the LIVER of Gadus Morrhua, the *common cod* (*Class* Pisces; *Ord.* Teleostia, *Fam.* Gadida)—a well-known fish of the northern Atlantic—and also from the livers of several other species of Gadus. It is prepared by subjecting the livers to heat, either in boilers with water or by means of steam externally applied, and afterward draining off the liquid portion, from which the oil separates on standing. It is said to be sometimes procured also by expression. Three varieties are known, the *white* or *pale-yellow*, the *brownish-yellow*, and the *dark-brown*. They differ chiefly in the mode of preparation—the *pale* being prepared from fresh livers, the *dark-brown* from those which are collected at sea and have undergone putrefactive decomposition, and the *brownish-yellow* from those in which putrefaction has only partially commenced. The pale oil is the purest; the dark oil is the most offensive to the taste and smell, and the least acceptable to the stomach.

Cod-liver oil is of the consistence of lamp-oil, and has a peculiar odor, resembling that of shoe-leather—which is usually prepared in the United States with this oil—and a fishy-acrid taste. These sensible properties are probably the best tests of the genuineness of the oil, and it should be rejected if the smell and taste of shoe-leather are wanting, or if those of lamp-oil or fish-oil are very perceptible. The sp. gr. of the best oil is about 0.920–0.925. The oil undergoes a gradual change from exposure to the air, and should, therefore, be kept in full and well-stoppered bottles. It is insoluble in glycerin and water, somewhat so in alcohol, readily soluble in ether and chloroform. It contains a great variety of *chemical constituents*, the most important of which are *fatty acids*, several *biliary principles*, a peculiar brown substance called *gaduin* (which is not, however, supposed to be the *active* ingredient), *iodine*, *chlorine* and traces of *bromine*.

Dr. Joseph Lefage,* assisted by Dr. Chapoteaut, obtained a product from the oil which they named *morrhuol*, and which represents the active principles of cod-liver oil.

It is obtained (1) by treating the oil with an aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate, which dissolves the acid at low temperature; (2) by agitating the oil with 90 per cent. of alcohol, separating it from the oil and submitting it (alcohol) to distillation. Morrhuol is acrid, bitter, very aromatic and partly crystalline at ordinary temperatures. It contains considerable quantities of iodine, bromine and phosphorus. The oil after its removal is tasteless and odorless.

Cod-liver oil may be distinguished from other oils by the agency of sulphuric acid, a drop of which, when added to fresh cod-liver oil, on a porcelain plate, causes a centrifugal movement in the oil, and gives rise to a fine violet color, soon passing into yellowish or brownish-red. This reaction is attributable, however, to the bile contained in the oil. By reaction with ammonia, in distillation, the peculiar volatile principle *trimethylamine* (the odorous principle of pickled herring) is developed.

Physiological Effects.—Cod-liver oil, like all fats, is appropriated in the small intestine, and not in the stomach. Its prolonged use, in doses which allow it to be retained by the digestive tube, produces very marked beneficial effects in a wide range of chronic diseases, dependent on a vitiated condition of the functions of digestion, assimilation and nutrition. Its *modus medendi* is not well understood, some therapeutists believing it to act merely as a nutritive agent, valuable from the readiness with which it is assimilated; others attributing its curative powers to an alterative action from the iodine and bromine or other principles which it contains. Its effects are, however, probably due merely to its nutrient action, in supplying a sufficiency of molecular base for interstitial growth. The biliary principles which it contains promote its absorption and appropriation by the system. The most striking feature of its action on the economy is *increase of weight;* and usually, where it fails to increase the weight, it is of little service. It is believed, also, to diminish the formation of uric acid in the system, and hence may be useful in gout. In *large doses*, cod-liver oil produces nausea and diarrhœa, and these effects occasionally follow the use of medicinal doses.

---

* *Der Fortschritt*, Feb. 20th, 1886, from *Le Bull. de Thérap.* and *Le Bull. Com.*

Medicinal Uses.—Cod-liver oil has long been known as a remedy in rheumatic diseases; and within the last forty years it has come into extensive use as an alterative in tuberculous and scrofulous affections. In the treatment of phthisis pulmonalis it is now looked upon, in Great Britain and the United States, as superior to any other agent, and as possessing an undoubted power of arresting the progress of both the general and the local symptoms of the disease. Although efficacious in all the stages of phthisis, its value is most conspicuous early in the disease, especially before the formation of true tubercles.

Morrhuol is strongly recommended in the first stage of tuberculosis, in infantile scrofulosis and rachitis, and in chronic bronchitis.* Dr. E. Chazeaud,† from the careful study of ten cases of pulmonary phthisis in which he had administered morrhuol, concludes that it increases the appetite and weight, lessens or extinguishes the cough and with it the symptoms of debility, and diminishes the excretion of urea.

Over the different forms of scrofula it exercises also a very decided control—particularly glandular enlargements, ulcers, diseases of the joints and spine, ophthalmia, etc. In the various cutaneous affections, tertiary syphilis, chronic rheumatism and gout, and the entire circle of chronic disorders in which there is a tendency to marasmus, and where the nutrition is defective, cod-liver oil is employed with benefit. Its good effects are most conspicuous in proportion to the youth of the patient.

Administration.—Dose, f℥ss two or three times a day, one hour after each meal; though, if unacceptable to the stomach, it is best to begin with fʒj doses. The addition of a little ether (gtt. xij–xx to fʒj of oil) promotes its digestion. It must be persevered with for a long time before its good effects appear. It is best given in some aromatic water, or a little ardent spirit, or the froth of porter; and it may be rendered more agreeable to the stomach by combination with one of the mineral acids. The union of the oil with lime-water, just enough to form a soap, often renders it acceptable to delicate stomachs, and it may be flavored with oil of bitter almond. If it produce diarrhœa, astringents should be administered with it, or the dose should be decreased, or the oil stopped. It is used as a *clyster* in cases of ascarides and lumbricoides; and *externally*, in cutaneous affections and opacity of the cornea.

---

* Dr. Joseph Lefage, *op. cit.*

† Ètudes cliniques sur le morrhuol, thèse, par E. Chazeaud, Paris, 1887.

Phosphorated cod-liver oil is made by the direct addition of phosphorated oil (see p. 178) to the amount of cod-liver oil required to furnish the desired strength of phosphorus.

Morrhuol is best given in capsules (gr. iij = gr. 80 of the oil) on account of its disagreeable taste and aromatic smell.

ARSENII PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF ARSENIC.

Metallic arsenic is inert, though when swallowed it may prove powerfully poisonous by becoming oxidized and converted into arsenious acid. It is not used in medicine.

Acidum Arseniosum (*Arsenious Acid*) (As_2O_3), sometimes called *white arsenic*, *arsenic oxide* or *arsenic*, is obtained principally as a secondary product in the roasting of cobalt ores (the cobalt arsenides) in Saxony and Bohemia. It is afterward purified by sublimation, and when recently prepared, occurs in glassy, colorless, transparent masses of a vitreous fracture, which gradually become white and opaque, progressively from the surface inward. It is kept sometimes in the shops in the form of a fine white powder; but in this state it is liable to adulteration with chalk or calcium sulphate, and it should, therefore, be always purchased in masses. It is entirely volatilized by heat, at a temperature not exceeding 424.4° F.; has no smell and little or no taste; is soluble in water, and also in alcohol and oils. *Cold* water dissolves from $\frac{1}{1000}$th to $\frac{1}{500}$th part of its weight of arsenious acid, or about gr. ss–j to f℥j. If boiled for a short time with water, about $\frac{1}{80}$th part will be dissolved; if boiled for an hour, $\frac{1}{10}$th part will be dissolved, or about gr. xij to f℥j.*

Tests.—Owing to the frequent use of arsenious acid as a poison, a knowledge of the means of detecting its presence is of great importance. In the *solid* state it may be recognized in the first place by its *volatility* (heated over a spirit-lamp, it passes off as a white, inodorous vapor, and is deposited on a cool surface as an amorphous powder or in octahedral crystals): secondly, when thrown on burning charcoal it is deoxidized, and gives out the *garlicky odor* of metallic arsenic (other substances give off a similar odor); and thirdly, if heated in a glass tube with charcoal or black flux, it sublimes and condenses in the form of a brilliant steel-gray ring or mirror, soluble in sodium or calcium hypochlorite. In *aqueous solution* arsenious acid may be detected by the following reagents: *sulphuretted hydrogen* or *ammonium sulphide* produces a *lemon* or *sulphur-yellow* arsenic trisulphide, which may be distinguished from antimonial and stannic sulphides by being soluble in a solution of ammonium carbonate and insoluble in diluted hydrochloric acid; the addition first of *ammonia* and then of *silver nitrate* produces a *canary-yellow* silver arsenite; and the addition of *ammonia* and then of *cupric sulphate* produces an *apple* or *grass-green* cupric arsenite; gr. 100 boiled with diluted hydrochloric acid, and then treated with sulphuretted hydrogen, yield a deposit of arsenic trisulphide weighing gr. 124. The arsenic trisulphide may be *reduced* and made to yield metallic arsenic, if heated with soda flux or potash flux.

---

* "Med. Jurisprudence and Toxicology," 1884, p. 239, Reese; and Taylor's "Med. Jurisprudence," 7th Am. ed., p. 140.

A very delicate test of arsenious acid in solution is that of *nascent hydrogen* termed *Marsh's test.* When the acid is submitted to the action of nascent hydrogen (evolved by the action of diluted sulphuric acid on pure zinc), it is deoxidized, and unites with the hydrogen to form arseniuretted hydrogen gas. This gas has a garlicky odor, and is recognized by its burning with a bluish-white flame which deposits on a plate of cold glass or porcelain, held over the jet, a lustrous steel-gray or brownish-black spot or mirror of metallic arsenic, surrounded by a faint white ring of arsenious acid; the metallic spot deposited is distinguishable from antimony, obtained by a similar process, by the addition of a drop or two of fuming nitric acid, with heat, which dissolves both metals, the solutions yielding on evaporation white residues, but the arsenical residue, touched with a drop of strong solution of silver nitrate, assumes a brick-red color, while the antimonial residue remains unchanged; and also the arsenic can be dissolved by a solution of sodium or calcium hypochlorite, which does not affect antimony.

Another test is that of *Reinsch*, and consists in boiling a solution of the acid with hydrochloric acid and copper foil or wire, when the latter acquires a steel-gray coating of metallic arsenic, passing, as it increases, into black. Other metals, as mercury and antimony, are deposited on copper under similar treatment, so that additional tests will have to be made to prove their absence.

The *Berzelius-Marsh* test consists in the decomposition of arseniuretted hydrogen gas in the reduction tube (of a Marsh-apparatus) by heat, with the production of a metallic deposit before the flame is reached. It is now considered to be the most delicate of all tests.

When arsenious acid is dissolved with liquid organic substances, it should first be separated from insoluble matters by filtration, and the metallic arsenic may be then obtained by *Reinsch's process*, and the liquid or subliming tests afterward applied. If the poison be mixed with *solid organic substances*, they should be cut up and boiled with water acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and the solution afterward filtered and again boiled, etc.

Physiological Effects.—Arsenious acid acts *locally* as an escharotic by destroying the vitality of the parts to which it is applied. In *medicinal* doses it stimulates the digestive and nutritive functions, as is shown by the well-known results of arsenic-eating among the peasantry of Austria. Ringer and Murrell's* experiments upon frogs show that arsenic is poisonous to all nitrogenous tissues, but that it takes some time for it to destroy the conductivity of the motor nerves and the muscular irritability. Their experiments differ from those of Sklarek† in respect to sensation and reflex action, for they found that the afferent nerves retained their conducting power, while Sklarek states that sensation and reflex action are abolished in ten minutes. The paralysis finally produced by arsenic is centric, with which statement all observers agree. Its physiological effects are not, at first, very obvious. When continued for some time, it generally produces more or less heat and dryness of the throat and stomach, with nausea, increased secretion from the bowels and kidneys, irritation of the conjunctival and nasal mucous membranes, and a peculiar swelling of the face termed *œdema arsenicalis;* after the latter symptom appears, the medicine should be suspended. No matter how administered, or by what channel it enters the system, arsenic shows a marked selective affinity for the gastro-intestinal and mucous tracts. Injected into the blood in mammals it causes enormous sinking of the blood pressure with slowing of the pulse rate (Unterberger*). Small doses increases the cardiac action and the activity of the capillary circulation; large doses cause palpitation, a small, quick and irregular pulse, with flushed face and cold extremities; poisonous doses depress the circulation and (in the lower animals) paralyze the heart in diastole. Arsenic, if too long continued or given in an excessive dose, decreases the number of globules in the blood, decomposes the hemoglobin and renders it less coagulable (Brodie, quoted by Phillips). Small doses stimulate, while larger doses depress, both the respiratory centre and the pulmonary end-organs of the pneumogastric. At first the urine is increased, but if the drug be continued it is diminished, and may be bloody or albuminous (Kossel†). In *too long-continued* or *too large medicinal doses*, arsenious acid sometimes produces a sort of chronic poisoning, characterized by disorders of the digestive apparatus, conjunctivitis, œdema of the face, but more especially of the eyelids, salivation, a cutaneous eruption, loss of the hair and nails, paralysis, convulsions, and, if its use be persevered in, coma and delirium may result, terminating in death.

---

* *Journ. of Physiol.*, 1878–9, p. 213.

† *Arch. für Anat. u. Physiol.*, 1866, p. 481.

In *excessive doses* arsenious acid is a violent poison, usually destroying life by gastro-enteritis, in from one to two or three days. Three fatal cases of arsenical poisoning have, however, been recently reported, in which no gastro-intestinal inflammation was found (J. Stewart ‡). When very large quantities are taken, it sometimes acts on the cerebro-spinal system, producing death by narcotism in a few hours. Occasionally gastro-enteric and cerebro-spinal symptoms both occur. Pain and diarrhœa are not infrequently absent, as in the cases reported by Taylor (*loc. cit.*).

---

* *Arch. für exper. Pathol. u. Pharmakol.*, II, p. 89.

† *Arch. für exper. Pathol. u. Pharmak.*, 1878–9, p. 213.

‡ *Med. News*, March 17th, 1888, p. 304.

Two grains of arsenious acid have proved fatal, though much larger amounts have been taken with impunity, as in the case of a woman[*] who swallowed ʒij, and who recovered after being vomited with tartarized antimomy. Very large quantities often cause emesis, which removes the poison from the stomach. M. Brouardel[†] records a case of death of a nursing infant, following symptoms of arsenical poisoning in its wet nurse, who, however, recovered. He considers it dangerous to administer arsenic to wet nurses, as the lacteal secretion is active in eliminating it.

Dissections in cases of poisoning from this agent reveal redness (sometimes accompanied with extravasations of blood), ulceration, softening, effusion of lymph, and even gangrene, in the alimentary canal. Congestions of the broncho-pulmonary mucous membrane and of the lungs themselves are often observed, and acute fatty degeneration of the liver, spleen, kidneys, etc., is often seen, even when the poisoning has existed for a few hours only. The blood is often fluid and dark-colored.

The absorption[‡] of arsenious acid into the system, after its administration, is shown by its presence in the blood, viscera, bile, urine, sweat, the buccal, bronchial and intestinal mucous membranes, and, after the ingestion of large doses, a considerable amount is found in the liver (Lolliot[§]). According to Rabuteau[‖], arsenic diminishes the excretion of urea, but other observers have not confirmed this statement. It is rapidly eliminated by the urine, and also by the bile, and even the skin, tears and saliva. The milk of nursing women to whom it has been administered also contains arsenic (Brouardel; Pouchet). After it has ceased to appear in the excretions, the administration of potassium iodide will cause it to reappear, showing that a part of it remains deposited in the tissues. Recently arsenic has been found to be deposited in the nervous system: thus, if in fresh muscle 1 part is found, the proportion in liver is 10.8; in brain, 36.5; in the spinal cord, 37.3 (Scolosuboff*). Experiments have proved that arsenic in solution, injected into the mouth, rectum or vagina after death, will diffuse itself through the body and may be found in the liver, lungs, kidneys and even in the brain a point of great importance in legal medicine†.

---

[*] *Guy's Hosp. Rep.*, 1851, p. 203; Taylor.

[†] "Société de Méd. Légale," 1885.

[‡] *Arch. Gén. de Méd.*, t. IV, 6$^{\text{ième}}$ Ser., p. 173; Bergeon et Lemaitre.

[§] *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, LXXV, p. 358.

[‖] *Gaz. Hebdom.*, V, p. 705.

Antidotes and Treatment in Cases of Poisoning.—The evacuation of the contents of the stomach by emetics or by the stomach-pump, if seen very soon after swallowing the poison, should be the first object in these cases. Demulcent drinks are to be also freely given. The FERRIC HYDRATE (*Ferri Oxidum Hydratum*) should be administered, as soon as it can be procured, in the state of *pulp or magma.* It is prepared by the action of an alkaline solution on a ferric salt. Ammonia water is directed by the U. S. P. to be added to the *solution of ferric iron* (see pp. 160, 162). The ferric hydrate is a soft, moist, reddish-brown magma, which acts as an *antidote* to arsenious acid by forming with it an insoluble, inert ferrous arseniate (Fe_32AsO_4). The dose is about twelve times the supposed amount of poison taken, and it should be given in the *fresh* and *pulpy* state, as it gradually loses its antidotal virtues when kept. The FERRIC HYDRATE WITH MAGNESIA (*Ferri Oxidum Hydratum cum Magnesia*) is also directed to be kept in the shops as an antidote to arsenic. It should be administered in the same manner as ferric hydrate, and possesses the advantage of a tendency to act on the bowels.

Dialyzed Iron is also an antidote to arsenic in the stomach. To insure its conversion into ferric hydrate, its ingestion should be followed by the administration of a tablespoonful of sodium chloride. *Light magnesia* (which has not been too strongly calcined) and freshly-precipitated *gelatinous magnesia* may be also used as antidotes. The after-treatment consists in the use of demulcents, opiates, and, if necessary, stimulants.

Medicinal Uses.—Arsenious acid is a very valuable alterative remedy, but it must be exhibited with caution. It is employed with the greatest success in the treatment of chronic *miasmatic affections*, as dumb-ague, especially such as have resisted the use of cinchona, or have frequently re-appeared. For this purpose it should be given in the dose of gr. $\frac{1}{16}$—$\frac{1}{12}$ thrice daily, after meals, and the quantity gradually pushed until its effects are obtained, as upon the stomach. When the point of toleration is reached, the size of the dose can be regulated so that the medicine may be taken for a considerable period.

---

* "Compte Rendus des Séances," II, 6ième Ser., p. 304.

† *Journ. Amer. Med. Assoc.*, Aug. 4th, 1883.

In *chronic cutaneous affections*, particularly the scaly diseases (lepra, eczema squamosum, psoriasis and pityriasis), it is highly useful, but it should not be given while any *acute inflammatory* symptoms are present, or where there is much itching, burning, or heat of skin, as under these circumstances it is apt to increase the affection. Pemphigus is often benefited and sometimes cured by the judicious administration of arsenical preparations, as are also certain cases of acne, especially when occurring on the face and characterized by numerous, finely papular lesions. As arsenic exerts its influence on the rete mucosum particularly, it is more efficacious when the superficial layers of the skin only are involved.

It is used also in *certain affections of the nervous system*, chorea in particular, over which it exercises a marked control; in neuralgia, it is often of great value, especially when combined with iron and quinine; in chronic rheumatism, in irritable dyspepsia, gastric ulcer, diarrhœa, bronchitis, phthisis (where there is not much hectic, nor rapid disintegration of tissue), and as a *tonic* generally, especially when anæmia is present, it is often combined with iron and quinine: ℞ Acidi arseniosi, gr. j; quininæ sulphatis, gr. xxiv; ferri sulphatis exsiccati, gr. xij; oleo-resinæ capsici, gr. iv. M. et ft. pil. xxiv. Sig.—One pill may be taken immediately after meals three times a day.

As an *external application*, arsenious acid has been applied to indolent sinuses, lupus, onychia maligna, etc., either pure or mixed with several parts of sulphur; when thus used, it should be applied freely, as a large amount is more likely to render absorption impossible, by the rapid destruction of the tissues which it causes. A minute crystal of arsenic moistened with creasote on cotton will deaden the pain in the cavity of a carious tooth. It is an ingredient of various empirical compounds employed in the treatment of cancer.

Administration.—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{12}$, in pills with bread-crumb, t. d., to be reduced when conjunctivitis appears, and suspended after the establishment of the *œdema arsenicalis;* and after being taken a fortnight, it should always be intermitted for a day or two. It is less apt to occasion gastric irritability when given immediately after a meal. The usual and safer form of exhibiting this remedy is that of solution with potash.

LIQUOR POTASSII ARSENITIS (*Solution of Potassium Arsenite*) (HK_2AsO_3), or *Fowler's Solution.* This is prepared by boiling 1 part of arsenious acid and potassium bicarbonate, each, in 10 parts of distilled water, and when dissolved, adding 3 parts of compound spirit of lavender, and water enough to make the solution weigh 100 parts; allow the solution to stand for eight days and then filter. It is a transparent liquid, of an alkaline reaction, and has the color, taste and smell of spirit of lavender. It is decomposed by the reagents which act upon arsenic, and is *incompatible* with infusions and decoctions of cinchona. Its *effects and uses* are analogous to those of arsenious acid, though some practitioners have denied their therapeutic identity. The *treatment in acute poisoning* is the same as that for arsenious acid.

Fowler's solution is administered *internally* in the same diseases in which arsenious acid is given. When arsenic is to be prescribed for a long time, the acid itself should be selected, but when used for a short period, or to produce a constitutional impression rapidly, the more soluble arsenical preparations are preferred (Fowler's solution, sodium arseniate, or its solution, etc.). The solution of potassium arsenite is the most available form of arsenic for administration in the various forms of chronic skin diseases which have already been alluded to (*vide* p. 445), and may be advantageously combined with the bitter wine of iron, which will often prevent the gastro-intestinal derangement which is otherwise likely to ensue. The average dose in these cases is ♏ij–iv, t. d., prescribed with food or directly afterward, always carefully watching and guarding against the supervention of toxic symptoms.

It is a good tonic, also, in anæmia, and in chlorosis especially, when the subject is a young girl just arriving at the age of puberty, where iron disorders the digestion, or where the early stage of tuberculosis is suspected. It is well to administer it for a week or more continuously, and to alternate with a less soluble form of arsenic.

In irritative dyspepsia, ♏j–ij well diluted, before meals, is of great value. In gastric ulcer * the same treatment is recommended, combined with a milk diet and regulation of the bowels. It appears to lessen the amount of sugar in the urine in diabetes mellitus, and has been used internally and hypodermically with varying results in the treatment of relapsing fever. As a tonic it is well combined with syrup of calcium lactophosphate. Dose, ♏j–x, t. d. Each fluidrachm contains of arsenious acid, gr. $\frac{6}{10}$.

Sodii Arsenias (*Sodium Arseniate*) ($Na_2HAsO_4.7H_2O$), is made by melting together arsenious acid, sodium nitrate and sodium carbonate, then dissolving the fused salt in boiling water, and afterward crystallizing. In this process the arsenious acid is oxidized into arsenic acid by the nitric acid of the sodium nitrate, and then combines with the soda of both salts to form colorless, transparent, prismatic crystals, slightly efflorescent, very soluble in water, of a somewhat saline, slightly acrimonious taste.

This salt is employed to fulfill the therapeutic indications of the other arsenical preparations, and has the advantage of a somewhat milder local action. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{8}$. It is prescribed sometimes *externally* in the form of baths, in chronic nodose rheumatism and gout, ʒss–iij in each bath. It is generally used *internally* in the form of—

Liquor Sodii Arseniatis (*Solution of Sodium Arseniate*), made by dissolving 1 part of sodium arseniate (rendered anhydrous at a heat not exceeding 300°) in 99 parts of distilled water; dose, gtt. x–xx. Cigarettes made of paper saturated with a solution, two or three times the officinal strength, are smoked in asthma.

Liquor Acidi Arseniosi (*Solution of Arsenious Acid*) (formerly called *solution of arsenic chloride*) is made by boiling 1 part of arsenious acid with 2 parts of hydrochloric acid and 25 parts of distilled water, until the acid is dissolved, and adding to the solution, when cold, water enough to make it weigh 100 parts.

---

* *Brit. Med. Jour.*, 1884, p. 1203, Strahan.

Dose, the same as that of Fowler's Solution, than which it is thought to be less apt to disturb the stomach.

ARSENII IODIDUM (*Arsenic Iodide*) (AsI_3), made by rubbing 5 parts of iodine and 1 part of arsenic together, is an orange-red crystalline, volatilizable solid, wholly soluble in water, and has been used both *internally* and *externally* in skin diseases. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$, t. d.; for external use, gr. iij to lard ℥j.

LIQUOR ARSENII ET HYDRARGYRI IODIDI (*Solution of Arsenic and Mercuric Iodide*). This solution, known as *Donovan's Solution*, is prepared by dissolving 1 part of arsenic iodide and mercuric iodide, each, in enough distilled water to make the solution weigh 100 parts. It is merely an aqueous solution of the two iodides (AsI_3 and HgI_2). It has a pale-yellow color, a slightly styptic taste, and is *incompatible* with the salts of the alkaloids and the alkalies.

Effects and Uses.—This is a highly valuable alterative preparation in the various forms of papular and scaly cutaneous affections, and in obstinate syphilis. It was introduced by Mr. Donovan, of Dublin, in 1839, and has been a good deal employed in the United States. Dose, gtt. v to xx or more, t. d.

CALCII PHOSPHAS PRÆCIPITATUS—PRECIPITATED CALCIUM PHOSPHATE.

acting

This salt is made by reacting upon bone-ash with hydrochloric acid, which dissolves the calcium phosphate in the bones, and gives it up again on the addition of water of ammonia. It is a white, inodorous, tasteless, insoluble powder, sometimes called the *bone phosphate of calcium* (Ca_32PO_4). It is an important and valuable medicine, not only in diseases of deficient ossification, as ununited fractures, caries of the bones, rickets, etc., but in all conditions of defective cell-growth and mal-nutrition, from its undoubted influence in promoting natural cell-growth and nutrition. Thus it is employed (often in connection with other phosphates, as those of iron, sodium and potassium) in scrofula, phthisis, anæmia, diarrhœa, chronic bronchitis, abscesses, prolonged suppurations, and wasting diseases of every kind. On account of its insolubility it is apt to form intestinal concretions. Dose, gr. v–x, given dusted into a little milk. A better (because more soluble) preparation is the *syrup of calcium* *lacto-phosphate* (*syrupus calcii lacto-phosphatis*), containing lactic acid, calcium phosphate, orange-flower water, sugar, hydrochloric acid, ammonia water and water. An emulsion containing 50 per cent. of cod-liver oil with syrup of the lacto-phosphate is an excellent preparation. Dose, f℥j–iv.

CALCII HYPOPHOSPHIS—CALCIUM HYPOPHOSPHITE.

This salt is prepared by boiling phosphorus in a mixture of calcium hydrate in boiling water; phosphoretted hydrogen escapes, and calcium phosphate and hypophosphite are formed in the liquid, from which the insoluble phosphate and residuary lime are separated by filtration, and the hypophosphite ($CaH_4 2PO_2$) is afterward crystallized out in the form of white, pearly crystals, of a nauseous, bitter taste, soluble in six parts of water, and insoluble in strong alcohol. All the soluble sulphates and carbonates produce precipitates with this salt.

POTASSII HYPOPHOSPHIS—POTASSIUM HYPOPHOSPHITE (KH_2PO_2)—is prepared by mixing solutions of calcium hypophosphite and potassium carbonate. It occurs in white, opaque, confused crystalline masses, having a disagreeable, bitter taste, very deliquescent and very soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether.

SODII HYPOPHOSPHIS—SODIUM HYPOPHOSPHITE ($NaH_2PO_2.H_2O$)—is prepared by mixing solutions of calcium hypophosphite and crystallized sodium carbonate, and crystallizes in white tables of a pearly lustre, very deliquescent (but less so than potassium hypophosphite), very soluble in water and alcohol, and insoluble in ether.

The hypophosphites have been introduced in the treatment of phthisis under an impression that they prove useful by furnishing phosphorus to the tissues. They more probably act by stimulating cell-growth and nutrition, and may be given to fulfill the same indications as the precipitated calcium phosphate. They are incompatible with the soluble salts of mercury and silver. Dose, gr. x–xxx t. d. The calcium hypophosphite is the most eligible salt, but they are often given together in the form of—

SYRUPUS HYPOPHOSPHITUM—SYRUP OF HYPOPHOSPHITES—consisting of calcium hypophosphite 35 parts, sodium and potassium hypophosphites each 12 parts, dissolved in water by the aid of citric acid 1 part, and flavored with spirit of lemon, 2 parts, of sugar 500 parts; the whole to weigh 1000 parts. It is a good preparation to fulfill the indications of the hypophosphites. Dose, f℥j–ij.

Syrupus Hypophosphitum cum Ferro—Syrup of Hypophosphites with Iron—contains ferrous lactate 1 part, dissolved in syrup of hypophosphites, 99 parts. It is used for the same purposes and in the same doses as the last preparation. *Ferric hypophosphite* has been noticed with *chalybeates* (see p. 165).

CALCII CHLORIDUM—CALCIUM CHLORIDE.

This salt ($CaCl_2$) is prepared by neutralizing hydrochloric acid with chalk or white marble, and adding a little chlorinated lime and slacked lime. It is a colorless, translucent salt, very deliquescent, readily soluble in both water and alcohol. It should not be confounded with chlorinated lime, which is also sometimes called "chloride of calcium."

It *resembles* the calcium preparations generally in its *effects*, and is a very efficient remedy in all strumous affections of children, as glandular enlargements, accompanied by colliquative diarrhœa, a coated tongue and fetid breath (Coghill*). Milk is a good vehicle in which to give it. It is also given with benefit in wasting diseases generally and in consumption. Dose, gr. v–xx.

AMMONII CHLORIDUM—AMMONIUM CHLORIDE.

This salt, formerly termed ammonia muriate, and often known as *sal ammoniac*, is obtained from the *gas-liquor* of coal-gas works (usually by neutralizing the ammonia with hydrochloric acid), and also in the preparation of animal charcoal from bones. It is brought in the *crude* state from Calcutta, for use in the arts, and in the *refined* state, for medicinal employment, from England. It occurs in white, translucent, tough, fibrous, hemispherical, convex-concave cakes (NH_4Cl), about two inches thick, difficult to powder, inodorous, of a pungent, saline taste, slightly deliquescent, very soluble in water, and less so in alcohol.

For medicinal use it is purified by the addition of water of ammonia to a solution of chloride, and occurs as a snow-white crystalline powder, soluble in 2½ parts of cold and in its own weight of boiling water, and soluble also in alcohol.

---

* *The Practitioner*, XIX, p. 247.

Effects and Uses.—The physiological effects of the ammonium salts have been considered under the head of *Ammonia Preparations* (*vide* p. 212). The *local* action of ammonium chloride is that of an irritant. In large doses it purges. In small doses, after absorption, it proves a powerful resolvent-alterative, diminishing the solid constituents of the blood, with an increased flow of the secretions generally; it has an especial action upon the mucous membranes, promoting nutritive changes and epithelial exfoliation. Under its use the solids of the urine are increased, except uric acid, which is slightly diminished. Even in very large amounts it is not considered poisonous.

It is not much *employed* either in Great Britain or the United States, but is extensively used in Germany as a refrigerant in mild fevers attended with stoppage of the secretions; as a resolvent in organic enlargements; in amenorrhœa, and in catarrhs, urethritis, etc. It is also used in bronchitis and pneumonia as an expectorant, combined with fluid extract of glycyrrhiza (which somewhat disguises its unpleasant taste) and with other expectorants: ℞ Ammonii chloridi, ʒij; extracti glycyrrhizæ fluidi, fʒj; syrupûs ipecacuanhæ, fʒiv; syrupûs pruni virginianæ, f℥iij; syrupûs tolutani, q. s. f℥vj. M. et Sig.—A dessertspoonful every three or four hours in acute bronchitis when expectoration is beginning to be established. Of late this salt has been used with advantage in muscular rheumatism and in neuralgia; and its resolvent powers are highly spoken of in fibroid tumors of the uterus. Dr. Peters* advocates its use in large doses combined with Huxham's tincture in rheumatic affections of the joints. In albuminoid or waxy infiltration of the liver, it is of undoubted avail in doses of gr. x–xx t. d.

In the early stages of cirrhosis of the liver it is of value, and it has been highly recommended in torpidity of the liver, chronic hepatitis, etc., but according to the experiments of Rutherford and Vignal, it does not increase the secretion of bile, although they found it stimulated the intestinal glands. Dose, gr. v–xxx every two or three hours, in powder or mucilaginous solution. *Exter-*

---

* *N. Y. Med. Rec.*, Jan. 23d, 1886.

nally it is used in solution (immediately upon being dissolved) as a refrigerant lotion (℥j to water Oss), in cutaneous affections and indolent ulcers (℥j to water Oss). *Troches of ammonium chloride* each contain ammonium chloride gr. ij with sugar, tragacanth, and syrup of tolu.

AMMONII PHOSPHAS—AMMONIUM PHOSPHATE.

This salt enjoys considerable reputation as an alterative. It is made by adding stronger water of ammonia to diluted phosphoric acid, evaporating and crystallizing ($[NH_4]_2HPO_4$). It occurs in transparent, colorless crystals, having the form of six-sided tables, of an alkaline, somewhat saline taste, soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol. As usually found in the shops, it is a mixture of the neutral and of the acid ammonium phosphate.

Effects and Uses.—It has been used in this country as a remedy in gout and rheumatism. In combination with ammonium carbonate and aromatic spirit of ammonia, it has been also used with advantage in diabetes. Dose, gr. x–xl three or four times a day, dissolved in an aromatic water.

POTASSII CHLORAS—POTASSIUM CHLORATE.

This salt is prepared by various processes: a good one is by reaction upon solution of caustic potassa, mixed with lime, with a stream of chlorine; the chlorine is converted into chloric acid by oxygen from the lime, and the acid combines with the potassium to form potassium chlorate ($KClO_3$). It is a white, anhydrous salt, crystallizing in rhomboidal plates of a pearly lustre, and is inodorous, and of a cool, saline taste. It is but little changed by exposure to the air; it is soluble in 16 parts of cold water or 2 parts of boiling water. It is said to be soluble in all the animal fluids without decomposing them or undergoing change itself.

Effects and Uses.—In its effects potassium chlorate resembles the other potassium salts (see p. 244), especially the nitrate. Introduced by the stomach, it is rapidly absorbed unaltered (Isambert*). When taken internally for some time, it gives a bright, arterial tinge to the venous blood, and reduces the volume and frequency of the pulse. It does not diminish the excretion of urea, but largely increases the secretion of urine, by which it rapidly passes out of the system unchanged, as well as by the saliva (Rabuteau [*]). It has been pointed out by Dr. Jacobi that when given for some time this salt produces irritation of the kidneys and finally chronic tubal nephritis. The appetite is improved under its use, and salivation is an occasional effect.

---

* "Études clin., physiol., et chim. sur l'emp. thérap. du chlorate de potassæ," 1856, Paris.

Large doses may be taken with impunity, but excessive quantities have produced fatal gastro-enteric inflammation. In the case of Dr. Fountain,[†] who died from swallowing ℥j, taken to prove its inertness, violent gastro-enteritis set in, and at the end suppression of urine, with death in seven days. Fatal cases of poisoning from this salt have been reported, apparently from blood poisoning, the heart and large vessels having been found filled with coagula.

As it contains a large supply of oxygen, it was at first employed with a view to its oxidizing influence in contaminated conditions of the blood, as in malignant fevers, etc., but as it does not part with oxygen except when exposed to a very high temperature (671° F.), this view of its action is scarcely tenable. It is still considered a valuable alterative in typhus, scarlatina, etc., by many practitioners. Probably its most positive remedial effects are seen in various forms of stomatitis, follicular, mercurial and gangrenous. It is used also in diphtheria, croup, cyanosis, asthma, and even neuralgia. *Externally*, in solution, it is an admirable wash or gargle in stomatitis, ozæna, the sore throat of scarlatina, subacute and chronic pharyngitis, diphtheria, and fetid, ulcerated surfaces generally; mixed with sugar, the powder is an excellent application in the aphthous sore mouth of children.

Dose, *internally*, gr. v–xxx three or four times a day, in some pleasant vehicle. It should not be prescribed in powder with the metallic sulphides, glycerin, vegetable powders, as tannin, catechu, etc., as when triturated with these substances it parts with some of its oxygen and forms explosive compounds. *Troches of potassium chlorate* (*trochisci potassii chloratis*) are made by rubbing together potassium chlorate, sugar, tragacanth, spirit of lemon, and with water forming a mass; each troche contains 5 grains of potassium chlorate. For *external* use, ʒij–iv may be dissolved in water, Oss.

---

[*] *Gaz. Hebdom.*, v, 1868, p. 705.

[†] *Am. Med. Times*, 1861, p. 245.

SODII CHLORAS (*Sodium Chlorate*) ($NaClO_3$). This salt may be made in the same way as potassium chlorate, substituting a solution of soda for that of potassa. It occurs as colorless, transparent tetrahedrons, permanent in dry air, odorless, with a cooling saline taste, readily soluble in water, soluble also in alcohol.

In effects and uses it is *similar* to potassium chlorate, but milder in its action. It is not much used internally. Dose, gr. v–xx.

POTASSII BICHROMAS—POTASSIUM BICHROMATE.

The chief ore from which salts containing chromium are obtained is chrome ironstone, found in Sweden and in southeastern Pennsylvania. By roasting the powdered ore with potassium carbonate and nitre, the (yellow) potassium chromate is obtained, and by acidulating a solution of this with sulphuric acid, the (red) bichromate is formed ($K_2Cr_2O_7$); it separates in orange-red, anhydrous, tabular crystals, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol, and of a cooling, bitter taste.

Effects and Uses.—It is an *irritant caustic*, acting in overdoses as a corrosive poison, for which the proper antidotes are magnesia, soap and the alkaline carbonates. In small doses it is alterative, and has been used in syphilis. In large doses it is emetic. Two drachms have caused death,* while a youth † recovered after taking ℥ij, though it produced severe gastroenteric inflammation. *Externally* it is a good application, in powder or in saturated solution, to syphilitic warts, excrescences, etc. Dose, as an *alterative*, gr. $\frac{1}{5}$ daily, in pill, with some bitter extract; as an *emetic*, gr. $\frac{3}{4}$.

ORDER III.—ANTACIDS.

Antacids are medicinal agents employed to neutralize acids in the blood, primæ viæ and secretions. The alkalies and alkaline earths and their carbonates are the substances included in this division. The alkalies, in the concentrated state, destroy organization and act as corrosive poisons; they are administered internally only in a state of extreme dilution. The alkaline carbonates produce a less intense chemical action on the tissues than the alkalies; and the bicarbonates are less active than the monocarbonates. The alkaline earths, particularly magnesia, are less energetic in their local action than the alkalies proper; and their carbonates manifest little or no chemical influence upon the tissues.

---

* Woodman and Tidy, 1882, p. 169.

† *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, 1851, p. 214.

When swallowed in a state of dilution, the *alkaline preparations* combine with the free acids which they encounter in the stomach. The salts which are thus formed, unless carried off by the bowels, are absorbed into the blood, and are thrown out by the secretions, especially by the kidneys. It must be remembered that, as already stated (see p. 245), alkalies increase acid and diminish alkaline secretions, when in contact with the orifices of the glands which secrete them. In like manner, acids increase alkaline and diminish acid secretions (Ringer) (see pp. 169, 249). While in the intestines, besides neutralizing acids, the alkalies also promote the digestion and absorption of fatty substances, by forming with them an emulsion. After absorption they exert a liquefacient action on the blood, and render the urine alkaline. Their long-continued use disorders the functions of digestion and nutrition, produces a chronic deterioration of the blood, and sets up a cachectic condition somewhat analogous to scurvy.

In the *concentrated* form the alkalies are employed as *escharotics*. The various alkaline preparations are administered, *internally*, in the diluted form—1. As *antacids*, in dyspepsia accompanied with excess of acid in the primæ viæ, and they are probably also of advantage in dyspeptic cases, by promoting the digestion of fatty matters. As dyspepsia with acidity probably depends frequently on fermentation of the ingesta, due to deficient secretion of acid gastric juice, the administration of alkalies would prove of advantage, not by neutralizing the acid in the stomach, but by correcting the deficiency of the secretion on which the dyspepsia depends. If the condition, on the other hand, depend on a profuse secretion of acid, then the administration of alkalies can do nothing more than palliate, by neutralizing, the excessive acidity. When alkalies are exhibited before meals, they increase the acid secretion of the gastric mucous membrane; given after meals they neutralize the excess of acid. Acids taken before meals decrease the amount of acid secreted by the stomach; while, if given after meals, they will supply the place of the acid of the gastric juice, should there be a deficiency in that secretion. The vegetable tonics and aromatics are frequently combined with antacids, very advantageously, in the treatment of dyspepsia. 2. To relieve irritability of the stomach and check vomiting. 3. As *antidotes* in cases of poisoning from acids. 4. As *antilithics*, to neutralize lithic acid when it is separated in undue quantity by the urine; and also as *lithontriptics*, or solvents of calculi, especially lithates. They are improper when there is a tendency to the deposition of phosphates; and in treating cases of uric acid deposit it is unnecessary to render the urine more than neutral, as, if it be made alkaline, the phosphates formed may be deposited round the uric acid calculi. 5. In the treatment of acute rheumatism and gout, where they act by neutralizing the excess of acid with which the blood is charged in these diseases. 6. To relieve irritability of the urinary organs—ardor urinæ in gonorrhœa—cutaneous irritation—uterine irritation—pruritus ani, etc.—especially when these conditions of irritability are dependent, as is often the case, on excess of acid in the system. 7. As *diuretics* (see p. 366). 8. As *antiplastics* and *resolvents*, in inflammation. And, 9. By many therapeutists, in diabetes mellitus.

The antacid preparations should be administered in a state of large dilution, with a view to facilitate their absorption, and to prevent an irritant and purgative action on the bowels.

POTASSII PRÆPARATA—POTASSIUM PREPARATIONS.

The preparations of potassium employed as antacids are the *Solution of Potassa*, *Potassium Carbonate* and *Potassium Bicarbonate*.

The general effects of the potassium preparations are those previously described (see p. 244). They increase both the solid and watery portions of the urine, and in large doses render it alkaline. Under their use, however, the uric acid, either free or combined, is greatly diminished, and, it is asserted, is converted into oxaluric acid, which is metamorphosed into oxalic acid and urea.

LIQUOR POTASSÆ (*Solution of Potassa*) is prepared by the action of lime on a solution of potassium bicarbonate; the lime abstracts carbonic acid from the bicarbonate, and precipitates as calcium carbonate, leaving the potassium hydrate in solution; or it may be made, more directly, by dissolving potassa, 56 parts, in distilled water, 944 parts. Solution of potassa is a limpid, colorless liquid, without smell, of a very acrid, caustic taste, an alkaline reaction, and imparts a soapy feeling to the fingers when rubbed with it; sp. gr. 1.036; it contains 5 per cent. of potassium hydrate (KHO).

Effects and Uses.—The *antacid*, *diuretic*, *antilithic* and *resolvent* properties and indications of this preparation have been described above. It is more irritant to the stomach than the potassium carbonates, and is therefore less eligible for protracted use. To render the urine alkaline in cystitis, Sir H. Thompson prefers it to the carbonates and citrates, as it is less diuretic. For the same reason it is useful in gonorrhœa. In excessive quantity it may act as an irritant and corrosive poison; vegetable acids should be administered as a chemical antidote, and oils as a protective. Dose, gtt. x–xx, largely diluted with sweetened water or mucilage. *Externally* it is used in a diluted state as a stimulant lotion.

POTASSII CARBONAS (*Potassium Carbonate*, commonly called *Salt of Tartar*). This salt is prepared by calcining potassium bicarbonate, which is thus deprived of a molecule of carbonic acid and reduced to the state of carbonate ($2KHCO_3 = H_2CO_3 + K_2CO_3$). Potassium carbonate occurs in the form of a white, coarse, granular powder, of a nauseous, alkaline taste and an alkaline reaction, very soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. It is very deliquescent, forming, if long exposed to the air, an oily liquid with the water which it attracts. Acids, acidulous salts and many other substances are incompatible with it.

It is employed as an *antacid*, *antiplastic*, *diuretic*, *antilithic*, etc., in the dose of gr. x–xx, in some sweetened aromatic water. It has been found specially useful in torpor of the liver and in whooping-cough. In large quantities it acts as a corrosive poison, for which vegetable acids are the chemical antidotes.

POTASSII BICARBONAS (*Potassium Bicarbonate*) is made by passing carbonic acid through an aqueous solution of purified pearlash (a more or less impure potassium carbonate), obtained from wood-ashes by lixiviation, and somewhat purified by solution in water, filtration and evaporation, till it is fully saturated. It occurs in transparent, colorless crystals, having the shape of irregular eight-sided prisms with two-sided summits ($KHCO_3$). They are inodorous, of a slightly alkaline taste, permanent in the air, soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol. The *effects and uses* of this salt are the same as those of the carbonate, but it is pleasanter in taste and less irritant to the stomach. It is much used in gout and uric acid lithiasis. Dose, gr. xx–ʒj. It is a good remedy in acute rheumatism, in which as much as ℥jss may be given during the day, with opium to relieve pain.

Fuller's alkaline[*] treatment of acute rheumatism consists in giving large doses so as to thorougly alkalinize the system, together with the strictest attention to the diet and the administration of tonics, as quinine, as soon as the system will tolerate them. He gives of potassium bicarbonate not less than ℥jss in the first twenty-four hours, either alone or in combination with a vegetable acid largely diluted with water. When the urine becomes neutral the bicarbonate is reduced to a quantity just sufficient to keep it so (from ʒ¼–½ thrice daily). Of 439 cases treated by this plan, in only 2 per cent. were cardiac complications discovered. Fuller's treatment is best adapted to the obese and plethoric.

SODII PRÆPARATA—SODIUM PREPARATIONS.

The sodium preparations are *analogous* in effects to those of potassium. Ringer and Sainsbury[†] have shown that they stop the extirpated frog's heart in diastole. Schoenlein[‡], too, found that sodium carbonate acted directly on the heart and not through the nerves. In regard to their relative poisonous activity, the former ascertained that potassium stood first, then ammonium, while sodium possessed only slight toxic power. Being less irritant and less depressing, they are better as antidyspeptics, and for the relief of acidity of the primæ viæ. They are inferior in gout and uric acid lithiasis, as they are less powerful solvents of this acid. Their eliminative action as diuretics is also more feeble.

---

[*] *The Practitioner*, Vol. II, p. 129.

[†] *Lancet*, 1882, p. 736.

[‡] *Arch. f. d. Ges. Physiol.*, XVIII, p. 26.

LIQUOR SODÆ (*Solution of Soda*) is prepared by the action of lime on a solution of sodium carbonate, or by dissolving soda 56 parts in distilled water 944 parts. It is a colorless liquid, having an extremely acrid taste and a strong alkaline reaction. It has sp. gr. 1.059, and contains 5 per cent. of sodium hydrate ($NaHO$). The dose and administration are the same as those of liquor potassæ.

The preparations of sodium generally employed as *antacids* are the *carbonates*. There are several sources of carbonated sodium. The native carbonate (called *natron*) is found in Egypt, Hungary and other countries. Impure soda, obtained from the ashes of marine plants, is termed *barilla* or *kelp*—barilla when it is derived from phenogamous plants growing near the sea, and kelp when procured from cryptogamic plants growing in the sea. Sodium carbonate is now, however, chiefly made by artificial means from sodium sulphate, which is obtained in part from the manufacturers of chlorinated lime, but principally by the action of sulphuric acid on sodium chloride. The sodium sulphate is fused with ground limestone and coal, and forms a black mass called *British barilla*, which contains a mixture of sodium carbonate and calcium sulphide—$Na_2SO_4 + C_4 + CaCO_3 = CaS + Na_2CO_3 + 4CO$. It is afterward purified by lixiviation, calcination and other processes. Within a few years past, caustic soda and the carbonates and other sodium salts have been manufactured near Pittsburgh, in Pennsylvania, from *cryolite* (a sodium and aluminium fluoride) ($3NaF,AlF_3$), which is found in an immense deposit in Greenland, and largely imported into Philadelphia. Recently, too, sodium carbonate has been found in large amount in a lake in Nevada.

SODII CARBONAS (*Sodium carbonate*) ($Na_2CO_3.10H_2O$) crystallizes in large, oblique, rhombic prisms, which are transparent, very efflorescent, of an alkaline, disagreeable taste, soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. When heated they undergo the watery fusion and part with their water of crystallization, which is entirely expelled at a red heat. It is apt to contain sodium sulphate and chlorides as impurities. Acids, acidulous salts, lime-solution, earthy and metallic salts, etc., are *incompatible* with sodium carbonate.

Effects and Uses.—Sodium carbonate is *less irritant* and has a milder and more agreeable taste than potassium carbonate. Its effects are otherwise *similar*, and it is administered in the same cases. In overdoses it is a corrosive poison, for which acids and oils are the *antidotes.* Dose, gr. x–xxx in powder, or dissolved in some bitter infusion. Owing to the variable quantity of water of crystallization which it contains, as kept in the shops, it is best given in the *dried* state.

SODII CARBONAS EXSICCATUS (*Dried Sodium Carbonate*).—This salt is deprived of its water of crystallization by heat, and occurs in the form of a white powder. Dose, gr. v–xv in pill, made with soap and aromatics.

SODII BICARBONAS (*Sodium Bicarbonate*) ($NaHCO_3$) is prepared by saturating the carbonate with carbonic acid. In the process followed in this country the water contained in the carbonate, which is liberated during the process of its saturation, is drained off. Thus obtained, the crystals have the form of the carbonate, retaining only one equivalent of water, but are opaque and porous. They occur usually in granular masses, or in the form of a white, opaque powder, which contains variable amounts of soda not fully saturated with carbonic acid, and is known as SODII BICARBONAS VENALIS (*commercial sodium bicarbonate*). This is purified for medicinal use by percolation with distilled water, and the purified salt occurs as a snow-white powder, soluble in 13 parts of water, of a mild, slightly alkaline taste. It is a permanent salt. By exposure to heat it gradually parts with its carbonic acid, and at a red heat is converted into the anhydrous carbonate.

The *effects and uses* of this salt are the same as those of the carbonate, but it is less irritant and of more agreeable taste. Dose, for an adult, gr. x–xxx, which may be pleasantly taken in carbonic acid water. It is often combined with aromatics in acid dyspepsia or flatulence: ℞ Sodii bicarbonatis, ʒij; tincturæ nucis vomicæ, fʒij; tincturæ zingiberis, fʒiv; tincturæ capsici, fʒj; sacchari albi, ℥ss; aquæ menthæ piperitæ, q. s. f℥vj. M. S. Of this, a dessertspoonful may be taken three or four times a day. Sodium bicarbonate is an ingredient of *Seidlitz powders* (see p.

335). *Troches of sodium bicarbonate* contain sodium bicarbonate, sugar, nutmeg, and mucilage of tragacanth, each troche containing gr. iij of the bicarbonate. Sodium bicarbonate may be sprinkled with advantage over burns and scalds; or a solution of ℥½ to water Oij may be applied to the parts, on lint, to alleviate the pain (McClellan* and Spring †). Equal parts of it and common salt make a good application to the bites of bees, hornets, and spiders.

LITHII PRÆPARATA—LITHIUM PREPARATIONS.

Lithium is found in several minerals, as lepidolite, etc., but in minute amount. It is extracted chiefly by the agency of sulphuric acid; the sulphate is converted into a chloride by a solution of barium chloride, and from the chloride, the CARBONATE (*Lithii Carbonas*) (Li_2CO_3) is prepared by the addition of ammonium carbonate. It is a white powder, of a mild alkaline taste, soluble in 130 parts of water, more soluble in carbonic acid water, and insoluble in alcohol.

The lithium salts *act* on the system in a *similar* manner to the other alkalies. They are said to render the urine more alkaline than do the other members of this group. Lithium carbonate is a very valuable antacid in gout and rheumatism, from the fact of its low combining number and the great solubility of the lithium urate, thus enabling the carbonate to act powerfully in eliminating uric acid from the system. Garrod ‡, who first called attention to lithium in the treatment of gout, experimentally proved its efficiency as a solvent of uric acid deposits by placing a metacarpal bone and bit of cartilage, both of which were infiltrated with gouty nodules, in a solution of lithium carbonate, which, in a few days, dissolved away the deposit. It probably also diminishes the formation of uric acid, and the author has found it highly efficacious in the cure of gout. It is, too, a good diuretic. Dose, gr. v–x two or three times daily, largely diluted, and best given in carbonic acid water.

LITHII CITRAS (*Lithium Citrate*) ($Li_3C_6H_5O_7$), a deliquescent white powder, soluble in 5.5 parts of water, is made by adding a solution of citric acid to the lithium carbonate. It is converted into a carbonate in the system, and is, therefore, possessed of the same properties, but is more refrigerant. Strong solutions of lithium salts have been found useful externally in removing gouty enlargements.

---

* *Louisville Med. News*, 1878, p. 108.

† *Phila. Med. Times*, March, 1878, p. 273.

‡ "Gout and Rheumatic Gout," 1859, p. 435.

LITHII BENZOAS (*Lithium Benzoate*) ($LiC_7H_5O_2$) is prepared by the gradual addition of benzoic acid to a heated watery solution of the carbonate, and evaporating. It may be obtained in the form of glistening pearly scales, of a soapy feel and a cool, sweetish taste, soluble in three and a half parts of water at 60°. The ready solubility of this salt and its freedom from deliquescence, and the benzoic acid which it contains in combination, give it especial value in the treatment of the various forms of disease dependent upon uric acid deposits. Dose, gr. iij–v repeated.

AMMONII PRÆPARATA—AMMONIUM PREPARATIONS.

The preparations of ammonium (previously noticed under the head of *Stimulants*, p. 211) are administered as *antacids*, in cases in which a *stimulant* action is not objectionable. *Spiritus ammoniæ aromaticus* (*aromatic spirit of ammonia*) is the preparation usually employed, and is an excellent antacid carminative in heartburn attended with flatulence, nausea with syncope, etc. Dose, gtt. xxx–f℥j.

MAGNESII PRÆPARATA—MAGNESIUM PREPARATIONS.

Magnesia (p. 329) and its *Carbonate* (p. 330) are employed as antacids in dyspepsia, sick-headache, gravel, etc., particularly where a laxative effect is also desirable. Dose, gr. x–xxx. *Troches of magnesia* are made by mixing magnesia, nutmeg, sugar, and forming with mucilage of tragacanth a mass, each troche containing gr. iij of magnesia.

CALCII PRÆPARATA—CALCIUM PREPARATIONS.

The preparations of calcium employed as antacids are *Lime-solution*, *Precipitated Calcium Carbonate*, and *Prepared Chalk*. They are very useful in cases of acidity or irritability of the stomach, but their action on the bowels is the reverse of that of magnesia, and hence they can hardly be administered where there is a tendency to constipation. They are also much employed in diarrhœa, and occasionally as alterative resolvents in glandular enlargements, and to relieve irritability of the bladder from calculus.

LIQUOR CALCIS (*Lime-Solution, Lime-water*) is a saturated solution of lime in distilled water. It is a colorless, inodorous liquid, of a disagreeable alkaline taste, containing about 0.15 per cent. of calcium hydrate ($\mathrm{Ca2HO}$). By exposure to the air it gradually absorbs carbonic acid, with the formation of insoluble calcium carbonate. It should, therefore, be kept in full, well-stoppered bottles, or they should contain some undissolved lime.

Effects and Uses.—Lime-solution combines *antacid* and *astringent* properties, and is applicable to all the cases in which antacids are proper, where an astringent effect on the bowels is not objectionable. It is an excellent remedy in gastric irritability, attended with nausea and vomiting, and may be given mixed with an equal part of milk, which disguises its unpleasant taste. A diet of milk and lime-solution is very useful in dyspepsia accompanied with vomiting of food. Lime-solution is employed also in diarrhœa after inflammation has been subdued, in diabetes, and as an alterative-resolvent in glandular affections. *Externally* it is used as a wash in tinea capitis, prurigo, scabies, etc., as an application to foul ulcers, and as an injection in leucorrhœa and gleet. Atomized inhalations of lime-solution have been found useful in diphtheria and membranous croup. Dose, internally, f℥ss–iij–iv several times a day; for children, fʒj. *Linimentum calcis* (*lime-liniment*) (equal parts of lime-solution with cotton-seed oil, sometimes called *carron oil*) is an invaluable liniment in burns and scalds, and in smallpox.

SYRUPUS CALCIS (*Syrup of Lime*) contains 5 per cent. of lime and 30 per cent. of sugar. It has been *used* as an astringent in diarrhœas, and as an antidote to poisoning by carbolic acid. It is much stronger than lime-water—♏xx of the syrup being equal to f℥j of the latter. Dose, fʒss–ij, well diluted.

CALCII CARBONAS PRÆCIPITATUS (*Precipitated Calcium Carbonate*) ($\mathrm{CaCO_3}$) is made by mixing boiling solutions of calcium chloride and sodium carbonate. It is a fine white powder, insoluble in water, and free from grittiness, but possessing no superiority over *prepared chalk*.

Creta Præparata (*Prepared Chalk*) ($CaCO_3$) is made from *chalk* or *whiting* by levigation and elutriation. It occurs in little white conical loaves, which are tasteless, odorless, insoluble in water, but more soluble in carbonic acid water. Its *effects* are those of an *antacid* and *desiccant-astringent*.

It is *used* in dyspepsia and gout attended with an excess of acid in the system; also in diarrhœa; and as it forms soluble calcium salts with the acids of the stomach, its employment has been suggested in rachitis. Dose, gr. x–xxx, in powder or suspended in water with gum and sugar. *Pulvis cretæ compositus* (*compound chalk-powder*) is made by mixing prepared chalk (30 parts) with powdered acacia (20 parts), and sugar (50 parts). *Mistura cretæ* (*chalk-mixture*) consists of compound chalk-powder (20 parts) mixed with water and cinnamon water (40 parts of each); dose, f℥ss, repeated. Laudanum and tincture of kino or of catechu, and aromatics, are often added to this mixture in the treatment of diarrhœa. *Troches of chalk* are made by mixing prepared chalk, acacia, nutmeg and sugar, and forming a mass with water; each troche containing gr. iv of prepared chalk.

CLASS IV.—TOPICAL MEDICINES.

ORDER I.—ANTISEPTICS AND ANTIPYRETICS.

Antiseptics (ἀντί, against, and σηπτός, putrid) are remedies which prevent fermentation and decomposition by a poisonous influence on the protoplasmic germs on which those processes depend, while *antipyretics* (ἀντί, against, and πυρετός, fever) are those which reduce the temperature of the body, such action being particularly conspicuous when the body-heat is elevated by a febrile process, and almost *nil* in the normal state.

The antiseptic and the antipyretic properties of many substances of this group bear a definite relation to each other, so that they are powerful in lowering febrile temperature in the same ratio as they are destructive to lower forms of life and especially is this the case with the lower members of the aromatic series of carbon compounds.

The theory of putrefaction which, based upon the researches of Pasteur, has been steadily gaining ground and is now almost universally adopted, refers the changes which take place in decomposing matter to the agency of organized germs ever present in the atmosphere, which, finding a suitable nidus in putrescible material, grow and multiply, producing chemical decomposition as a result of their presence. As in many diseases (*e. g.*, relapsing fever, diphtheria, etc.) certain organized germs have been found to take an essential part in the diseased process, if not to produce it, and as their presence is suspected in many diseases in which as yet they have not been demonstrated to exist, the importance of a group of agents which are destructive to these low forms of life can hardly be exaggerated. The extent to which this group of remedies will destroy disease germs in the body without injuring the vitality of the human being, cannot be definitely laid down. Certain it is that as yet we possess very few specifics in medicine, especially against the zymotic diseases, which would appear *a priori* to be especially the class to which antiseptics would apply. Yet as many antiseptics are also antipyretics, they are not without use in the diseased economy, even if they do not cut short the morbid process.

When applied *topically* antiseptics are of great value, not only as deodorants and disinfectants, but also as germicides in dressing wounds, ulcers, etc., as in Sir Joseph Lister's antiseptic method or its various modifications. They are also useful to prevent the spread of disease when added to the excreta of patients suffering from contagious affections.

Antipyretics act* chiefly either to *lessen the production of heat* by retarding oxidation, and consequently cell-proliferation and chemical and molecular changes in the tissues, or by depressing the circulation either of the part (local abstraction of blood, blisters, etc.), or of the system at large (sedatives); or *increase the loss of heat* by increasing the evaporation of perspiration from the surface (diaphoretics); by dilating the cutaneous vessels and thus promoting heat-radiation (alcohol, amyl nitrite, spirit of nitrous ether), or by abstracting heat directly from the surface (cold applications or drinks). Many of the antipyretics (*e. g.*, sedatives, sudorifics, quinine, etc.), as well as of the antiseptics (alcohol, iodine, quinine and solutions of various metallic salts), have already been discussed, and it now remains to study those articles of the former group which are used to lessen heat production chiefly by retarding oxidation, as well as those remedies particularly employed as topical antiseptic agents.

---

* "A Text-book on Pharmacol., Mat. Med. and Therapeut." London, 1885, pp. 53 and 366. By T. Lauder Brunton.

POTASSII PERMANGANAS—POTASSIUM PERMANGANATE.

This salt is made by mixing together equal parts of manganese dioxide and potassium chlorate, dissolving in a little water, evaporating to dryness, and exposing to a nearly red heat. Potassium permanganate ($K_2Mn_2O_8$) occurs in the form of slender prismatic crystals of a deep purple color, inodorous and of a sweetish, astringent taste. It dissolves readily in water, making a beautiful lilac-solution, which is readily decolorized by Fowler's arsenical solution and organic matters.

Effects and Uses.—There is little experience as regards the action of this salt when administered *internally*, although alterative effects are attributed to it (and probably with reason) in poisoned conditions of the blood, as in malignant fevers, diphtheria, pyæmia, erysipelas, puerperal fever, etc. It is also used with success in amenorrhœa (Ringer), especially when of a purely functional character. It may be administered in gelatin-capsules; dose, gr. j–ij t. d., taken for five days or a week before the expected period (H. M.). It is, however, as a powerful disinfectant that it now claims chief attention, and it now ranks at the head of this class of agents in destroying fetid odors and poisonous organic emanations. Its power in this respect is due to the evolution of oxygen in its more active form, *ozone*.

It is used *externally* in dressing foul and fetid or gangrenous ulcers, particularly in hospital gangrene, as an application to carbuncles, as a gargle in diphtheria, etc. It may be sprinkled in powder on gangrenous surfaces or applied in solution of the strength of half an ounce, an ounce, or two ounces, to a pint of water. As a *disinfectant* and *deodorizer*, a solution of from one to ten grains to an ounce of water may be exposed in saucers or sprinkled on the floor, or thrown into the air in spray by the atomizer. One to three grains may be given *internally* in solution through the day. *Condy's Fluid* contains gr. ij to the f℥j. As an *injection in gonorrhœa* potassium permanganate (gr. ij to water f℥j) is highly efficacious, especially where a profuse yellowish discharge exists. In using this remedy, care must be taken to avoid the introduction of organic matter into the solution, which, by reducing the salt to an oxide, will impair its efficiency. A good plan is to make the solution as required (C. B.). Milton [*] states that nothing approaches it in point of efficiency as an injection in gonorrhœa.

AQUA CHLORI—CHLORINE-WATER.

This is an aqueous solution of *chlorine*, and should be kept in a cool place, protected from the light, but it is soon decomposed. It contains at least 0.4 per cent. of the gas. It occurs as a greenish-yellow liquid, having an astringent taste and the suffocating odor of the gas. It is seldom used *internally*, but has been employed in essential malignant fevers, as scarlatina and typhus, and as an antidote for hydrocyanic acid. Dose, f℥j–iv, diluted. *Externally* it is used, diluted, as a wash in skin-diseases, as an antiseptic, and by inhalation in bronchial affections. Chlorine acts as a disinfectant and deodorizer, chiefly by its affinity for the hydrogen of moisture and the liberation of oxygen; its gaseous form gives it advantages in this respect. Solutions containing chlorine and other antiseptics are useful applications to suppurating surfaces, by preventing the decomposition of pus, and thereby pyæmia. In case of poisoning by chlorine-water, albumen is the best antidote.

CALX CHLORATA—CHLORINATED LIME.

This preparation, often called *chloride of lime*, is prepared by passing chlorine over calcium hydrate till saturation is effected, and is said to be principally a mixture of calcium hypochlorite and chloride ($CaCl_2O_2$ and $CaCl_2$). It occurs as a loose, grayish-white powder, or friable lumps, dry or but slightly moist, readily soluble in water, of a bitter, caustic taste and a faint odor of chlorine. Exposed to air and moisture, it slowly yields hypochlorous acid ($HClO$), and this soon breaks up into water, chloric acid ($HClO_3$), and free chlorine, and the chloric acid again yields chlorine; 25 per cent. of chlorine should be furnished by good chlorinated lime.

---

[*] "On Gonorrhœa," etc., 1887, p. 201.

It has been used as an alterative in typhus, malignant scarlatina, etc., in doses of gr. j–v, in solution, several times a day; and as a wash, *externally*, one part dissolved in a hundred parts of water; or as a paste. It is chiefly, however, as a *disinfectant* that it is employed. Its effects are essentially those of chlorine, like which it decomposes hydrosulphuric and hydrocyanic acids, and should not be given with mercurials.

Liquor Sodæ Chloratæ (*Solution of Chlorinated Soda*) ($NaCl,NaClO$), sometimes termed *Labarraque's Disinfecting Liquid*, is made by decomposing a solution of sodium carbonate by one of chlorinated lime. It is a transparent, greenish-yellow liquid, with a faint smell of chlorine, a sharp saline taste and an alkaline reaction. It has been used *internally*, to fulfill the same indications as chlorinated lime, in dose of ♏x–f℥j, diluted, several times a day. It is useful, also, in dilution of various strengths, as an *external* application to every form of fetid ulcer, and is a most valuable and powerful *disinfectant*.

Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum—Mercuric Chloride.—Corrosive sublimate (*vide* p. 416) is very destructive to the lower forms of life, and is largely used for this purpose in the treatment of various surgical affections. It is employed in solutions (1 to 1000, – 1 to 8000) as a prophylactic to cleanse the surface of the patient, and the hands, instruments, and sponges of the surgeon, previous to an operation, and in the form of corrosive sublimated gauze, or cotton, as a dressing after the operation is finished, and thus prevent the entrance of the germs on which depend suppuration, erysipelatous or diphtheritic inflammation, and other complications of wounds.

To destroy germs when already present, it is also useful. Thus, in the treatment of abscesses, either acute or chronic, after evacuating the contents through a small incision, the cavity should be super-distended with the corrosive sublimate solution

(1–1000 or 1–2000) and the fluid retained from two to five minutes, when it should be allowed to drain off, after which the injection is to be repeated until the fluid flows away as clear as when introduced. In this way we destroy the protophytes on which these forms of suppuration depend, and thus hasten the growth of granulations. In psoas, iliac or lumbar abscess this method of treatment probably gives the best results, and deep-seated mammary abscesses may be rapidly healed by its employment.

As numerous cases of poisoning are recorded, it is better to decrease the strength of the solution or to discontinue its use, and employ pressure to bring the walls of the abscess together, after a few days, when healthy granulations are springing up.

As an injection in gonorrhœa, a weak solution (1–8000, or better, 1–12,000) may be used to destroy the gonococci, but even then severe pain and violent inflammation may be excited in the male urethra by such an injection. In gonorrhœa of the female, a corrosive chloride solution (1–8000) thrown into the vagina when the patient is in the recumbent position with the hips slightly elevated by a pillow is very efficacious.

In the treatment of puerperal septicæmia, vaginal and even uterine injections are employed, care being taken in the latter case to throw the solution very slowly into the uterus, to be sure that it returns freely through the os uteri, to avoid the introduction of air into the uterus and to discontinue the injection should much pain be complained of or symptoms of syncope or collapse supervene.

It may be used not only as a dressing but also as a wash for all wounds and ulcers whatever.

A solution of the required strength may be made as follows: ℞ Hydrargyri chloridi corrosivi, ʒj; divide in chart VIII. Sig.—One powder dissolved in a pint of *hot* water forms a solution of 1 to 1000; or, as the powders are somewhat difficult of solution, ℞ Hydrargyri chloridi corrosivi, ʒj; alcohol, f℥ij. M. Sig.—fʒij, in a pint of water = 1 in 1000 parts. If the latter solution is to be kept for some time, it is well to add an equal weight of ammonium chloride to the corrosive sublimate to prevent decomposition of the latter salt.

Compressed tablets are also kept in the shops, which are very convenient for making solutions. If mercuric chloride be used to disinfect instruments, they should not be allowed to remain in the solution, as otherwise mercury will be deposited on the surface of the metal, and the instrument tarnished. *Gauze*, *lint*, *cotton*, *wool*, *jute*, *saw-dust*, etc., are impregnated with solutions of the corrosive chloride and used as surgical dressings.

Bromine (see Escharotics) and *iodine* are antiseptics, acting in a manner similar to chlorine. They are seldom used for this purpose.

Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum (*Mercuric Iodide*, *vide* p. 420) is also used in aqueous solution as an antiseptic (1 to 2000). It has not, however, replaced the mercuric chloride as a germicide.

Acidum Sulphurosum (*Sulphurous Acid*) contains about 3.5 per cent. of sulphurous acid gas in distilled water, and is made by heating sulphuric acid with charcoal and distilled water. The sulphuric acid is deprived of an equivalent of oxygen by the charcoal, and becomes sulphurous acid (H_2SO_3). It is a colorless liquid, having the smell of burning sulphur and a sulphurous, sour, and somewhat astringent taste. It is a powerful deoxidizing agent, very destructive to vegetable life, and is believed to exert a similar influence on disease germs. It is readily absorbed by the stomach, and is eliminated by the urine and feces as a sulphate. *Internally*, it is very efficacious in sarcina ventriculi, or yeast vomiting; dose, f℥j, largely diluted with water. *Externally*, it is used in skin diseases (particularly those of a parasitic nature, either animalcular or cryptogamous), diluted with two or three measures of water or glycerin.

Sodii Sulphis (*Sodium Sulphite*) ($Na_2SO_3.7H_2O$) is used as a substitute for sulphurous acid, which is developed from the salt by any of the organic acids. It occurs in white, efflorescent, prismatic crystals, of a sulphurous taste, soluble in four parts of cold and one part of boiling water. Dose, ʒj, three times a day; a solution (ʒj–f℥j of water) is a good *local* application in erysipelas.

Sodii Bisulphis (*Sodium Bisulphite*) ($NaHSO_3$) occurs in opaque, prismatic crystals or a crystalline or granular powder, slowly oxidizing and losing sulphurous acid on exposure to air, having a faint sulphurous odor and taste, soluble in 4 parts of cold and 2 parts of boiling water. It is *used* as a substitute for sodium sulphite, to which it is preferred because of the greater proportion of sulphurous acid which it contains. Dose, gr. v–xx.

Sodii Hyposulphis (*Sodium Hyposulphite*) ($Na_2S_2O_3.5H_2O$) is used for the same purposes. It occurs in white, tabular crystals, of a pearly lustre and sulphurous taste, which are efflorescent, and very soluble in water and alcohol and insoluble in ether. Dose, gr. x–xx three times a day, and for *external use*, ʒj dissolved in water f℥j.

descriptio
very incorrec

Potassii Sulphis (*Potassium Sulphite*) ($K_2SO_3.2H_2O$) occurs in white, opaque fragments or powder, of a saline and sulphurous taste, very soluble in water; its uses and doses are the same as those of sodium sulphite.

Magnesii Sulphis (*Magnesium Sulphite*) ($MgSO_3.6H_2O$) is also employed in zymotic diseases and in flatulent dyspepsia, to prevent the formation of gases in the alimentary canal. It is less unpalatable than the sodium salt, and besides contains a larger proportional quantity of acid. The sodium, potassium, and magnesium sulphites are employed in the treatment of purulent infection. *Calcium* and *ammonium sulphites* have been also recommended, but are not officinal.

The Sulphides appear to possess the power of checking the formation of pus. On this ground they are highly lauded in boils, carbuncles, etc., by Dr. Ringer.

Calx Sulphurata (*Sulphurated Lime*), often misnamed Calcium sulphide, consists chiefly of a mixture of "calcium sulphide and calcium sulphate in varying proportions, but containing not less than 36 per cent. of absolute calcium sulphide." It is recommended to check the formation of pus, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ every hour. In eight cases of chancroidal bubo I found the use of calcium sulphide of doubtful service in promoting their resolution. The dose employed was gr. $\frac{1}{5}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ t. d. (C. B.).

ACIDUM BORICUM—BORIC ACID.

Boric or Boracic Acid (H_3BO_3) exists in nature in volcanic regions, notably in Tuscany. In this region, which was formerly the main source of supply of this acid, jets of steam, called *suffioni*, escape through fissures in the hillsides, and are made to pass through a series of shallow basins along which water is slowly flowing. The water becomes charged with boric acid, which is converted into borax. A boiling concentrated solution of borax is slowly decomposed with an excess of sulphuric acid, and on cooling, boric acid is obtained in transparent six-sided crystalline plates, unctuous to the touch, odorless, slightly bitter, soluble in cold water, more so in alcohol and very soluble in boiling water. The supply to the United States is now derived almost exclusively from Borax Lake in California, about one hundred miles north of San Francisco.

Effects and Uses.—Boric acid is *antiseptic* and *deodorant*, arresting fermentation and proving very poisonous to the lower forms of life. Neumann found by experiments on dogs, verified on rabbits and young pigs, that boric acid caused a decided fall in the temperature of the body, while large doses produced diarrhœa and vomiting. Three per cent. solutions injected into the serous cavities caused no inflammation, but when large amounts were injected the animal died from paralysis of the motor nerves and muscles.*

According to J. Forster,† boric acid augments the amount of nitrogen and of solid matter excreted by the feces, the increase being in direct proportion to the amount of the drug ingested. As small a dose as gr. vij daily will produce these effects.

Mr. Perez ‡ recommends the *internal* use of boracic acid (gr. x, omn. trihor.) to prevent the formation of ammoniacal urine in the bladder in cases of chronic cystitis.

Mododewkow reports two fatal cases of poisoning with boracic acid. In one case a pleuritic cavity and in the other a lumbar abscess were washed out with a five per cent. solution of the acid, some of which remained in both cases. The symptoms were, persistent vomiting, hiccough, erythema beginning on the face, slight temporary rise of temperature, diminished cardiac power ending in paralysis. He suggests morphine and stimulants in like cases§.

---

* *N. Y. Med. Jour.*, Jan. 27th, 1863, quoted from *Lancet*.

† Dingl's Polytechnik Journ., No. CCLI, p. 170.

‡ *Lancet*, July, 1884, p. 133.

§ Wratch, No. 31, 1881.

Boric acid is used *externally* as an antiseptic in the treatment of wounds, burns, ulcers, abscesses, phlegmonous erysipelas, eczema, etc. It has also been used with advantage in inflammation of the mucous membranes, as aphthæ, diphtheritic inflammations of the mouth, etc. It may be dusted into the external auditory meatus in inflammation of that canal attended with suppuration, and has been used with advantage in inflammation of the conjunctiva (gr. v–x to aq. f℥j). Used as an *injection*, it appears to shorten the duration of gonorrhœa (H. M.). Made into an ointment with vaseline or cerate (gr. x–xx to ℥j) it is an excellent antiseptic dressing for wounds.

SODII BORAS—SODIUM BORATE.

Sodium Borate or Borax occurs as a native product in several localities, the most important of which for a long time was Thibet, in Asia; it is also made artificially by the direct combination of native boric acid with soda. Borax ($Na_2B_4O_7.10H_2O$) occurs in the form of hexahedral prismatic crystals, terminated by triangular pyramids, of a sweetish alkaline taste and an alkaline reaction. It is wholly soluble in water, slowly effloresces, and possesses the property of rendering cream of tartar very soluble in water.

Effects and Uses.—Borax is a *mild* refrigerant and diuretic, and *locally* an antiseptic, and has emmenagogue virtues attributed to it. Dose, gr. xxx.

It has been given in infantile diarrhœa as an enema, and is used externally in cutaneous affections (ʒj to water Oj as a wash in pruritus and in acne punctata), but especially as a detergent in aphthous affections of the mouth in children, mixed with an equal quantity of sugar.

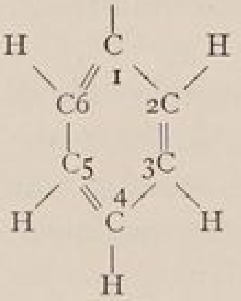
A piece of borax slowly dissolved in the mouth will often cure acute hoarseness. Glycerite of sodium borate may be made by rubbing up sodium borate ℥ij in glycerin Oss; honey of sodium borate may be made by mixing ʒj with clarified honey, f℥j. These preparations are used chiefly as applications to the mouth and throat.

DERIVATIVES OF THE ORGANIC RADICAL PHENYL.

The eager search after a remedy which will replace quinine, has, within the last few years led to the discovery of medicinal qualities, hitherto undreamed of, in various chemical substances, and this is particularly the case with regard to certain members of the *aromatic series* of the *carbon compounds.* While the remedies heretofore discussed under the head of antiseptics are chiefly used *externally* for their action as protoplasmic poisons, the group about to be studied are used *internally* for their antipyretic properties, and though most of them are also antiseptic, yet the latter action appears to be readily modified by slight changes in certain members of the group. Thus, while salicylic acid is antiseptic, its salts do not possess this property, and its isomers—meta- and para-oxybenzoic acids—have no such power.

As some knowledge of their chemical constitution is essential to the proper understanding of the relations existing between members of this group, a few remarks bearing on this subject will not be out of place here.

Phenyl, the organic radical of this group, consists of carbon, 6 atoms united with hydrogen, 5 atoms, the elements being arranged, according to the theory of Kekule, on which alone is it possible to explain the formation of its derivatives, in such a manner that the C. elements are united in a closed chain, exchanging with each other alternately one and two valences, and as C. is a tetrad, each with one exception, which is unsatisfied, is likewise joined to the corresponding element H., thus—



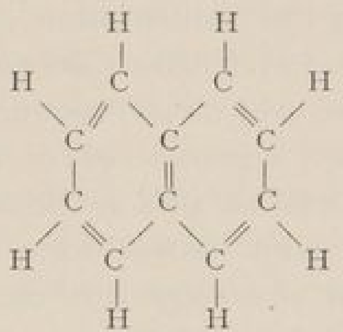
(Phenyl.)

Should the unsatisfied atom of C. become saturated with H., *phenyl hydride, benzine* or *benzol* (C_6H_6) is formed. The atoms of H. in phenyl hydride may be displaced by other univalent elements or radicals and substitution compounds constructed: thus should one atom of H. be displaced by hydroxyl (HO), *phenol or carbolic acid* (C_6H_5HO) is produced; should nitroxyl (NO_2) displace an H. atom of phenyl hydride, *nitro-benzine* ($C_6H_5NO_2$) results; if amidogen (NH_2) replace an H. atom, *aniline*

ene

($C_6H_5NH_2$) is formed, and if carboxyl (COHO) take the place of H., the product is *benzoic acid* ($C_6H_5CO.OH$).

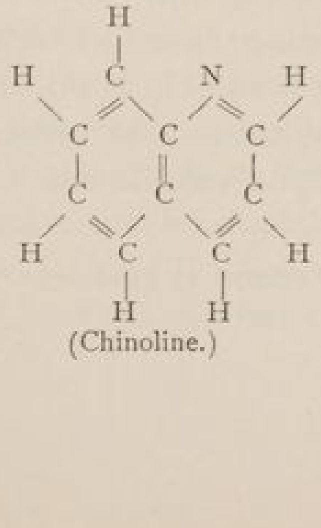
Di-derivatives containing two atoms of the same element or radical, are capable of three isomeric modifications, according as the replaced H. atoms are those numbered 1.2. or 1.3. or 1.4. in the above graphic formula, which isomers take the prefix *ortho-* or *meta-* or *para-* to distinguish them; thus, should hydroxyl displace 2H. atoms in phenyl hydride, one of 3 compounds may result--ortho-oxyphenol (*pyrocatechin*),meta-oxyphenol (*resorcin*), or para-oxyphenol (*hydroquinone*), all of which have the common formula C_6H_4 $(HO)_2$; or should hydroxyl and carboxyl be the replacing radicals, ortho-benzoic acid (*salicylic acid*), meta- or para-benzoic acid may result, the formula for each of which is the same—$C_6H_4HO.COOH$. The carbon chains of the phenyl hydride group may join with similar chains, thus—



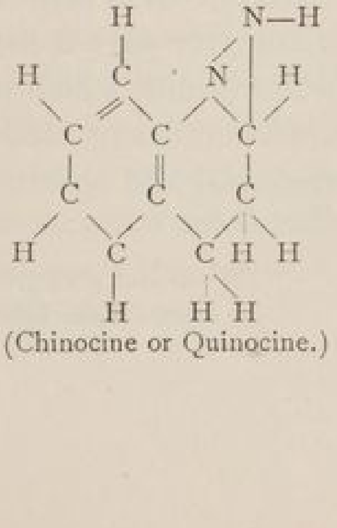
(Naphthaline.)

giving rise to a homologous series, *benzene* (C_6H_6) being a single link, 2 links united forming *naphthaline* ($C_{10}H_8$), 3 links *anthracene* ($C_{14}H_{10}$), etc.

The carbon atoms of phenyl hydride may be replaced by other elements; thus, if the triad N. take the place of a C. atom in the chain, *pyridine* (C_5H_5N) results. The carbon chains of the benzene and pyridine groups may unite with the production of *chinoline* (C_9H_7N),



(Chinoline.)



(Chinocine or Quinocine.)

or by a modification in the arrangement of valences of the pyridine link in chinoline, it is enabled to unite with more H. and N., forming *chinocine* or *quinocine* ($C_9H_{10}N_2$), and from these are obtained several important salts, as *Kairin* (oxyethyl-chinoline hydride hydrochlorate), *thallin* (tetrahydroparamethyloxychinoline) and *antipyrine* (dimethyloxychinocine).

zene

Phenyl hydride, benzine or *benzol* is only of interest in medicine from a toxicological point, several cases of poisoning from it having been reported,* and from the fact as shown by Filehne,† that its derivatives, *benzyl-tropine, benzyl-quinine*, etc., are local anæsthetics of considerable power.

ACIDUM CARBOLICUM—CARBOLIC ACID.

This substance, termed also *phenol, phenic acid*, or *phenyl hydrate*, is a product of the distillation of coal-tar oil.

CRUDE CARBOLIC ACID (*Acidum Carbolicum Crudum*) is made by treating the impure coal-tar of commerce with a saturated solution of potash, when it is resolved, on the addition of water, into a light oil and a heavier alkaline liquid; the latter is separated and neutralized with hydrochloric acid, and the impure carbolic acid, which is disengaged, is afterward distilled from dried calcium, to remove water, when upon exposing the distillate to a low temperature, carbolic acid congeals in the form of a colorless crystalline mass.

In its *pure state* it is solid at ordinary temperatures, crystallizing in long rhomboidal needles, white or colorless, of a peculiar empyreumatic odor like unto (but not identical with) that of creasote, and an acrid, burning taste; if even slightly impure, it has a reddish color, or will acquire it on exposure. Its sp. gr. is 1.065; it deliquesces readily and assumes the liquid state in the presence of a little water, without dissolving in it.

When *quite pure* it melts at 160° F., forming an oily-looking, colorless liquid, which boils at 359° F. It is soluble in 20 parts of water, and very soluble in alcohol, ether, acetic acid, glycerin (commercial and absolute) and in the fixed and volatile oils.

---

* *Annales d'Hygiène*, 1883, p. 426, MM. Neumann et Pabst.

† *Berlin Klin. Wochensch.*, No. 7, 1887.

Carbolic acid may be recognized by the following *tests:* "1st, by its peculiar smell; 2d, by the formation of yellow picric acid, with nitric acid of 36° B.; 3d, by the production of a blue or green color when treated with a small quantity of ammonium hydrate and a trace of a solution of a hypochlorite" (Salkowski's test); 4th, by a lilac color produced on the addition of a small quantity of ferric sulphate; 5th, by a yellowish-white precipitate with bromine water" (Witthaus *).

The last three tests are very delicate. 6th. The most delicate test is that suggested by Pluggé: "When a liquid containing carbolic acid is boiled with a little solution of mercurous nitrate containing a trace of nitrous acid, a reduction of the mercurous salt takes place and the liquid becomes of an intensely red color." This test is said to detect 1 part of carbolic acid in 200,000. Carbolic acid in solution coagulates albumen and precipitates nitro-cellulose from collodion, which distinguishes it from creasote. Although it combines with salifiable bases, it does not act as an acid upon colors, and is chemically phenyl hydrate (C_6H_5HO).

Physiological Effects.—Carbolic acid is a *protoplasmic poison*, destructive to all forms of life, whether vegetable or animal. When applied to the skin it produces a white superficial eschar, becoming brownish. When applied in a concentrated form it causes very great local anæsthesia, extending inward for some depth to the tissues with which the acid has not come in contact. Nervous system: after poisonous doses have been given to animals, there is paralysis of the posterior extremities, extending to the anterior, and finally reflex tetanic convulsions. In man a poisonous dose produces vertigo, contracted pupils, and stupor with sometimes tremors, never, however, amounting to convulsions, as in the lower animals. The convulsions are probably of spinal origin—certainly not peripheral. The reflex activity is at first increased, then abolished. The nerves and muscles are not paralyzed, but after death they are found to be more readily exhausted than normal. Circulation: the heart is at first depressed, afterwards accelerated (caused by stimulation and exhaustion of the vagi). In slow cases of poisoning, death is produced by diastolic arrest. The arterial pressure is reduced on account of the paralysis of the vaso-motor centre of the cord. Dr. Prudden* has shown that in strong solution it paralyzes, while in weak solution it renders sluggish, the movements of the white corpuscles in frogs. Carbolic acid probably enters the blood as an alkaline carbolate. Respiration is affected early in the poisoning, the movements being much increased in frequency but very shallow; this increase is due to stimulation partly of the peripheral vagi and partly of the respiratory centre (Salkowski). Temperature is somewhat reduced. Elimination takes place by all the secretions, especially by the urine, saliva and breath. When a small amount only is taken, it is probably all excreted as an alkaline carbolate; but when the amount is larger, a portion is oxidized in the system and escapes under different forms, especially as oxalic acid in the urine. These products of oxidation generally color the urine dark brown or black, and as this is one of the first signs of poisoning, the urine should always be watched when carbolic acid is being administered or when it is applied to a large surface.

---

* "General Med. Chemistry." By R. A. Witthaus, A. M., M. D.

Anderson† reports a case in which ℥j of the pure acid killed an adult in twelve hours, with symptoms of acute gastritis; and Hearder‡ one in which a man died in thirty minutes after swallowing ʒj. The external application, too, of carbolic acid has destroyed life.

Post-mortem appearances: after death from a concentrated solution of the acid, hard, white, dry spots surrounded by a circle of inflammation are found on all the mucous membranes with which the acid comes in contact, even as far down as the intestines in some instances. All the viscera are filled with dark, imperfectly-coagulated blood, and sometimes there is fatty degeneration of the liver and kidneys.

As a chemical antidote in cases of poisoning a saturated solution of calcium saccharate has been recommended. Atropine is the physiological antagonist of carbolic acid; enough should be given to counteract the depressing effect of the acid upon the respiration and circulation, and diluents should be freely administered to aid in its elimination (A. C. Post).

---

* *Amer. Jour. Med. Sci.*, Jan., 1881.

† *The Lancet*, Jan. 1869, p. 179.

‡ *Brit. Med. Jour.*, May, 1873, p. 584.

Medicinal Uses.—Carbolic acid is used *internally* to check vomiting, as an astringent in diarrhœa, in sarcina ventriculi, as an anthelmintic, and in zymotic diseases, as smallpox, typhoid fever, scarlatina, erysipelas, diphtheria, etc. It has also been given internally with some success in cholera, cholera morbus and diabetes of hepatic origin. In phthisis and gangrene of the lungs it has been found of service, and combined with iodine in chronic malarial poisoning it is highly recommended. Carbolic acid spray is used as an inhalation in chronic nasal catarrh, hay asthma, chronic bronchitis, whooping cough, phthisis, gangrene of the lungs, etc., with a view of destroying germs, stimulating the mucous membrane to healthy action and correcting fetor. Deep-seated injections into the tissues of a two per cent. solution of carbolic acid, as recommended by Hüter, have been practiced with success in erysipelas (Aufrecht), abscesses, etc., and are thrown into the cavity of joints in synovitis, and into bursæ in ganglion, etc. Extraordinary care must be taken not to inject the acid into a blood-vessel.

Dr. R. J. Levis injects pure carbolic acid (the crystals liquefied by heat) ʒss–j into the sac of the tunica vaginalis after evacuating its contents, for the radical cure of hydrocele. This treatment is followed at the Out-Patient Surgical Department of the Jefferson College Hospital with almost unvarying success. Dr. S. W. Gross * has collected 90 cases of hydrocele treated by the carbolic-acid method, all of which were successful, though suppuration ensued in three.

As an external *application* its uses are still more important. It is employed in the concentrated form as a caustic in condylomata, lupus, etc., and to produce local anæsthesia for minor surgical operations, as opening abscesses, felons, etc., and in various forms of dilution as an application in diphtheria, in cutaneous eruptions (especially those of organic origin), as a dressing to foul ulcers, abscesses and sinuses, to compound fractures, to carbuncles, to burns and scalds, to suppurating surfaces with a view to the prevention of pyæmia, and, from its influence in coagulating albumen, as a hemostatic. Under the belief that carbolic acid destroys the organic floating germs which produce inflammation and suppuration upon wounded surfaces, washings and dressings with solutions of this acid (1 part to 40 parts of water) have been much employed, as first suggested by Sir J. Lister, of Edinburgh. It is also a most valuable disinfectant.

---

* *Med. Times*, April, 1888, p. 384.

The dose, internally, is gr. j–ij or, if liquefied by heat, gtt i–ij, in sweetened water or glycerin. For disinfectant purposes, the CRUDE LIQUID ACID (which contains from 70 to 90 per cent. of carbolic and cresylic acids jointly, with impurities derived from coal-tar) answers very well. Sodium and potassium carbolates have been also employed. *Ointment of carbolic acid* (*unguentum acidi carbolici*) contains 10 per cent. of carbolic acid in ointment.

SODII SULPHO-CARBOLAS (*Sodium Sulpho-carbolate*) ($NaC_6H_5SO_4.2H_2O$) is a colorless, transparent salt occurring in rhombic prisms, permanent in the air, soluble in about 5 parts of water, and also in glycerin and alcohol. It is obtained by adding sodium carbonate to a solution of barium sulpho-carbolate, previously obtained by adding barium carbonate to sulpho-carbolic acid (made by dissolving one part of crystallized carbolic acid in an equal amount by weight of strong sulphuric acid—$C_6H_5HO + H_2SO_4 = C_6H_5HSO_4 + H_2O$), and stirring until effervescence ceases and then filtering.

Potassium, magnesium and calcium sulpho-carbonates have also been employed; they may be given as antiseptics in cholera and zymotic diseases generally. They are recommended as excellent topical applications to inflamed mucous membranes, and good results have attended their use in tonsillitis, aphthæ of children, catarrh of the nares and gonorrhœa. Sodium sulpho-carbolate is a good remedy for flatulence; dose, gr. x–xv. The lead sulpho-carbolate might be used where the lead acetate is indicated and the corrective action of carbolic acid is called for, while its solubility in glycerin and alcohol adapt it to external application.

CREASOTUM—CREASOTE.

Creasote is a complex substance obtained from wood-tar by dry distillation, or from crude pyroligneous acid; the best is made from beechwood-tar. It contains *phenol* (C_6H_5HO), *cresol* ($C_6H_4(CH_3)HO$), *creasol* ($C_8H_{10}O_2$) and other substances obtained from wood-tar. When pure it is a colorless, oleaginous liquid, with a caustic, burning taste and a penetrating, disagreeable, characteristic odor, like that of smoked meat. Its sp. gr. (U. S. P.) is 1.035–1.085, but when pure is 1.080. After exposure to light for a long period it becomes wine-yellow; if it turn red, it is not fit for medicinal use. It forms two solutions with water, one of 1 part to 80 parts of water, the other of 1 part to 10 parts of creasote; and it is soluble, in all proportions, in alcohol, ether, naphtha, and glacial acetic acid. Crude phenol is often substituted for creasote; the latter may be distinguished by its insolubility in commercial glycerin; by not precipitating nitro-cellulose from collodion when mixed with it; by giving a green color with ferric chloride and alcohol (phenol gives a brown color) and by giving a green color passing to brown with ferric chloride and ammonium hydrate (phenol giving a violet color) (Witthaus). A remarkable property of creasote is its power of preserving meat, whence its name (from κρέας, flesh, and σώξω, I save).

Effects and Uses.—Creasote possesses *many properties in common* with carbolic acid. It is eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane (which it stimulates as it passes out, and hence is a good expectorant), by the kidneys, etc. It is not much used, because of the difficulty of procuring the pure drug. In large doses it is an acro-narcotic poison, resembling carbolic acid, but with more marked nervous symptoms. In cases of poisoning from creasote the same treatment is to be resorted to as in poisoning by carbolic acid.

In small doses it is styptic and astringent, and, though not very nearly allied to the vegetable astringent articles which contain tannic acid, it is, perhaps, more generally administered for its astringent than for any other properties. It is an excellent remedy in hematemesis, and is also employed in hemoptysis and other hemorrhages. It is very efficacious in allaying vomiting and gastric irritability, and has been exhibited for its astringent virtues with good effect in diarrhœa, diabetes and chronic bronchitis, and as a nervine in epilepsy, hysteria, neuralgia, etc.

Externally it is applied in various degrees of dilution, to indolent, sloughing and foul ulcers, and as a gargle in putrid sore throat. In the concentrated form it is a good styptic in capillary hemorrhages, and is applied with effect to the hollows of carious teeth, for the removal of the pain of toothache.

Dose, internally, ♏j–iij, frequently repeated, in pill or diluted with mucilage.

For external use, from gtt. ij–vj, or more, may be added to f℥j of distilled water.

Aqua Creasoti (*Creasote-Water*) (1 part to distilled water 99 parts). It may be used *locally* as a slightly stimulating lotion, or mixed with poultices to correct fetor. *Internally* it is a convenient form of administration. Dose, f℥j–iv.

benzene *Nitro-benzine* is an important agent in aniline industries, being used in the manufacture of the latter for commercial purposes. It is not used in medicine, but is interesting on account of the numerous cases of *poisoning* which have occurred from its use in perfumery (in which it is known as the " Essence of Mirbane ") and to impart the flavor and smell of bitter almonds to articles of food or beverages. It has also been taken by mistake for a *liqueur*.[*] The proper treatment of poisoning by this substance is prompt evacuation of the contents of the stomach if it has been swallowed, artificial respiration, and blood-letting followed by transfusion.

Aniline is used especially in the manufacture of brilliant dyes. Numerous cases of *poisoning* are on record from the ingestion of confectionery, etc., colored by this means.

Prof. Kremianski recommended it highly in the treatment of phthisis, but the committee appointed to investigate the subject[†] and other experimenters[‡] have not obtained like results. The various aniline-colors are used in medicine as reagents in staining bacilli for microscopic examination. It is also interesting as being the base of aniline acetate, from which antifebrin, one of the latest and most powerful antipyretics, is obtained.

ACETANILIDE.

Acetanilide or Antifebrin ($C_6H_5NH.COCH_3$,—not officinal) is a neutral chemical product, prepared by heating aniline with crystallizable acetic acid in a special receptacle, distilling the product and purifying by successive crystallizations, and consists of aniline acetate from which the elements of water (H_2O) have been separated by a dialytic action at an elevated temperature (Merck).

---

[*] *Deutsche milit.-ärztl. Zeitung*, II, 1873.

[†] *Vratch*, No. 10, 1887, p. 241.

[‡] *Vratch*, No. 4, p. 91 and 13, p. 288, 1887.

It is a very stable compound, resisting the action of acids and alkalies at ordinary temperatures, and occurs in the form of a white crystalline powder, odorless, having a slightly sharp, but not disagreeable taste, almost insoluble in cold water (1 to 160 parts), but easily soluble in boiling water (1 to 25 parts), alcohol (3½) and ether (6).

Effects and Uses.—The most important effects of this drug are the rapid lowering of febrile temperature and the power which it possesses of moderating the activity of the nerve-centres.

As an antipyretic it is four times more powerful than antipyrine, causing a reduction of temperature within an hour after its administration, the minimum being attained in from three to five hours, followed at first by a slow and then a more rapid rise until the temperature reaches its original height, or even a little beyond it, in from three to twelve hours.* This action is more marked when the temperature is very high,† and when the medicine is so administered that the artificial reduction will take place coincidently with the natural subsidence: thus its effects are greater when given in the morning. More or less profuse perspiration occurs during the reduction of the body-heat, and the succeeding rise is sometimes preceded by a rigor.

From extensive and careful experiments with acetanilide, thallin or antipyrine, Pasternatzky ‡ concludes that from five to ten minutes after taking either of these substances, the internal temperature diminishes while the cutaneous temperature rises, and the heat given off by radiation is increased in direct proportion to the elevation of the cutaneous temperature, although the maximum elevation is attained earlier than the maximum loss of heat, and that the sweating coincides with the latter. During the second hour the internal temperature continues to fall, but with more intensity; the cutaneous temperature gradually subsides, and the loss of heat by radiation and the sweating diminish in direct proportion to the decline of the latter. Therefore, not only do they lower temperature, but they also balance the distribution of caloric in the system. They are antipyretic, by restraining nitrogenous metamorphosis, by limiting heat-production, and also by regulating the heat-distribution of the economy. These effects are only seen in a condition of pyrexia. As the temperature falls the pulse becomes slower and stronger and the arterial tension is heightened. Acetanilide impairs temporarily the oxygen-carrying function of the red corpuscles, by lessening the oxy-hemoglobin and forming with it methy-hemoglobin, as is shown by the cyanosis which is sometimes observed, but this condition quickly passes away as the normal condition of the blood is restored.

---

* *Centralbl. f. Klin. Med.*, No. 33, p. 1561. Cahn und Hepp.

† *Deutsche Med. Wochensch.*, No. 16, 1887.

‡ *Vratch*, No. 2, p. 21; No. 4, p. 70, 1887.

Gastric or intestinal disturbance is of rare occurrence, while renal irritation never results, although the amount of urine is sometimes considerably augmented; and lastly, the elimination of urea is diminished[*].

In decided doses, acetanilide lowers the activity of the reflex centres, and reduces the conductivity of the motor and sensory nerves, probably to a great extent through its influence on the blood[†]. An inclination to sleep accompanies this anodyne action. If given in lethal doses[‡] (gr. v–x per kilo. of weight of animal), the effects are manifested primarily upon the constituents of the blood and then on the nervous system; afterward general prostration with stupor ensues and the temperature is rapidly and progressively lowered. Sensation is first diminished and then lost; the animal sinks into a comatose condition, followed by spasmodic convulsions, and dies in from 24 to 36 hours. The heart is at first accelerated then slowed, and the respiratory functions are markedly and progressively depressed.

Acetanilide is chiefly *used* as an *antipyretic* and as an *anodyne*. For the former purpose it is probably more generally employed at the present time than any other agent of this group, although some observers * regard antipyrine as safer, fearing the cyanosis, tendency to collapse, and severe rigors which occasionally attend its action.

---

[*] *Russ. Meditz.*, No. 43, 1886, p. 728. A. Berezovski.

[†] *Comptes Rendus de la Soc. de Biol.*, Juillet 1ième, 1887. M. Lépine. *Rev. Méd. de la Suisse Romande*, Juin, 1887. M. Demiéville.

[‡] *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Fev. 28ième, 1887. Dr. Weill.

In all cases of high temperature, notably in typhoid fever, phthisis, scarlatina and rheumatism, it may be given in small doses, repeated as required, with excellent effect.

In acute rheumatism it not only reduces the temperature, but also is said to act on the joints in as favorable a manner as do the salicylates. In croupous pneumonia and in chronic catarrhal pneumonia, it has been used with advantage.

It is used as an anodyne in the pains of various nervous diseases, especially those of locomotor ataxia; also in neuralgia, particularly of the fifth pair of cranial nerves; in headaches of various kinds not depending on indigestion, and in dysmenorrhœa.

In epilepsy it diminishes the violence and frequency of *petit mal*, but does not seem to influence *grand mal*.

Administration.—The dose of acetanilide ranges from gr. iv–viij, though much larger quantities have been taken with safety. It is best administered in capsules or in powder, as it diffuses readily into the blood in spite of its insolubility.

ACIDUM BENZOICUM—BENZOIC ACID.

Benzoic Acid ($HC_7H_5O_2$) is obtained from benzoin by sublimation, or by the action of alkalies; it is also made in Germany from hippuric acid. As obtained by sublimation, it occurs in white, soft, feathery hexagonal crystals, of a silky lustre, and not pulverulent. It has more or less of the agreeable odor of the balsam, a warm, acrid and acidulous taste, is inflammable, sparingly soluble in cold water, rather soluble in boiling water, but perfectly soluble in alcohol, alkaline solutions and fixed oils. It is a constituent of *the balsams*.

Effects and Uses.—Benzoic acid is a *local* irritant, destroying minute organisms, possessing decided antiseptic properties, and acting on the general system as a stimulant, with a particular direction to the mucous surfaces. In large doses it increases the circulation and respiration, and is said to be a more powerful antipyretic than salicylic acid. It stimulates the cutaneous and bronchial secretions, and increases the acidity of the urine. In its passage through the system it abstracts nitrogen from the elements of urea, and passes out with the urine in the form of hippuric acid; hence its value in uræmic poisoning, and in the treatment of ammoniacal urine.

---

* *Comptes Rendus de l'Acad. des Sciènces*, Avril 18^{ième}, 1887. Germain Sée.

It has been used in diphtheria, erysipelas, etc., with a view to its antiseptic effects, and as an expectorant in chronic bronchial affections. *Locally*, it is employed as a dressing for wounds, ulcers, etc., and to prevent animal fats from becoming rancid. Dose, gr. v–xx.

SODII BENZOAS (*Sodium Benzoate*) ($NaC_7H_5O_2.H_2O$) is a white amorphous powder, which effloresces on exposure to the air, and has a faint odor of benzoin and a sweetish, astringent taste. It has been *prescribed* as a substitute for salicylic acid, being less powerful as an antipyretic, but is a safer remedy. It has been *used* extensively in phthisis, with a view to its antiseptic qualities; also in diphtheria, scarlet fever and the eruptive fevers generally, whooping-cough, etc.; and in acute rheumatism as an antipyretic. From ʒj–iij may be given in twenty-four hours.

AMMONII BENZOAS (*Ammonium Benzoate*) ($NH_4C_7H_5O_2$) is made by adding water of ammonia to an aqueous solution of benzoic acid, and occurs in the form of minute white, shining, thin, four-sided laminar crystals, with a slight odor of benzoic acid and a bitterish, saline, somewhat balsamic taste and slightly acrid but persistent after-taste. It is soluble in water and alcohol, and, when heated, sublimes without residue. It is incompatible with the ferric salts.

This salt, when taken *internally*, is probably decomposed by the gastric acids, and produces the constitutional effects of benzoic acid, for which it may be substituted; the ammonia renders it stimulant and antacid, and acceptable to irritable stomachs. It is an excellent remedy for incontinence of urine due to the irritation produced by an alkaline condition of that fluid, and is used with advantage whenever the urine is ammoniacal and loaded with phosphates. Dose, gr. v–xx.

RESORCIN.

Resorcin (not officinal), chemically meta-oxyphenol, derives its name from having been first obtained from certain resins by the action of alkalies, and from bearing some resemblance to orcin.

It occurs as shining tabular crystals, having a slightly phenol-like odor and a sharp-sweetish taste, soluble in most liquids, especially in water.

Effects and Uses.—Locally it is an *antifermentative* and *antiputrefactive* agent, destroying the organisms on which these processes depend. *Internally*, like other agents of this group, resorcin promptly reduces febrile temperature when administered in medicinal doses, but it does not seem to affect the temperature in healthy individuals, as Dr. Justus Andeer, experimenting upon himself, took as much as 10 grammes without observing a reduction of body-heat.

The antipyretic action is more marked in typhoid fever, pneumonia and erysipelas than in other febrile states, although it is present to some extent in malaria, and indeed it appears to possess some antiperiodic power, as might be inferred *a priori* from the close chemical relationship which it bears to quinine, to which, however, it is very far inferior in this respect. It is well borne by the stomach. The decrease in the temperature of fever is usually preceded by transient vertigo, tinnitus aurium, flushing of the face, headache, and oppression in the chest. As the temperature declines there is nearly always a profuse perspiration, and the pulse and respiration, which were at first accelerated, are markedly slowed. This occurs in about one hour after the ingestion of the drug and continues for from two to four hours, and is then followed by a more or less well-marked chill and a gradual rise in temperature.

When a large dose is given to an animal, trembling supervenes, soon followed by general epileptiform convulsions, each occupying a few minutes only, which regularly increase in severity, reach their maximum and as regularly decline. The general sensibility is not affected. The convulsions appear to be of spinal origin. The pulse is weak, rapid, and irregular, the breathing accelerated, convulsive, then shallow and weak, and finally death takes place from failure of respiration, preceded by a rise in temperature from excessive muscular action. Elimination takes place rapidly, chiefly through the urine.

Internally.—As an antipyretic, resorcin has been used in typhoid fever, pneumonia, erysipelas, rheumatism, and septicæmia. It has also been used in malaria, especially in the intermittent form, and is said to diminish recent splenic tumefaction, and to antagonize malarial infection (Righi*).

As a sedative and antifermentative it is used in acute gastro-intestinal catarrh, gastralgia and dyspepsia due to fermentation of the ingesta, for which purpose it may be advantageously combined with sodium bicarbonate. *Locally* it has been applied as an antiseptic to unhealthy ulcers and wounds, to destroy fetor and promote healthy granulations.

Unna recommends a 5 or 10 per cent. ointment in pityriasis capitis, squamous eczema of the head and in seborrhœal eczema. In psoriasis an ointment of the strength of 10 to 20 per cent. may be used with advantage. The powder or a strong ointment may be applied in parasitic sycosis with marked benefit†.

According to Dr. Jackson‡, it is very useful in epitheliomatous lesions where surgical interference is contra-indicated, as it exerts a powerful absorptive effect on new cell-infiltrations. Pure resorcin has also been powdered on condylomata of the penis, vulva or anus with brilliant results§. It is also used in solution of various strengths in various diseases of the mucous membranes, as in acute or chronic conjunctivitis; as a disinfectant, antiseptic, and in strong solutions, as a caustic in laryngeal diseases. In tubercular ulceration of the larynx, the pain soon subsides, and the cough diminishes after these applications.

In gleet a 2 per cent. solution may be injected into the urethra with excellent effect (Dr. Justus Andeer‖, Righi, *op. cit.*).

Administration.—The ordinary dose is gr. v–xv, either in capsules or in solution in alcohol, glycerin or water, disguised with syrup of orange-peel. These doses may be repeated every four hours. Much larger amounts have been taken without producing injurious or alarming symptoms.

---

* *El Siglo Medico*, Mar. 9, 1884.

† *Centralbl. f. die ges. Therap.*, Mar. 1886, Ihle.

‡ *Journ. Cutan. and Genit.-Urin. Diseases*, Vol. v, Nos. 6 and 7.

§ *Russ. Meditz.*, No. 38, 1886, p. 639, Gatchovsky.

‖ *Centralbl. f. die gesammte Therap.*, Apr. 1884.

Hydroquinone or Hydrochinone (para-oxyphenol) and *Pyrocatechin* (ortho-oxyphenol), neither of which are officinal, are isomers of resorcin, as has already been pointed out. Their *effects* are *identical* with those of the latter, than which they are about four times as powerful. They are little *used*, being superseded by acetanilide and other antipyretics of more recent date, although, by some*, hydroquinone is thought to be among the most powerful and least harmful remedies of this group.

ACIDUM SALICYLICUM—SALICYLIC ACID.

This acid, although known for nearly half a century as a derivative of *salicin* (see p. 154), has been employed only recently as an article of the Materia Medica. It has been prepared from the flowers of *Spiræa ulmaria* or *Meadow-Sweet*, and from the *oil of gaultheria* (where it exists as methyl salicylate), and by the oxidation of salicin. It is now made by combining pure carbolic acid with caustic soda, and treating this compound with dry carbonic acid under the influence of a gradually-increasing heat, when one-half of the carbolic acid distils over, while the other half, into the molecule of which carbonic acid enters, remains behind as sodium salicylate; from a hot aqueous solution of this, saturated with hydrochloric acid, salicylic acid ($C_6H_4\left\{\begin{matrix}OH\\COOH\end{matrix}\right\}$) is obtained in the form of minute, broken, acicular crystals (having usually the appearance of a pale-pinkish granular powder), which are bleached with great difficulty.

It is odorless and nearly tasteless, having, however, a sweet and astringent after-taste, with slight acridity in the fauces. It is practically insoluble in cold water, but quite soluble in boiling water, a hot aqueous solution retaining when cold, in proportion to its coldness, 1 part in from 250 to 500 parts of the solution. The addition of 2 parts of sodium sulphite, or 1 part of ammonium phosphate, or 3 parts of sodium phosphate, renders it much more soluble in water. It is freely soluble in alcohol, ether and glycerin. Dissolved in water, a fine violet color is produced on the addition of ferric chloride.

---

* *Berliner Klin. Wochensch.*, No. 29, 1884, Dr. P. Seifert.

Physiological Effects.—In its effects salicylic acid is *allied* to carbolic acid, possessing probably greater powers as an antiseptic in arresting the putrefactive and fermentative processes, while it is devoid of smell or notable taste, is not volatile, and is also, in quantities necessary for effective action, free from irritant or poisonous influence. When given *internally* in full medicinal doses buzzing and roaring in the ears, with fulness in the head, are experienced, which are much increased after the administration of larger doses, amounting even to deafness and accompanied by headache and partial blindness. If an excessive dose be taken all the symptoms are intensified, and great restlessness, followed by delirium, involuntary evacuations, stupor, and in the lower animals convulsions, are observed. The action of salicylic acid upon the ear (as well as the similar action of quinine) has been investigated with varying results. Kirchner concludes that these remedies produce intense congestion of the tympanum and labyrinth (due to vaso-motor disturbance), which may lead to changes in the nerve-filaments; while Weber-Liel and Guder * found anæmia of these parts as the result of the ingestion of the drug.

The heart-beat is at first increased in frequency, but afterward slowed; excessive doses cause the pulse to become slow and labored. The blood-pressure is at first elevated (from the action of the acid on the heart and on the vaso-motor centres), then lowered. Blood: Prudden,† from experiments upon frogs, verified on rabbits and on the human blood, concludes that salicylic acid restrains the migration, and in strong solutions is inimical to the life, in weak solutions to the activity, of the white blood-corpuscles. Respiration is at first quicker and deeper than normal from the action of the drug on the vagi and to some extent on the respiratory centre; later it becomes slow and labored, and death results from asphyxia. Temperature: non-toxic doses have little or no effect upon the normal temperature; in fever, however, salicylic acid causes a marked reduction in the body-heat which lasts for several hours. Secretion: full doses cause free diaphoresis which is sometimes exhausting. The urine is sometimes increased, sometimes diminished, and often contains albumen. It somewhat increases the secretion of milk, and the amount of sugar in that secretion seems to be augmented*. Gastro-intestinal tract: large amounts cause nausea and often vomiting. Absorption and elimination: it is probably absorbed as a sodium salicylate, and is eliminated principally by the urine partly unchanged, and partly as salicyluric and (possibly) oxalic acids. Elimination takes place slowly. After the ingestion of large quantities the urine will be colored green from an increase of the indican.

---

* *Med. Rec.*, Oct. 28th, 1882.

† *Am. Jour. Med. Sc.*, LXXXII, 1882.

Medicinal Uses.—For its *antipyretic* effect salicylic acid has been used in fevers with varying success. In acute rheumatism, especially in robust patients, it is preëminently of value, reducing the temperature, relieving the joint affection and ameliorating the pain; but whether it shortens the duration and decreases the frequency of cardiac complications and relapses is still disputed. In rheumatic hyperpyrexia it is of value, but should not be relied on to the exclusion of other means of reducing temperature. In gonorrhœal rheumatism and gout, where no kidney complication exists, it is also of service, and has been recommended in typhoid and eruptive fevers, pyæmia, puerperal fever, diphtheria, etc.; although not as effective in these diseases as in rheumatism, and, indeed, it has been condemned by some as being of no avail. It is strongly recommended in acute tonsillitis in doses of gr. x every two to four hours†. As an *antizymotic* to prevent fermentation of the ingesta its use is advised in gastric catarrh, gastric dilatation, sarcina and allied complaints. As an *anthelmintic* salicylic acid has been used with success against tape-worm, and also internally and locally against ascarides. *Externally* it has been used in the moist stages of eczema and eczema rubrum with good results.

As a detergent and desiccant it may be sprinkled dry on wounds or ulcers in the form of powder, or mixed in various proportions with some inert powder, as starch; or a solution, 1 part to 300 parts of water, may be used as a substitute for the antiseptic carbolic dressing; the stronger solution with sodium phosphate, 1 part to 50 parts of water, is used to wash or spray foul surfaces, or as an application in diphtheria; a solution of gr. j to f℥j of water is a good injection in gonorrhœa and collyrium in conjunctivitis. Dose, gr. x–ʒj. The following solution makes an excellent application to inflamed or painful corns: ℞ Acidi salicylici, gr. x; collodii flexilis, f℥j. M. Whether employed internally or externally it passes rapidly into the urine, and gives with ferric chloride a blue or violet reaction. The acid retains its antiseptic properties only so long as it remains in a free state.

---

* *Deutsches Arch. f. Klin. Med.*, Jan., 1882, Dr. Max Stumpf.

† *Brit. Med. Jour.*, Oct. 14th, 1882, Dr. Edward Mackey.

Sodii Salicylas (*Sodium Salicylate*) ($2NaC_7H_5O_3,H_2O$) is a white crystalline powder, without smell, having a sweetish alkaline taste.

Internally its effects and uses are *identical* with those of salicylic acid, to which it is preferred, because it is more soluble in water and causes less gastric irritation.

Dr. Gasparini* employs it in pleurisy when diaphoretic treatment is indicated.

Locally it is recommended in solution (sodium salicylate, ʒij; laudanum, fʒij; water, f℥viij) to relieve the suffering caused by gouty hands and feet, and rheumatic joints†.

Dr. Baudon anoints the surface three times a day, in variola, with sodium salicylate, ʒj; in cold cream, ℥j; and claims that it lessens the suppuration and removes the odor.

Lithii Salicylas (*Lithium Salicylate*) is also officinal, and is used internally to fulfill the indications of salicylic acid. The salts are given in doses corresponding to those of the acid.

SALOL.

? Salol (not officinal) is an ether-combination of salicylic acid, 60 per cent., and carbolic acid, 40 per cent. It is not a salicylate of phenol, as has been erroneously stated in some quarters, but a salicylic-phenol-ether, and occurs as a white powder, tasteless, having a faint odor resembling carbolic acid, slightly unctuous to the touch, insoluble in water, but easily soluble in alcohol, in ether and in the fixed and volatile oils.

---

* *Gaz. Med. Ital.*, Lombard, March, 1885.

† *Brit. Med. Jour.*, Oct. 14th, 1882, Dr. E. Mackey.

Effects and Uses.—It is an *antiseptic*, not a germicide, for, like iodoform, it will prevent the formation of bacteria, but will not destroy them when actually present (Nencki). *Locally*, as it is insoluble, it does not irritate the skin nor the surface of wounds when applied to them, and hence may well replace iodoform in local antisepsis. When administered *internally*, it reduces *febrile temperature*, but has no influence over that of health. This antipyretic action is very marked, occurs suddenly about fifteen minutes after salol has been taken, and is to a certain extent independent of the amount administered; * that is to say, repeated doses will not lower a temperature already reduced by a single dose, although they will maintain the reduction. Simultaneously with the decline of the fever, sweating occurs, as in the case of the other agents of this group, but it is not marked, nor do the chilly sensations which sometimes precede the rise of temperature ever amount to a distinct chill†. The circulation is but little influenced, even by large doses of salol (Lombard, *loc. cit.*), but the respirations increase rapidly, so much so, that at the expiration of ten minutes after taking the medicine they have doubled in frequency, at the same time becoming very shallow, and although they are soon slowed, yet some time elapses before they return to their normal depth. Salol also possesses *analgesic* properties in common with other antipyretics of the aromatic series of carbon compounds, but this subject has as yet not been sufficiently investigated, to warrant a positive statement regarding its cause.

When salol is taken with food, it is said to pass unchanged and undissolved through the stomach into the duodenum, where, under the action of the pancreatic juice, it is converted into carbolic and salicylic acids; hence it will act as an intestinal antiseptic without affecting the stomach. It is said, too, to render the bile more fluid.

No *toxic* symptoms have been observed, and it is believed to be innocuous. It is *eliminated* principally by the kidneys, under the form of salicyluric acid and phenol-ether-sulphuric acid, the latter imparting the dark color to the urine, although, during a course of salol, the urine assumes a dark hue similar to that seen when large amounts of carbolic acid are taken.

---

* *Bull. Gén. de Thèrap.*, Sept. 15ième, 1887, Dr. Lombard.

† *Deutsch. Med. Wochenschr.*, No. 19, 1887, Dr. Herrlich.

Salol has been much *used* in acute rheumatism to lower the temperature and relieve pain, and although it does this most promptly, yet its effects are much more evanescent than are those of sodium salicylate. It neither prevents relapses nor lessens the tendency to cardiac complications. It has also been used in small doses to lower the temperature in phthisis (gr. j–iij every few hours), and is recommended in typhoid fever and in pneumonia for a similar purpose.

It has been found very serviceable in intestinal catarrh, especially when the upper part of the tube is affected; thus in catarrh of the duodenum it is of special value, as it is there that it is re-converted into its constituent parts. As it tends to liquefy the bile, it is also recommended in catarrhal jaundice, in cases of occlusion of the bile-ducts from inspissated bile, and it has been found useful in diabetes.

Prof. von Nencki and others recommend it in the treatment of vesical catarrh, since it has been found to entirely prevent the decomposition of urine when mixed with it; and, since its component parts are eliminated unchanged by the kidneys, a similar effect probably follows its internal administration.

Like many of the antipyretics, it possesses the property, when administered internally (gr. iij–x t. d.), of relieving the pains of locomotor ataxia, neuritis, nervous headache and neuralgia to a remarkable degree, and also exerts a similar, though less marked, influence over lumbago, myalgia and other muscular pains.

Locally it has been used as an antiseptic in dressing wounds, ulcers and other surgical affections; and, as it does not appear to be toxic, and is to a great extent free from disagreeable odor, it would seem to be an excellent substitute for iodoform.

Administration.—It may be given in capsules, pills, powder or in solution in alcohol or in oil. The dose ranges from gr. v–ʒj. As an antipyretic the average dose is gr. xv–xxx, and as much as ʒij–iij have been administered in twenty-four hours without deleterious effects.

NAPHTHALINE.

Naphthaline (not officinal), when pure, occurs as thin, white, shining, rhombic crystals, having a strong, pungent odor and a burning taste, insoluble in water, diluted acids or alkalies, but dissolving in alcohol, ether and oils[*].

It was introduced into medicine as an expectorant internally, and locally as a stimulating application[†], but was first used as an antiseptic by Dr. E. Fischer[‡], in 1881, who recommended it as cheap, innocuous, and as efficacious as carbolic acid.

Effects and Uses.—Naphthaline is a *disinfectant*, *deodorant*, *antifermentative* and *antiseptic* agent, whether applied *locally* or administered *internally*. It has no antipyretic action. It does not irritate the stomach—in fact, it is believed to pass unchanged through that organ into the intestine, and there to act as an antiseptic, rendering the stools inodorous, or imparting to them its own odor to a slight degree. Although very insoluble, it is to some extent absorbed, and eliminated by the lungs and kidneys, imparting a dark color to the urine (Binz), and in large doses irritating the kidneys, and even in some cases causing violent cystitis, with strangury[§]. In medicinal doses, it retards or prevents decomposition of the urine, and hence is of value in cystitis. It is not toxic, probably because of its insolubility.

It is chiefly used *internally*[||] as an antiseptic in the treatment of gastro-intestinal and renal and cystic disorders.

In indigestion due to fermentation of food; in acute gastro-intestinal catarrh (combined with opium); in chronic gastro-intestinal catarrh, to prevent fermentation and the consequent nausea, heartburn and eructations, it is highly recommended.

In diarrhœa and in dysentery it has also proved of use, but would appear to act more beneficially when combined with an evacuant plan of treatment than when given alone.

---

[*] *Wienner Med. Blätter*, No. 28, 1885, Binz.

[†] *Journ. de Pharm. et de Chim.*, 1842, Dupasquier.

[‡] *Berlin. klin. Wochensch.*, XIX, 1882, p. 113–116.

[§] *Ibid.*, No. 42, 1884, Rossbach.

[||] Cf. Binz, *op. cit.*; *Voenno-Sanitarnoĭ Delo*, No. 46, 1885, p. 514, Novikoff; Rossbach, *op. cit.*; *Vratch*, No. 26, 1886, p. 482, Koriander; *Ibid.*, No. 36, 1887, p. 685, Lünin; *El Genio Med.-Quirurg*, Oct. 7, 1886, Dr. R. Serret; *Meditz-Obozr.*, Fasc. XIX, 1885, p. 630, Dr. A. Sniatkoff; *Jahrbuch f. Kinderheilkunde*, Vol. XXVI, Nos. 3 and 4, 1887, and *Centralbl. f. die gesam. Therap.*, Oct., 1887, Widowitz; *et al.*

It is also recommended in typhoid fever.

In pyelo-nephritis, cystitis acute or chronic, chronic prostatitis with retention and decomposition of urine, and in cases of old strictures with multiple fistulæ and ammoniacal urine, in doses of gr. xx, it is said rapidly to render the urine sweet, either limpid, neutral or acid in reaction, while it causes the pus to diminish or disappear altogether from that fluid.

It has also been successfully used to cause the expulsion of parasites from the alimentary canal, and may be administered for this purpose to children in cases of lumbrici or ascarides in doses of gr. j–iij t. d., or to adults with tænia, in gr. xx–lxxx daily in divided doses (Koriander).

It is also recommended as an expectorant.[*]

Locally,[†] it has been much lauded as a substitute for iodoform in the antiseptic treatment of wounds, abscesses and ulcers, either venereal or common; and has been used as a surgical dressing after surgical operations, and even after amputations, but does not appear to possess any special advantage over the stronger antiseptics (as corrosive sublimate) when carefully used (H. M.).

Administration.—Dose, gr. ss–viij to an adult. As much as gr. lxxx have been given without unpleasant results in twenty-four hours, but as cases of cystitis and strangury are sometimes produced, it is best to be cautious in administering naphthaline to a person unaccustomed to the drug.

It is better administered in compressed pills or in capsules.

Locally, it may be used either in the form of powder, ethereal solution (ʒss–j in ether f ℥ss) or ointment with vaseline.

The peculiar and disagreeable odor of naphthaline may be altered and even rendered pleasant by trituration with a small quantity of the oil of bergamot*.

---

[*] Dupasquier, *op. cit.; Meditz. Pribav. k' Morsk, Sborn.*, Mar., 1885, p. 218, Dr. S. M. Karst.

[†] Cf. Dr. E. Fischer, *op. cit.;* A monograph, "*Ueber die Wundbehandlung mit Naphtalin,*" Strassburg, 1882, by Dr. Carl Bonning; *Vratch*, No. 39, 1882, and No. 2, 1883, Dr. P. T. Diakonoff; *Ibid.* No. 25, 1885, p. 406, Dovodtchikoff; *Ibid.* No. 28, 1884, p. 464, Dr. Jutzuta; *Annals Anat. and Surg.*, May, 1883, Dr. George R. Fowler; *Centralbl. f. Chir.*, No. 72, 1882, Dr. Höftmann; *Ibid.* No. 50, Dr. Hager, *Gaz Lekarska*, Nos. 7 and 8, 1883, Dr. Klink; *Rivista di Chim.-Med. e Farm.*, 1883, Dr. C. Raimondi; *et al.*

Naphthol ($C_{10}H_7OH$,—not officinal) is *beta-* or *iso*-naphthol, derived from naphthaline. It occurs in the form of white crystals, almost insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform and most of the oils.

Effects and Uses.—Locally, it is an *antiseptic*, somewhat resembling tar in its action. When applied too freely, it may become absorbed, causing vomiting, insensibility, convulsions and hematuria (Neisser). It is used in parasitic skin diseases as scabies, ring-worm, pityriasis versicolor†, etc.

Dr. John Wolff recommends a solution in alcohol as a preservative for anatomical specimens. It is employed in an alcohol solution (½ to 5 per cent.), or as an ointment (10 per cent.), and should be used with caution.

PYRIDINE (not officinal) is a clear, colorless, volatile liquid, with a strong, somewhat aromatic odor, and a burning taste; having a sp. gr. 0.98; boiling at 240.8° F. and being readily miscible with water, alcohol, ether, benzine and the fixed oils, the resulting solutions being clear and, in the case of the watery solution, of an exceedingly alkaline reaction.

Effects and Uses.—When the vapor is inhaled by the lower animals the inherent irritability of the respiratory centre is greatly diminished, and the breathing becomes less frequent.‡ When inhaled by man, less air is respired in a given period; indeed the feeling of need of air is diminished, while the respiratory curve in a healthy individual shows expiratory dyspnœa. The respiration becomes less frequent, irregular, somewhat periodic, and sometimes long intervals of apnœa are observed. After the inhalation, the breathing remains for some time less frequent and less full, with occasional deep inspirations. There is always abundant salivation, coryza, and increase of bronchial mucus, and sleep often supervenes. As the same effects (excepting the decreased need of air, sleep and increase of bronchial secretion) are observed when the nostrils are irritated by a faradaic current, Dr. Silva[*] believes that pyridine acts on the respiratory centre chiefly through the trigemini, but to some extent also by the vagi. According to De Renzi[†] it is well borne by the stomach in doses of gtt. vj–xxv in water, and notably increases the force, while diminishing the frequency of the cardiac systole. The arterial pressure is raised. It has very slight antipyretic properties.[‡]

---

* *Am. Druggist*, Jan., 1885, p. 17.

† *Pamietnik Towarz. Lek. Warz*, Vol. LXXVIII, E. Klink.

‡ *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Juin 30^{ième}, 1885. Drs. Germain Sée, et Bochefontaine.

It was first recommended as an inhalation, by Prof. Sée, in asthma. For this purpose fʒj may be poured on a plate placed in a small room or closet, in which the patient remains for twenty or thirty minutes at a time, thrice daily. This treatment lessens the dyspnœa rapidly in all forms of asthma, and is free from dangerous consequences,[§] as pyridine is rapidly absorbed and as rapidly eliminated by the urine.

In angina pectoris it is said to act very favorably and rapidly.[‖] According to De Renzi its action much resembles that of digitalis, for which it may often be substituted with advantage, as its effects are more rapidly produced, and, being quickly eliminated, its action is not cumulative.

CHINOLINE (not officinal) is now manufactured synthetically in a pure state from aniline or nitro-benzol by the action of glycerin in the presence of a dehydrating agent by the process of Skraup, but was first obtained from coal tar by Runge and afterwards by Gerhardt and by Vyshnegradski from the cinchona alkaloids by decomposition. When pure it is an oily, colorless liquid with an aromatic odor, which combines readily with acids forming salts of which the tartrate only is not deliquescent.

Effects and Uses.—Chinoline is *antiseptic* and *antipyretic*, differing but little in its effects from other agents of this group. Simultaneously with the lowering of the temperature diaphoresis occurs which is sometimes profuse. This is preceded by a period of excitement, flushing of the face, accelerated cardiac action and elevated arterial tension, and is followed by a diminution in the frequency of the heart beat and respiration. According to Dr. N. Sudeikin* besides lowering the temperature, it acts chiefly on the nerve-centres, especially those of the spinal cord and medulla oblongata, paralyzing their reflex activity. It depresses and in large doses paralyzes the respiratory centres and the excito-motor cardiac nerves. The hope at one time entertained, that in this remedy the long-sought-for substitute for quinine had at length been found, has been doomed to disappointment, but it is undoubtedly a powerful antipyretic and to some extent an antiseptic.

---

[*] *Gazz. delle Cliniche*, June, 1886.

[†] *Riv. Clin. e Terap.*, No. 3, 1887.

[‡] *Vratch*, No. 21, 1882. Dr. K. K. Sakovski.

[§] *N. Y. Med. J.*, Mar. 13, 1886. Dr. Jos. Neff. *Der Fortschritt*, No. 1, Jan. 5, 1887. Dr. Wyss.

[‖] A monograph, "*De la Pyridine et de la Collidine comme médicaments respiratoires.*" Par le Docteur Dandien, Paris, 1886; Dr. Wyss, *op. cit.*; De Renzi, *op. cit.*

It has been used to lower the temperature in typhoid fever, acute rheumatism and erysipelas. In pneumonia and malarial fevers it is decidedly inferior to other agents, and in phthisis it is not to be recommended.

The more recent antipyretics are probably preferable, as from the comparative smallness of dose they can be more readily handled and are not so apt to cause profound depression.

The pure drug may be *administered* hypodermically in solution in olive oil (1 to 2) which is said not to cause irritation or inflammation,† or the tartrate may be given internally in solution—dose gr. vij–xv.

KAIRINE (not officinal) is a pale buff-colored powder, slightly soluble in water, having a bitter, disagreeable taste.

Effects and Uses.—It was first investigated physiologically, by Prof. Filehne of Erlangen,‡ who recommended it highly as an antipyretic, for which purpose it was largely used for several years in the treatment of numerous diseases accompanied by high febrile temperature. Of late, however, it has been superseded as an antipyretic by antipyrine, acetanilide and other more recent and, probably, less dangerous members of this group of medicines. In brief, its action is as follows: §

It is a blood-poison acting on the red-corpuscles, destroying the hemoglobin with the formation of methemoglobin,* and partly destroying the plasma. Febrile temperature is rapidly reduced to the normal, the fall being accompanied by profuse sweating; but after a short time the temperature again rises, preceding which rigors sometimes occur. The reflex centres of the cord are depressed and finally paralyzed if a large amount has been taken. The cardiac action is at first slowed (from depression of the excito-motor cardiac ganglia, and probably also from irritation of the inhibitory cardiac ganglia), but is afterwards accelerated (from excitation of the central ends of the accelerator fibres of the vagi), and finally in fatal cases, paralysis of the motor cardiac ganglia, and arrest of cardiac contractions ensues, the cavities of the heart being greatly distended. Respiration is slowed, and, when lethal amounts are taken, ceases from paralysis of that centre before the heart stops beating. Paresis, and finally complete paralysis of central origin results. The peripheral endings of the sensory nerves are at first excited, then paralyzed. When Kairine is administered hypodermically local anæsthesia is always produced around the seat of injection.

---

* *Vratch*, Nos. 29 and 30, 1882. † *Vratch*, No. 21, 1882. Sakovski.

‡ *Berlin. Klin. Wochensch.*, No. 45, 1882, und No. 6, 1883.

§ *St. Petersburg Inaug. Dissert.*, 1885. Dr. M. K. Popoff.
Meditz. Oberz., Fasc. 4, 1884 p. 406. Dr. L. M. Popoff.

Kairine is rapidly excreted and the lesions of the tissues and of the blood are not lasting, the animal recovering, even if symptoms of dangerous collapse are present, when the medicine is removed from the system either by the urine or by venesection. It is eliminated chiefly by the urine, which is of a dark green color during its passage from the system. Cyanosis is often observed.

The conclusion arrived at by Beyer,† which we cordially endorse, is that "the distinctive influence it exerts on the red blood-corpuscles" "and the weakening effect upon the heart, render its employment objectionable and dangerous."

Dose, gr. iij–xxx. The average dose in fevers is gr. viij–xv, repeated hourly until the temperature falls, when the dose is decreased. It may be given in capsules or wafers.

THALLINE (not officinal) is a synthetically prepared alkaloid belonging to this series, being chemically tetrahydroparamethyloxychinoline. The sulphate is the salt most generally in use, although the tartrate and hydrochlorate have also been employed. Thalline sulphate is a light buff-colored powder, with a sharp, strongly bitter taste, and a slight phenol-like odor. The salts are all readily soluble in water.

---

* *Meditz. Oberz.,* Fasc. 9, 1884, p. 928. L. Morokhovez.

† *Am. J. Med. Sc.,* Apr., 1886, p. 382. H. G. Beyer, M. D., U. S. Navy, M.R.C.S.

Effects and Uses.—Locally, thalline is an *antiseptic* and *antifermentative* agent. *Internally*, it lowers the temperature of fever, having little or no effect on that of health. The cutaneous vessels dilate, and while the internal temperature is lowered, that of the surface is elevated until they nearly correspond, while at the same time there is an increased radiation of heat from the surface,* and diaphoresis occurs, which, however, is not as great as that produced by kairine. As an antipyretic it acts rapidly, but the effect passes away in 4 or 5 hours, a more or less distinct rigor occurring, usually not severe, followed by return of the fever. The pulse and respiration are both diminished in frequency, and the arterial tension is at first elevated, afterward depressed.† According to Beyer (*op. cit.*) when injected into the blood of frogs and turtles, small doses temporarily increase the heart-rate, but slightly diminish the work done by it; in larger doses there is a decrease both of the cardiac rate and work, especially the latter; very large doses cause diastolic arrest, five times as much being required as when kairine is used. The respiratory capacity of the blood after the administration of thalline, was measured by Maragliano and found to be reduced.

Thalline is *eliminated* chiefly by the urine, to which it imparts a dark green color, and in which it can be detected from ½ to 1 hour after being taken.‡ According to some observers§ it decreases the quantity of urine passed, while increasing its specific gravity. The elimination of carbonic acid is reduced one-half, and the amount of urea excreted one-third (Maragliano). Ehrlich‖ found that when given in excessive doses (to animals) for some time it collects in large quantities in the adipose tissues, being absorbed with great avidity by the oil-drops, and given up slowly, unchanged, to the blood. Given in this way, he finds that thalline causes, 1st. Adipose degenerations, particularly affecting the heart and the renal tubules, probably due to the deoxydizing influence of the drug. 2d. "Vascular necrosis," affecting especially the region of the salivary glands and slight similar changes in the pancreas; and 3d. Papillary infarction of the kidney, hemorrhagic in character. He found death was preceded by muscular tremors, tetanus, and ptyalism, but was always able to arrest a fatal termination by administering oxygenated oil of turpentine as an antidote to the poison. He has never found large doses, in practice, to have any bad effect, although he has given as much as 10 to 15 grammes a day. A number of cases of severe rigors have, however, been observed by others, and symptoms of collapse have followed its use.

---

* *Vratch*, No. 2; 4; 1887. Pasternatzky.

† *Gazz. degli ospitali*, July 5, 1885. Maragliano.

‡ Wien. Meditz. Wochensch., No. 48, 1884. Von Jaksch; Maragliano. *op. cit.*

§ *Russ. Meditz.*, No. 1, 1886., p. 6. Britneff.

‖ *Deutsche Med. Wochensch.*, No. 48, 1886.

Thalline, although probably not preferable to either acetanilide or antipyrine, is an *antipyretic* which promises more than either hydroquinone or kairine, and is certainly much safer than the latter. It has been used in typhoid fever, pneumonia, pleurisy, diphtheria, measles, erysipelas, and other affections characterized by high fever; but, like other antipyretics, while lowering the temperature, it exerts little if any influence on the course of the disease. It would seem to have but slight effect in rheumatism or in malarial fevers. In phthisis it should be given with caution, as it is apt to weaken the patient by tending to increase the colliquative sweats (Landenberger), while in debilitated subjects, no matter what the disease, care should also be taken for fear of collapse, which is particularly apt to occur when the drug is administered to such patients.* It is usually well borne by the stomach.

Administration.—Dose, gr. iv–xvj in pills or capsules, repeated whenever the temperature tends to rise.

Britneff and others recommend a single daily dose of gr xij–xvj, thus obtaining a more intense and prolonged antipyretic effect, and only producing one sweat and rigor per day. On the other hand, Ehrlich recommends in typhoid fever, small doses (gr. j–iij) repeated hourly and rapidly increased until a complete condition of apyrexia is produced, which is then to be maintained by the repetition of the maximum dose, either until from the symptoms it is probable that the disease has run its course, or until the height of the fever is past, when he substitutes the hydropathic treatment for thalline.

---

* *Russ. Meditz.*, No. 14, 1886, p. 240. Britneff.

ANTIPYRINE.

Antipyrine (not officinal), a synthetically prepared alkaloid which combines readily with acids, forming salts, is a whitish crystalline powder, very soluble in water, with a sweetish bitter taste.

Effects and Uses.—The action of antipyrine is *very similar* to that of other antipyretic remedies. According to Pasternatzki,[*] it rapidly reduces the temperature in the febrile state, acting as do acetanilide and thallin (q. v.) by diminishing nitrogenous metamorphosis (thus decreasing heat-production), and by regulating heat-distribution (thus increasing heat-radiation), but Beyer[†] found as the result of his carefully conducted experiments that this antipyretic action was due entirely to increased heat-radiation caused by the extensive dilatation of the veins and capillaries which this remedy induces. The perspiration which accompanies the decline of temperature may be very profuse, but after the period of apyrexia, which lasts from four to twelve hours or even longer, the return of fever, although sometimes ushered in by a chill, is much less apt to be characterized by a severe rigor and even collapse than is the case with kairin or thalline. Antipyrine increases to some extent "the power of contraction of both auricles and ventricles" (Beyer), and hence is a cardiac tonic. It elevates the arterial pressure to a slight degree.

In medicinal doses it does not affect the constitution of the blood. Like many other antipyretics it depresses the reflexes and is analgesic. It is excreted chiefly by the kidneys and may be detected in the urine for two or three days after its administration has been suspended.[‡] Occasionally antipyrine causes a cutaneous eruption, usually erythematous but sometimes papular or vesicular. *Locally* it is antiseptic and antifermentative.

---

[*] *Op. cit.*

[†] *Am. J. M. Sc.*, Apr., 1886, p. 402.

[‡] *Rev. de Thèrap.*, Mai 15, 1887. Prof. Germain Sée.

Antipyrine is *used*, as its name implies, as an antipyretic, and analgesic. For the former purpose it is probably more generally employed at present than any other agent except acetanilide. In typhoid fever, when the temperature is high, antipyrine is of the greatest value, but it possesses no more power over the disease process than do the other remedies already discussed. In tuberculosis also, gr. xv at the onset of the fever, repeated if necessary, will be found efficacious, and in acute rheumatism numerous observers attest to its good effects, not only in lowering the temperature but also in relieving the pain. It does not, however, lessen the danger of cardiac complications, nor the liability to relapse. In sunstroke with high temperature it acts most beneficently. It has also been advantageously administered in erysipelas, pneumonia, the various exanthemata, and surgical fever. It is not an antiperiodic, although it may be used to moderate the fever of malarial affections, yet it will not prevent the return of the paroxysm.

As an analgesic it is a valuable addition to our armamentarium. For the purpose of palliating the pain of muscular rheumatism, in neuralgia of the superficies, of preventing an attack of asthma, in fact as a succedaneum of morphine, Dr. A. Wolff* finds, as the result of numerous experiments, in the subcutaneous injection of antipyrine, an efficient and quickly-acting remedy, and one which is not succeeded by inflammation at the seat of introduction. The "lightning pains" of locomotor ataxia are often promptly relieved by doses of gr. x–xv repeated as necessary, and various neuralgic affections, as sciatica, tic-douloureux, hemicrania and other nervous conditions characterized by pain (Germain Sée) are often cured by its timely administration. In muscular rheumatism and myalgia it has, too, been used with good results.

Antipyrine in doses of gr. x–xv will often allay the pain in the first stages of labor without apparently interfering with the process of dilatation of the os uteri.

Administration.—Dose, gr. v–ʒj. The average dose as an *antipyretic* is gr. xv–xxx repeated; as an *analgesic* gr. x–xv repeated in from one to four hours if necessary. It may be administered either in solution or in capsules, or as it is readily soluble, by hypodermic injection.

---

* *Therapeutische Monats.*, No. 6, 1888; quoted.

Many of the *essential oils* as well as the *camphors* obtained from them have proved to be antiseptic. Among these may be mentioned the *oils of cloves, gaultheria, peppermint* (q. v.), and *thyme. Menthol,* too (*v.* p. 224), derived from the oil of peppermint is a local anæsthetic as well as antiseptic, and has been considered under the head of *aromatics,* but *thymol* deserves a more extended notice as an antiseptic.

THYMOL.

Thymol ($C_{10}H_{13}HO$), called also cymylic phenol, is a solid crystalline substance found in the volatile oil (*oleum thymi*) distilled from thymus vulgaris (*vide* p. 225.) It is separated by fractional distillation; that portion of the oil which distils above 392° F. is agitated with a concentrated solution of caustic soda, and the thymol liberated from the resulting solution by hydrochloric acid. It is purified by rectification, and occurs as large, colorless, rhombohedral crystals, having an aromatic odor and a hot, aromatic taste; slightly soluble in water, but very soluble in ether and alcohol.

Effects and Uses.—Thymol is a powerful *antiseptic.* Its effects are analogous to carbolic acid, and like that agent, when locally applied it produces paralysis of the cutaneous end-organs of the sensory nerves (Lewin). When given *internally* it produced tinnitus aurium, deafness, reduction of temperature, and often diarrhœa, sometimes nausea and vomiting. In several cases its ingestion caused violent delirium and collapse; profuse diaphoresis took place, and the urine was of a dark green color, but free from albumen; the sweating was not as marked as that produced by salicylic acid, nor was the antipyretic effect as great. As an antiseptic in inflammations and ulcerations of the mouth it is very useful, and has been used as an inhalation to diminish the expectoration of phthisis, etc. It is one of the best intestinal antiseptics and may be used in amounts varying from ʒss–j internally in abnormal conditions of the intestine attended with putrefactive changes in the chyme. It is recommended by Bufalini in conjunction with the exclusive proteid diet of diabetic patients to prevent the gastro-intestinal disturbance which commonly ensues sooner or later upon the withdrawal of the carbohydrates, as well as to prevent or remove when present, the symptoms due to acetonæmia. *Locally* it is used to fulfil the same indications as carbolic acid. Da Costa recommends crystallized thymol as a gargle in diphtheria.

ORDER II.—IRRITANTS.

Irritants are medicines which are employed to produce irritation or inflammation of the parts to which they are applied. They may be subdivided into RUBEFACIENTS, EPISPASTICS, SUPPURANTS, and ESCHAROTICS. *Rubefacients* are used merely to produce redness of the skin. *Epispastics*, or *Vesicants*, cause the exhalation of a serous fluid under the cuticle. *Suppurants* produce a crop of pustules. *Escharotics* exert a chemical action on the tissues with which they are placed in contact, and decompose or destroy them.

RUBEFACIENTS.

Rubefacients are employed to remove congestion and inflammation, to rouse the capillary system in cases of local torpor, to relieve pain and spasm, and as stimulants to the general system in coma, syncope, asphyxia, etc. They are adapted to cases in which a sudden and powerful, but transient action is called for; but they may be also employed where a slight and long-continued action is desired. In removing congestion and inflammation, rubefacients act by stimulating the capillary vessels of inflamed parts, and thereby restoring their tone and elasticity. They are useful chiefly in the forming stages or in light grades of inflammation. They are very serviceable local anodynes when applied to painful parts—acting by a *substitutive* influence. As general stimulants, their efficacy in rousing the system depends partly on their action on the capillary circulation, and partly on the pain which they produce. They are most valuable in the coma or asphyxia resulting from poisons, drowning, etc., and are inferior to blisters in the cerebral oppression which occurs in fevers, inflammations of the brain, etc.

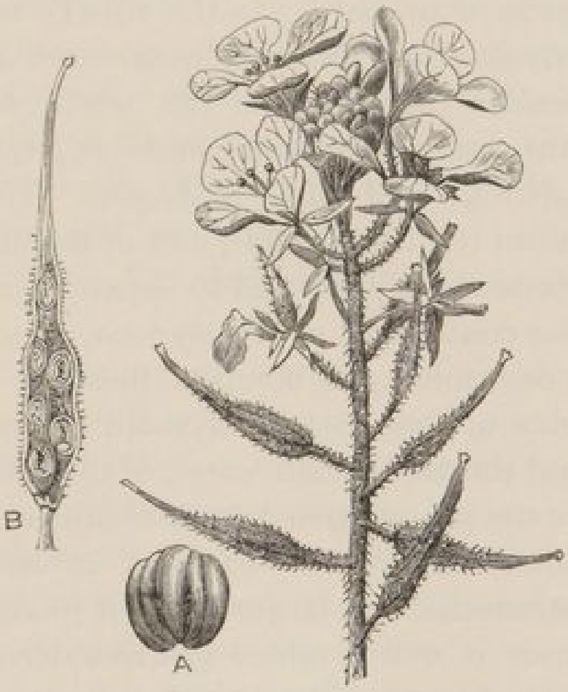
Rubefacients are usually applied till pain and redness supervene. If kept too long on the skin, many of them will produce vesication and even gangrene; and in cases of coma particularly, caution is required, as the patient may not feel them till dangerous inflammation has occurred.

SINAPIS ALBA—WHITE MUSTARD.

SINAPIS NIGRA—BLACK MUSTARD.

MUSTARD SEED are obtained from two varieties of Sinapis—S. nigra, or Black Mustard, and S. alba, or White Mustard (*Nat. Ord.* Cruciferæ), small annual European plants, cultivated in our gardens. S. nigra has become naturalized in some parts of the United States. *Black mustard seed* are small, globular, of a deep brown color externally, and internally yellow. They are inodorous, except in powder; and when rubbed with water exhale a very strong, pungent smell. Their taste is bitterish, hot, and pungent. *White mustard seed* are larger, yellowish externally, and of a less pungent taste, owing to the presence of a mucilaginous substance in their skin. The *powder* of both varieties (commonly called *flour of mustard*) is yellow, and is often adulterated with colored wheaten flour. Both varieties yield their virtues wholly to *water*, and very slightly to alcohol.

FIG. 40.



SINAPIS ALBA; A. SEED; B. SEED-POD.

Chemical Constituents.—Mustard seeds yield, upon pressure, a *fixed saponifiable oil*, which contains oleic acid and a peculiar acid termed *eruic* ($HC_{22}H_{41}O_2$). From the *black seed* a very pungent *volatile oil*, containing sulphur, is afterwards obtained by distillation; *it does not pre-exist in the seeds, but is the result of the action of water upon a peculiar principle called sinigrin potassium myronate* ($C_{10}H_{18}NS_2KO_{10}$), which is split into allyl sulphocyanide C_3H_5CyS), acid potassium sulphate ($KHSO_4$), and sugar ($C_6H_{12}O_6$). This oil is colorless or pale yellow, rather heavier than water, of a very pungent odor and of an acrid, burning taste. Allyl sulphocyanide is the principle to which the black seeds owe their activity. From the *white seeds* no volatile oil is obtained; but when treated with water they yield an *acrid fixed principle*, which is analogous in properties to the volatile oil of the black seeds. *It is the result of the reaction of water upon sinalbin* ($C_{30}H_{44}N_2S_2O_{16}$), a peculiar ingredient of the white seeds, which is decomposed into acrinyl sulphocyanide (C_8H_7NSO), sinapine sulphate ($C_{16}H_{25}NSO_9$), and sugar ($C_6H_{12}O_6$). The development of the volatile oil in the black seeds, and of the acrid fixed principle in the white seeds, is supposed to depend upon the presence of an albuminous constituent called *myrosin*, which acts the part of a ferment in determining a reaction between water and the peculiar principles of the seeds. Myrosin is rendered inert by heat, alcohol, and the acids; and water, of the ordinary temperature, is therefore the proper menstruum of mustard.

Effects and Uses.—Mustard is an *acrid stimulant*. In small quantities it is stomachic; in larger doses it proves emetic; and in excessive doses it will produce gastro-enteric inflammation. When *applied* to the skin it is a rapid and powerful local excitant, speedily producing redness and pain, and if long continued, vesication, ulceration, and even sphacelus. Mustard seeds, swallowed whole, have been used as a laxative in dyspepsia, in the dose of a tablespoonful once or twice a day, mixed with molasses; the white seeds are preferred; the practice is, however, of doubtful value, as they may become entangled in the appendicula vermiformis. When mustard is employed *internally*, however, it is chiefly as an emetic, in cases of torpor of the stomach, particularly after narcotic poisoning; and by its stimulant action, mustard often arouses the gastric susceptibility when other emetics fail. *Dose*, as an emetic, from a large teaspoonful to a tablespoonful of the bruised seeds or powder. Its use in smaller quantity, as a condiment and stimulant of the digestive organs, is well known. In the form of *whey* (℥ss boiled in milk Oj) it has been given as a diuretic in dropsy.

The most general use of mustard is, however, as a cutaneous stimulant, in the form of *cataplasm* (termed a *sinapism*). This is made by mixing flour of mustard with a sufficient quantity of tepid water to give it proper consistence, and it may be diluted with wheat or rye flour if a weaker effect is desired. *Sinapisms* are used when a speedy and powerful rubefacient effect is required; they should be kept on till pain and redness are produced, usually from a quarter of an hour to an hour, and in cases of insensibility their effects should be carefully watched. They are applied spread on linen, and covered with gauze to prevent adhesion to the skin. Mustard is the most active and at the same time the most easily controlled of the rubefacients; a mild but permanent effect may be kept up by the addition of a teaspoonful to a tablespoonful of mustard to a poultice of Indian meal or flaxseed, with a tablespoonful or two of capsicum.

For ready use there is now kept in the shops *charta sinapis* (*mustard paper*), which is prepared by mixing black mustard (in powder) with enough solution of gutta-percha to give it a semi-liquid consistence, and then applying the mixture by a brush to a piece of stiff paper; each square inch contains about gr. vj of mustard. Before being applied to the skin it should be dipped for about fifteen seconds in warm water.

Oleum sinapis volatile (*volatile oil of mustard*), the volatile oil obtained from black mustard by maceration with water and subsequent distillation, possesses the properties of mustard. It is very irritant. It is used in making—

Linimentum sinapis compositum (*compound liniment of mustard*), which is composed of volatile oil of mustard (3 parts), extract of mezereum (2 parts), camphor (6 parts), castor oil (15 parts), and alcohol (enough to make 100 parts by weight).

CAPSICUM.

Capsicum has been previously noticed as an *aromatic stimulant* (p. 215). It is an efficient rubefacient, useful in rheumatism, low fevers, etc.; the *plaster*, *tincture*, or *oleo-resin* may be used.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ—OIL OF TURPENTINE.

The *Oil of Turpentine* (p. 384) is a speedy and efficacious rubefacient, and sometimes produces a vesicular eruption. It is employed in low forms of disease attended with coldness of the surface; as a counter-irritant in inflammation; and as a stimulating liniment in rheumatic and paralytic cases. It is often diluted with olive oil.

LINIMENTUM AMMONIÆ—LINIMENT OF AMMONIA.

This preparation, called also *Volatile Liniment*, consists of 30 parts of *water of ammonia* (see p. 212, *et seq.*) and 70 parts cottonseed oil. It is an excellent application, as a counter-irritant, in affections of the throat and chest, etc.

PIX BURGUNDICA—BURGUNDY PITCH.

This is the prepared resinous exudation from Abies excelsa, or Norway Spruce (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a lofty evergreen tree of Europe and northern Asia. Abies picea, or the European Silver Fir, is said to be also a source of the drug. It is obtained by stripping off the bark and detaching the flakes of resinous matter which form upon the surface of the wound; they are afterwards melted in boiling water and strained. Burgundy pitch is collected principally in Germany and France, and derives its name from Burgundy, in the latter country. After it is imported into the United States it is generally re-melted and strained to free it from impurities; and as found in the shops it is a hard, brittle, opaque substance, of a yellowish or brownish-yellow color and a weak terebinthinate taste and smell; when applied to the body it softens and becomes adhesive. It contains *resin* and a much smaller proportion of *volatile oil* ($C_{10}H_{16}$) than turpentine.

A *spurious Burgundy pitch* is made by melting together pitch, resin and turpentine, and agitating the mixture with water.

Effects and Uses.—This is a *gentle rubefacient*, producing a slight degree of inflammation and serous effusion, without separating the cuticle. It occasionally produces a papillary or vesicular eruption; and sometimes, though rarely, occasions painful vesication and even ulceration. It is applied in the form of *plaster* to the chest in chronic and subacute pulmonary disorders, to the loins in lumbago, to the joints in chronic articular affections, and for the relief of local rheumatic pains in other parts.

Emplastrum picis Burgundicæ (*Burgundy pitch-plaster*) consists of 80 parts of Burgundy pitch melted with 10 parts of yellow wax, which is used to give consistence to the pitch. *Emplastrum picis cum cantharide* (*pitch-plaster with cantharides*) consists of 92 parts of Burgundy pitch melted with 8 parts of cerate of cantharides: this is commonly called the *warming plaster*, and is a more active rubefacient than Burgundy pitch, though it does not usually blister. The *iron-plaster*, *galbanum-plaster* and *opium-plaster* all contain Burgundy pitch.

PIX CANADENSIS—CANADA PITCH.

This is the prepared RESINOUS EXDUATION from Abies canadensis, or Hemlock Spruce (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a very lofty evergreen tree of Canada and the northern part of the United States. The pitch (sometimes called *hemlock-gum*) is a spontaneous exudation on the old trees. The portions of bark upon which it hardens are stripped from the tree and boiled, and the melted pitch is skimmed from the surface of the water. It undergoes a further purification in the shops by melting and straining, and is found in hard, brittle, opaque masses, of a dark yellowish-brown color, a weak, peculiar odor and scarcely any taste. It is more readily softened by heat than Burgundy pitch, and is, therefore, sometimes a less convenient application. Its constituents are *resins* and a minute portion of *volatile oil*. Its *effects* and *uses* are the same as those of Burgundy pitch.

Emplastrum Picis Canadensis (*Canada pitch-plaster*), sometimes called *hemlock pitch-plaster*, consists of 90 parts of Canada pitch melted with 10 parts of yellow wax.

Many other acrid substances are occasionally employed as *rubefacients*. GINGER (*vide* p. 219), BLACK PEPPER (*vide* p. 216) and GARLIC (*vide* p. 381) are particularly deserving of mention. A gentle counter-irritant, often used to the epigastric region to relieve vomiting, is the *spice-plaster*, which is made by mixing ℥ij of powdered ginger with ℥j of powdered cloves and cinnamon, each, and ʒij of capsicum, adding f℥ss of tincture of ginger and honey enough for proper consistence.

EPISPASTICS.

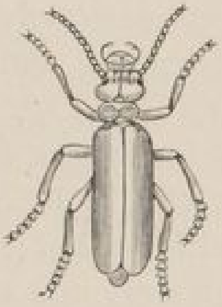
Epispastics, called also *Vesicants* and *Blisters*, are medicines which, when applied to the skin, produce inflammation, accompanied by effusion of serum beneath the cuticle. Many of the rubefacients will blister if kept on the skin a sufficient length of time; and, on the other hand, the action of vesicants may be made not to extend beyond rubefaction. The inflammation of the skin caused by vesicants is erysipelatous in its character, and may result in suppuration, and even sloughing or gangrene. In inflammation of the dermoid tissues, as rubeola and scarlatina, in typhus under certain circumstances, and in extreme infancy, vesicants may produce serious consequences.

This class of agents is employed—1. As *local* stimulants, in the cure of internal inflammations. Different explanations have been offered of the antiphlogistic influence of blisters, some therapeutists ascribing it to a *derivative* or *revellent* action, by determining vascular and nervous energy to the seat of their operation, but it is more probably due to a stimulant effect extended to the capillary vessels of the inflamed organ, and experience has shown that, for the relief of internal inflammation, they cannot be applied too near the affected organ. In affections of the head, blisters are pre-eminently useful. 2. To substitute a healthy therapeutic inflammatory action, which subsides spontaneously, for a morbid action existing in the part to which they are applied. In this way vesicants are used for the cure of various cutaneous eruptions. 3. To relieve pain, which they do partly by a stimulant and partly by a substitutive influence. 4. To break up a train of morbid associations by the powerful impression which they make on the nervous system, as in the cure of intermittent fever, spasmodic diseases, etc. 5. To stimulate the absorbing or secreting vessels of parts contiguous to the seat of their application; in this way they are useful in promoting the absorption of dropsical effusions, in the treatment of ununited fracture, etc. 6. As general stimulants, in typhoid conditions of the system, coma, syncope, etc. 7. As local stimulants, in threatened gangrene, paralysis, etc. 8. As evacuants, chiefly for the purpose of local depletion. 9. In retrocedent gout, and in retrocession of the exanthematous eruptions. 10. To prepare a surface for the endermic application of medicines.

CANTHARIS—CANTHARIDES.

Cantharis vesicatoria, termed also Lytta vesicatoria, the Spanish Fly (CLASS, Insecta; ORDER, Coleoptera), is a cylindrical insect, from six to ten lines in length by two or three in breadth, with a large cordate head, an oblong body, and elytra, or wing-cases, of a beautiful, shining, golden-green color.

FIG. 41.



CANTHARIS VESICATORIA.

It is found most abundantly in Spain, Italy and the south of France, but occurs in all the temperate parts of Europe, and in western Asia. The Spanish flies swarm on certain trees and shrubs, and may be detected at a considerable distance by their strong fetid odor, which resembles that of mice. They make their appearance in May and June, and are collected in these months by persons protected by masks and gauntlets, who beat or shake them from the trees on which they lodge, and receive them, as they fall, upon linen cloths spread underneath. They are plunged into hot vinegar and water, or exposed to the vapor of boiling vinegar, and are afterwards dried in the sun or by drying-stoves. When perfectly dry they are packed in canisters, which are carefully closed so as to exclude atmospheric moisture. They are usually imported into this country from some Mediterranean port. A highly-esteemed variety comes from south

Russia, through St. Petersburg, which is distinguished by the large size and copper color of the flies.

In the *dried* state, cantharides retain their form, color, odor, etc.; their taste is acrid, burning and urinous; their powder is of a grayish-brown color, interspersed with shining green particles. If exposed to moisture they are soon decomposed, most speedily when powdered. As, moreover, the powder is liable to adulterations, they should be always purchased whole, and should be powdered as they are wanted for use. They are liable to be attacked by mites, which destroy the interior soft parts: the best mode of preserving them is to expose them, in bottles, to the heat of boiling water, which destroys the eggs of the insect. A little camphor or ammonium carbonate, or a few drops of acetic acid or of chloroform, added to the flies, are also recommended as preservatives.

The most important *constituents* of cantharides are a volatile oil, upon which the odor depends, and a neutral crystalline substance, termed *cantharidin* ($C_{10}H_{12}O_4$), which is the vesicating principle. Cantharidin is inodorous, tasteless, soluble in ether, chloroform, the oils, acetic acid, and boiling alcohol, and nearly insoluble in water and cold alcohol; but notwithstanding the *insolubility* of cantharidin, watery and alcoholic solutions of cantharides possess the medicinal properties of the insect,—the cantharidin being rendered soluble by combination with a yellow coloring matter in the insect. By the aid of heat, in the presence of water, cantharidin may be made to combine with the alkalies, being converted into cantharidic acid ($C_{0}H_{14}O_5$).

Physiological Effects.—Cantharides are an acrid stimulant. Taken *internally*, in small doses, they excite the secretion of the kidneys, and sometimes produce more or less irritation of the genito-urinary passages, evinced by strangury, priapism, pain and occasionally the discharge of bloody urine. Erotic excitement does not, however, always follow the ingestion of cantharides. Pallé * has recorded his observations on this point, obtained by questioning a number of men who had taken it, and in none was amatory desire present. Christison affirms the same thing, while Pereira † holds to the contrary. It would seem most probable that only small doses are likely to prove aphrodisiac, large ones being too violent in action to admit such an event. Galippe[*] found that when injected into animals the chief symptoms were dysuria, hematuria, vomiting, dilatation of the pupil, enfeebling of the general sensibility, collapse and death. The main post-mortem lesions were inflammation of the digestive tube, kidneys and bladder. In large doses they produce violent gastro-enteric and genito-urinary inflammation; and in excessive doses prove fatal, with convulsions, tetanus, delirium, and other cerebro-spinal symptoms. Twenty-four grains[†] have occasioned death, while recovery has followed[‡] the swallowing of f℥vj of the tincture. In cases of poisoning, after the stomach has been emptied, opiates, demulcents and stimulants are to be resorted to; but oils are to be avoided. *Applied to the skin*, cantharides produce inflammation which terminates in the secretion of serum under the cuticle. Even when they are externally applied their constitutional effects, as strangury, tenesmus, etc., are frequently manifested.

---

* *Journ. de Pharm. et de Chimie*, 13, 1871, p. 431.

† "Mat. Medica," Vol. II.

Medicinal Uses.—The indications which cantharides are capable of fulfilling, when administered *internally* as a diuretic, emmenagogue, etc., have been already noticed (see p. 377). Their chief use is as an *external application*, to produce *blisters;* but they are sometimes employed also externally as *rubefacients*, for the purpose of local or general stimulation in low forms of disease. Cantharides are preferred to all other substances as *epispastics*, and they are used for all the medicinal purposes that are within the range of this class of medicines.

The following are the forms under which Spanish flies are used *externally :—*

Ceratum cantharidis (*cantharides cerate*), commonly known as *blistering cerate*, is made by mixing powdered cantharides (35 parts) with melted wax and resin (each 20 parts) and lard (25 parts). This is the preparation usually employed to raise a blister. It can be applied without the aid of heat, and should be spread on soft leather, or linen, or adhesive plaster, and covered with gauze or unsized paper. From four to twelve hours is the period for which the cerate should be applied; on the scalp a longer application may be required. For an ordinary impression, and where the cutaneous sensibility is not impaired by disease, it need not be kept on more than four or five hours. In cases of children less time is required for the application of the cerate, and great caution is necessary in applying it to infants. A poultice of bread and milk or flaxseed meal should be afterwards applied, which usually produces vesication if the action of the blister has not extended beyond rubefaction. If it be desirable to *heal* the blistered surface immediately, cotton-wadding or cerate may be placed over it, after the serum has been allowed to escape. To *maintain* the discharge, the cuticle should be removed and basilicon ointment applied; if the surface require further irritation, the ointments of savine, mezereon or cantharides may be used. The open or perpetual blister is, however, not required for ordinary antiphlogistic purposes; and indeed, as a general rule, the blistered surface should be allowed to heal as speedily as possible. In case of excessive pain, a poultice of bread-crumb and lead-water, with morphine sulphate gr. ¼ mixed in it, or a starch-poultice or lime-liniment, is a soothing application. Goulard's cerate is an excellent application to heal obstinate ulcers from blisters. For the relief of *strangury*, diluents and diuretics are proper, as flaxseed tea, with sweet spirit of nitre, decoction of uva ursi, etc., and an opium or morphine suppository if the symptoms are severe. *Ceratum extracti cantharidis* (*cerate of extract of cantharides*) differs chiefly from the common cerate in being made with an alcoholic extract of the flies instead of the flies themselves; it is said to be more active than the former preparation. To prepare it, 30 parts of cantharides are to be percolated to exhaustion with stronger alcohol, evaporated to the consistence of a soft extract, and mixed with 15 parts of resin, 35 parts of yellow wax and 35 parts of lard (melted together). Ethereal, alcoholic, hydro-alcoholic and watery extracts of cantharides have been suggested as substitutes for the blistering cerate, and, mixed with wax and spread on thin cloth or paper, are termed *vesicating taffetas*. *Linimentum cantharidis* (*liniment of cantharides*) consists of cantharides (15 per cent) dissolved in oil of turpentine; it is a prompt stimulating liniment, and may be applied to the skin to prepare it for the action of the blistering cerate. *Collodium cum cantharide*

---

[*] *Gaz. Hebdom.*, 1874, 2d ser., p. 438.

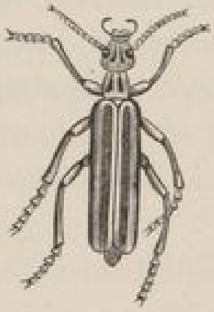
[†] Taylor's "Med. Jurisprudence," 1, 1883, p. 350.

[‡] *Ibidem.*

(*collodion with cantharides*), or *cantharidal collodion*, is made by percolating cantharides with commercial chloroform until the cantharides are exhausted, evaporating the liquid thus obtained, and dissolving the residue in flexible collodion. It should be kept in a cool place. It furnishes a very convenient mode of blistering a small irregular surface, and is applied by means of a camel's-hair brush, in successive layers, which should be covered with a piece of oiled silk. *Charta cantharidis* (*cantharides paper*) is made by boiling gently a mixture of 8 parts of white wax, 3 parts of spermaceti, 4 parts of olive oil, 1 part of Canada turpentine and cantharides each, in 10 parts of water, and, after filtration, passing strips of paper over the surface of the mixture, which, when dry, are cut into rectangular strips. The cantharidal preparations are used externally to promote the growth of the hair. *Dupuytren's Pomatum* is a tincture made with cantharides, ʒj, and alcohol, fʒj, incorporated with nine parts of lard.

CANTHARIS VITTATA (*Potato-Flies*) (not officinal). Several species of cantharis are found in the United States, and are good substitutes for C. vesicatoria. C. vittata, or the *Potato-Fly*, is most used. It resembles the Spanish fly in shape, but is rather smaller, being about six lines in length, with black elytra or wing-cases, and inhabits chiefly the potato plant. It contains *cantharidin*.

FIG. 42.



CANTHARIS VITTATA.

AQUA AMMONIÆ—WATER OF AMMONIA.

Stronger Water of Ammonia (*vide* p. 212) may be used for the purpose of speedy vesication. It is more rapid, but much more painful, than cantharides. Five parts of this, mixed with spirit of camphor, 2 parts, and spirit of rosemary, 1 part, has been used as a prompt vesicant, under the name of *Granvillè's Lotion.* A piece of flannel, saturated with the liniment, is applied to the skin, which it will generally blister in from three to ten minutes. *Gondret's Vesicating Ointment* is made by melting together 2 parts of expressed oil of almond and 32 parts of lard, and adding to this mixture 17 parts of stronger water of ammonia; it will vesicate in ten minutes. Ammonia is applied *locally* as an antidote to the poison of venomous reptiles and insects.

SUPPURANTS.

OLEUM TIGLII—CROTON OIL.

Croton Oil (*vide* p. 353), when rubbed on the skin, produces rubefaction, accompanied by a pustular eruption. It is used as an application to the throat and chest in subacute or chronic laryngeal and bronchial affections, and to rheumatic joints. It may be applied undiluted, or mixed with one, two or three parts of olive oil, or oil of turpentine, according to the susceptibility of the skin.

UNGUENTUM ANTIMONII—ANTIMONIAL OINTMENT.

This ointment consists of 1 part of antimonium and potassium tartrate mixed with 4 parts of lard. The peculiar eruptive effects of tartar emetic have been already noticed (p. 241). It may be used in the form of ointment or solution, in the same cases as croton oil, but it is a more painful and permanent application.

ESCHAROTICS.

Escharotics (from *'εσχάρα, an eschar*), called also *Cauterants*, are medicines which destroy the structure and vitality of the parts to which they are applied. The *eschar* which their application produces is followed by inflammation and suppuration of the surrounding tissues, by which the slough is separated from the living parts.

They are employed—1. To effect the destruction of morbid growths, warts, condylomata, polypi, fungous granulations, etc. 2. To destroy the virus of rabid and venomous animals, and of chancres and malignant pustules, and to prevent their absorption. 3. For the cure of violent inflammation, by their *substi-*

tutive action, as when they are applied to the mucous or cutaneous surfaces, in gonorrhœal ophthalmia, erysipelas, poisoned parts, carbuncles, etc. 4. To stimulate indolent sinuses, ulcers, etc., where their influence is also of a *substitutive* character. 5. To form issues. 6. To remove morbid heterologous growths, as lupus, cancer, warts, etc.

ARGENTI NITRAS FUSUS—FUSED SILVER NITRATE.

Lunar Caustic (described at length p. 201) is the most commonly employed of the caustics. It has the advantage of not liquefying when applied, and its action is therefore confined to the parts with which it is brought in contact, and is superficial. It is used to remove fungous granulations in wounds and ulcers, to destroy warts, to alter the action of indolent ulcers, sinuses, and fistulæ, to subdue the inflammatory action of paronychia, erythema, etc., to arrest the progress of erysipelas and cancrum oris, to cut short variolous pustules, to cure skin diseases by a substitutive action, and in inflammations of mucous membranes. In dilutions of various strengths it is resorted to in every variety of inflammation of the mucous membranes; when a full impression is desired, a solution of gr. xx–xxx in distilled water f℥j may may be employed; for ordinary purposes, gr. ij to water f℥j. The *diluted silver nitrate* (*vide* p. 201) is also used externally.

POTASSA.

Caustic Potassa is prepared by the rapid evaporation of *Solution of potassa* (*vide* p. 457) with heat. While in the state of fusion, it is received into cylindrical iron moulds, and it occurs in the form of sticks, of a brownish, grayish or bluish color, a fibrous fracture, the odor of slacking lime, and a caustic, urinous taste. It dissolves in alcohol and in less than its weight of water, and attracts both moisture and carbonic acid rapidly from the air. It is more or less impure as found in the shops. By digestion in alcohol it is freed from impurities insoluble in this menstruum (as the potassium carbonates), and it may be afterwards obtained quite white and pure by evaporation; it is then termed *alcoholic potassa*. The potassa of the shops is a *hydrate*, consisting of the elements of water and potassa.

Effects and Uses.—It is the most powerful known escharotic, and differs from lunar caustic in extending its action to a considerable depth beneath the surface to which it is applied. It is used chiefly to form issues, to destroy the virus of chancres and of malignant pustules and that from the bites of venomous reptiles and rabid animals, and sometimes also to arrest the sloughing of carbuncles, and, from its deep-reaching action, it is preferred to lunar caustic in these cases; applied to the cutaneous surface, in cases of phlegmon, threatened carbuncle, etc., it will sometimes avert the progress of inflammation. It is a good application in cases of rodent ulcer, the superficial forms of epithelioma generally, and in lupus, the diseased tissue having been removed with the knife as thoroughly as possible previous to the application of the caustic. When it is applied to the skin, this should be covered with linen spread with adhesive plaster, having a hole the size of the spot to be cauterized. A solution (ʒiss to f℥ij of water) is used as a *rubefacient*.

POTASSA CUM CALCE (*Potassa with Lime*) is prepared by rubbing up equal parts of potassa and lime. It is a grayish-white powder, which is sometimes made into a paste with a little alcohol, and is termed *Vienna Paste;* it has been also formed into sticks. The presence of lime renders this a milder, less deliquescent and more manageable caustic than potassa; it is a favorite application to chancres.

SODA.

Caustic Soda is prepared by the rapid evaporation of *Solution of soda* (*vide* p. 459) until ebullition ceases and the soda melts; when it has congealed, it is broken into grayish-white, opaque, brittle fragments, which are very corrosive, very soluble in water, soluble in alcohol, and deliquescent, though, unlike potassa, it does not become permanently liquid, but after a time effloresces. It is employed for the same cauterant purposes as potassa, than which it is somewhat milder in action. *London Paste* is made by rubbing up equal parts of soda and lime.

ACIDUM CHROMICUM—CHROMIC ACID.

Chromic Acid (CrO_3) is obtained by the reaction of sulphuric acid upon a solution of potassium bichromate. It is properly *chromic anhydride*, and occurs in the form of anhydrous, deep-red, needleform crystals, of an acid, metallic taste; they are deliquescent, and very soluble in water, with which they form an orange-yellow solution.

Effects and Uses.—This is an *escharotic* of great power, decomposing the tissues by its rapid oxidizing action. Used in the form of paste, or solution more or less diluted, it is a most efficacious application to lupus, morbid growths and excrescences, as syphilitic condylomata, etc., and is unequalled as an agent for removing warts from the hands. It gives less pain than other caustics; but it is to be used with caution, especially near delicate parts like the eye, as its action is deeply penetrating. The solution may be made of the strength of from gr. 100–℥j to f℥j of water; and is to be applied by means of a pencil or glass rod. Solutions of chromic acid in glycerin, which have been used, are liable to explode if the reagents are mixed too quickly; the glycerin should be added drop by drop.

ACIDUM ARSENIOSUM—ARSENIOUS ACID.

This is a powerful escharotic (*vide* p. 439), and is occasionally applied in lupus, onychia maligna, cancerous ulcers, and to change the action of indolent sinuses; but its use is attended with danger. When used, it should be applied freely, as a large amount causes such rapid death of the tissues that absorption is rendered impossible. It may be diluted with one or more parts of sulphur.

BROMUM—BROMINE.

Bromine (Br) is an elementary body, bearing close chemical affinities to iodine. It is a constituent of sea-water and of many mineral springs. In Europe it is obtained principally from the mother liquors of the salt mines of Stassfurt, in Germany; in this country, from saline springs in western Pennsylvania, Ohio, and West Virginia, in which it exists as magnesian bromide. It is a volatile, dark-red liquid (sp. gr. 3), of a caustic taste and a strong, disagreeable smell, sparingly soluble in water, more soluble in alcohol, and still more so in ether. Its *effects on the system*, considered chemically, are similar to those of chlorine. It decomposes hydrogen compounds, forming hydrobromic acid, and separating the elements combined with the hydrogen; hence it is a deodorant and disinfectant. On account of these properties, and because it is a liquid, it is a severe, rapid and thorough caustic. The vapor is intensely irritant to the mucous membrane, causing, when inhaled in sufficient quantity, laryngitis, bronchitis, and pneumonia. In the stomach it is a corrosive poison. Snell* reports a case in which ʒj killed an adult in seven hours. The symptoms were immediate dyspnœa, epigastric pain, trembling of the hands and great anxiety. In acute coryza, chronic nasal catarrh, ozæna, and hay asthma, a small quantity of a solution (ʒss) in alcohol (f℥iv) may be inhaled from a wide-mouthed vial with good result.

Locally, in hospital gangrene, after removing the slough, it is the best escharotic. It is also used as a caustic in chancre and various forms of cancer, especially carcinoma uteri.

ZINCI CHLORIDUM—ZINC CHLORIDE.

This is also a powerful escharotic (*vide* p. 198); and, in addition to its corrosive properties, it appears to exercise a greater influence over the vital action of neighboring parts than some of the other caustics. The separation of its eschar leaves very healthy and vigorous granulations, and it is one of the best applications that can be made to intractable, indolent ulcers and sinuses. It will sometimes cure lupus.

LIQUOR HYDRARGYRI NITRATIS—SOLUTION OF MERCURIC NITRATE.

This preparation (*vide* p. 423), termed also the *acid* nitrate of mercury, is a valuable caustic application to malignant ulcers, hospital gangrene, chancre, etc.

HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDUM CORROSIVUM—CORROSIVE CHLORIDE OF MERCURY.

Corrosive Sublimate is more frequently used as a stimulant or antiseptic wash than as a caustic (see p. 416).

POTASSII BICHROMAS—POTASSIUM BICHROMATE.

This salt, already noticed under the head of Alteratives (*vide* p. 454), is a good caustic application, in saturated solution or in powder, to syphilitic and other vegetations.

---

* *N. Y. Journ. of Med.*, Nov., 1850, p. 179.

ACIDA MINERALIA—MINERAL ACIDS.

The mineral acids (*vide* p. 169) are powerful escharotics, but are inconvenient for many uses, on account of the extension of their action beyond the point of application. On the other hand they can be made to reach the bottoms of sinuses and fistulæ, which are inaccessible to the solid caustics. Nitric acid, for such purposes, has no equal in the list of escharotics; it is used also to destroy warts. Properly diluted, the mineral acids are employed in injections, gargles, etc.; and in the form of ointment, in skin diseases.

COPPER SULPHATE (*vide* p. 196) and ALUM (*vide* p. 203) are mild escharotics, but are used chiefly to remove fungous granulations in ulcers. The *actual cautery* and *moxa* have been alluded to under the head of HEAT (*vide* p. 39).

Under "Irritants" may be considered *sapo viridis* and *chrysarobin*, two remedies which, although not used as escharotics, are applied to the skin in certain of its diseases for their local irritant effect. The former has decided caustic properties, due to the potassa which it contains.

SAPO VIRIDIS—GREEN SOAP—is a soft, greenish, jelly-like soap, prepared from potassa and the fixed oils, very soluble in water and alcohol. Like all soaps, especially soft soaps, it is a mild caustic, and was introduced into medical practice by Professor von Hebra, in the treatment of various cutaneous affections, especially of the scaly variety. It is useful to remove the infiltrated patches of eczema rubrum, and for this purpose should be well rubbed in with a piece of flannel until all traces of the soap have disappeared, when the flannel is wet with water and the rubbing again performed; the surface should be then washed with clean water and carefully dried, when it will be found red and angry-looking, with here and there a minute point from which serum is oozing. Between the applications ointments are to be applied. Sapo viridis is also much used to remove scales and crusts, as in psoriasis, seborrhœa, and in various other skin affections. In tinea versicolor it will often effect a prompt cure, and is highly useful to cleanse the skin in parasitic affections before the application of a germicide.

Tinctura saponis viridis (*tincture of green soap*) consists of 65 per cent. of green soap and 2 per cent of oil of lavender dissolved in alcohol. It is milder in its action than green soap, and is used to fulfil the same indications.

CHRYSAROBINUM — CHRYSAROBIN, often improperly called *Chrysophanic Acid*—consists of a MIXTURE OF PRINCIPLES extracted from *araroba* or *goa-powder*, a substance found in the clefts of Andira araroba (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ). It has also been obtained from different species of rhubarb. It is an orange-yellow powder, crystallizing in needles, insoluble in water, only slightly soluble in alcohol and chloroform, readily so in ether, and possesses neither taste nor smell.

Effects and Uses.—When applied *locally*, it is an irritant to the skin, causing irritation and inflammation accompanied with swelling, itching, pain, heat, and sometimes a papular eruption, especially when applied about the head and face. The action is not always limited to the part to which it is applied, but extends to the healthy skin in the vicinity. Observers do not agree respecting the *internal* effects of this drug. It is principally used as an *external* application in cases of skin disease due to vegetable parasites, for which it is an excellent remedy, and in psoriasis, in which disease the scabs soon disappear and the patches become white under its use. In the treatment of ringworm the parts should first be cleansed with sapo viridis in order to facilitate contact of the remedy with the parasite, and then the following solution should be applied: ℞ Chrysarobini, gr. v–x; chloroformi, f℥j. M. S.—Shake before using. After this is dry, paint on, as a protective, liquor gutta-perchæ. This solution of chrysarobin should be applied every few days until the parasite is effectually destroyed. Alexander* reports excellent results in sixty cases of ringworm of the scalp from the use of a 10 per cent. solution of chrysarobin in gutta-percha solution. It must not be forgotten that chrysarobin produces a permanent stain upon clothing. It stains the skin yellow, and should never be applied to the head or face on account of the liability to swelling and œdema of the eyelids. It has also been used internally. The *ointment* (made by rubbing 10 parts of chrysarobin with 90 parts of benzoinated lard) may be used.

---

* *Journ. of Cutaneous and Venereal Diseases*, 1885, p. 33.

ORDER III.—DEMULCENTS.

Demulcents, or *Lenitives*, are medicines which *soften* and relax the tissues, and, when applied to irritated or inflamed surfaces, diminish heat, tension, and pain. They consist chiefly of gum or mucilage, or of a mixture of these with saccharine and farinaceous substances, and form with water viscid solutions. Their constitutional effects are principally nutritive, though perhaps, to some extent, they relieve irritation in distant organs by modifying the acridity of the secretions. Demulcent solutions are administered internally—1. To sheathe and protect the gastro-enteric surface from the injurious effects of irritating substances, particularly acrid poisons. 2. To relieve irritation and inflammation of the alimentary canal, as in gastritis, enteritis, diarrhœa, and dysentery; and for this purpose they may be administered by either the mouth or rectum. 3. In catarrhal affections, in which they are probably useful in part by the transmission of their lubricating and soothing effects on the fauces and œsophagus by reflex action to the laryngeal and bronchial membranes, and in part by modifying the acridity of expectorated matters. 4. In affections of the urinary passages, as ardor urinæ, cystitis, etc., and in these cases they act chiefly by diminishing the acridity of the secretions. 5. As agreeable drinks, to quench thirst and promote the action of the secreting and exhaling organs in febrile affections. Their effects in these cases are owing partly to the water which they contain, to which they are added merely for the sake of flavor, and partly also to the nutriment which they furnish. When administered with the object of increasing the proportion of the fluid parts of the blood, demulcents are termed *Diluents*. 6. As light diet for the sick. 7. For pharmaceutical purposes, to suspend substances insoluble in water, etc.

Externally, mucilaginous solutions are employed extensively to relieve the heat, swelling and pain of inflammation, wounds, burns, etc.; to hasten suppuration where inflammation is too far advanced for resolution; to cleanse foul and scabby ulcers; to promote suppuration from granulating surfaces, etc., etc. When applied externally, this class of medicines is termed *emollients*. Mucilaginous and amylaceous substances are applied to inflamed and ulcerated parts, mixed with water so as to form soft masses, termed—

CATAPLASMS or POULTICES, which are useful vehicles for the application of heat and moisture. When applied to a healthy part, a poultice acts as a sedative and relaxant. In the early stages of inflammation it lessens the amount of blood at the seat of morbid action, by dilating the cutaneous vessels, and prevents stasis and the migration of the white corpuscles: after stasis has taken place and migration has commenced, it favors the formation of pus, probably by aiding migration through the relaxing effect it exerts on the vessels, and also by promoting cell-proliferation: applied to a wound, it stimulates the formation of embryonic and granulation tissue, from its influence over cell-proliferation (H. M). If the use of poultices be too long persisted in, the part becomes pale, sodden, relaxed and shrivelled, and even devitalized, in extreme cases.

Poultices are used in the early stages of acute inflammation of internal viscera for their antiphlogistic effects: thus, the abdomen may be covered with a large poultice in the early stages of peritonitis, if not objectionable on account of its weight, and a jacket-poultice may be used with excellent effect in the early stages of bronchitis, pneumonitis or pleuritis, the chest being completely surrounded by the poultice. They are sometimes used for the same purposes in external inflammations. For their effects on pus-formation and cell-proliferation, they are useful in external inflammation when suppuration can no longer be prevented, as in furuncles, carbuncles, etc., and are also applied to granulating surfaces, as in wounds or ulcers. As they stimulate the granulation-process, their application should be discontinued as soon as the granulations reach the level of the surrounding skin.

When applied to a granulating surface, or, indeed, to an open wound of any kind, the poultice should be thoroughly antisepticised, as by admixture with a solution of corrosive sublimate, else it forms an excellent nidus for the development of various forms of protophytes, the multiplication of which will be accelerated by the heat and moisture.

In the treatment of gangrenous, sloughing or foul-smelling ulcers or wounds, *yeast* or *charcoal* is often added to the poultice, to aid in the separation of the slough or to correct the fœtor. Poultices may be *medicated* with lead-water and laudanum, or other substances, if it be desired to abate the inflammatory process.

AQUA—WATER.

Water has important medicinal as well as pharmaceutical uses. The Pharmacopœia directs it to be employed in the *purest attainable state*, which is rain or snow water; for pharmaceutical purposes, *distilled water* (*aqua destillata*) should be used. Pure water is a transparent liquid, without color, taste or smell; but owing to its extensive solvent powers, in the natural state it is more or less contaminated with foreign matters. It is a compound by volume of 2 atoms of hydrogen and 1 of oxygen (H_2O).

Effects and Uses.—Water is necessary for the solution and digestion of our food; in either insufficient or excessive amount it may prove injurious. Thus, without a proper supply of water, not only the absorption of soluble matters in the stomach is interfered with, but also the passage of undigested substances into the intestines; and besides, some articles, as sugar, do not undergo the fermentation necessary for digestion. On the other hand, an excess of water taken into the stomach impairs digestion by over-dilution of the gastric juice, and will occasion the acetous fermentation of saccharine articles. Water is eliminated from the system by the intestines, skin and lungs, but chiefly by the kidneys; and it is believed, in large amounts, to increase not only the water, but the solid constituents, of the urine; hence its use as a diuretic. As it promotes both the metamorphosis and construction of tissue, it may produce a valuable alterative effect in morbid taints of the system, and prove a useful adjunct to more active eliminative agents. Water is the basis of all drinks administered to relieve the thirst of fever and moderate the undue viscidity of the blood which is present in inflammation; it must not be permitted in excess, however, as undue amounts may produce nausea, flatulence and even vomiting and diarrhœa. The uses of water, as an external agent, have been noticed under the head of *heat* and *cold*.

Carbonic Acid Water (H_2CO_3) (unofficinal). Water impregnated with a quantity of *carbonic acid* equal to five times the bulk of the water (which may be obtained from sodium bicarbonate or from marble, by means of diluted sulphuric acid) often proves useful in allaying nausea and vomiting, and is also a good vehicle for some of the neutral purgative salts which are of unpleasant taste. M. Jacquemaire * has recently called attention to the value of carbonic acid water, under a pressure of four or five atmospheres, to sterilize aqueous solutions of the salines, the pyrophosphate of iron and pepsin.

ACACIA.

Acacia, or Gum arabic, is a *gummy exudation* from Acacia Verek and other species of Acacia (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), thorny or prickly trees or shrubs of Africa and Arabia. Considerable gum† is collected by the Somali tribe on the N. E. coast of Africa, who obtain it by incision. The gum exudes either through natural cracks in the bark or through incisions made to facilitate its exudation, and hardens on exposure. Several commercial varieties are known, as Turkey, Barbary, Senegal, India, etc, of which the most important are Turkey gum and Senegal gum. 1. *Turkey gum* (Kordofan gum) is the kind usually found in the shops. It consists chiefly of small, irregular fragments, interspersed with larger pieces of a whitish color, which is sometimes slightly tinged with yellow or reddish-yellow. It is purer than other varieties, and is generally characterized by innumerable minute fissures pervading its substance. 2. *Senegal gum* occurs in roundish or oval unbroken pieces, sometimes whitish, but generally yellowish, reddish or brownish-red. 3. *Barbary gum* comes from Morocco, and consists of two kinds, one resembling the Turkey, the other the Senegal gum. 4. *India gum*, though brought from India, is collected on the northeastern coast of

---

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Août 15ième, 1888.

† *Journ. of Pharmacy*, XII, 226. J. Vaughan.

Africa, the Somali district, and in the ports of the Red Sea. It is in pieces of varying size, color and quality, and is often contaminated with Bassora gum, which is insoluble in water. All the varieties are more or less transparent, hard, brittle and pulverizable, and form a white powder. They are inodorous, with a feeble, slightly sweetish taste, and when pure dissolve wholly in the mouth. When kept in a dry place they undergo no change by time.

Chemical Constituents.—Acacia consists almost wholly of a peculiar proximate principle, usually termed *Gum*, but latterly designated by chemists as *Arabin*. It is soluble in hot or cold water, forming a viscid solution called *mucilage*, and is insoluble in alcohol, ether and the oils. Alcohol precipitates gum from its aqueous solution; lead subacetate (which is a delicate test), lead nitrate and solution of iron chloride also precipitate it from solution. *Arabin* (*gummic* or *arabic acid*) ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$) is combined with about 3 per cent. of lime, forming a soluble salt, calcium gummate. Gums of inferior transparency and solubility contain *bassorin*, an inert principle, insoluble in water and alcohol.

Effects and Uses.—Acacia is extensively employed, *internally*, as a demulcent in gastro-enteric inflammation, diarrhœa, dysentery, cases of acrid poison, etc.; as a lubricant to the fauces in catarrhal affections, and also as a vehicle for anodynes and expectorants in cough mixtures; and as a diluent in fevers and inflammatory cases. It is not now considered to be digestible, and can scarcely rank (as formerly supposed) with nutrients. It is usually administered in solution (℥j to boiling water Oj, to be given when cool); in cases of irritation of the fauces it may be taken into the mouth and allowed slowly to dissolve. For pharmaceutical purposes acacia is much used to suspend insoluble substances in water, and in making pills and lozenges. *Mucilago acaciæ* (*mucilage of acacia*) is used in making pills, emulsions, etc.; it becomes sour by keeping. *Syrupus acaciæ* (*syrup of acacia*) (25 per cent. of mucilage of acacia mixed with 75 per cent. of syrup) is used for the same purpose. *Mistura amygdalæ* (*almond mixture*) is made by dissolving a mixture of 6 parts of *blanched* sweet almonds, 1 part of acacia, and 3 parts of sugar, in 100 parts of distilled water; it is a pleasant demulcent and vehicle for other medicines. By dissolving equal parts of sugar and acacia in water and evaporating, an agreeable demulcent is obtained, known as *gum pectoral*, which is sold as an imitation of *jujube paste*.

TRAGACANTHA—TRAGACANTH.

This is a GUMMY EXUDATION from Astragalus gummifer and other species of astragalus (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), small shrubs found in Persia, Asia Minor and countries bordering on the Levant, with numerous branches covered with imbricated scales and beset with spines. Tragacanth exudes spontaneously in the hot weather, and hardens, as it exudes, in forms of various shapes. It occurs in irregular tortuous flakes or filaments, of a whitish or yellowish-white, or occasionally a slightly reddish color, somewhat translucent, resembling horn in appearance. It is hard and fragile, but very difficult of pulverization, and has no smell and very little taste. When heated with water it swells and forms a paste, and if agitated with an additional quantity it forms a uniform mixture, from which it is, however, almost entirely deposited upon standing a day or two. It contains two constituents, one soluble in water, resembling *arabin*, but not identical with it, combined with calcium, the other termed *tragacanthin* ($C_{12}H_{20}O_{10}$).

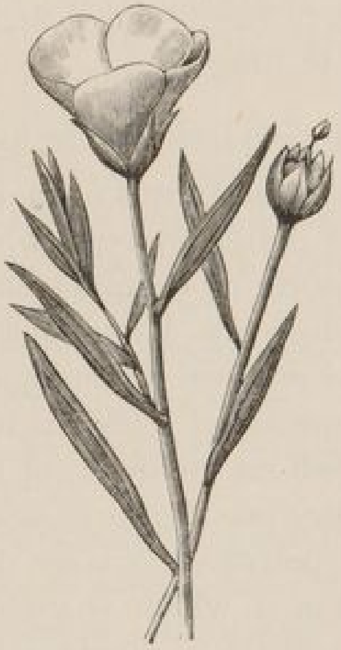
Effects and Uses.—Tragacanth is seldom given *internally*, on account of its difficult solubility. It is useful in suspending heavy insoluble powders, and answers better than gum arabic to impart consistence to lozenges. *Mucilago tragacanthæ* (*mucilage of tragacanth*)—tragacanth 6 parts, with glycerin 18 parts, in water enough to make the whole weight 100 parts—is used in making pills and troches, and for the suspension of heavy insoluble metallic substances.

LINUM—FLAXSEED.

This is the SEED of Linum usitatissimum, or Common Flax (*Nat. Ord.* Linaceæ), an annual plant, of the height of two feet, originally a native of eastern countries, but naturalized in Europe, and cultivated in all parts of the world. The SEED and OIL are both officinal. The seeds are about a line in length, oval, smooth and glossy, of a brown color externally and yellowish-white within; a variety of flax is cultivated in Ohio, the seeds of which are greenish-yellow. Flaxseeds are inodorous, and have an oily, mucilaginous taste. They contain 30 or 35 per cent. of *fixed oil*, a large proportion of *mucilaginous matter*, *vegetable albumen*, etc.; the mucilaginous matter, which is found chiefly in the husks of the seeds, consists, about one-half, of a principle soluble in cold water, resembling *arabin*, and about one-third, of a principle insoluble in water. The *oil* (*oleum lini* or *linseed-oil*) is obtained by expression from the interior part of the seeds; it is laxative in the dose of f℥j–ij, but it is chiefly used externally, mixed with an equal amount of lime-water, as in the *old* "carron oil."

Effects and Uses.—Decoction is an improper mode of preparing a demulcent solution of flaxseed, as boiling extracts part of the oil; but it answers very well when it is used as a laxative enema. *Ground flaxseed* forms a much-used emollient *poultice* (*vide* p. 526), which is prepared by gradually adding boiling water to flaxseed meal in a vessel previously heated, and constantly stirring until it makes a smooth dough of proper consistence, which is then spread on muslin and a piece of gauze or mosquito-netting placed upon it, to prevent it from adhering to the skin. After the poultice is applied, it should be covered with oiled silk or waxed paper, to retain the heat and prevent evaporation. The cake remaining after the expression of the oil, retains the mucilaginous and albuminous constituents of the seed, and forms a

FIG. 43.



LINUM USITATISSIMUM.

food for cattle, under the name of *oil-cake*. This is used for making poultices, but it is inferior to the meal made from the seeds which have not been deprived of their oil.

OLEUM GOSSYPII SEMINIS—COTTON-SEED OIL.

This is a FIXED OIL EXPRESSED from the SEED of Gossypium herbaceum (*vide* p. 267) and other species of Gossypium. It is subsequently purified by being bleached with alkalies and with sulphuric acid, and is finally obtained as a clear, pale-yellow oily liquid, without odor and having a bland, nut-like taste. It contains *olein* and *palmitin*. It is very bland, and may be used as a substitute for almond or olive-oil. It is used externally as an ingredient of *linimentum ammoniæ* (*vide* p. 510), *linimentum calcis* (p. 463), *linimentum camphoræ* (*vide* p. 118), and *linimentum plumbi subacetatis* (*vide* p. 193).

ULMUS—SLIPPERY-ELM BARK.

This is the INNER BARK of Ulmus fulva, or Slippery-Elm (*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ), a lofty indigenous tree which is found throughout the United States north of Carolina, and grows most abundantly west of the Allegheny Mountains. The inner bark is prepared for use by the removal of the epidermis; it is found in the shops in long flat pieces, of a fibrous texture, tawny on the outer surface and reddish on the inner, of a peculiar but not unpleasant smell and a very mucilaginous taste. It affords a light grayish, fawn-colored powder. A large quantity of *mucilaginous matter* is contained in it, which is yielded readily to water, also some *tannic acid*. Much of the bark lately brought into the market is inferior, containing but little mucilage; it is less fibrous and more brittle than the genuine bark.

Effects and Uses.—Slippery-elm bark is a valuable *demulcent*, extensively and advantageously employed in dysentery, diarrhœa, genito-urinary diseases, catarrhs, etc. It is also highly nutritious. *Externally* it is an excellent emollient application, in the form either of infusion or of poultice made with the powder. It has been also recommended for the dilatation of strictures and fistulæ, and, made into a spongy mass, as a tent to dilate the os uteri. The infusion—*mucilago ulmi* (*mucilage of slippery-elm bark*) (2 parts to water 100 parts)—may be used *ad libitum*.

SASSAFRAS MEDULLA—SASSAFRAS PITH.

Sassafras pith is the PITH of the stems of Sassafras officinale (*vide* p. 364). It occurs in light, spongy, whitish, slender, cylindrical pieces, of a mucilaginous taste. It abounds in a gummy matter, which it yields readily to water, forming a limpid, viscid mucilage. This *mucilage* (2 parts to water 100 parts)—is a pleasant demulcent drink in dyspeptic, nephritic and catarrhal affections, and is much used as a soothing application in ophthalmia.

ALTHÆA.

The ROOT of Althæa officinalis (*Nat. Ord.* Malvaceæ), commonly known as *Marshmallow*, an herbaceous European plant, occasionally found, too, on the borders of salt marshes in our own country, with ovate, soft, velvety, crenate leaves and pretty flesh-colored flowers, is much used in Europe as a demulcent. The roots of other Malvaceæ are often substituted for those of the officinal roots. These are imported in pieces, three or four inches in length, of nearly the thickness of the finger, light, easily broken, white externally, of a peculiar faint smell and a mild, mucilaginous, sweetish taste. The chief constituents of marshmallow are *mucilage* and *starch*, the former soluble in cold water, the latter requiring boiling water. It contains also *asparagin* ($C_4H_8N_2O_3,H_2O$), a crystalline principle found in asparagus shoots and other plants.

Uses.—Marshmallow decoction is employed as a *demulcent* in inflammatory and irritated conditions of the mucous membranes of the respiratory, digestive and urinary organs, and poultices made of the bruised or powdered root are used externally. The *syrup* is officinal.

OLEUM SESAMI—OIL OF BENNE.

This is a FIXED OIL EXPRESSED from the SEED of Sesamum indicum (*Nat. Ord.* Pedaliaceæ), an annual plant, growing to the height of four or five feet, with ovate-lanceolate, lobed leaves, reddish-white axillary flowers, and an oblong capsule containing small oval yellowish seeds. It is a native of India, but is now raised throughout Asia and in Egypt and Italy, also in South Carolina and in the neighborhood of Philadelphia. The seed contains a FIXED OIL, and the leaves yield to cold water a large quantity of mucilage resembling that of sassafras pith. *This* is a highly-esteemed *demulcent* drink, used in cholera infantum and infantile bowel complaints. The seeds are eaten as food by the negroes in Carolina, in broths, puddings, etc. The OIL, which is inodorous, of a bland, sweetish taste, and keeps well, may be used *internally* or *externally* as a substitute for olive-oil.

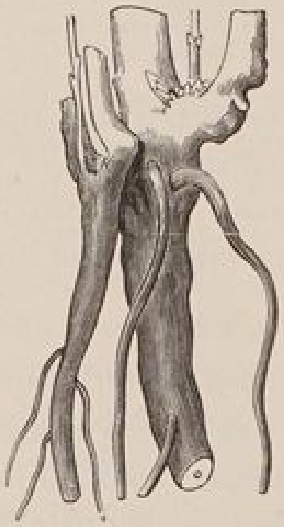
CYDONIUM.

This is the SEED of Cydonia vulgaris or Quince tree (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), a native of Europe, but cultivated in the United States for the fruit. The seed are ovate, angular, reddish-brown externally, white within, inodorous, insipid, and abound in mucilage. They are used, principally, *externally*, in solution (*mucilago cydonii*), two parts to water 100 parts; but may be given internally as a demulcent, in gastro-intestinal or bronchial inflammations.

GLYCYRRHIZA.

Glycyrrhiza or Liquorice Root is the ROOT of Glycyrrhiza glabra (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a small herbaceous perennial plant, of the countries around the Mediterranean. It is imported from Sicily and Spain; and a portion of the Sicilian root is said to be the product of G. echinata. As found in the shops glycyrrhiza is in long wrinkled pieces, often worm-eaten, varying from a few lines to more than an inch in thickness, externally grayish-brown, internally yellowish, without smell, and of a sweet, mucilaginous,

FIG. 44.



GLYCYRRHIZA GLABRA.

sometimes slightly acrid taste. The best pieces are of the brightest yellow internally. The powder is grayish-yellow, or, if it be powdered with the epidermis removed, pale sulphur-yellow. The Russian glycyrrhiza of commerce is said to be derived chiefly from G. glandulifera; the root has a reddish tint and a scurfy surface, which distinguish it from the smoother one G. glabra. The constituents of glycyrrhiza are a peculiar transparent yellow, uncrystallizable sugar, termed *glycyrrhizin* ($C_{16}H_{24}O_6$) (which is scarcely soluble in cold water, but soluble in boiling water and alcohol, and is a glucoside, splitting up, when warmed with a dilute acid or upon being boiled, into glycyrretin and sugar), *starch*, *asparagin*, an acrid *resin*, etc.

Effects and Uses.—A decoction of glycyrrhiza is a useful *demulcent* in dysenteric, catarrhal, and nephritic affections; it is also added to decoctions of acrid substances, to cover their taste and acridity. It should be made of the root *deprived of its cortical part*, which is acrid and without demulcent virtues; by long boiling the acrid resin is extracted. The powder is used in making pills (see p. 51). A *fluid extract* is officinal, and is a useful addendum to cough mixtures and to disguise the taste of ammonium carbonate or chloride.

GLYCYRRHIZINUM AMMONIATUM (*Ammoniated Glycyrrhizin*) is prepared by macerating and then percolating glycyrrhiza with water of ammonia, precipitating with sulphuric acid, washing the precipitate and dissolving in water of ammonia and spreading on glass plates to dry. It may be used for the same purposes as the other preparations.

EXTRACTUM GLYCYRRHIZÆ (*Extract of Glycyrrhiza—Extract of Liquorice*) is made by the evaporation of a decoction of the half-dried root. It comes to this country chiefly from Leghorn and Messina, and in part, also, from Spain; a good extract is prepared, too, in New York and England. The crude extract, when good, occurs in black, flattened, cylindrical rolls, about an inch in diameter, which are dry, brittle, with a shining fracture, of a very sweet, peculiar, slightly acrid taste, and are quite soluble in water. It is, however, much sophisticated, and for internal use is generally *refined* by dissolving the impure extract in water and water of ammonia, without ebullition, straining the solution and evaporating; sugar is often mixed with it, and sometimes mucilage or glue. *Refined liquorice* (*extractum glycyrrhizæ purum*) is in small cylindrical pieces, not thicker than a pipe-stem. Liquorice is a pleasant demulcent, much used as an addition to cough mixtures and lozenges and to acrid infusions and decoctions. *Mistura glycyrrhizæ composita* (*compound mixture of liquorice*), commonly called *brown mixture*, consists of the pure extract, acacia, sugar, each 3 parts; paregoric, 12 parts; antimonial wine, 6 parts; sweet spirit of nitre, 3 parts; water, 70 parts; dose, f℥ss. Liquorice enters into the composition of several *troches* already noticed.

LYCOPODIUM.

This is the SPORULES of Lycopodium clavatum or Club-moss, and other species of Lycopodium (*Nat. Ord.* Lycopodiaceæ), low, creeping perennials, found in dry woods of Europe and America. The stem is from 2 to 4 feet long, with numerous short ascending branches, having linear awl-shaped leaves; the sporules are found in reniform sporangia of the long peduncle which terminates the fertile branches.

It consists of a fine, yellow, inflammable powder; odorless, tasteless, and not wetted by water, and contains *fixed oil* and *volatile bases*.

It is used as a dusting powder, and, as it is not wetted by water, makes an excellent application for excoriated surfaces, intertrigo, etc. It is particularly useful to prevent the irritation caused by the urine or alvine dejections coming in contact with the tender or inflamed perinæum and nates, in infantile cases.

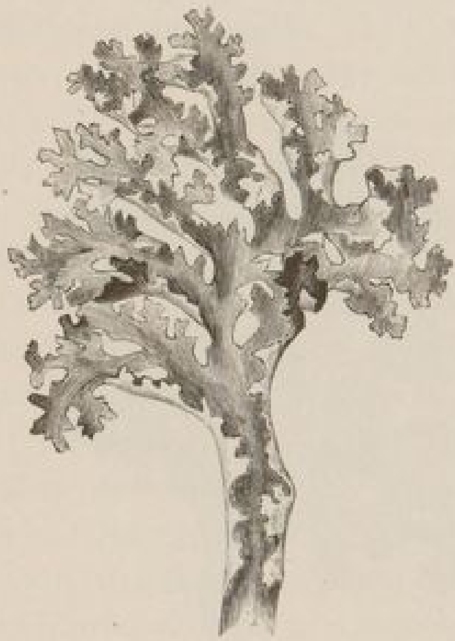
It is also used in pharmacy to prevent the adhesion of pills.

CETRARIA.

Cetraria islandica, or Iceland Moss (*Nat. Ord.* Lichenes), is a foliaceous, erect lichen, from two to four inches high, found in the northern latitudes and mountainous districts of the new and old continents. It is obtained principally from Norway and Iceland, but is said to be abundant also in New England. As found in the shops it consists of irregularly-lobed and channelled coriaceous leaves, fringed at their edges with rigid hairs, of a brownish or grayish-white color, darker on the upper surface, and sometimes marked with blood-red spots. It is almost odorless, and has a bitter, mucilaginous taste; its powder is whitish-gray. It gives up its virtues to boiling water, and consists chiefly of a kind of amylaceous matter (which is colored blue by iodine, and is termed *lichenin*—$C_{12}H_{20}O_{10}$), and a bitter principle termed *cetrarin* or *cetraric acid* ($C_{18}H_{16}O_8$); it contains, besides, other principles.

Effects and Uses.—Iceland moss is a *demulcent* tonic, and is also highly nutritious. It is adapted to cases requiring a light aliment combined with a mild and acceptable tonic; and from its demulcent properties has a soothing influence in inflammations of the various mucous membranes. It is chiefly used in chronic affections of the pulmonary and digestive organs, in the form of *decoction* (*decoctum cetrariæ*), which may be taken *ad libitum.* By maceration in water or a weak alkaline solution, Iceland moss may be deprived of its bitter principle; and it is then used as a mild nutritive demulcent.

FIG. 45.



CETRARIA ISLANDICA.

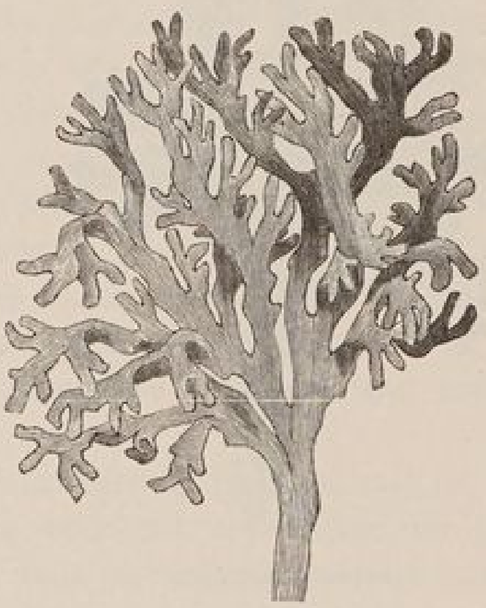
CHONDRUS.

Chondrus crispus, Carrageen or Irish Moss (*Nat. Ord.* Algæ), is a marine alga found chiefly on the west coast of Ireland, and also on the coast of New England; it is prepared for use by washing, bleaching, and drying. It is also prepared from

Chondrus mammilosus. As found in the shops it consists of fronds from two to three or four inches long, mostly yellowish or dirty-white but intermixed with purplish-red portions, nearly inodorous, and of a mucilaginous taste. It swells up in warm water, and is almost entirely dissolved when boiled. Its chief constituent is a peculiar mucilaginous principle, for which the term *Carrageenin* has been proposed; and it contains also some mucus, resins, etc.

Effects and Uses.—It is a very agreeable nutritive *demulcent*, useful in bowel complaints and pectoral affections. It may be given in the form of decoction (℥ss to water Oiss boiled to Oj) flavored with lemon-juice and sugar; or it may be made with milk or cream into *blanc-mange*, which forms an excellent light diet for the sick. By saturating two superimposed layers of wadding with a solution of chondrus, and drying them in a stove after they have been submitted to strong pressure, a sheet of the consistence of cardboard is produced, which, when soaked in hot water, makes an excellent *poultice*.

FIG. 46.



CHONDRUS CRISPUS.

AMYLUM—STARCH.

This term is applied by the Pharmacopœia to the FECULA of the SEED of Triticum vulgare, the well-known wheat (*Nat. Ord.*

Graminaceæ). It is a proximate principle, however, which pervades the vegetable kingdom, being found in various parts of plants, especially in seeds, tubers, and bulbous roots It is obtained by bringing the substances in which it exists to a state of minute division, agitating or washing them with cold water, straining or pouring off the liquid, and allowing it to stand until the fecula which it holds in suspension has subsided. It occurs as a white, opaque, odorless, tasteless, powder, or in columnar masses of a crystalline aspect, and produces a peculiar sound when compressed between the fingers. It is insoluble in alcohol, ether, and cold water. Examined under the microscope, starch is seen to consist of minute circular or lenticular granules, the laminæ of which are arranged around a central point or hilum, varying in size and shape in the different varieties of amylaceous substances. The diameter of the wheat granule is about $\frac{1}{1000}$ of an inch. The potato starch granule is the largest, that of barley the smallest. The *envelope* of these granules is insoluble in *cold* water, but is ruptured by heat, so that the interior portion is exposed and becomes dissolved; hence starch is said to be insoluble in cold, but soluble in boiling water. Starch is $C_6H_{10}O_5$, and is classed with the carbohydrates. By the action of heat, or by long boiling with diluted sulphuric or hydrochloric acid, it is converted into *dextrin*, an isomeric soluble principle, and by the same process this may be converted into grape sugar. The same change takes place in grains, after germination, through the agency of a nitrogenous principle termed *diastase*. The test for starch is iodine, which forms with starch-solution a rich blue iodide; with bromine starch strikes an orange precipitate; nitric acid converts it into oxalic acid.

Effects and Uses.—The starchy or farinaceous articles form an important group of nutrients. Their assimilation is effected by the albuminous principles of the digestive tube (salivin, pancreatin, etc.), which change starch into grape sugar. This is converted in part into fatty tissue, and is partly fermented into lactic acid, which acts as a calefacient. Starch is used externally as a dusting powder to excoriated surfaces, as an emollient poultice, and in solution as a vehicle for laudanum as an enema. It is the antidote for iodine.

GLYCERITUM AMYLI (*Glycerite of Starch*) (*Plasma*) contains 10 per cent. of starch thoroughly mixed with glycerin and dissolved by the aid of heat. It is excellent as a vehicle for astringent applications in ophthalmic surgery, and as an application to allay heat, burning and itching of the skin in scarlatina and smallpox; in the latter it is particularly pleasant to the patient, and has as much effect in preventing pitting as any other application (H. M.). It is used as a substitute for ointments, and is a good excipient for pills. *Amylum iodatum* (*iodized starch*) has been already spoken of (*vide p.* 431).

ICHTHYOCOLLA (*Isinglass*), prepared from the *swimming bladder* of Acipenser Huso (the sturgeon) and of other species of Acipenser (*Class*, Pisces; *Ord.* Sturiones) is the purest form of gelatin. *Court plaster* (*Emplastrum ichthyocollæ*) is made by coating oiled silk with a solution of isinglass. *Gelatin* is also used as an article of diet, and is employed in pharmacy to make capsules for the administration of disagreeable liquid medicines, and as a coating for pills.

For *external use*, the ANIMAL FATS are employed as *emollients*. When applied *externally*, they are absorbed and assimilated, and increase the body weight; hence inunctions have been practiced in wasting diseases, as phthisis, etc. They also reduce the temperature of the body in febrile conditions, and allay itching and irritation of the surface, and for this purpose they are employed in the exanthemata. They are also used as excipients for other medicines, in making ointments, etc.

ADEPS (*Lard*) is the PREPARED FAT of Sus Scrofa (the hog); the internal fat of the abdomen is preferred, which is washed, melted and strained. Below the temperature of 90° it occurs as a soft, white solid, which for medicinal use should be free from saline matter. It consists of olein and stearin. It is used in pharmacy as an addition to poultices, and as an inunction in the exanthemata, particularly scarlatina. *Cerate* (*ceratum*) is made by melting together 70 parts of lard and 30 parts of white wax. *Unguentum* (*ointment*) is made by melting together 80 parts of lard and 20 parts of yellow wax. *Lard-oil* (the olein of lard) is a good vehicle for anodyne enemata.

Adeps benzoinatus (*benzoinated lard*), formerly termed *benzoinated ointment*, consists of benzoin 2 parts in 100 parts of lard.

LANOLIN (unofficinal), the description of which is based on the observations of Liebreich,* by whom it was introduced, Lassar,† Aubert,‡ W. G. Smith,‖ Kinner,§ and what we have observed, is the purified fat of sheeps' wool; chemically, it is a fatty salt of cholesterin. It is not a secretion of the sebaceous glands, but a retrograde metamorphosis of keratin. It is neutral, of slight odor, not readily decomposed, blends easily with glycerin and fats, and has considerable capacity for mixing with water.

Liebreich (*loc. cit.*) states that corrosive sublimate applied to the skin rubbed up with lanolin, soon produces a metallic taste in the mouth. Lassar (*loc. cit.*) has shown, too, that cinnabar mixed with it penetrates more deeply into the skin than with other ointments. Aubert (*loc. cit.*), on the other hand, affirms that he was unable to obtain the constitutional effects of atropine in lanolin rubbed on the skin; in fact, he considers it retards, rather than accelerates, absorption, so that the matter cannot so far be considered as definitely settled. It is an excellent excipient with which to apply medicines to the skin; to assist the removal of scales, as in psoriasis; to lubricate the cracks and fisures of eczema after the acute stage has been passed, and, in fact, wherever an unirritating, undecomposable ointment is indicated. It may be diluted with other fats and flavored with oil of lavender.

SEVUM (*Suet*) is the INTERNAL FAT OF THE ABDOMEN of Ovis Aries (the sheep) (*Class*, Mammalia; *Ord.*, Ruminantia), purified by melting and straining. It is composed almost exclusively of stearin, but also contains some palmitin, olein and hircin.

CETACEUM (*Spermaceti*) is a peculiar CONCRETE FATTY SUBSTANCE obtained from Physeter macrocephalus or spermaceti whale (*Class*, Mammalia; *Ord.*, Cetacea). It consists almost entirely of *cetyl palmitate* ($C_{16}H_{33}C_{16}H_{31}O_2$) or *cetin*, but recently has been shown to contain also *ethers of stearic, myristic* and *laurostearic acids;* and of the *alcohols, lethal* ($C_{12}H_{26}O$), *methal* ($C_{14}H_{30}O$), *ethal* ($C_{16}H_{34}$) and *stethal* ($C_{18}H_{33}O$). *Spermaceti cerate* (*ceratum cetacei*) is made by melting together 10 parts of spermaceti and 35 parts of white wax, and then adding 55 parts of olive oil, previously heated. Ointment of rose-water (see p. 188) contains spermaceti.

---

* *Berlin. Klinische Wochen.*, No. 47, p. 761.

† *Ibid.*, No. 5, p. 75.

‡ "*Congrès de Chirurgie*," Paris, 1886, quoted.

‖ *Brit. Med. Jour.*, 1886, p. 1106.

§ *Journ. of Cutaneous and Venereal Diseases*, 1886, p. 270.

CERA FLAVA (*Yellow Wax*) is a peculiar CONCRETE SUBSTANCE prepared by Apis mellifica, the honey bee (*Class*, Insecta; *Ord.* Hymenoptera).

CERA ALBA (*White Wax*) is yellow wax bleached. They are used chiefly in making cerates, ointments and plasters.

ACIDUM OLEICUM—OLEIC ACID.

Oleic acid ($HC_{18}H_{33}O_2$) exists in nature combined with glycerin as olein. It is obtained in an impure state as a secondary product at stearin candle manufactories. To purify the acid, it is cooled to 14° F. and expressed; the solid portion melted and treated with lead protoxide; the lead oleate is dissolved out by ether, decanted, and shaken with hydrochloric acid, which decomposes it; the ethereal layer is decanted and evaporated. The oleic acid thus obtained is still contaminated with a little oxyoleic acid, which is difficult to separate. Oleic acid is a yellowish oily liquid, which becomes brownish and rancid by exposure to the air, without smell or taste, soluble in alcohol and ether, but insoluble in water. The oleates of the alkaline metals are soft soluble soaps; those of the earthy metals are insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol and ether.

Oleic acid is used principally in preparing the *oleates of veratrine* (*vide* p. 237) and *of mercury* (*vide* p. 413).

OLEUM THEOBROMÆ—OIL OF THEOBROMA.

This oil, commonly known as *Butter of Cacao,* is the FIXED OIL EXPRESSED from the SEED of Theobroma Cacao (*Nat. Ord.* Sterculiaceæ), a handsome tree, from twelve to twenty feet in height, growing in Mexico, the West Indies, Central America and South America. The fruit is an ovate-oblong capsule or berry, half a foot in length, with a thick, coriaceous, ligneous rind, inclosing a whitish pulp, in which numerous ovate seeds are embedded, about the size of an almond. Separated from the matter in which they are enveloped, these constitute the *chocolate-nuts* of commerce (see p. 122). They contain FIXED OIL (*cacao butter*), *theobromine*, and other matters. *Theobromine* is a nitrogenous alkaloid, analogous to caffeine. *Cacao butter* is obtained by expression, decoction or the action of a solvent. It occurs in whitish or yellowish oblong cakes, of the consistence of tallow and of an agreeable odor and taste. It contains a large proportion of stearin, also palmitin and olein. It is used in pharmacy for coating pills, and also largely in preparing suppositories, for which it is well adapted from its consistence and blandness. It may be used with advantage as an unguent in fevers, to reduce the heat and allay the cutaneous irritation.

GLYCERINUM—GLYCERIN.

This is a substance which exists in oils in combination with the fatty acids (stearic, margaric, oleic, etc.), and is liberated from them when they unite with bases in the process of saponification. It was first obtained in the process for making lead-plaster, by mixing litharge (lead monoxide) with olive oil and boiling water, by which the fatty acid unites with the lead and is precipitated, and the glycerin remains in solution. It is freed from any lead it may contain by means of a stream of sulphuretted hydrogen gas, and is afterward filtered through animal charcoal; or, as it is now usually made more directly, by decomposing fats and distilling by steam under high pressure. Glycerin (C_3H_53HO), or Glyceric Alcohol, is the hydrate of *Glyceril*, *Glycil*, or *Propenyl*, and is a triatomic alcohol. It is a thick, syrupy liquid, colorless or straw-colored, unctuous to the touch, inodorous, of a sharp, sweet taste, and of neutral reaction. When pure its sp. gr. is 1.260, when it contains 95 per cent. of absolute glycerin; the Pharmacopœia directs its sp. gr. to be 1.250. It is soluble in alcohol and water, but is insoluble in ether and chloroform, and does not evaporate when exposed to the air, but absorbs one-half its weight of water. It readily reduces potassium permanganate, with which it is incompatible. It has remarkable solvent properties, dissolving iodine, bromine, the alkalies, tannic and other vegetable acids, a large number of neutral salts, and many organic principles. Officinal solutions of medicinal substances in glycerin are termed *glycerites* (*glycerita*).

Effects and Uses.—Glycerin is a bland and unirritating substance. It has the capacity of diffusing itself freely over and through organic matter, incorporating itself between organic molecules, by which it is absorbed and appropriated. It has been used *internally* as a nutrient and demulcent, and has been deemed of value in cachectic, strumous and asthenic conditions in *children*, but the weight of opinion is against its efficacy as an alterative. It is as a *topical* application that it is chiefly employed. As an enema in dysentery, to soften hardened mucus in the air passages, in various cutaneous affections, in diphtheria, in deafness attended with dryness of the meatus, and as a vehicle or solvent for active medicines, glycerin is a valuable article. Guzzo* recommends the following treatment to prevent extensive cicatrization following burns: apply to the entire burned surface a piece of lint thickly spread with cold cream and covered with a compress two inches thick saturated with glycerin (freshly wet from three to six times a day; the whole dressing to be changed daily), and covered with a dry compress and bandage. This treatment failed in only one of fifty-two cases.†

Quite recently attention has been called to small *rectal injections of glycerin* (f℥½–j) as a safe, sure, and speedy means of opening the bowels. It seems to act by irritating the sentient rectal nerves, leading to powerful reflex peristalsis, which ends in defecation (Althaus,‡ Anacher § and Mayer ¶). The liquid may be introduced by a rubber urethral syringe.

Glyceritum amyli (*glycerite of starch*) has been already considered (*vide* p. 540).

Glyceritum vitelli (*glycerite of yolk of eggs*) (*glyconin*) is made by mixing thoroughly 45 parts of fresh yolk of egg with 55 parts of glycerin. It is a good vehicle for the administration of cod-liver oil, a few drops of some aromatic being added as a flavoring ingredient.

---

* *Gaillard's Med. J.*, March, 1882.

† *Arch. Dermat.*, Oct., 1882.

‡ *Brit. Med. J.*, Dec. 24, 1887, p. 1379.

§ *Deuts. Med. Wochen.*, Sept. 15, 1887, p. 823.

¶ *Med. News*, Feb. 25, 1888, p. 201.

PETROLATUM.

Petrolatum is a mixture of hydrocarbons obtained by distilling the lighter and more volatile portion from American petroleum, and purifying the remainder. Mineral oils have been known from time immemorial, and were obtained by the ancients from Sicily, the Ionian Islands and Persia; later they were found in various parts of Europe, Asia and North America, but did not become an important article of commerce until 1859, when the first oil-well was sunk near Titusville, in Pennsylvania. Petrolatum is a yellowish, transparent, semi-solid fatty substance, melting at from 104° to 124° F., insoluble in water and cold alcohol, more so in boiling absolute alcohol; readily soluble in ether, chloroform, oil of turpentine, benzin, and the fixed and volatile oils. It consists principally of the hydrocarbons of the marsh-gas series. It has been introduced into the Pharmacopœia as a substitute for *vaseline*, *cosmoline*, and other copyrighted preparations, which consist of mixtures of *paraffine* and the heavier petroleum oils, and, like them, possesses the advantage over the animal oils and fats of not becoming rancid.

Effects and Uses.—When taken *internally*, in large doses, petroleum is said to cause giddiness and oppression, with palpitation and headache. It seems to be well borne by the stomach, and causes no diarrhœa. It is principally used *externally* as an unguent in scarlet fever and cutaneous affections, and forms an admirable basis for other ointments. It is an excellent dressing for wounds.

PYROXYLINUM—PYROXYLIN.

PYROXYLIN, or SOLUBLE GUN COTTON, is made by adding cotton to a mixture of nitric acid gradually added to sulphuric acid, and allowing it to macerate; it is to be washed first with cold water, and then with boiling water, and after being drained on filtering paper it is dried by means of a water-bath. Pyroxylin has the appearance of ordinary cotton, but is harsh to the touch. It is insoluble in water and alcohol, but, when *freshly* prepared, it dissolves in ether, forming collodion; it is liable to *decomposition* if kept for some time.

COLLODIUM—COLLODION.

This is a solution of pyroxylin (4 per cent.) in stronger ether (70 per cent.) and stronger alcohol (26 per cent.). Collodion is a slightly opalescent, syrupy liquid, with a strong ethereal smell. By long standing it deposits a layer of fibrous matter, and becomes more transparent; this layer should be reincorporated by agitation before the collodion is used. When applied to the skin the solvent evaporates, and it forms a colorless, transparent, flexible and strongly contractile film. In this way it proves antiphlogistic by driving the blood away from a part, limiting effusion and promoting absorption, and at the same time acts as an admirable emollient by protecting an inflamed surface from the action of the air. It is a *useful* application to ulcers, fissures and skin diseases, and erysipelatous parts. Marked improvement has followed its daily use in that disfiguring keloid of the face which sometimes follows smallpox (H. M.). It is used also in surgery as a substitute for adhesive plaster, and in pharmacy as a vehicle for other medicines. *Iodized collodion* (a very good solution of iodine for external application) contains from ten to twenty grains of iodine in a fluidounce of collodion.

Collodium Flexile (*Flexible Collodion*) is made by mixing 92 per cent. of collodion, 5 per cent of Canada turpentine and 3 per cent. of castor oil. This is a softer, more pliable and more elastic preparation, useful in cases where the strongly contractile power of ordinary collodion is objectionable. It is a good application in eczema. Collodion, in all forms, is to be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

Collodium Stypticum (*Styptic Collodion*) contains 20 per cent. of tannic acid, 5 per cent. of alcohol, 20 per cent. of stronger ether and 55 per cent. of collodion. It is an excellent styptic application.

LIQUOR GUTTA-PERCHÆ—SOLUTION OF GUTTA-PERCHA.

This is a solution of 9 per cent. of gutta-percha in 91 per cent. of commercial chloroform. In preparing it lead carbonate is employed to free it from coloring matter. It is a clear, colorless or nearly colorless solution, and should be kept in well-stoppered glass vials. By the evaporation of the chloroform, this proves an admirable application to inflamed or abraded parts, in skin affections, chaps, etc.; it is also an excellent protective coating to parts threatened with bed-sores or liable to excoriations, and for the retention of medicinal substances upon the skin, in dermal therapeutics, as chrysarobin (q. v.) to ringworm.

LIQUOR SODII SILICATIS—SOLUTION OF SODIUM SILICATE.

This solution (commonly known as *Solution of Soluble Glass*) is made by fusing together fine sand and dried sodium carbonate, and dissolving the product in hot water. It is a semi-transparent, colorless, viscid liquid, without smell but having a sharp, alkaline taste, which, on drying, becomes a transparent glass-like mass. It has been *used* as a local application in erysipelas, but is chiefly used in making permanent dressings in the treatment of fracture. For this purpose it should be thoroughly applied on successive layers of the dressing to the part and allowed to harden.

SACCHARUM—SUGAR.

Sugar is a principle diffused through the vegetable world under many forms, all distinguished by a sweet taste. They are divided into two chief groups—*Cane Sugar* and *Grape Sugar*. Cane-sugar is the product of Saccharum officinarum (*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ), a native of tropical countries, cultivated most successfully in the West Indies, and to some extent in Louisiana. It has a general resemblance to Indian corn. The juice of the sugar-cane is extracted by crushing and expressing the stalks; it is then boiled with quicklime, strained, and reduced by evaporation to a thick syrup, which is cooled and granulated in shallow vessels. *Raw* sugar is *refined* by the agency of animal charcoal. Cane-sugar is made also in France from the beet-root. When pure, cane-sugar is white, crystallized in translucent, double oblique prisms, very sweet, soluble in one-third its weight of water, in alcohol, but not in ether. At a heat of 220° F. it melts and cools into a glassy, amorphous mass, known as *barley-sugar;* from a strong solution it can be made to crystallize slowly upon a string as *rock-candy*.

The uncrystallizable portion, which is drawn off in the granulation of sugar, is *molasses* or *treacle*, a dark, brownish-black, syrupy liquid.

Grape-sugar is the sugar of grapes and other acid fruits; it is also found in the liver and blood of mammalia, and in the urine of diabetes mellitus. It may be procured artificially by acting on starch with diluted sulphuric acid. It occurs as whitish or grayish-white, non-crystalline masses, or as a dense transparent syrup.

Cane-sugar ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$) combines with alkalies to form saccharates. Grape-sugar ($C_6H_{12}O_6.H_2O$), when boiled with an alkali, is transformed into the acid of molasses, melassic acid; mixed with solution of potassa and a weak solution of cupric sulphate, it attracts oxygen, and causes the precipitation of a reddish, cuprous oxide (Cu_2O).

Effects and Uses.—Sugar, especially in the form of barley-sugar, is an excellent demulcent to relieve catarrhal irritation; much of the cough-relieving action of cough-syrups is due to the sugar they contain. It abates thirst, and is used to flavor refrigerant drinks. For pharmaceutical purposes sugar is much employed, for its agreeable taste, and also as a preservative of vegetable substances, and to protect mineral medicines from oxidation. Molasses is slightly laxative as well as demulcent.

MEL (*Honey*). This *saccharine* liquid, the familiar product of the bee (*Apis mellifica*), best used in the form of *mel despumatum* (*clarified honey*), is a slightly laxative article of food, and is used in pharmacy, and as an agreeable demulcent ingredient in gargles.

SACCHARUM LACTIS (*Sugar of Milk*) ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}.H_2O$), the saccharine principal of milk, obtained from whey, is used as a bland non-nitrogenous article of diet. It is used in preparing *abstracts* and to insure the admixture of powders, as in *pulvis ipecacuanhæ et opii.*

SACCHARIN* (UNOFFICINAL).

This, a recently introduced therapeutic agent, is a product of the coal-tar derivatives, being derived from the aromatic group of hydrocarbons, and is chemically anhydro-orthosulphaminbenzoic acid (Fahlberg[*]). It is a white, crystalline powder, unalterable at ordinary temperatures, of an acid reaction, slightly soluble in cold water, dissolves in alcohol, glycerin and ether, and unites with the alkalies to form definite salts. Its most characteristic property is *sweetness*, saccharin being in this respect about 300 times greater than that of cane-sugar.

---

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Oct. 15th, 1887.

Effects and Uses.—When taken *internally*, even in large quantity (ʒss–gr. lxxx), it is innocuous. Dogs fed on it together with their ordinary diet, according to Egasse,[†] did not increase in weight, nor was any alteration either in the quantity, specific gravity, or proportion of urea in their urine, found. It passes through the economy undecomposed, since it can be detected in the urine unchanged, but it has not been discovered in the saliva or feces. In its exit by the kidneys it exerts a decided influence in restraining the alkaline fermentation of the urine.

It is chiefly *employed* as a substitute for sugar in obesity, and in diabetes mellitus, gr. j–ij being sufficient to sweeten the tea, coffee, sugar or food; and as a corrective of the taste of certain bitter medicines, as quinine (q. v.).

CARBO LIGNI—CHARCOAL.

Although not strictly ranking with demulcents, the medicinal uses of charcoal may, perhaps, be appropriately noticed under this head. Charcoal is prepared by the exposure of wood to a red heat without access of air. For medicinal purposes the charcoal prepared from young willow-shoots for the manufacture of gunpowder is preferred. It is a black, shining, brittle, porous substance, without odor or taste, and insoluble in water.

Effects and Uses.—It is employed *internally* as an absorbent of acrid secretions, in dyspepsia (in which it is often very useful), in gastric irritation, diarrhœa and dysentery; dose, from one to four teaspoonfuls. *Externally* it is used with effect to absorb the offensive gases given off from foul sores, in the form of poultice, mixed with flaxseed meal, or with bread-crumb, which is better from its porosity; dry charcoal is sprinkled with advantage over sloughing ulcers, and appears to promote the separation of the sloughs.

---

[*] *Amer. Chem. Journ.*, 1879; Vol. 1, p. 436.

[†] *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Oct. 30th, 1888, p. 337; an elaborate article.

ORDER IV.—COLORING AGENTS.

These are employed exclusively for pharmaceutical purposes. The following articles enter into officinal preparations, to which they are intended to communicate their peculiar color:—

CROCUS—SAFFRON.

This is the STIGMAS of Crocus sativus (*Nat. Ord.* Iridaceæ), a small perennial plant, a native of Greece and Asia Minor, but now cultivated all over Europe and in our own country. In Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, it has been raised to considerable extent. The stigmas are an inch or more in length, of a rich deep orange color, a peculiar aromatic odor and a warm, pungent, bitter taste; they contain a principle termed *saffranin* or *polychroit* ($C_{48}H_{60}O_{18}$).

Saffron is now admitted to possess little, if any, medicinal activity, and is used only to impart color and flavor to officinal preparations. The *tincture* contains 10 per cent. of saffron.

SANTALUM RUBRUM—RED SAUNDERS.

This is the WOOD of Pterocarpus santalinus, a large tree of India and Ceylon (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ). It comes in roundish or angular billets, internally of a blood-red color, externally brown, of little smell or taste; in the shops it is found in the form of chips, raspings or coarse powder. It contains a resinoid matter, *santal* ($C_8H_6O_3$), *pterocarpin* ($C_{17}H_{16}O_5$) and *santalic acid*. It is *employed* solely to give color to spirits and tinctures.

COCCUS—COCHINEAL.

This is an insect, termed Coccus cacti (*Class*, Insecta; *Ord.* Hemiptera), of Mexico and Central America, naturalized in Teneriffe and other places. The *female* insect, *dried*, constitutes the article of the shops. It occurs in the form of roundish or somewhat angular grains, about an eighth of an inch in diameter, convex on one side, concave or flat on the other, and wrinkled. Two varieties are distinguished, one reddish-gray, the other nearly black, known as *silver* grains and *black* grains. It has a faint, heavy odor and a bitter, slightly acidulous taste; its coloring principle is *carminic acid* ($C_{17}H_{18}O_{10}$).

Cochineal has had antispasmodic virtues attributed to it, and has been used in whooping-cough, especially in combination with potassium carbonate; dose, to infants, gr. ⅓ t. d. It is *employed* chiefly, however, to color tinctures and ointments.

ORDER V.—ANTHELMINTICS.

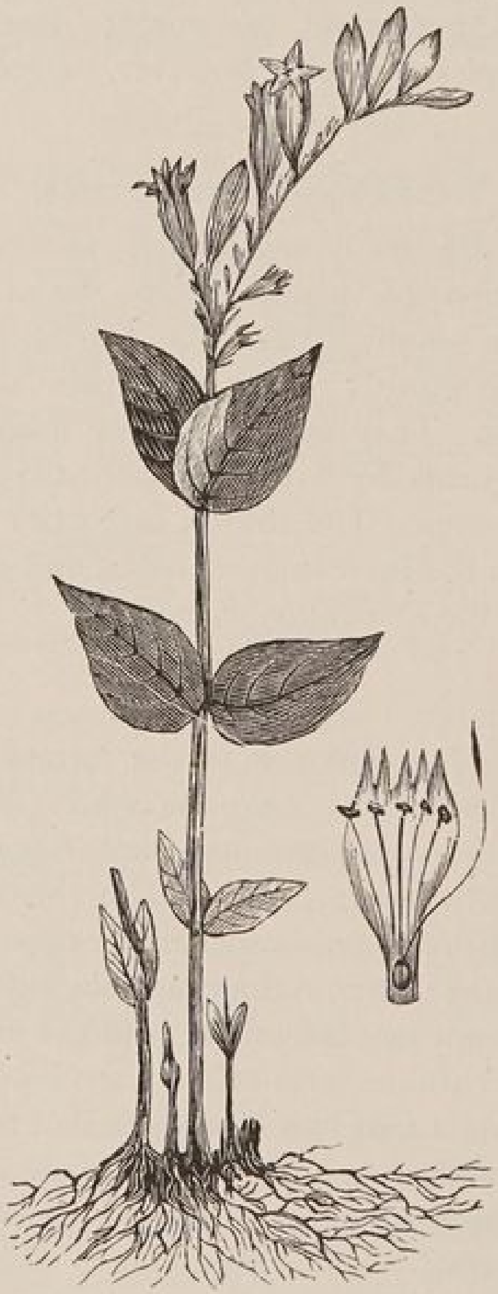
Anthelmintics are medicines which promote the destruction and expulsion of worms from the alimentary canal. When a medicine simply causes the expulsion of the parasite it is called a *vermifuge;* when it causes the death of the worm, a *vermicide.* They act in different ways; some weaken or destroy the worms by a direct poisonous influence, others by mechanical means. The drastic cathartics have an anthelmintic effect from the increased secretion and exhalation which they induce from the alimentary canal.

SPIGELIA.

Spigelia, called also Pinkroot, is the RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of Spigelia marilandica, or Carolina Pink (*Nat. Ord.* Loganiaceæ), an herbaceous indigenous plant, found chiefly in our southern and southwestern States. The rhizome is horizontal, thick, bent, purplish-brown, branched on upper side with cup-shaped stars, on the lower numerous thin, brittle, light-colored rootlets. It must not be confounded with the under-ground portion of the Phlox carolina, also called Carolina pink. The stems are numerous, from a foot to a foot and a half high, of a purplish color, furnished with sessile, opposite, ovate-lanceolate leaves, and terminate in spikes, bearing funnel-shaped flowers, of a rich carmine color externally and orange-yellow within, which appear from May to July. The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS, as found in the shops, consist of numerous slender, wrinkled, branching, brownish fibres attached to a dark-brown caudex, and have a faint, peculiar smell and a sweetish, slightly bitter taste; their activity is diminished by time. Boiling water extracts its virtues, which are thought to depend upon a *bitter principle;* it contains also *volatile oil*, *resin*, a little *tannic acid*, etc.

Effects and Uses.—In ordinary doses spigelia often proves *anthelmintic* without any sensible effect on the system. In larger doses it purges and sometimes vomits; and in excessive doses it operates as a narcotic, producing vertigo, dilated pupils, flushing of the face, etc. The following results were obtained by

FIG. 47.



SPIGELIA MARILANDICA.

Hare* with spigelia on dogs. Three ounces of the fluid extract caused constant retching, pupillary dilatation, internal strabismus, rapid respiration, progressive muscular palsy, coma and death. Injected into the veins it slowed the heart's action, the retardation being chiefly due to central inhibitory stimulation. As death approaches, its depressing action on the respiratory centre is marked. It is less apt to occasion narcotic effects when it acts on the bowels, and hence it is usually combined with or followed by cathartics. As an anthelmintic against lumbrici (or round worms) it is considered the most reliable article we possess.

Administration.—Dose of the powdered root, ʒj–ij for an adult; for a child three or four years old, gr. x–xx, to be repeated night and morning for three or four days, and followed by a brisk cathartic; calomel is sometimes combined with it. The *fluid extract* may be given in the dose of fʒj or more; to a child two years old, ten drops may be given. Under the name of *worm-tea*, preparations containing spigelia and cathartics are kept in the shops, as in the following formula: spigelia, ℥ss; manna, ʒj; senna and fennel, each ʒij; savine, gr. xl; to be infused in Oj of boiling water, and f℥ss given to a child two years old, t. d.

CHENOPODIUM.

Chenopodium, or American Wormseed, is the FRUIT of Chenopodium ambrosioides, or Jerusalem Oak (*Nat. Ord.* Chenopodiaceæ), an indigenous, herbaceous, perennial plant (found most abundantly in the southern States), from two to five feet high, with alternate oblong-lanceolate, sinuated and toothed yellowish-green leaves, with numerous small flowers of the same color arranged in long terminal panicles. Chenopodium, as found in the shops, is in small spherical grains, not larger than a pin's head, of a dull greenish-yellow or brownish color, a peculiar offensive smell, and a rather aromatic, pungent taste. Their sensible and medicinal properties are owing to a VOLATILE OIL (OLEUM CHENOPODII), obtained by distillation.

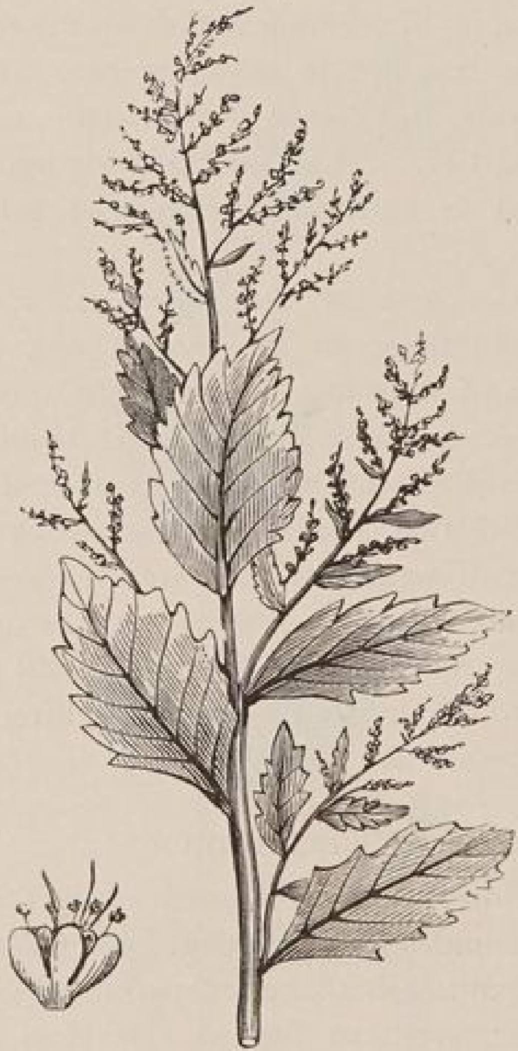
Effects and Uses.—Chenopodium is a very efficient *anthelmintic*,

---

*[*Med. News*, March 12, 1887.

particularly adapted to the expulsion of lumbrici from children. Dose, gr. xx–xl for a child two or three years old, in molasses, night and morning, for three or four days, to be followed by a brisk cathartic. The *oil* is more used than the fruit; dose, gtt. v–x for a child, in emulsion with sugar. The expressed juice of the leaves and a decoction made with milk are also used.

FIG. 48.



CHENOPODIUM AMBROSIOIDES.

SANTONICA.

The unexpanded FLOWER-HEADS of Artemisia maritima (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), a native of Persia, and of other species of artemisia, are used as an *anthelmintic* (in the dose of gr. x–xxx), under the name of *Levant Wormseed.* They resemble small seed in appearance, are about a line in length, oval, obtuse at both ends, of a greenish-brown color, a strong, somewhat terebinthinate odor, and a bitter, camphoraceous taste. They contain volatile oil, resin, and a peculiar principle termed *santonin*, which is prepared by digesting santonica and lime in diluted alcohol, adding acetic acid, crystallizing, boiling with alcohol, digesting the tincture with animal charcoal, filtering and crystallizing.

SANTONINUM (*Santonin*) is a neutral principle ($C_{15}H_{18}O_3$), and occurs in colorless, shining, flattened prisms, without smell, nearly tasteless at first, but after a time bitter; it becomes yellow on exposure to the light. It is nearly insoluble in cold water, soluble in 250 parts of boiling water, in 40 parts of cold and 3 parts of boiling alcohol, and in 160 parts of ether, and is readily soluble in chloroform. This is the anthelmintic constituent of santonica, and is a most efficient anthelmintic for lumbrici; but in large doses it is capable of producing serious if not fatal poisoning,* gr. vj having killed a child aged 5 years thirty-five minutes after ingestion. Krauss † experimentally ascertained that it was absorbed by the blood, where it exists for a time undecomposed; he states, too, that it affects the central nervous system, in small doses as a narcotic, in large as a tetanizer, the symptoms being (occasionally but not invariably) vomiting, giddiness, ocular scintillations, incoherence of ideas, stupor, coldness of the skin, with clammy perspiration, and, finally, tetanic convulsions. A remarkable effect of santonin, even in moderate amounts, is a change in the field of vision, so that objects are seen as if through a *yellow* medium. When allowed to remain in the system, santonin is supposed to be converted into a substance termed xanthopsin, which is eliminated through the kidneys, producing a yellow discoloration of the urine; and probably it is this transformation which gives rise to the poisonous symptoms occasionally noticed.‡ Hence, santonin is best administered with calomel or other purgatives. W. G. Smith* detected santonin in his own urine, but could not find it in the saliva. Dose, gr. ss–v two or three times a day, in the form of syrup, or in pill.

---

* "St. Thomas' Hosp. Reports," Vol. x.

† Inaug. Diss., Tübingen, 1869., *Ueb. d. Wirk. d. Santonins, etc.*

‡ Some persons would seem to be peculiarly susceptible to the action of this drug, as the editor has seen all the poisonous effects above described, except the convulsions, produced in a woman 35 years of age, to whom he had administered two doses of gr. ¼ of Santonin with gr. j of Calomel, at an interval of 2 hours (H. M.).

Sodii Santoninas (*Sodium Santoninate*) ($2NaC_{15}H_{19}O_4.7H_2O$) is made by adding santonin, as long as it is dissolved, to a hot solution of caustic soda and allowing the liquid to evaporate slowly. It is rapidly absorbed after ingestion, appearing in the urine in half an hour. It produces effects similar to those of santonin, but of a milder grade (Krauss, *loc. cit.*).

Trochisci Sodii Santoninatis (*Troches of Sodium Santoninate*); each troche contains gr. j of sodium santoninate, with sugar, tragacanth, and orange-flower water.

AZEDARACH.

This is the bark of the root of Melia Azedarach, or Pride of China (*Nat. Ord.* Meliaceæ), an Asiatic tree, cultivated extensively as an ornamental tree in our southern States. It has a bitter, nauseous taste, and yields its virtues to boiling water. Its *effects* are said to *resemble* those of spigelia. The decoction is the preferred form of administration (℥iv to water Oij, boiled to Oj); dose for a child, f℥ss every two or three hours, till it affects the stomach and bowels; or night and morning for several days.

ASPIDIUM.

Aspidium filix-mas, or Male Fern, and A. marginale (*Nat. Ord.* Filices) are plants found in both hemispheres, from Greenland to Natal, and from Japan to Peru, though not indigenous in the eastern United States. They have a perennial horizontal root, from which spring numerous annual oval, lanceolate, acute, bright-green pinnate fronds or leaves, from a foot to four feet in height, grouped together in the form of a base; the leaflets are deeply lobate, oval, crenate at their edges, and gradually diminish from the base of the pinna to the apex. The rhizome is the portion used. It is a long, cylindrical caudex, *covered with portions of the stipes*, and as found in the shops it is generally broken into fragments, of a brown color externally, internally yellowish-white or greenish, with a peculiar feeble odor and a sweetish,

---

[*] *Dublin Quart. Journ. of Med. Sci.*, 1870, p. 296.

bitter, astringent, nauseous taste. It deteriorates by keeping. It contains *filicic acid* ($C_{14}H_{18}O_5$), on which its medicinal properties are said to depend; also *volatile oil*, *fixed oil*, *resin*, *tannic* and *gallic acids*, etc.; ether is the best solvent to extract its virtues. Besides the above, Daccomo* has recently isolated a waxy substance ($C_{13}H_{26}O$), *Aspidol* ($C_{20}H_{34}O$), and two resins. He failed to find the essential oil obtained by Schoonbroodt.†

Effects and Uses.—Aspidium possesses tonic and astringent properties; but its chief use is to cause the expulsion of tænia, which it destroys by a specific action. J. Harley‡ states that it does not kill the entozoon, but simply detaches it from the intestinal wall, and causes its evacuation by the force of the peristaltic contractions induced by its action. Its efficacy in this respect has been long and well attested, but it is most used to destroy the Swiss variety of tænia (bothriocephalus latus). Recently a fatal case of poisoning§ by aspidium has been reported, with symptoms of choleraic diarrhœa. The patient was given ʒj½ of an ethereal extract by mistake. The post-mortem appearances were intense congestion of the stomach, with ecchymoses beneath the mucous membrane and blood-clots on the mucous surface. *Dose*, of the powder, ʒj–iij, in electuary or emulsion, night and morning for one or two days. The *oleo-resin* (*oleoresina aspidii*) is the best preparation; it is a dark, thick liquid, of a bitterish, nauseous, slighly acrid taste; dose, fʒss–j night and morning for a day or two, to be followed by a cathartic. The administration of the tæniacide agents should always be preceded by a twenty-four hours' fast.

GRANATUM—POMEGRANATE.

The BARK of the ROOT of Punica Granatum is used for the expulsion of tænia. It contains *pelletierine* ($C_8H_{15}NO$), which, according to the later researches of its discoverer, M. Tanret,‖ is a compound body, consisting of several alkaloidal principles. In large doses it is said to cause paralysis of the motor nerves, without affecting sensation, and to cause dilatation of the capillaries. It is an active tæniacide, but is apt to cause nausea and sometimes vomiting. Pelletierine tannate may be given in doses of gr. v–xv on an empty stomach, and is best preceded by a purgative. If the drug do not move the bowels, a brisk cathartic should follow its administration. Bérenger-Féraud* recently observes that the exhibition of a drastic, as jalap, or scammony, with pelletierine, decidedly aids this agent in the expulsion of tænia.

---

* "Annali di Chimica," Agosto, 1887, p. 69. An elaborate investigation.

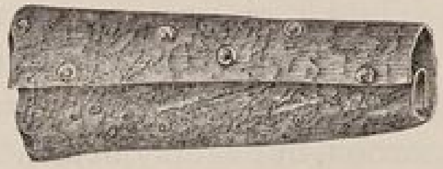
† *Jour. de Méd. de Chir. et de Pharm.*, Bruxelles, 1868, p. 64.

‡ "Royle's Materia Med.," p. 370.

§ *Lancet*, Oct., 1882, p. 630.

‖ *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, XCVIII, p. 316.

FIG. 49.



PUNICA GRANATUM.

Besides its *tæniacide* action, granatum is a powerful styptic. It is given in decoction (℥ij to water Oij, boiled to Oj); dose, f℥ij or more.

Oleum Terebinthinæ (*Oil of Turpentine*) (see p. 384) is used as a remedy for tænia and other worms. Dose, f℥j, combined with or followed by castor oil.

Calomel (see p. 414) is a valuable anthelmintic, given in cathartic doses.

Brayera (*Koosso*). The female inflorescence of Brayera anthelmintica (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), a native of Abyssinia, have been introduced into European practice as a remedy for tænia, under the name of *Koosso*. They occur in broken, compressed clusters, of a greenish-yellow color, a fragrant balsamic odor, and a faint taste which after a time becomes acrid and disagreeable. They are said to impart their virtues best to hot water, and to yield *gum*, *resin*, *fatty matter*, *tannic acid*, and about three per cent. of a peculiar principle termed *kosin*, a yellow-white crystalline resin, without smell or taste, to which its anthelmintic properties are attributed (Bedell *). They are *given* best upon an empty stomach, after a previous evacuation of the bowels, in *infusion* (6 parts of the powder with 100 parts of boiling water).

---

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Août. 15$^{\text{ième}}$, p. 120, 1888.

Extractum Brayeræ Fluidum (*Fluid Extract of Brayera*); dose, fʒij–iv.

KAMALA.

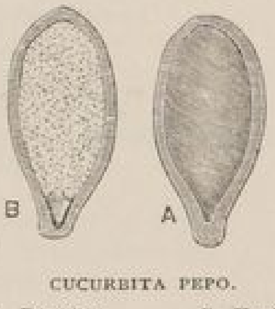
This is the GLANDS and HAIRS obtained from the capsules of Mallotus philippinensis (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), a small tree of Hindostan and the East India islands. It is an orange-red, granular, inflammable powder, with little smell or taste, insoluble in cold and nearly so in boiling water, forming, with alcohol, ether or chloroform, red solutions, due to the extraction of the resin. It consists chiefly of resinous substances, to one of which, soluble in ether, and considered the active constituent, the name of *rottlerin* ($C_{22}H_{20}O_6$) has been given.

Uses.—Kamala (formerly called *Rottlera*) is a highly-esteemed *tæniacide* in India, and has been introduced into Europe and our own country. Dose of the powder, ʒj–ij, suspended in syrup. A tincture (℥vj to alcohol Oj) is given in the dose of fʒj–iv. Castor oil should be taken after the medicine.

PEPO—PUMPKIN-SEED.

The SEED of Cucurbita Pepo, or common Pumpkin (*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ), is probably the most efficacious remedy known in the expulsion of tape-worm. These seeds are oval, flattish, grooved, 9 lines long by 5 or 6 in breadth, of a light

FIG. 50.



CUCURBITA PEPO.
A. Divided. B. Entire.

---

* "Biennial Retrosp., etc., New Syd. Soc.," 1867–8, p. 475.

brownish-white color, a sweetish, oily taste, and aromatic smell. They owe their activity to a principle soluble in ether, chloroform, and especially alcohol. *Dose*, ℥j–ij of the *fresh seeds*, deprived of their outer envelope, beaten to a paste with finely-powdered sugar, and diluted with water or milk, may be taken after a twenty-four hours' fast, and followed in two or three hours by a dose of castor oil. A fluid extract, made with alcohol and glycerin, is probably the best preparation; dose, f℥ss–j.

APPENDIX.

SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

℞, *Recipe*, take.
āā, *Ana* (*ava*), of each.
℔, *Libra*, *libræ*, a pound, pounds.
℥, *Uncia*, *unciæ*, an ounce, ounces.
ʒ, *Drachma*, *drachmæ*, a drachm, drachms.
℈, *Scrupulus*, *scrupuli*, a scruple, scruples.
O, *Octarius*, *octarii*, a pint, pints.
f℥, *Fluiduncia*, *fluidunciæ*, a fluidounce, fluidounces.
fʒ, *Fluidrachma*, *fluidrachmæ*, a fluidrachm, fluidrachms.
♏, *Minimum*, *minima*, a minim, minims.

AD 2 VIC., *Ad duas vices*, at two takings.
AD LIB., *Ad libitum*, at pleasure.
ADD., *Adde*, *addantur*, add, let be added.
ALTERN. HORIS, *Alternis horis*, every other hour.
AQ. DESTIL., *Aqua destillata*, distilled water.
AQ. FERV., *Aqua fervens*, hot water.
AQ. FLUVIAL., *Aqua fluvialis*, river water.
AQ. FONT., *Aqua fontana*, spring water.
AQ. PLUV., *Aqua pluvialis*, rain water.
BIS IND., *Bis indies*, twice a day.
BULL., *Bulliat*, *bulliant*, let it or them boil.
CAP., *Capiat capiendum*, let the patient take it; it must be taken.
CHART., *Chartula*, *chartulæ*, a small paper, or papers.
COCHLEAT., *Cochleatim*, by spoonfuls.
COCH. MAG., *Cochleare magnum*, a tablespoonful.
COCH. MED., *Cochleare medium*, a dessertspoonful.
COCH. PARV., *Cochleare parvum*, a teaspoonful.
COL., *Cola*, *coletur*, strain, let it be strained.
COLLYR., *Collyrium*, an eye-water.
COMP., *Compositus*, compounded.
CONG., *Congius*, *Congii*, a gallon, gallons.
C. M. S., *Cras mane sumendus*, to be taken to-morrow morning.
C. N., *Cras nocte*, to-morrow night.
DECOC., *Decoctum*, a decoction.
DE D. IN D., *De die in diem*, from day to day.
DIEB. ALTER., *Diebus Alternis*, every other day.
DIL., *Dilue*, *dilutus*, dilute, diluted.
DIM., *Dimidius*, one-half.
DIV., *Divide*, divide.
D., *Dosis*, a dose.
ELEC., *Electuarium*, an electuary.
ENEM., *Enema*, *enemata*, a clyster, clysters.
EXHIB., *Exhibeatur*, let it be administered.
F. H., *Fiat haustus*, let a draught be made.
FIL., *Filtra*, filter.

Ft., *Fiat, fiant*, let there be made.
Garg., *Gargarysma*, a gargle.
Gr., *Granum, grana*, a grain, grains.
Gtt., *Gutta, guttæ*, a drop, drops.
Guttat., *Guttatim*, by drops.
Haust., *Haustus*, a draught.
Ind., *Indies*, daily.
Inf., *Infunde*, pour in.
Infus., *Infusum*, an infusion.
Inj., *Injiciatur*, let it be injected.
Jul., *Julepus, julepum*, a julep.
M., *Misce*, mix.
Mane, in the morning.
Mist., *Mistura*, a mixture.
Mic. Pan., *Mica panis*, crumb of bread.
No., *Numero*, in number.
Omn. Hor., *Omni horâ*, every hour.
Omn. Bid., *Omni biduo*, every two days.
Omn. Bih., *Omni bihorâ*, every two hours.
Omn. Man., *Omni mane*, every morning.
Omn. Nocte, *Omni nocte*, every night.
Omn. Quadr. Hor., *Omni quadrante horæ*, every quarter of an hour.
Ph., Pharmacopœia.
Pocul., *Poculum*, a cup.
P. R. N., *Pro re natâ*, as the symptoms may call for.
Pulv., *Pulvis*, a powder.
Q. P., *Quantum placeat*, as much as you please.
Q. S., *Quantum sufficit*, enough.
Quor., *Quorum*, of which.
Redig. in Pulv., *Redigatur in pulverem*, let it be reduced to powder.
Repet., *Repetatur, repetantur*, let it or them be repeated.
S., *Signa*, write.
S. A., *Secundum artem*, according to art.
Semih., *Semihorâ*, half an hour.
Sign., *Signatura*, a label.
Ss., *Semis*, a half,
Sum., *Sume, sumendus*, let it be taken.
Tabel., *Tabella*, a lozenge.
Troch., *Trochiscus*, a lozenge.
Trit., *Tritura*, triturate.

INDEX.

Abbreviations, table of, 561
Abies balsamea, 382
    canadensis, 511
    excelsa, 510
    picea, 510
Abscesses; application of remedies to, 69
Absinthe, 140
Absinthin, 140
Absinthium, 140
Absinthol, 140
Abstract of aconite, 232
    belladonna, 93
    conium, 280
    digitalis, 273
    hyoscyamus, 97
    ignatia, 257
    jalap, 344
    nux vomica, 257
    podophyllum, 347
    senega, 380
    valerian, 120
Abstracta, **50**
Abstracts, 50
Abstractum aconiti, 232
    belladonnæ, 93
    conii, 280
    digitalis, 273
    hyoscyami, 97
    ignatiæ, 257
    jalapæ, 344
    nucis vomicæ, 257
    podophylli, 347
    senegæ, 380
    valerianæ, 120
Acacia, 528
    Catechu, 182
    Verek, 528
Aceta, **56**
Acetanilide, 482
Acetaphone, 87
Acetate of ammonium, solution of, **247**
    copper, 196
    iron, solution of, 166
        tincture of, 166
    lead, 192
    morphine, 83
    potassium, 366
    sodium, 366
    zinc, 197
Acetic acid, **249**, 353
Acetic acid, diluted, 249
        glacial, 249
    extracts, **57**
Acetophenone, 87
Acetum lobeliæ, 296
    opii, 83
    sanguinariæ, 315
    scillæ, 369
Acid, acetic, **249**, 353
    aconitic, 227
    anemonic, 237
    angelic, 310
    anthemic, 138
    arabic, 529
    aromatic sulphuric, 170
    arsenious, **439**, 521
    artanthic, 392
    benzoic, 397, 398, 475, **485**
    boheic, 121
    boracic, 471
    boric, 471
    butyric, 353
    caffeic, 121
    caffeo-tannic, 121
    cambogic, 351
    camphoric, 117
    camphoronic, 117
    cantharidic, 514
    carbolic, 474, **476**
    carbonic, 528
    carminic, 551
    catechu-tannic, 183
    cathartic, 340
    cetraric, 537
    chelidoninic, 348
    chromic, 520
    chrysophanic, 336, **524**
    cincho-tannic, 143
    cinnamic, 217, 397, 398
    citric, 249, **250**
    cocatannic, 122
    columbic, 134
    copaivic, 388
    cornic, 153
    cubebic, 390
    cyanhydric, 296
    diluted acetic, 249
        hydrobromic, 291
        hydrochloric, 172
        hydrocyanic, 296

- Acid, diluted muriatic, 172
    - nitric, 171
    - nitro-hydrochloric, 173
    - nitro-muriatic, 173
    - phosphoric, 174
    - sulphuric, 170
  - ergotinic, 262
  - eruic, 508
  - eugenic, 218
  - euonic, 349
  - ferulaic, 113
  - filicic, 557
  - formic, 283
  - gallic, 180, 186
  - gelseminic, 305
  - gentisic, 133
  - glacial acetic, 249
  - guaiacic, 362
  - guaiaconic, 362
  - guaiaretic, 362
  - gummic, 529
  - hippuric, 486
  - hydrobromic, diluted, 291
  - hydrochloric, 172
  - hydrocyanic, 296, 299
  - igasuric, 252
  - ipecacuanhic, 313
  - juglandic, 337
  - kinic, 143
  - kino-tannic, 183
  - kinovic, 143
  - kramero tannic, 184
  - lactic, 174
  - lobelic, 294
  - margaric, 543
  - meconic, 74, 76
  - mercurial nitrate, 410, 423, 522
  - meta-benzoic, 475
  - mimo-tannic, 179
  - muriatic, 172
  - nitrate of mercury, 410, 423, 522
  - nitric, 171
  - nitro-hydrochloric, 173
  - nitro-muriatic, 173
  - œnanthic, 210
  - oleic, 542, 543
  - ophelic, 136
  - ortho-benzoic, 475
  - para-benzoic, 475
  - phenic, 476
  - phosphoric, 174
  - podophyllinic, 346
  - polygalic, 379, 380
  - polygonic, 402
  - potassium tartrate, 334, 366
    - sulphate, 508
  - prussic, 296
  - pyroligneous, 385, 480
  - querci-tannic, 185
  - quillaiac, 380
  - quinine sulphate, 150
- Acid, rheo-tannic, 336
  - rheumic, 336
  - ricinic, 324
  - salicylic, 322, 475, 489
  - santalic, 550
  - sclerotic, 261, 266
  - sphacelinic, 262
  - stearic, 543
  - succinic, 130, 348
  - sulphuric, 169
  - sulphurous, 470
  - tannic, 178, 179, 185, 187
  - tartaric, 250
  - thebolactic, 74
  - tiglinic, 353
  - toxicodendric, 259
  - tropic, 93
  - valerianic, 119, 308, 310, 353
- Acida mineralia, 169, 523
  - vegetabilia, 248
- Acids, mineral, 169, 523
  - vegetable, 248
- Acidum aceticum, 249
    - dilutum, 249
    - glaciale, 249
  - arseniosum, 439, 521
  - benzoicum, 485
  - boricum, 471
  - carbolicum, 476
    - crudum, 476
  - chromicum, 520
  - citricum, 250
  - gallicum, 180
  - hydrobromicum dilutum, 291
  - hydrochloricum, 172
    - dilutum, 172
  - hydrocyanicum dilutum, 296
  - lacticum, 174
  - nitricum, 171
    - dilutum, 171
  - nitro-hydrochloricum, 173
    - dilutum, 173
  - oleicum, 542
  - phosphoricum, 173
    - dilutum, 174
  - salicylicum, 489
  - sulphuricum, 169
    - aromaticum, 170
    - dilutum, 170
  - sulphurosum, 470
  - tannicum, 179
  - tartaricum, 250
- Acipenser Huso, 540
- Aconine, 227
- Aconite, 227
  - Japanese, 227
- Aconitic acid, 227
- Aconitine, 227, 232
  - Duquesnel's, 232
- Aconitum, 227
  - Napellus, 227

Acorin, 220
Acorus calamus, 220
Acrinyl sulphocyanide, 508
Actual cautery, **39**, 523
Acupuncture, 33, **36**
Adeps, 540
  benzoinatus, 397, **441**
Adhesive plaster, 387
Adonidine, 273
Adonis vernalis, 273
Æsculin, 305
Æther, 103
  fortior, 103
African capsicum, 215
  kino, 183
Age, influence of, on medicinal effects, 61
Alcohol, 55, **205**
  amylic, 205, 300
  cerylic, 137
Alcohol, diluted, 55, **209**
  dilutum, 209
Alcoholate of chloral, 283
Alcoholic extract of belladonna, 93
    conium, 280
    hyoscyamus, 97
  extracts, 57
  potassa, 519
Aldehyd, benzoic, 299
    of ethyl, 85
Alder buckthorn, 342
Ale, 211
Alexandria senna, 340
Algæ, 537
Alkali, volatile, 211
Alkalies, 454
Alkaline carbonates, 363, 455
  earths, 455
  preparations, 455
  sulphur ointment, 326
Allium, 381
  sativum, 381
Allspice, 218
Allyl oxide, 381
  sulphide, 381
  sulphocyanide, 508
Almond mixture, 529
  syrup, 300
Aloe, 337
  Barbadensis, 338
  capensis, 338
  purificata, 339
  Socotrina, 337
  spicata, 338
  vulgaris, 338
Aloes, **337**, 399
  Barbadoes, 338
  Cape, 338
  hepatic, 338
  purified, 339
  Socotrine, 338
Aloin, 338
Alterative diaphoretics, 360
Alteratives, 72, **403**
Althæa, 533
  officinalis, 533
Alum, **203**, **319**, 523
  ammonio ferric, 167
  dried, 203, **204**
  whey, 204
Alumen, 203
  exsiccatum, 204
Aluminii sulphas, 204
Aluminium sulphate, 204
Amber, 129
American hellebore, 232
  hemp, 99
  leech, **34**
  lettuce, 84
  silver fir, 382
  white turpentine, 382
American wormseed, 553
Amidogen, 474
Ammonia, 211
  preparations of, 211
Ammoniac, **115**, 399
  plaster, 116
    with mercury, 116, 409, **412**
Ammoniacum, **115**, 399
Ammoniæ, aqua, 213
    fortior, **212**, 517
  linimentum, **213**, 510
  præparata, **211**
  spiritus, 213
    aromaticus, 213
Ammoniated glycyrrhizin, 535
  mercury, 410, **420**
  tincture of guaiac, 363
    valerian, 120
  tinctures, **54**
Ammonii acetatis, liquor, 247
  benzoas, 486
  bromidum, 290
  carbonas, 213
  chloridum, 450
    purificatum, 450
  iodidum, 430
  phosphas, 452
  præparata, 462
  valerianas, 120
Ammonio-ferric alum, 167
Ammonium alum, 203
  benzoate, 486
  bromide, 290
  carbamate, 213
  carbonate, 213
  chloride, 450
  iodide, 430
  phosphate, 452
  preparations, 462
  sulphite, 471
  valerianate, 120
    elixir of, 120 (foot note)

Amygdalate of tropine, 93
Amygdalin, 300
Amygdalus communis, 299
  var. Amara, 299
Amyl hydrate, 300
  nitris, 300
  nitrite, 300
Amylic alcohol, 205, 300
Amylum, 538
  iodatum, 431, 540
Anacardiaceæ, 383
Anæsthetics, 72, **102**
  local, 40, **112**
Anamirta paniculata, 259
Andira araroba, 524
Anemone patens, 237
  pratensis, 237
  pulsatilla, 237
Anemonic acid, 237
Anemonin, 237
Angelic acid, 310
Aniline, 474, **482**
Animal fats, 540
Anise, 226
  oil, 226
  star, 226
  water, 226
Anisum, 226
Anodyne, Hoffman's, 130
Anodynes, 72
Antacids, 72, **454**
Anthelmintics, 72, **551**
Anthemic acid, 138
Anthemis, 138
  nobilis, 138
Anthracene, 475
Antidote for aconite, 229
  alcohol, 208
  antimony, 241
  arsenic, 444
  atropine, 91
  belladonna, 91
  boracic acid, 472
  boric acid, 472
  calabar bean, 282
  carbolic acid, 478
  chloral, 285
  colchicine, 372
  conium, 280
  copper, 195
  corrosive sublimate, 417
  daturine, 95
  digitalis, 271
  duboisine, 98
  hyoscine, 97
  hyoscyamine, 97
  hyoscyamus, 97
  iodine, 425
  lead, 191
  mercury, 417
  mineral acids, 169
Antidote for morphine, 78
  opium, 78
  physostigma, 282
  prussic acid, 299
  silver salts, 199
  stramonium, 95
  strychnine, 255
  tartar emetic, 241
  vegetable acids, 249
  veratrine, 237
  veratrum viride, 235
  zinc, 196
Antidotism, chemical, 49
  physiological, 49
Antifebrin, 482
Antilithics, 456
Antimonial ointment, 518
  preparations, 241, 357
  powder, 244
  wine, 243
Antimonii oxidum, 241
  et potassii tartras, 241
  sulphidum, 243
    purificatum, 243
  præparata, 241
  sulphuratum, 243
Antimonius oxide, 241
  sulphide, 243
    purified, 243
Antimonium and potassium tartrate, 241
Antimony, pills of, compound, 243
  preparations of, 241
  sulphurated, 243
  tartarized, 241
  wine of, 243
Antiphlogistics, 404
Antipyretics, 464
Antipyrine, 476, **503**
Antiseptic oils, 505
Antiseptics, 72, 464
Antispasmodics, 72, **113**
Apiol, 402
Apis mellifica, 542, 548
Apocynaceæ, 274, 374
Apocynein, 374
Apocynin, 374
Apocynum, 374
  androsæmifolium, 374
  cannabinum, 374
Apomorphinæ hydrochloras, 317
Apomorphine, 317
  hydrochlorate, 317
Aporetin, 336
Apothecaries' measure, **60**
  weight, **58**
Apple, 320
Applications of medicines to the skin, 64
  to mucous membranes, 65
  to serous membranes, 69
  to ulcers, wounds, etc., 69
Approximate measures, 61

Aqua, 527
    ammoniæ, 213
        fortior, 212, 517
    amygdalæ amaræ, 300
    anisi, 226
    aurantii florum, 223
    camphoræ, 118
    chlori, 467
    cinnamomi, 217
    creosoti, 482
    destillata, 527
    fœniculi, 225
    menthæ piperitæ, 224
        viridis, 224
    rosæ, 188
Aquæ, 53
Aqueous extracts, 57
Aqueous extract of aloes, 339
Arabic acid, 529
Arabin, 529
Araceæ, 220
Araroba, 524
Arbutin, 393, 394
Arctostaphylos uva ursi, 393
Argenti iodidum, 201
    nitras, 198
        dilutus, 201, 519
        fusus, 201, 519
    oxidum, 201
    præparata, 198
Argol, 334
Argyria, 199
Aricine, 143
Aristolochia reticulata, 136
    serpentaria, 136
Aristolochiaceæ, 136
Arnica, 238
    montana, 238
    flowers, 238
    root, 238
Arnicæ flores, 238
    radix, 238
Arnicin, 238
Aromatic bitters, 132, 136
    fluid extract, 220
    powder, 220
    series of carbon compounds, 473
    spirit of ammonia, 213, 462
    sulphuric acid, 170
    syrup of rhubarb, 337
    tincture of rhubarb, 337
    wine, 140, 224, 225
Aromatics, 205, 214
Arrack, 211
Arseniate of sodium, 447
    solution of, 447
Arsenic, 439
    eaters, 441
    iodide, 448
    metallic, 439
    preparations of, 439
Arsenic, oxide, 439
    trisulphide, 440
    white, 439
Arsenii et hydrargyri iodidi, liquor, 448
    iodidum, 448
    præparata, 439
Arsenious acid, 439, 521
Arsenite of potassium, solution of, 446
Artanthe elongata, 392
Artanthic acid, 392
Artemisia absinthium, 140
    maritima, 554
Arteriotomy, 34
Artificial camphor, 117
    musk, 129
Asafetida, 113, 399
Asafœtida, 113, 399
Asagræa officinalis, 236
Asparagin, 533, 535
Aspidium, 556
    filix-mas, 556
    marginale, 556
Aspidol, 557
Aspiration, 33, 36
Aspirator, 36
Astragalus gummifer, 530
Astringent bitters, 132, 141
Astringents, 72, 178
    mineral, 178, 189
    vegetable, 178, 179
Atomization of fluids, 66
Atomizers, 66
    Sajous' modification, 67
    Sass's, 68
    Siégele's, 68
    Snowden's, 67
Atropa belladonna, 88
Atropina, 88, 93
Atropinæ sulphas, 93
Atropine, 88, 93
    sulphate of, 93
Aurantiaceæ, 223
Aurantii amari cortex, 223
    dulcis cortex, 223
Aurantii flores, 223
Auric and sodium chloride, 423
Auri et sodii chloridum, 423
Aveling's apparatus for transfusion, 69
Azedarach, 556

Balm of Gilead tree, 382
Balsam of copaiba, 388
    fir, 382
    Peru, 398
    Tolu, 398
Balsamodendron myrrha, 396
Balsams, 397
Balsamum Peruvianum, 398
    Tolutanum, 398
Bandages, 33, 35

Barbadoes aloes, 338
Barbaloïn, 338
Barbary gum, 528
Barilla, 459
Barium sulpho-carbolate, 480
Barley, 211
  sugar, 548
Barosma betulina, 393
  crenulata, 393
  serratifolia, 393
Basham's mixture, 164
Basic quinine sulphate, 150
  ferric sulphate, 161
Basilicon ointment, 387
Bassora gum, 529
Baths, 39
  cold, 40
  hot, 39
    air, 39
    vapor, 39
  warm, 39
  of iodine, 428
    nitro-hydrochloric acid, 173
    sodium arseniate, 447
Battery current, 42
Baunscheidtismus, 36
Bay rum, 211
Bean of St. Ignatius, 257
  Calabar, 281
Bearberry, 393
Beberine, 392
Bee, 542
Beet-root sugar, 547
Belladonna, 88
  leaves, 88
  root, 88
Belladonnæ folia, 88
  radix, 88
Belladonnine, 89
Bengal kino, 183
Benjamin tree, 396
Benne oil, 533
Benzalcohol, 398
Benzene, 475
Benzine, 474, 476
Benzoate of ammonium, 486
  benzyl, 398
  lithium, 462
  sodium, 486
Benzol, 474, 476
Benzyl-quinine, 476
Benzyl-tropine, 476
Benzöe amygdaloides, 397
  in sortis, 397
Benzoic acid, 397 398, 475, 485
  aldehyde, 299
Benzoin, 396
Benzoinated lard, 397, 441
  ointment, 397, 441
Benzoinum, 396
Benzylic benzoate, 398
Benzylic cinnamate, 398
Berberaceæ, 135
Berberidaceæ, 345
Berberine, 134, 135, 258, 364
  hydrochlorate, 135
  sulphate, 135
Berzelius-Marsh test for arsenic, 441
Beta colchicoresin, 370
Bhang, 99
Bicarbonate of potassium, 456, 457
  sodium, 460
Bichloride of methylene, 110
  mercury, 409, 416, 468, 522
Bichromate of potassium, 454, 522
Bismuth and ammonium citrate, 202
  preparations of, 201
  subcarbonate, 202
  subnitrate, 201
  valerianate, 202
Bismuthi et ammonii, citras, 202
  præparata, 201
  subcarbonas, 202
  subnitras, 201
Bisulphate of quinine, 151
Bisulphite of sodium, 471
Bitartrate of potassium, 334
Bitter almond water, 300
  cucumber, 350
  orange, 223
  wine of iron, 167
Bittern, 330
Bitters, aromatic, 132, 136
  astringent, 132, 141
  simple, 132
Bittersweet, 102
Black draught, 341
  drop, 83
  ginger, 219
  haw, 307
  oxide of manganese, 168
  mustard, 507
  pepper, 216, 511
  poppy, 73
  snakeroot, 276
  wash, 414
Blackberry, 188
Blennorrhetics, 72, 365, 367, 378, 399
Blistering cerate, 515
Blisters, 506, 512
Bloodletting, 33, 34, 399
Bloodroot, 315
Blue-flag, 348
Blue gum-tree, 137
  mass, 354, 355
  ointment, 404, 411
  pill, 354, 355
  stone, 196
  vitriol, 196
Boheic acid, 121
Bolus, 52
Bone ash, 175

Bone-ash phosphate of calcium, 448
Boneset, 139
Boracic acid, 471
Borate of sodium, 473
Borated cotton, 268
Borax, 473
Bordeaux turpentine, 382
Boric acid, 471
Borneo camphor, 116
Boro-cotton, 268
Botany Bay kino, 183
Bran, 320
Brandy, 210
Brayera, 558
  anthelmintica, 558
Brazilian sarsaparilla, 360
Brimstone, 325
British barilla, 459
Bromide of ammonium, 290
  calcium, 291
  ethyl, 112
  lithium, 291
  sodium, 291
  potassium, 286
  zinc, 291
Bromides, 286
Bromine, 470, 521
Bromism, 288
Bromum, 470, 521
Broom, 275, 377
Brown mixture, 536
Brucine, 252, 253, 257
Bryonia, 344
  alba, 344
  dioica, 344
Bryonin, 345
Bryony, 344
Buchu, 393
Buckthorn, 342
Burgundy pitch, 510
  plaster, 511
  spurious, 510
Burnett's disinfectant fluid, 198
Burseraceæ, 396
Butea frondosa, 183
Butter, melted, 325
  of cacao, 542
Butternut, 337
Butyric acid, 353

Cacao butter, 542
Caffea, 121
Caffeic acid, 121
Caffeina, 122
Caffeine, 121, 122, 128
  citrate, 122
  valerianate, 122
Caffeo-tannic acid, 121
Cajeput oil, 218
Cake gamboge, 351
Calabar bean, 281
Calabarine, 281
Calamus, 220
Calcii bromidum, 291
  carbonas præcipitatus, 463
  chloridum, 450
  hypophosphis 449
  phosphas præcipitatus, 448
  præparata, 462
Calcined magnesia, 329
Calcium bromide, 291
  chloride, 450
  hypophosphite of, 449
  phosphate, precipitated, 448
  precipitated carbonate of, 463
    phosphate of, 448
  preparations of, 462
  sulphide, 327
  sulphite, 327, 471
  sulpho-carbolate, 480
Calendula, 364
  officinalis, 364
Calendulin, 364
Calisaya bark, 142
Calomel, 354. 355, 409, 414, 558
  Howard's, 414
  Jewell's, 414
Calor, 39
Calumb, 134
Calumba, 134
Calx chlorata, 467
  sulphurata, 471
Cambogia, 351
Cambogic acid, 351
Campeachy-wood, 185
Camphor, 116
  artificial, 117
  Borneo, 116
  cerate, 118
  China, 116
  crude, 116
  Dutch, 116
  Japan, 116
  laurel, 116
  liniment, 118
  mixture, Hope's, 118
  monobromated, 119
  refined, 116
  Sumatra, 116
  water, 118
Camphora, 116
Camphora Cinnamomum, 116
  monobromata, 119
Camphorated tincture of opium, 83
Camphoric acid, 117
Camphoronic acid, 117
Canada balsam, 382
  fleabane, 373
  moonseed, 364
  pitch, 511
    plaster, 511

Canada turpentine, 382
Canadian hemp, 373
Candy, rock, 548
Cane sugar, 547, 548
Cannabinine, 100
Cannabin, 100
Cannabis Americana, 99
  Indica, 99
  sativa, 99
Cannabene, 100
  hydride, 100
Cantharidal collodion, 516
  liniment, 516
Cantharidin, 514, 518
Cantharides, 377, 399, **513**
  cerate of, 515
  paper of, 517
Cantharidic acid, 514
Cantharis, 377, **513**
  vesicatoria, 513
  vittata, 517
Cape aloes, 338
Caprifoliaceæ, 307
Capsaicin, 215
Capsicum, **215**, 510
  African, 215
  fastigiatum, 215
Capsules, gelatin, **52**
Caraccas kino, 183
Caraway, 226
Carbo ligni, 549
Carbolate of potassium, 480
  quinine, 151
  sodium, 480
Carbolic acid, 474, **476**
  crude, 476
  ointment of, 480
Carbolized cotton, 268
Carbon-compounds, aromatic series of, 474
Carbonate of ammonium, **213**, 462
  calcium, precipitated, 463
  iron, pill of, 160
    saccharated, 160
  lead, 194
  lithium, 461
  magnesium, **330**, 462
  potassium, 456, 457
    pure, 457
  sodium, 459
    dried, 460
  zinc, precipitated, 197
Carbonates of sodium, 459-460
Carbonic acid water, 528
Carboxyl, 475
Cardamom, 219
Cardamomum, 219
Carica papaya, 157
Carminatives, **205**, 214
Carminic acid, 551
Carolina pink, 551
  jasmine, 304
Carrageenin, 538
Carron oil, 463
Carthagena barks, 143
Carum, 226
  carvi, 226
Caryophyllin, 218
Caryophyllus, 218
  aromaticus, 218
Cascara sagrada, 342
Cascarilla, 141
Cascarillin, 141
Cassia, 339
  acutifolia, 340
  æthiopica, 340
  cinnamon, 216
  elongata, 340
  Fistula, 323
  lanceolata, 340
  obovata, 340
Castanea, 189
  vesca, 189
Castor oil, 323
Cataplasmata, **58**, **526**
Cataplasms, 50, **58**
Catechin, 183
Catechu, 182
  red, 183
Catechu-tannic acid, 183
Cathartic acid, 340
Cathartics, 72, **319**
Catharto-mannit, 341
Caustic potassa, 519
  soda, 520
Cauterants, 518
Cauterization, **39**
Cautery, actual, 39, 523
  galvano, 45
Cayenne pepper, 215
Cedar, red, 400
Celandine, 347
Celastraceæ, 348
Centigram, **59**
Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha, 312
Cera alba, 542
  flava, 542
Cerata, **57**
Cerate, 57, 541
  blistering, 515
  camphor, 118
  cantharides, 515
  carbonate of zinc, 196, 197
  extract of cantharides, 516
  Goulard's, 193
Cerate, lead, subacetate, 193
  savine, 400
  spermaceti, 542
  resin, 387
    compound, 387
Cerates, 50, **57**
Ceratum, 57, 541
  camphoræ, 118

- Ceratum, cantharidis, 515
  - cetacei, 542
  - extracti cantharidis, 516
  - plumbi subacetatis, 193
  - resinæ, 387
  - sabinæ, 400
- Cerii oxalas, 202
- Cerite, 202
- Cerium, nitrate, 203
  - oxalate, 202
- Cerylic alcohol, 137
- Cetacea, 541
- Cetaceum, 541
- Cetin, 541
- Cetraria, 536
  - islandica, 536
- Cetraric acid, 537
- Cetrarin, 537
- Cetyl palmitate, 541
- Ceylon cinnamon, 216
- Chalk, 464
  - mixture, 464
  - powder, compound, 464
  - prepared, 464
  - troches of, 464
- Chalybeates, 157, 403
- Chamomile, 138
  - German, 139
- Champagne, 210
- Chapman's copaiba mixture, 389 (foot-note)
- Charcoal, 549
  - poultice, 527
- Charta cantharidis, 517
  - potassii nitratis, 246
  - sinapis, 509
- Chartæ, 52
- Chelerythrine, 348
- Chelidonine, 348
- Chelidoninic acid, 348
- Chelidonium, 347
  - majus, 347
- Chemical antidotism, 49
- Chenopodiaceæ, 553
- Chenopodium, 553
  - ambrosioides, 553
- Chestnut, 189
- Chian turpentine, 382, 383
- Chimaphila, 394
  - maculata, 394
  - umbellata, 394
- Chimaphilin, 394
- China camphor, 116
  - cinnamon, 216
  - musk, 129
- Chinese oil of peppermint, 224
  - rhubarb, 335
- Chinocine, 475
- Chinoidin, 152
- Chinoidinum, 152
- Chinoline, 475, 498
- Chirata, 135
- Chiratin, 136
- Chittem bark, 342
- Chloral, 283
  - alcoholate, 283
  - hydrate, 283
- Chlorate of potassium, 452
  - sodium, 454
- Chlorhydric acid, 272
  - diluted, 272
- Chloride of ammonium, 450
  - calcium, 450
  - gold and sodium, 423
  - iron, 162
    - solution of, 163
    - tincture of, 163
  - lime, 467
  - mercury; corrosive, 409, 416, 468
    - mild, 354, 355, 409, 414
  - zinc, 198, 522
    - solution of, 197
- Chlorinated lime, 467
  - soda, solution of, 468
- Chlorine, 467
  - water, 467
- Chlorodyne, 110 (foot-note)
- Chloroform, 102, 107
  - commercial, 107
  - liniment, 110
  - purified, 107
- Chloroformum, 107
  - purificatum, 107
  - venale, 107
- Chocolate, 122
- Chocolate nuts, 543
- Choke-cherry, 154
- Cholagogues, mercurials as, 354, 417
- Choline, 100
- Chondodendron tomentosum, 392
- Chondrus, 537
  - crispus, 537
  - mammilosus, 538
- Chrome-ironstone, 454
- Chromic acid, 520
  - anhydride, 520
- Chromium, 454
- Chromogene, 267
- Chrysarobin, 336, 524
- Chrysarobinum, 524
- Chrysophan, 336, 341
- Chrysophanic acid, 336, 524
- Churrus, 99
- Cicuta, 280
- Cimicifuga, 276
  - racemosa, 276
- Cinchona, 141
  - calisaya, 142
  - flava, 142
  - micrantha, 142
  - officinalis, 142
  - ovata, 142

Cinchona, rubra, 142
  succirubra, 142
Cinchoneæ, 141
Cinchonicine, 143
Cinchonidina, 143, 144
Cinchonidinæ sulphas, 152
Cinchonidine, 143, 144
  sulphate, 152
Cinchonina, 143
Cinchoninæ sulphas, 152
Cinchonine, 143, 144
  sulphate, 152
Cincho-tannic acid, 143
Cinnabar, 404, 422
Cinnamate of benzyl, 398
Cinnamein, 398
Cinnamic acid, 217, 397, 398
Cinnamomum, 216
  zeylanicum, 216
Cinnamon, 216
  cassia, 216, 217
  Ceylon, 216
  China, 216
  water, 217
Circumstances modifying the effects of medicines, 49
Cissampeline, 392
Citrate of bismuth and ammonium, 202
  caffeine, 122
  iron, 165
    wine, 167
    and ammonium, 167
    and quinine, 166
      solution of, 167
    and strychnine, 167
      solution of, 165
  lithium, 461
  magnesium, solution of, 331
    granulated, 331
  potassium, 247
    mixture of, 247
    solution of, 247
  quinine, 151
Citric acid, 250
    syrup of, 250
Citrine ointment, 410, 423
Citrullus Colocynthis, 350
Citrus aurantium, 223
  Limonum, 250
  vulgaris, 223
Clarified honey, 548
Classification of medicines, 70
Claviceps purpurea, 260
Climate, influence of, on medicinal effects, 63
  on plants, 49
Cloves, 218
Club moss, 536
Clysters, 68
Coca, 122
Cocaine, 122, 123
Cocaine, hydrochlorate, 123
Cocatannic acid, 122
Coccoloba uvifera, 183
Cocculus Indicus, 259
  palmatus, 134
Coccus, 550
  cacti, 550
Cochineal, 550
Codamine, 74
Codeina, 75, 84
Codeine, 74, 75, 84
Cod-liver oil, 436
  phosphorated, 439
Coffea arabica, 121
Coffee, 121
Cohosh, 276
Colchiceine, 370
Colchici radix, 369
  semen, 369
Colchicine, 370, 373
Colchico resin, 370
Colchicum, 369
  autumnale, 369
  root, 369
  seed, 369
Cold, 38, 40
  bath, 40
  compresses, 41
  cream, 188
  douche, 40
  injections, 41
  liquids, 41
  pack, 40
  wet sheet, 40
Coleoptera, 513
Colica Pictonum, 190
Collodion, 546
  flexible, 546
  iodized, 546
  styptic, 546
  with cantharides, 516
Collodium, 546
  flexile, 546
  stypticum, 546
  cum cantharide, 516
Collyria, 66
Colocynth, 350
Colocynthin, 350
Colocynthis, 350
Colocynthitin, 350
Colombin, 134
Cologne water, 225
Coloring agents, 72, 550
Columbian bark, 143
Columbic acid, 134
Columbo, 134
Combé, 274
Commercial chloroform, 107
  quinidine, 145
  sodium bicarbonate, 460
  zinc oxide, 197

- Common cod, 436
- Compositæ, 84, 138, 139, 140, 238, 308, 364, 373, 375, 401, 554
- Compound cathartic pills, 352
  - chalk powder, 464
  - decoction of sarsaparilla, 361
  - effervescing powder, 335
  - extract of colocynth, 350, 351
  - fluid extract of sarsaparilla, 362
  - glycyrrhiza mixture, 536
    - powder, 341
  - infusion of senna, 341
  - iron mixture, 161, 396
    - pills, 161, 396
  - jalap powder, 344
  - liquorice mixture, 536
  - liniment of mustard, 509
  - mixture of glycyrrhiza, 536
    - iron, 161, 396
    - liquorice, 536
  - pills of antimony, 243
    - galbanum, 115, 396
    - iron, 161, 396
    - rhubarb, 337
  - powder of glycyrrhiza, 341
    - jalap, 344
    - liquorice, 341
    - morphine, 84
    - rhubarb, 337
  - resin cerate, 387
  - solution of iodine, 427
  - spirit of ether, 130
    - juniper, 377
  - syrup of sarsaparilla, 361
    - squill, 369, 380
  - tincture of benzoin, 397, 399
    - cardamom, 220
    - catechu, 183
    - cinchona, 149
    - gentian, 134
    - iodine, 427
    - lavender, 223
- Compressed pills, 52
- Compresses, cold, 41
- Condition of alimentary canal influences action of medicine, 63
- Condy's fluid, 467
- Confectio rosæ, 188
  - sennæ, 341
- Confection, rose, 188
  - senna, 321, 323, 341
- Confectiones, 52
- Confections, 50, 52
- Conhydrine, 279
- Conidia, 261
- Coniferæ, 376, 382, 400, 510, 511
- Conine, 278
  - hydrate, 279
- Conium, 278
  - maculatum, 278
- Conserves, 52
- Continuous electrical current, 42
- Convolvulaceæ, 343, 349
- Convolvulin, 344
- Convolvulus Scammonia, 349
- Copaiba, 387
- Copaifera, 387
  - Langsdorffii, 387
- Copaivic acid, 388
- Copper acetate, 196
  - preparations of, 195
  - sulphate of, 196, 318, 523
- Copperas, 161
- Coriander, 226
- Coriandrum, 226
  - sativum, 226
- Corn ergot, 266
  - smut, 266
- Cornaceæ, 153
- Cornic acid, 153
- Cornin, 153
- Cornutin, 263
- Cornus, 153
  - circinata, 153
  - florida, 153
  - sericea, 153
- Corpuscles of Laveran, 148
- Corroborants, 131
- Corrosive chloride of mercury, 409, 416, 468, 522
  - mercurial chloride, 409, 416, 468, 522
  - sublimate, 409, 416, 468, 522
- Cosmoline, 545
- Cotton, 268
  - borated, 268
  - boro-, 268
  - carbolized, 268
  - iodo-, 268
  - iodoform, 268
  - root, bark of, 268
  - salicylated, 268
  - seed oil, 532
  - sublimated, 268
- Couch-grass, 376
- Court-plaster, 540
- Cowling's scheme for doses, 63
- Cox's hive syrup, 369
- Cracked wheat, 320
- Cranesbill, 186
- Cream of tartar, 250, 251, 334, 366
- Creasol, 480
- Creasote, 385, 480
  - water, 482
- Creasotum, 480
- Cresol, 480
- Creta præparata, 464
- Crocus, 550
  - sativus, 550
- Croton-chloral hydrate, 286
- Croton Eluteria, 141
  - oil, 353, 518
  - Tiglium, 353

Crowfoot, 186
Cruciferæ, 318, 507
Crude carbolic acid, 476
  camphor, 116
  liquorice, 534
  quinine, 152
  sulphur, 325
  tartar, 334
Cryolite, 459
Cryptopine, 74, 76
Cubeb, 389
Cubeba, 389
  officinalis, 389
Cubebic acid, 390
Cubebin, 390
Cubic centimeter, 59
  nitre, 246
Cuca, 122
Cucaine, 123
Cucumber, bitter, 350
  squirting, 352
Cucurbita pepo, 559
Cucurbitaceæ, 344, 350, 352, 559
Cultivation, influence of, on plants, 49
Culver's root, 341
  physic, 341
Cupping, 35
  dry, 35
  glasses, 35
  wet, 35
Cupri acetas, 196
  præparata, 195
  sulphas, 196, 523
Cupric sulphate, 196, 523
Cups, 33, 35
Cupuliferæ, 181, 185, 189
Curare, 306
Curarine, 306, 307
Curine, 306
Cut cups, 35
Cyanide of potassium, 299
  mercury, 410, 421
Cyanhydric acid, 296
Cydonia vulgaris, 534
Cydonium, 534
Cymene, 225
Cymol, 117, 137
Cymylic phenol, 505
Cynips quercûsfolii, 181
Cypripedium, 120
  parviflorum, 120
  pubescens, 120

Dandelion, 375
Daphne mezereum, 363
Daphnin, 363
Darkness, 39
Datura stramonium, 94
Daturine, 95
Deadly nightshade, 88
Decagram, 59
Decigram, 59
Decimal system, 59, 60
Decocta, 54
Decoction of azedarach, 556
  althæa, 534
  aspidium, 558
  broom, 377
  cetraria, 537
  chondrus, 538
  geranium, 187
  glycyrrhiza, 535
  hæmatoxylon, 185
  Iceland moss, 537
  Irish moss, 538
  liquorice-root, 535
  logwood, 185
  marsh-mallow, 533
  oak, 186
  poppies, 73
  sarsaparilla, compound, 361
  stillingia, 365
Decoctions, 50, 54
Decoctum cetrariæ, 537
  sarsaparillæ compositum, 361
Deer-berry, 220
Delphinine, 240
Delphinium staphisagria, 240
Delphinoidine, 240
Delphisine, 240
Demulcents, 72, 525
Denarcotized opium, 82
Deodorized tincture of opium, 83
Depresso-motors, 251, 278
Derivatives of phenyl, 473
Deshler's salve, 387
Deuteropine, 74
Dewberry, 188
Dewees's carminative, 336
Diachylon, 194
  ointment, 194
Dialysis, 54
Dialyzed iron, 167, 444
Dialyzer, 54
Diaphoretics, 72, 356, 365, 399
  alterative, 360
  nauseating, 357
  refrigerant, 357, 365
  stimulating, 357, 367
Diastase, 539
Dichloromethane, 110
Dieulafoy's aspirator, 36
Diffusible stimulants, 205
Digestion, 53
  influence on medicinal effect, 63
Digestive ferments, 155
Digitalein, 269
Digitalin, 269
Digitalis, 268, 367
  purpurea, 268
Digitonin, 269

Digitoxin, 269
Diluents, 525
Diluted acetic acid, 249
alcohol, 55, 209
hydrobromic acid, 291
hydrochloric acid, 172
hydrocyanic acid, 296
muriatic acid, 172
nitric acid, 171
nitro-hydrochloric acid, 173
nitro-muriatic acid, 173
phosphoric acid, 174
solution of subacetate of lead, 193
silver nitrate, 201, 519
sulphuric acid, 170
Diplolepis gallæ tinctoriæ, 181
Dipterocarpaceæ, 116
Disease, influence of, on medicinal effects, 63
Disinfecting fluid, Burnett's, 198
Condy's, 467
Ledoyen's, 194
solution, Labarraque's, 468
Dispensatory, 47
Displacement, 53
Distilled oils, 214
water, 527
waters, 53
Diuretics, 72, 365
Dobell's solution, 67
Dogsbane, 375
Dogwood, 153
round leaved, 153
swamp, 153
Dolomite, 330
Donovan's solution, 448
Dorema ammoniacum, 115, 310
Doses, modifying effects of, 49
of medicines, 63
Douche, 40
Dover's powder, 82, 315, 357
Drachm, 58, 59
Drastic cathartics, 319, 343
Drastics, 319
Draught, black, 341
effervescing, 247
Scudamore's, 372
Dried alum, 204
ferrous sulphate, 162
sodium carbonate, 460
Drops, 60
Dryobalanops camphora, 116
Duboisia, 98
myoporoides, 98
Duboisine, 98
Dulcamara, 102
Dulcamarin, 102
Dupuytren's pomatum, 517
Duquesnel's aconitine, 232
Dutch camphor, 116
Dynamite, 302

East India kino, 183
Ecballium Elaterium, 352
Eccritics, 72, 310
Ecgonine, 123
Effects of medicines, 49
the potassium salts, 245
Effervescing draught, 247
powder; compound, 335
Effleurage, 45
Egyptian opium, 74
Elaïdin, 422
Elaterin, 352
Elaterinum, 352
Elaterium, 352
Electric bath, 41
battery, 41, 42
elements, 42
machine, 41
shock, 41
spark, 41
Electricitas, 41
Electricity, 38, 41
faradic, 41, 42
frictional, 41
galvanic, 41
induced, 41, 42
magnetic, 41, 42
static, 41
voltao-magnetic, 41, 42
Electro-magnetic machine, 42
Electrodes, 42
Electrolysis, 44
Electuaries, 52
Elettaria Cardamomum, 219
Elixir of ammonium valerianate, 120 (footnote)
aurantii, 223
of orange, 223
of vitriol, 170
simple, 223
Ellis's magnesia, 329
Elm, 532
Elutriation, 51
Emetics, 72, 310
local, 310
mineral, 318
systemic, 310
vegetable, 312
Emetine, 313
Emmenagogues, 72, 399
Emodin, 336, 342
Emollients, 525
Emplastra, 58
Emplastrum ammoniaci, 116
cum hydrargyro, 116, 409, 411
arnicæ, 238
asafœtidæ, 115
Emplastrum belladonnæ, 93
capsici, 216, 510
ferri, 161
galbani, 115

Emplastrum hydrargyri, 409, **411**
  ichthyocollæ, 540
  opii, 82
  picis Burgundicæ, 511
    Canadensis, 511
    cum cantharide, 511
  plumbi, 58, **194**
  resinæ, 387
  saponis, 194
Emulsin, 300
Emulsions, **52**
Endermic application of medicines, 64
Enemata, 68, **355**
  cathartic, **355**
  forced, 356
  laxative, 355
  nutritive, 68
Enepidermic application of medicines, 64
English rhubarb, 335
Epidermic application of medicines, 64
Epispastics, 377, 506, **512**
Epsom salt, 330
Ergot, 260
  of rye, 260
  corn, 266
Ergota, 260
Ergotin, 266
Ergotinic acid, 262
Ergotinine, 263
Ericaceæ, 220, 393, 394
Ericolin, 393
Erigeron canadense, 373
Errhines, 66
Eruic acid, 508
Erythroretin, 336
Erythroxylaceæ, 122
Erythroxylon, 122
  coca, 122
Eschar, 518
Escharotics, 506, **518**
Eserine, 281, 283
  salicylate, 283
Essence of lemon, 250
  mirbane, 482
  peppermint, 224
  spearmint, 224
Essential oils, 214
Ethal alcohol, 542
Ether, 103
  methylic, 111
  œnanthic, 210
  stronger, 103
Ethereal anæsthetics, 102
  oil, 130
  refrigerants, **248**, 366
  tinctures, **55**
Ethyl, 103
  aldehyd, 85
  bromide, 112
  carbamate, 87
  hydrate, 205
Ethyl, nitrite, 248
  oxide, 103
Eucalyptol, 137, **138**
Eucalyptus, 137
  globulus, 137
  resinifera, 183
Eugenia caryophyllata, 218
  Pimenta, 218
Eugenic acid, 218
Eugenin, 218
Eugenol, 218
Euonic acid, 349
Euonymin, 349
Euonymus, 348
  atropurpureus, 348
Eupatorin, 140
Eupatorium, 139
  aromaticum, 140
  perfoliatum, 139
  teucrifolium, 140
Euphorbiaceæ, 141, 323, 353, 365, 559
European leech, **34**
  opium, 74
  rhubarb, 335
Evacuants, **310**, 399
Excito-motors, **251**
Exogonium Purga, 343
Expectorants, 378
Expressed oil of almond, 323
Extract, aromatic fluid, 220
  of aconite, 232
    fluid, 232
  aloes, aqueous, 339
  American hellebore, fluid, 236
  arnica root, 238
    fluid, 238
  belladonna, alcoholic, 93
    root, fluid, 93
  bitter-orange peel, fluid, 223
  bittersweet, fluid, 102
  blackberry, fluid, 189
  brayera, fluid, 559
  broom, fluid, 377
  buchu, fluid, 393
  butternut, 337
  calabar bean, 283
  calamus, fluid, 220
  calumba, fluid, 135
  cannabis indica, 99
    fluid, 101
  castanea, fluid, 189
  capsicum, fluid, 216
  cascara sagrada, fluid, 343
  chestnut leaves, fluid, 189
  chimaphila, fluid, 395
  chirata, fluid, 136
  cimicifuga, fluid, 278
  cinchona, 149
    fluid, 149
Extract of coca, fluid, 123
  colchicum root, acetic, 373

Extract of colchicum, fluid, of root, 373
                    of seed, 373
  colocynth, 351
    compound, 350, 351
  columbo, fluid, 135
  conium, 280
    fluid, 280
  cornus, fluid, 154
  cotton-root bark, fluid, 268
  couch grass, fluid, 376
  cubeb, fluid, 391
  cypripedium, fluid, 120
  dandelion, 376
    fluid, 376
  digitalis, 273
    fluid, 273
  dogwood, fluid, 154
  dulcamara, fluid, 102
  ergot, 266
    fluid, 266
  erythroxylon, fluid, 123
  eucalyptus, fluid, 137
  euonymus, 349
  eupatorium, fluid, 140
  frangula, fluid, 342
  gelsemium, fluid, 306
  gentian, 134
    fluid, 134
  geranium, fluid, 187
  ginger, fluid, 219
  glycyrrhiza, 535
    fluid, 535
    refined, 535, 536
  Goulard's, 193
  grindelia, fluid, 309
  guarana, fluid, 128
  hæmatoxylon, 185
  hamamelis, fluid, 188
  hemp, 99
    fluid, 101
  hydrastis, fluid, 259
  hyoscyamus, alcoholic, 97
    fluid, 97
  Indian hemp, 99
    fluid, 101
  ipecac, fluid, 315
  iris, 348
    fluid, 348
  jaborandi, fluid, 360
  juglans, 337
  koosso, fluid, 559
  krameria, 184
    fluid, 184
  lactucarium, fluid, 84
  leptandra, 342
    fluid, 342
  liquorice root, 535
    fluid, 535
    refined, 535, 536
  lobelia, fluid, 296
  logwood, 185

Extract of lupulin, fluid, 102
  malt, 211
  matico, fluid, 392
  May-apple, 347
    fluid, 347
  mezereon, 363
    fluid, 363
  nux vomica, 257
    fluid, 257
  opium, 82
  pareira, fluid, 392
  pepo, fluid, 560
  physostigma, 283
  pilocarpus, 360
  pipsissewa, fluid, 395
  podophyllum, 347
    fluid, 347
  prunus virginiana, fluid, 155
  pumpkin-seed, fluid, 560
  quassia, 133
    fluid, 133
  rhatany, 184
    fluid, 184
  rhubarb, 336
    fluid, 336
  rhus glabra, fluid, 188
  rose, fluid, 188
  rubus, fluid, 189
  sanguinaria, fluid, 317
  sarsaparilla, fluid, 362
    fluid, compound, 362
  savine, fluid, 400
  scutellaria, fluid, 121
  senega, fluid, 380
  senna, fluid, 341
  serpentaria, fluid, 137
  spigelia, fluid, 553
  squill, fluid, 369
  stillingia, fluid, 365
  stramonium, 95
    fluid, 95
  sumach, 188
  taraxacum, 376
    fluid, 376
  triticum, fluid, 376
  uva ursi, fluid, 394
  valerian, fluid, 120
  veratrum viride, fluid, 236
  virburnum, fluid, 308
  wahoo, 349
  witchhazel, fluid, 188
  wild cherry, fluid, 155
  yellow jasmine, fluid, 306
Extracta, 57
  fluida, 56
Extracts, 50, 57
  fluid, 50, 56
  watery, 57
  alcoholic, 57
  acetic, 57
Extractum aconiti, 232

Extractum aconiti fluidum, 232
  aromaticum fluidum, 220
  aloes aquosum, 339
  arnicæ radicis, 238
    fluidum, 238
  aurantii amari fluidum, 223
  belladonnæ alcoholicum, 93
    fluidum, 93
  brayeræ fluidum, 559
  buchu fluidum, 393
  calami fluidum, 220
  calumbæ fluidum, 135
  cannabis indicæ, 99
    fluidum, 101
  capsici fluidum, 216
  castaneæ fluidum, 189
  chimaphilæ fluidum, 395
  chiratæ fluidum, 136
  cimicifugæ fluidum, 278
  cinchonæ, 149
    fluidum, 149
  colchici, 373
    radicis fluidum, 373
    seminis fluidum, 373
  colocynthidis, 351
    compositum, 351
  conii alcoholicum, 280
    fluidum, 280
  cornus fluidum, 154
  cubebæ fluidum, 391
  cypripedii fluidum, 120
  digitalis, 273
    fluidum, 273
  dulcamaræ fluidum, 102
  ergotæ, 266
    fluidum, 266
  erythroxyli fluidum, 123
  eucalypti fluidum, 137
  euonymi, 349
  eupatorii fluidum, 140
  frangulæ fluidum, 342
  gelsemii fluidum, 306
  gentianæ, 134
    fluidum, 134
  geranii fluidum, 187
  glycyrrhizæ, 535
    fluidum, 535
    purum, 535, 536
  gossypii radicis fluidum, 268
  grindeliæ fluidum, 309
  guaranæ fluidum, 128
  hæmatoxyli, 185
  hamamelidis fluidum, 188
  hydrastis fluidum, 259
  hyoscyami alcoholicum, 97
    fluidum, 97
  ipecacuanhæ fluidum, 315
  iridis, 348
    fluidum, 348
  juglandis, 337
  krameriæ, 184
Extractum krameriæ fluidum, 184
  lactucarii fluidum, 84
  leptandræ, 342
    fluidum, 342
  lobeliæ fluidum, 296
  lupulini fluidum, 102
  malti, 211
  matico fluidum, 392
  mezerei, 363
    fluidum, 363
  nucis vomicæ, 257
    fluidum, 257
  opii, 82
  pareiræ fluidum, 392
  physostigmatis, 283
  pilocarpi fluidum, 360
  podophylli, 347
    fluidum, 347
  pruni Virginanæ fluidum, 155
  quassiæ, 133
    fluidum, 133
  rhei, 336
    fluidum, 336
  rhois glabræ fluidum, 189
  rosæ fluidum, 188
  rubi fluidum, 189
  sabinæ fluidum, 400
  sanguinariæ fluidum, 317
  sarsaparillæ fluidum, 362
    compositum fluidum, 362
  scillæ fluidum, 369
  scutellariæ fluidum, 121
  senegæ fluidum, 380
  sennæ fluidum, 341
  serpentariæ fluidum, 137
  spigeliæ fluidum, 553
  stillingiæ fluidum, 365
  stramonii, 95
    fluidum, 95
  taraxaci, 376
    fluidum, 376
  tritici fluidum, 376
  uvæ ursi fluidum, 394
  valerianæ fluidum, 120
  veratri viridis fluidum, 236
  viburni fluidum, 308
  zingiberis fluidum, 219
Eye-washes, 66

False angustura bark, 251
Faradic electricity, 41, 42
Faradization, 41, 42
Fasting, influence on medicinal effect, 63
Fat manna, 321
Fennel, 225
  oil, 225
  water, 225
Fern, male, 556
Ferri carbonas saccharatus, 160
  carbonatis, massa, 161

Ferri chloridi, liquor, 163
    tinctura, 163
  chloridum, 162
  citras, 165
  citratis, liquor, 165
  et ammonii acetatis, mistura, 164
  et ammonii citras, 167
  et ammonii sulphas, 167
  et ammonii tartras, 167
  et potassii tartras, 164
  et quininæ citras, 166
    liquor, 167
  et strychninæ citras, 167
  hypophosphis, **165**, 450
  iodidi, syrupus, 164
  iodidum saccharatum, 164
  lactas, 166
  nitratis, liquor, 165
  oxalas, 166
  oxidum hydratum, **160**, 444
    cum magnesia, **160**, 444
  phosphas, 165
  præparata, 157
  pyrophosphas, 165
  subsulphatis, liquor, 162
  sulphas, 161
    exsiccatus, 162
    præcipitatus, 162
Ferri tersulphatis, liquor, 162
  valerianas, 167
Ferric acetate, solution of, 166
    tincture of, 166
  chloride, 162
    solution of, 163
    tincture of, 163
  citrate, 165
    solution of, 165
  citro-chloride, 163
  hydrate, **160**, 444
  hypophosphite, **165**, 450
  nitrate, solution of, 165
  oxide, 159
    hydrated, **160**, 444
    with magnesia, **160**, 444
  phosphate, 165
  pyrophosphate, 165
  sulphate, 162
    solution of basic, 162
      normal, 162
  valerianate, 167
Ferrous bromide, syrup of, 166
  carbonate, 160
    mass of, 161
    saccharated, 160
  iodide, pills of, 164
Ferrous iodide, saccharated, 164
    syrup of, 164
  lactate, 166
  oxalate, 166
  sulphate, 161
    dried, 162
Ferrous sulphate, precipitated, 162
Ferruginea, **157**, 399
Ferrum, 157
  dialysatum, 167
  reductum, 160
Ferula galbaniflua, 115
  Narthex, 113
  Scorodosma, 113
  Sumbul, 309
Ferulaic acid, 113
Ficus, 320
Fig, 320
Filices, 556
Filicic acid, 557
Filix mas, 556
Fir, balsam of, 382
  silver, 382
Flake manna, 321
Flax, common, 530
Flaxseed, 530
  meal, 531
  oil, 325, 531
  poultice, 531
Flexible collodion, 546
Flour of mustard, 507
Flowers of orange, 223
  of sulphur, 325
Fluid, Burnett's disinfecting, 198
  Condy's disinfecting, 467
  extract, aromatic, 220
    of aconite, 232
    arnica root, 238
    belladonna, 93
    bitter orange peel, 223
    blackberry, 189
    brayera, 559
    broom, 377
    buchu, 393
    calamus, 220
    calumba, 134
    cannabis Indica, 101
    capsicum, 215
    cascara sagrada, 342
    castanea, 189
    chestnut leaves, 189
    chimaphila, 395
    chirata, 136
    cimicifuga, 278
    cinchona, 149
    coca, 123
    colchicum root, 373
      seed, 373
    conium, 280
    cornus, 154
    cotton-root, 268
    couchgrass, 376
    cubeb, 391
    cypripedium, 120
    dandelion, 376
    digitalis, 273
    dogwood, 154

Fluid extract, dulcamara, 102
    ergot, 266
    erythroxylon, 123
    eucalyptus, 137
    eupatorium, 140
    frangula, 342
    gelsemium, 306
    gentian, 134
    geranium, 187
    ginger, 219
    glycyrrhiza, 535
    gossypium, 268
    grindelia, 309
    guarana, 128
    hamamelis, 188
    heartsease, 348
    hydrastis, 259
    hyoscyamus, 97
    ipecac, 315
    iris, 348
    jaborandi, 360
    koosso, 559
    krameria, 184
    lactucarium, 84
    leptandra, 342
    lobelia, 296
    lupulin, 102
    matico, 392
    mezereon, 363
    nux vomica, 257
    pareira, 392
    pepo, 560
    pilocarpus, 360
    pipsissewa, 395
    podophyllum, 347
    prunus Virginiana, 155
    pumpkin-seed, 560
    quassia, 133
    rhubarb, 336
    rhus glabra, 188
    rose, 188
    rubus, 189
    sanguinaria, 317
    sarsaparilla, 362
        compound, 362
    savine, 400
    scutellaria, 121
    senega, 380
    senna, 341
    serpentaria, 137
    skullcap, 121
    spigelia, 553
    squill, 369
    stillingia, 365
    stramonium, 95
    sumac, 188
    taraxacum, 376
    triticum, 376
    uva ursi, 394
    valerian, 120
    veratrum viride, 236
Fluid extract, viburnum, 308
        wild cherry, 155
        witchhazel, 188
    extracts, 50, 56
    Ledoyen's disinfecting, 194
Fluidounce, 60
Fluidrachm, 60
Fluigram, 60
Fly, potato, 517
    Spanish, 513
Fœniculum, 225
    vulgare, 225
Fomentation, 39
Fonticuli, 35
Foreign leech, 34
Formic acid, 283
Forms in which medicines are used, 49
Formyl, terchloride of, 102
    teriodide of, 431
Fowler's solution, 446
Foxglove, 268
Frangula, 342
Frangulin, 342
Fraxin, 321
Fraxinus ornus, 321
    rotundifolia, 321
Freezing mixtures, 112
Fresh herbs, tinctures of, 55
Friction electricity, 41
Frictions, 33, 35
Frigus, 40
Fumigation, mercurial, 409, 416, 422
Fungi, 261, 266
Fused silver nitrate, 201, 519
        diluted, 201, 519
Fusel oil, 205, 300

Gadida, 436
Gaduin, 437
Gadus Morrhua, 436
Galbanum, 115, 399
Gall-oak, 181
Galla, 181
Gallic acid, 180, 186
Gallon, 60
Galls, 181
    black, 182
    white, 182
Galvanic electricity, 41
Galvanism, 41
Galvano-cautery, 45
Gamboge, 351
    cake, 351
    lump, 351
    pipe, 351
Garcinia Hanburii, 351
Gargarismata, 66
Gargles, 66
Garlic, 381, 511
Gas, nitrous-oxide, 111

Gas, laughing, 111
Gases, 50, **58**
Gaultheria, 220
  procumbens, 220
Gaultherilene, 221
Gelatin, 540
  capsules, **52**
Gelatinous magnesia, 444
Gelsemine, 305
Gelseminic acid, 305
Gelsemium, 304
  sempervirens, 304
General bloodletting, 33
Gentian, 133
  yellow, 133
Gentiana, 133
  lutea, 133
Gentianaceæ, 133, 135
Gentianin, 133
Gentiopicrin, 133
Gentisin, 133
Gentisic acid, 133
Geraniaceæ, 186
Geranium, 186
  maculatum, 618
German chamomile, 139
Giant powder, 302
Gill, **61**
Gin, 210
Ginger, **219**, 511
  black, 219
  Jamaica, 219
  white, 219
Gingerol, 219
Glauber's salt, 332
Glonoin, 302
Glyceric alcohol, 543
Glyceril hydrate, 543
Glycerin, 543
Glycerinum, 543
Glycerita, **56**, 544
Glycerite of borate of sodium, 473
  sodium borate, 473
  starch, **540**, 544
  yolk of eggs, 544
Glycerites, 50, **56**, 544
Glyceritum amyli, **540**, 544
  vitelli, 544
Glyceryl nitrate, 302
Glycil hydrate, 543
Glyconin, 544
Glycyrrhetin, 535
Glycyrrhiza, 534
  echinata, 534
  glabra, 534
  glandulifera, 535
Glycyrrhizin, 535
Glycyrrhizin, ammoniated, 535
Glycyrrhizinum ammoniatum, 535
Gnoscopine, 74
Goa-powder, 524
Gold and sodium chloride, 423
Golden seal, 258
Gondret's vesicating ointment, 518
Gossypii radicis cortex, 267
Gossypium, 268
  herbaceum, 267, 532
Goulard's cerate, 193
  extract, 193
Grains, 58, **59**
Gram, 59
Graminaceæ, 211, 260, 266, 376, 539, 548
Granataceæ, 557
Granatum, 557
Granulated effervescing salts, **51**
  magnesium citrate, 331
Granulation, 51
Granville's lotion, 518
Grape sugar, 547, 548
Gray powder, 409, **412**
Green iodide of mercury, 410, **420**
  mercurial iodide, 410, **420**
  soap, 523
  vitriol, 161
Griffith's anti-hectic mixture, 161
Grindelia, 308
  robusta, 308
Grindelin, 308
Ground flaxseed, 531
Ground-holly, 394
Guaiac, **362**, 399
  wood, 362
  beta-resin, 362
Guaiaci lignum, 362
  resina, 362
Guaiacic acid, 362
Guaiaconic acid, 362
Guaiacum, 362
  officinale, 362
  sanctum, 362
  wood, 362
Guaiaretic acid, 362
Guarana, 128
Guatemala sarsaparilla, 361
Gum, 528
  ammoniac, 115
  arabic, 528
  Barbary, 528
  Bassora, 528
  India, 528
  Kordofan, 528
  pectoral, 530
  Senegal, 528
  tragacanth, 530
  Turkey, 528
Gummic acid, 529
Gun cotton, 545
Gunjah, 99
Guttiferæ, 351
Gutta-percha solution, 546

Habit, influence of, on medicinal effects, 63
Hematics, 72, **403**
Hematein, 185
Hematinics, 72, **403**
Hæmatomonas malariæ, 148
Hæmatoxylin, 185
Hæmatoxylon, 185
  campechianum, 185
Hamamelaceæ, 187, 397
Hamamelis, 187
  virginica, 187
Hashish, 99
Haw, black, 307
Heartsease, 322
Heat, 38, **39**
Heavy magnesia, 329
Hectogram, **59**
Hedeoma, 225
  pulegioides, 225
Hedeomól, 225
Hellebore, American, 232
  swamp, 232
Hemiptera, 550
Hemlock, 278
  gum, 511
  spruce, 511
  pitch plaster, 511
Hemp, American, 99
  Canadian, 374
  Indian, 99
Henbane, 95
Henry's magnesia, 329
Hepatic aloes, 338
Herapathite, 144
Herapath's test, 144
Hesperidin, 223
Hippuric acid, 486
Hircin, 541
Hirudo decora, **34**
  medicinalis, **34**
Hive-syrup, 369
Hoffman's anodyne, 130
Hog, 541
Homatropine, 93
Honduras sarsaparilla, 360
Honey, 56, 320, **548**
  bee, 542, 548
  clarified, 548
  of rose, 188
  of sodium borate, 473
Honeys, 50, **56**
Hope's camphor mixture, 118
Hops, 101
Hordeum distichum, 211
Horehound, 225
Hot-air bath, **39**
  bath, **39**
  bottles, **39**
  bricks, 39
  foot bath, **39**
Hot iron, **39**
  vapor bath, **39**
  water, **39**
Howard's calomel, 414
Humulus, 101
  Lupulus, 101
Husband's magnesia, 329
Huxham's tincture, 137, **149**
Hydragogues, 319
Hydrargyri chloridum corrosivum, 409, **416**, **468**, 522
    mite, 354, 355, 409, **414**, 470
  cyanidum, 410, **421**
  iodidum rubrum, 410, **420**, 470
    viride, 410, **420**
  oxidum flavum, 409, **413**
    rubrum, 409, **412**
  nitratis, unguentum, 410, **422**
    liquor, 410, **423**, 522
  præparata, 404
  subsulphas flavus, 410, **421**
  sulphidum rubrum, 410, 422
Hydrargyrum ammoniatum, 410, **421**
  cum cretâ, 409, **412**
Hydrastine, 258
Hydrastis, 258
  canadensis, 258
Hydrate of chloral, 283
  croton-chloral, 286
  phenyl, 476
  potassa, 519
  propenyl, 543
Hydrated oxide of iron, **160**, 444
    with magnesia, 160, 444
Hydride of phenyl, 474
Hydrobromate of quinine, 151
Hydrobromic acid, diluted, 291
Hydrochinone, 475, 489
Hydrochlorate of apomorphine, 317
  cocaine, 123
  morphine, 83
  pilocarpine, 360
  quinine, 151
Hydrochloric acid, 172
  diluted, 172
Hydrocotarnine, 74
Hydrocyanic acid, **296**, 299
  diluted, 296
Hydroquinone, 475, 489
Hydroxyl, 474
Hygienic remedies, 33
Hymenoptera, 542
Hyoscine, 96
  hydrochlorate, 98
Hyoscyami folia, 95
Hyoscyaminæ sulphas, 97
Hyoscyamine, 89, **96**
  sulphate, 96, **97**
Hyoscyamus, 95
  leaves, 95
  niger, 95

Hyphæ, 261
Hypnone, 87
Hypnotics, 72
Hypodermic application of medicines, 65
Hypophosphite of calcium, 449
    iron, 165, 450
    potassium, 449
    sodium, 449
Hypophosphites, 449
    syrup of, 449
    with iron, syrup of, 450
Hyposulphite of sodium, 471

Ice, 41
    bag, 40
Iceland moss, 536
Ichthyocolla, 540
Idiosyncrasy, influence of, on medicinal effects, 63
Igasuric acid, 252
Igasurine, 252
Ignatia, 257
Ilex Paraguaiensis, 128
Illicium, 226
    anisatum, 226
Imagination, influence of, 63
Imponderable remedies, 33, 38
Imported leech, 34
Incompatibility, 50
India gum, 528
    opium, 74
    senna, 340
Indian corn, 266
    hemp, 99
    meal, 320
    poke, 232
    tobacco, 294
Induced electricity, 41, 42
Ineé, 274
Inflatin, 294
Infusa, 53
Infusion of apocynum, 375
    brayera, 559
    calamus, 220
    cascarilla, 141
    chamomile, 138
    cinchona, 149
    cypripedium, 120
    dandelion, 375
    digitalis, 273
    eupatorium, 140
    fennel, 225
    gaultheria, 222
    hops, 102
    koosso, 559
    lobelia, 296
    magnolia, 141
    prunus Virginiana, 155
    quassia, 133
    senna, compound, 341
Infusion of serpentaria, 137
    tobacco, 294
    wild cherry, 155
Infusions, 50, 53
Infusum brayeræ, 559
    cinchonæ, 149
    digitalis, 273
    pruni Virginianæ, 155
    sennæ compositum, 341
Ingluvin, 156
Inhalation, 58
Injection, 68
    intravenous, 69
Inosit, 269
Insecta, 513, 542, 550
Insufflation, 66
Intravenous injections, 69
Inulin, 238, 376
Iodide of ammonium, 430
    arsenic, 448
        and mercury, 448
    iron, 164, 431
    lead, 193, 431
    mercury, 410, 420, 431
    potassium, 428
    silver, 201
    sodium, 431
    starch, 431
    sulphur, 431
    zinc, 198, 431
Iodine, 404, 424, 470
    ointment, 428
Iodism, 425
Iodized collodion, 546
    starch, 431, 540
Iodo-cotton, 268
Iodoform, 431
    cotton, 268
Iodoformum, 431
Iodol, 434
Iodum, 424, 470
Ioduretted potassium iodide, 428
Ipecac, 312, 357
    black, 312
    gray, 312
    red, 312
Ipecacuanha, 312
Ipecacuanhic acid, 313
Ipomœa turpethum, 421
Iridaceæ, 348, 550
Iridin, 348
Iris, 348
    versicolor, 348
Irish moss, 537
Iron, 157
    and ammonium citrate, 167
            acetate, mixture of, 164
            sulphate, 167
            tartrate, 167
        potassium tartrate, 164
        quinine citrate, 166

Iron and quinine citrate, solution of, 167
    strychnine citrate, 167
  bitter wine of, 167
  bromide, syrup of, 166
  by hydrogen, 160
  carbonate, 160
    mass of, 161
    saccharated, 160
  chloride, 162
  citrate, 165
    solution of, 165
  compound pills of, 161
  dialyzed, 167, 444
  dried sulphate of, 162
  hydrate, 160, 444
    with magnesia, 160, 444
  hypophosphite, 165, 450
  iodide, pills of, 164
    saccharated, 164
    syrup, 164
  lactate, 166
  mixture, compound, 161
  nitrate, 162
    solution of, 165
  oxalate, 166
  oxide, 159, 160
  pills, compound, 161
  phosphate, 165
  pills of aloes and, 168, 339
    of iodide of, 164
  plaster, 161
  precipitated sulphate of, 162
  preparations of, 157, 399, 403
  pyrophosphate, 165
    syrup of, 165
  Quevenne's, 160
  quinine and strychnine phosphates, syrup of, 167
  reduced, 160
  saccharated carbonate, 160
    iodide, 164
  solution of acetate of, 163
    chloride of, 163
    citrate of, 165
    nitrate of, 165
    subsulphate of, 162
    tersulphate of, 162
  sulphate, 161
    dried, 162
    precipitated, 162
  syrup of bromide of, 166
    iodide of, 164
  tincture of acetate, 163
    chloride, 163
  troches, 161
  valerianate, 167
  wine of citrate of, 167
  with magnesia, hydrated oxide of, 160
Irritants, 72, 377, 506
Isinglass, 540
Issues, 33, 35

Jaborandi, 357
Jaborine, 358
Jalap, 343
Jalapa, 343
Jamaica ginger, 219
    kino, 183
    sarsaparilla, 360
James' powder, 244
Jamestown weed, 94
Japaconine, 228
Japaconitine, 228
Japan camphor, 116
Japanese aconite, 227
Jasmine, Carolina, 304
    yellow, 304
Jateorrhiza Calumba, 134
Jerusalem oak, 553
Jervine, 232, 233
Jesuit's powder, 147
Jewell's calomel, 414
Juglandaceæ, 337
Juglandic acid, 337
Juglans, 337
    cinerea, 337
Juglone, 337
Juices, 50
Jujube paste, 530
Juniper, 376
Juniperus, 376
    communis, 376
    Sabina, 400
    virginiana, 400

Kairin, 476, 499
Kamala, 559
Kelp, 424, 459
Kilogram, 59
Kinic acid, 143
Kino, 183
    red, 183
    tannic acid, 183
Kinoïn, 183
Kinovic acid, 143
Kombé, 274
Kosin, 558
Koosso, 558
Kordofan gum, 528
Krameria, 184
    tomentosa, 184
    triandra, 184
Kraméro tannic acid, 184

Labarraque's liquid, 468
Labiatæ, 120, 223
Lac asafœtidæ, 115
    sulphuris, 326

Lactate of iron, 166
Lactic acid, 174
Lacto-phosphate of lime, syrup of, 448
Lactosin, 380
Lactuca virosa, 84
  elongata, 84
Lactucarium, 84
  English, 84
  German, 84
Lactucin, 84
Ladies' slipper, 120
Lady Webster pill, 339
Lanthopine, 74
Lard, 540
  benzoinated, 397, 541
  oil, 541
Lartigue's pills, 372 (foot-note.)
Laudamine, 74
Laudanosine, 74
Laudanum, 83
Lanolin, 541
Laughing-gas, 111
Lauraceæ, 116, 216, 364
Laurostearic ether, 542
Lavements, 68
Lavendula, 223
  vera, 223
Lavender, 223
Laxatives, 319, 320
Lead acetate, 192
  arthralgy, 190
  carbonate, 194
  cerate of subacetate, 193
  colic, 190
  diacetate, 193
  iodide, 193
    ointment of, 193
  liniment of subacetate, 193
  nitrate, 194
  ointment of, carbonate, 194
    iodide, 193
  oxide, 194
  paralysis, 191
  plaster, 58
  poisoning, 190
  preparations of, 189
  solution of subacetate, 193
    diluted, 193
  sugar of, 192
  subacetate, cerate of, 193
    liniment of, 193
    solution of, 193
    diluted, 193
  sulphate, 190
  sulphide, 190
  sulpho-carbolate, 480
  water, 193
  white, 194
Ledoyen's disinfecting fluid, 194
Leeches, 34
Leguminosæ, 182, 183, 185, 275, 281, 321, 323, 339, 377, 387, 398, 524, 530, 534, 550
Lemon-juice, 250
  essence, 250
  oil, 250
  peel, 250
  rind, 250
  spirit, 250
  syrup, 250

Lenitives, 525
Leopard's-bane, 238
Lepidolite, 461
Leptandra, 341
  virginica, 341
Leptandrin, 341
Lethal alcohol, 542
Lettuce-opium, 84
Levant wormseed, 554
Leyden jar, 41
Licebane, 240
Lichenes, 536
Lichenin, 537
Light, 38
  magnesia, 329, 444
Lignum vitæ, 362
Liliaceæ, 337, 367, 381
Lima bark, 143
Lime-juice, 250
Lime chloride, 450
  chlorinated, 467
  liniment, 463
  solution, 462, 463
  sulphurated, 471
  syrup, 463
  water, 462, 463
Limonis cortex, 250
  succus, 250
Linaceæ, 530
Liniment, lime, 463
  of ammonia, 213, 510
    belladonna, 93
    calcium, 463
    camphor, 118
    cantharides, 516
    chloroform, 110
    lead subacetate, 193
    mustard, compound, 509
    turpentine, 385
  soap, 118
  volatile, 213, 510
Linimenta, 57
Liniments, 50, 57
Linimentum ammoniæ, 213, 510
  belladonnæ, 93
  calcis, 463
  camphoræ, 118
  cantharidis, 516
  chloroformi, 110
  plumbi subacetatis, 193

Linimentum saponis, 118
  sinapis compositum, 509
    terebinthinæ, 384
Linseed oil, 325, 531
Linum, 530
  usitatissimum, 530
Liquidambar orientalis, 397
Liquids, 50, **52**
Liquor acidi arsenici, 447
  ammonii acetatis, 247
  arsenii et hydrargyri iodidi, 448
  calcis, 462, **463**
  ferri acetatis, 166
    chloridi, 163
    citratis, 165
    et quininæ citratis, 167
    nitratis, 165
    subsulphatis, 162
    tersulphatis, 162
  gutta-perchæ, 546
  hydrargyri nitratis, 410, **423**
  iodi compositus, 427
  magnesii citratis, 331
  pepsini, 156
  plumbi subacetatis, 193
    dilutus, 193
  potassæ 456, **457**
  potassii arsenitis, 446
    citratis, 247
  sodæ, 459
    chloratæ, 468
  sodii arseniatis, 447
    silicatis, 547
  zinci chloridi, 197
Liquores, **52**
Liquorice, 534, 535
  powder, compound, 341
  root, 534
Liquors, malt, 211
Litharge, 194
  plaster, 58
Lithii benzoas, 462
  bromidum, 291
  carbonas, 461
  citras, 461
  præparata, 461
  salicylas, 492
Lithium benzoate, 462
  bromide, 291
  carbonate, 461
  citrate, 461
  preparations, 461
  salicylate, 492
Lithontriptics, 456
Liver of sulphur, 326
Lobelia, **294**, 318
  inflata, 294
Lobeliaceæ, 294
Lobelic acid, 294
Lobeline, 294
Local anæsthetics, 112
Local bloodletting, 33, **34**
  emetics, 310
Loganiaceæ, 251, 257, 304, 551
Logwood, 185
London paste, 520
Long-leaved pine, 382
Lotion, Granville's, 518
Loxa bark, 143
Lozenges, 50, **52**
Lugol's solution, 427
Lump gamboge, 351
Lunar caustic, 201, 519
Lupulin, 101, 102
Lupulinum, 101, 102
Lupulite, 101
Lux, **38**
Lycopodiaceæ, 536
Lycopodium, 536
  clavatum, 536
Lytta vesicatoria, 513

Mace, 217
Maceration, **53**
Macis, 217
Madeira wine, 210
Magendie's solution, 84
Magistery of bismuth, 201
Magnesia, **329**, 444, 462
  alba, 330
  calcined, 329
  Ellis's, 329
  heavy, 329
  Henry's, 329
  Husband's, 329
  ponderosa, 329
Magnesian limestone, 330
Magnesii carbonas, 330, 462
  citras granulatus, 331
  citratis, liquor, 331
  præparata, 462
  sulphas, 330
  sulphis, 471
Magnesite, 330
Magnesium carbonate, 330, 462
  citrate, granulated, 331
    solution of, 331
  hydrate, 330
  preparations, 462
  sulphate, 330
  sulphite, 471
  sulpho-carbolate, 480
Magnetic electricity, 41, **42**
Magnolia, 141
  acuminata, 141
  glauca, 141
  tripetala, 141
  umbrella, 141
Magnoliaceæ, 141, 226
Magnolin, 141
Maisch's table, 62

Male fern, 556
Mallotus philippinensis, 559
Malt, 211
    extract of, 211
    liquors, 211
Malvaceæ, 267, 533
Mammalia, 128, 541
Mandrake, 345
Manganese, 168
    oxide, 168
    preparations of, **168**, 399
    sulphate, 168, 332
Mangani oxidum nigrum, 168
    præparata, 168
    sulphas, **168**, **332**
Manna, 321
    cannulata, 321
    fat, 321
    in flakes, 321
    in sorts, 321
Mannit, 321, 341
Margaric acid, 543
Marigold, 364
Marjoram, 225
Marrubium, 225
    vulgare, 225
Marshmallow, 533
Marsh's test for arsenic, 440
    antimony, 241
Martial preparations, 157
Mass, blue, 354, **355**
    of copaiba, 389
        ferrous carbonate, 161
        mercury, 354, **355**, 404, **405**
Massa copaibæ, 389
    ferri carbonatis, 161
    hydrargyri, 355
Massage, 38, **45**
    à friction, **45**
Maté, 128
Materia Medica, definition of, **33**, **47**
Matico, 392
Matricaria, 139
    chamomilla, 139
May-apple, 345
Meadow-saffron, 369
    sweet, 489
Measures and weights, **58**
    apothecaries' **58**, **60**
    approximate, **61**
    troy, **58**
    wine, **60**
Mecca senna, 340
Mechanical remedies, **33**
Mechano-therapy, **45**
Meconic acid, 74, **76**
Meconidine, 74
Meconin, 74
Medicated poultices, 447
    syrups, **56**
    waters, 50, **53**
Medicines, classification of, 70
    definition of, **46**
    internal, 47
    local, 47
Mel, 548
    despumatum, 548
    rosæ, 188
Melaleuca cajuputi, 218
Melanthaceæ, 232, 236, 369
Melia azedarach, 556
Meliaceæ, 556
Mellita, **56**
Melted butter, 334
Menispermaceæ, 134, 135, 259, 364, 392
Menispermine, 260
Menispermum, 364
    canadense, 364
Mentha piperita, 223
    viridis, 223
Menthol, 223, **224**
Menthylene, **224**
Mercurial cathartics, 319, **354**
    chloride, 354, **355**
        corrosive, 409, **416**, **468**, 522
        mild, 354, **355**, 409, **414**, 558
    fever, 404
    fumigation, 409, 416, 422
    injection, 409
    inunction, 409
    iodide, green, 409, **420**
        red, 409, **420**, 470
    mass, 409, **411**
    ointment, 409, **411**
    oleate, 409, **413**
    oxide, red, 409, **412**
        yellow, 409, **413**
    plaster, 409, **411**
    tremor, 404
Mercurials, 319, 400, 404
Mercuric chloride, 409, **416**, **468**, 522
    cyanide, 410, **421**
    iodide, 410, **420**, 470
    nitrate, solution of, 460, 423, 522
    oxide, red, 409, **412**
        yellow, 409, **413**
    subsulphate, 319, 410, **421**
    sulphide, 404, 410, **422**
Mercurous chloride, 354, **355**, 409, **414**, 558
    iodide, 410, 420
    oxide, 414
        black, 414
Mercury, ammoniated, 410, 421
    corrosive chloride of, 409, **416**, **468**, 522
    cyanide, 410, **421**
    fumigation with, 409, 416, 422
    green iodide, 410, **420**
    injection of, 409, 419
    inunction with, 409
    iodide of, green, 410, **420**

Mercury, iodide of, red, 410, **420**, 470
mass of, 354, **355**, 409, **410**
metallic, 404, 409
mild chloride of, 354, **355**, 409, **414**, 558
nitrate of, 410, **422**
ointment of, 404, **411**
ammoniated, 410, **421**
nitrate of, 410, **421**
red iodide, 410, **420**
oxide, 409, **412**
yellow oxide, 409, **413**
oleate of, 409, **413**
preparations, 404
red oxide of, 409, **412**
iodide of, 410, **420**, 470
solution of nitrate of, 410, 423, 522
subsulphate of, 319, 410, **421**
sulphide of, 404, 410, **422**
with chalk, 409, **412**
yellow oxide of, 409, **413**
subsulphate of, 319
Metallic arsenic, 439
mercury, 404, 409
Meta-benzoic acid, 475
Meta-oxyphenol, 475
Meter, **59**
Methal alcohol, 542
Methenyl choloride, 107
Methyconine, 279
Methylene bichloride, 110
Methyl ethylic ether, 111
nonyl-ketone, 401
salicylate, 221
Methylic ether, 111
Methy-theobromine, 121
Metrical system of weights, **59**
compared with troy weights, 60
Mezereon, 363
Mezereum, 363
Mild acrid cathartics, 319, **335**, 399
chloride of mercury, 354, **355**, 409, **414**, 558
Milk of asafetida, 115
of sulphur, 326
sugar of, 548
Milkweed, 374
Milligram, **59**
Mimo-tannic acid, 179
Mindererus, spirit of, 247
Mineral acids, **169**, 523
astringents, 178, **189**
emetics, 318
oils, 545
tonics, 131, **157**
Minims, **60**
Mint, 223
camphor, 223, **224**
Mirbane, essence of, 482
Mistura ammoniaci, 116
amygdalæ, 529
Mistura asafœtidæ, 115
chloroformi, 110
cretæ, 464
ferri composita, **161**, 396
et ammonii acetatis, 164
glycyrrhizæ composita, 536
magnesiæ et asafœtidæ, 115
Mistura potassii citratis, 247
rhei et sodæ, 336
Misturæ, **52**
Mitscherlich's test for phosphorus, 177
Mixture, almond, 529
ammoniac, 116
asafœtida, 115
Basham's, 164
brown, 536
chalk, 464
chloroform, 110
copaiba, Chapman's 389 (foot-note)
Hope's camphor, 118
neutral, 247
of glycyrrhiza, compound, 536
of iron and ammonium acetate, 164
of iron compound, **161**, 396
of liquorice, compound, 536
of magnesia and asafetida, 115
of potassium citrate, 247
of rhubarb and soda, 336
Mixtures, 50, **52**
Moccasin plant, 120
Modus operandi of medicines, **48**
Molasses, 320, 547
Monobromated camphor, 119
Monkshood, 227
Monsel's solution, 162
Montpelier scammony, 349
Moonseed, Canada, 364
Morphina, **74**, **75**
Morphinæ acetas, 83
hydrochloras, 83
sulphas, 83
Morphine, **74**, **75**
acetate, 83
hydrochlorate, 83
meconate, 74
sulphate, 83
Morrhuol, 437, 438, 439
Mortar, **51**
Moschus, 128
moschiferus, 128
Moss, Iceland, 536
Irish, 537
Motor-depressants, 251, **278**
excitants, 251
Moulded silver nitrate, 201
Moxa, 39, 523
Mucilage, 529
of acacia, 529
of cydonium, 534
of gum arabic, 529
of slippery elm, 532

Mucilage, of sassafras pith, 533
    of tragacanth, 530
Mucilago acaciæ, 529
    cydonii, 534
    sassafras, 533
    tragacanthæ, 530
    ulmi, 532
Mucous membranes; application of medicines to, 65
Muriatic acid, 172
    diluted, 172
Musk, 128
    artificial, 129
    China, 129
    deer, 128
    Russia, 129
Mustard, 318, **507**
    black, 318, **507**
    flour, 507
    paper, 509
    seed, 507
    whey, 509
    white, 318, **507**
Mycelium, 261
Mydriatic alkaloids, 98
Myrcia acris, 211
Myriagram, **59**
Myristic ether, 542
Myristica, 217
    fragrans, 217
Myristicaceæ, 217
Myristicene, 217
Myristicol, 217
Myronate of potassium, 508
Myrosin, 508
Myroxylon Pereiræ, 398
    toluifera, 398
Myrrh, 396
Myrrha, 396
Myrtaceæ, 137, 183, 218

Naphthaline, 475, **495**
Naphthol, 497
Narceine, 74, **75**
Narcotics, 72
Narcotine, 74, **75**
Nataloïn, 338
Natron, 459
Nauseants, 310
Nauseating diaphoretics, 357
Nebulization of fluids, 66
Neurotics, 72
Neutral mixture, 247
Nicotine, 292
Nicotiana tabacum, 292
Nicotianin, 292
Nightshade, black, 102
    deadly, 88
    woody, 102
Nitrate of cerium, 203
Nitrate of glyceryl, 302
    lead, 194
    mercury, 410, **422**
    potassium, 244
    silver, 198
        diluted, 201
        fused, 201
    sodium, 246
Nitre, 244
    crude, 244
    cubic, 246
    papers, 246
    refined, 244
    sweet spirit of, 248
Nitric acid, 171
        diluted, 171
Nitrite of amyl, 300
        potassium, 303
        sodium, 303
Nitro-benzine, 474, **482**
Nitroglycerin, 302
Nitroglycerinum, 302
Nitro-hydrochloric acid, 173
    diluted, 173
Nitro-muriatic acid, 173
        diluted, 173
Nitrous oxide gas, 111
    powders, 246
    papers, 246
Nitroxyl, 474
Normal quinine sulphate, 150
    ferric sulphate, 162
Norway spruce, 510
Nucin, 337
Nutgall, 181
Nutmeg, 217
Nux vomica, 251

Oak, Jerusalem, 553
    white, 185
Oak-red, 185
Oatmeal, 320
Occupation, influence of, 63
Œdema arsenicalis, 442, 446
Œnanthic acid, 210
    ether, 210
Officinal, definition of term, 47
Oil cake, 532
    carron, 463, 531
    castor, 323
    cotton seed, 532
    cod-liver, 436
        phosphorated, 439
    croton, **353**, 518
    ethereal, 130
    flaxseed, 325, 531
    fusel, 205, 300
    lard, 541
    linseed, 325, 531
    olive, 223

Oil phosphorated, 178
  of almond, expressed, 323
    amber, 129
    allspice, 218
    anise, 225
    benne, 533
    bitter almond, 299
    cajeput, 218
    camphor, 117
    Canada erigeron, 373
    carraway, 226
    cardamom, 220
    caryophyllus, 218
    chenopodium, 553
    cinnamon, 217
    cloves, 218
    copaiba, 387, 389
    coriander, 226
    cubeb, 390
    cypripedium, 120
    erigeron, 373
    eucalyptus, 138
    fennel, 225
    flaxseed, 325, 531
    garlic, 381
    gaultheria, **221**, 489
    ginger, 219
    hedeoma, 225
    illicium, 226
    juniper, 376
    lavender, 223
      flowers, 223
    lemon, 250
    linseed, 325, 531
    mace, 218
    marjoram, 225
    mustard, volatile, 508, 509
    neroli, 223
    nutmeg, 218
    orange flowers, 223
      peel, 223
    pennyroyal, 225
    peppermint, 224
      Chinese, 224
    pimenta, 218
    rosemary, 224
    rue, 401
    sandal-wood, 391
    santal, 391
    sassafras, 364
    savine, 400
    spearmint, 224
    tansy, 401, 402
    tar, 385
    theobroma, 122, 542
    thyme, 225, 505
    tobacco, 292, 294
    turpentine, 382, **384**, 510, 558
    valerian, 120
    vitriol, 169
    wine, 130
Oil of wormseed, 553
  phosphorated, 178
  sweet, 323
Oils, distilled, 214
  essential, 214
  mineral, 545
  volatile, 214
Ointment, **57**, **541**
  alkaline sulphur, 326
  basilicon, 387
  benzoinated, 541
  blue, 409, **411**
  citrine, 410, **422**
  diachylon, 194
  Gondret's vesicating, 518
  sulphur, 326
  of ammoniated mercury, 410, **421**
    antimony, 518
    belladonna, 93
    carbolic acid, 480
    carbonate of lead, 194
    chrysarobin, 525
    gallic acid, 181
    galls, 182
    iodide of lead, 193
          potassium, 430
          sulphur, 430
    iodine, 428
    iodoform, 432
    lead carbonate, 194
      iodide, 193
    mercuric nitrate, 410, **422**
      oxide, red, 409, **413**
        yellow, 409, **413**
    mercury, 409, **411**
    mezereon, 364
    nitrate of mercury, 410, **422**
    nutgall, 182
    oxide of zinc, 197
    potassium iodide, 430
    red mercuric oxide, 409, **413**
      oxide of mercury, 409, **413**
      precipitate, 409, **413**
    rosewater, 188
    stramonium, 95
    sulphur, 326
      iodide, 430
    sulphurated potassa, 326
    tannic acid, 180
    tansy, 401
    tar, 386
    tobacco, 254
    veratrine, 237
    yellow mercuric oxide, 409, **413**
      oxide of mercury, 409, **413**
      precipitate, 409, **413**
    zinc oxide, 197
Ointments, 50, **57**
Olea Europœa, 323
  volatilia, 214
Oleaceæ, 321, 323

Oleata, 57
Oleate of mercury, 409, 413
  veratrine, 237
Oleates, 50, 57
Oleatum hydrargyri, 409, 413
  veratrinæ, 237
Oleic acid, 542
Olein, 532, 541
Oleoresin of aspidium, 557
  black pepper, 216
  capsicum, 216, 510
  cubeb, 390
  cypripedium, 120
  filix mas, 557
  ginger, 219
Oleoresin, lupulin, 102
  male fern, 557
Oleoresina aspidii, 557
  capsici, 216, 510
  cubebæ, 390
  lupulini, 102
  piperis, 216
  zingiberis, 219
Oleoresinæ, 56, 367
Oleoresins, 50, 56
Oleum adipis, 541
  æthereum, 130
  amygdalæ amaræ, 299
    expressum, 323
  anisi, 226
  aurantii corticis, 223
    florum, 223
  cajuputi, 218
  cari, 226
  caryophylli, 218
  chenopodii, 553
  cinnamomi, 217
  copaibæ, 387, 389
  coriandri, 226
  cubebæ, 390
  erigerontis, 373
  eucalypti, 138
  fœniculi, 225
  gaultheriæ, 221
  gossypii seminis, 532
  hedeomæ, 225
  juniperi, 376
  lavandulæ, 223
    florum, 223
  limonis, 250
  lini, 531
  menthæ piperitæ, 224
  viridis, 224
  morrhuæ, 436
  myristicæ, 218
  olivæ, 323
  phosphoratum, 178
  picis liquidæ, 385
  pimentæ, 218
  ricini, 323
  rosmarini, 224
Oleum rutæ, 401
  sabinæ, 400
  santali, 391
  sassafras, 364
  sesami, 533
  sinapis, volatile, 508, 509
  succini, 129
  terebinthinæ, 384, 510, 558
  theobromæ, 122, 542
  thymi, 225, 505
  tiglii, 353, 518
  valerianæ, 120
Olive oil, 323
  tree, 323
Ophelia chirata, 135
Ophelic acid, 136
Opii pulvis, 82
Opium, 73
  denarcotisatum, 82
  plaster, 82
  powder, 82
Orange flower, 223
    water, 223
  peel, 223
Orchidaceæ, 120, 226
Ordeal bean, 281
Origanum, 225
  vulgare, 225
Ortho-benzoic acid, 475
Ortho-oxyphenol, 475
Ounce, 58, 59
Ovis aries, 541
Oxalate of cerium, 202
  iron, 166
Oxide of allyl, 381
  antimony, 241
  arsenic, 439
  ethyls, 103
  iron, hydrated, 160
    with magnesia, 160
  lead, 194
  manganese, 168
  silver, 201
  zinc, 197
Oxynarcotine, 74

Pack, cold, 40
Painter's colic, 190
Pale rose, 188
Palas, kino, 183
Palma Christi, 323
Palmitin, 324, 532
Pancreatin, 156
  saccharated, 156
Pancreatinum, 156
Pansy, 322
Papāin, 157
Papaver, 73
  somniferum, 73
Papaveraceæ, 73, 315, 347

Papaverine, 74, 76
Papaya, 157
Papayaceæ, 157
Paper of cantharides, 517
  mustard, 509
  potassium nitrate, 246
Papers, 50, 52
Para-benzoic acid, 475
Paraguay tea, 128
Paraffine, 545
Paraldehyd, 85
Paramenispermin, 260
Paramorphine, 74, 76
Para-oxyphenol, 475
Paregoric elixir, 83
Pareira, 392
  brava, 392
Paricine, 143
Parillin, 361
Parsley camphor, 402
Partridge-berry, 220
Parts to which medicines are applied, 64
Pasque-flower, 237
Paste, Jujube, 530
  London, 520
  Vienna, 520
Paullinia, sorbilis, 128
Paytine, 143
Peach, 320
Pearlash, 457
Pearl white, 201
Pectin, 269
Pedeliaceæ, 533
Pelletierine, 557
  tannate, 558
Pelosine, 392
Pennyroyal, 225
Pepo, 559
Pepper, black, 216
  cayenne, 215
  red, 215
  white, 216
Peppermint, 223
  water, 224
Pepsin, 155
Pepsinum, 155
  saccharatum, 155, 156
Percolation, 53
Percolator, 53
Permanganate of potassium, 169, 399, 466
Persian opium, 74
Pestle, 51
Pétrissage, 45
Petrolatum, 57, 545
Petroleum oils, 545
  ointment, 545
Petroselinum sativum, 402
Phæoretin, 336
Pharmaceutical modifications, 49
Pharmacological remedies, 33, 46
Pharmacology, 46
Pharmacopœia, 47
Pharmacy, definition of, 47
Phenic acid, 476
Phenol, 474, 476
  cymylic, 505
Phenyl, 474
  derivatives, 473
  hydrate, 476
  hydride, 474, 476
  methylacetone, 87
Phlebotomy, 33
Phlox carolina, 551
Phormine, 74
Phosphate of ammonium, 452
  calcium, 448
  iron, 165
  quinine, 151
  sodium, 332
Phosphide of zinc, 178
Phosphorated cod-liver oil, 439
  oil, 178
Phosphoric acid, 174
  diluted, 174
Phosphorus, 175
Physeter macrocephalus, 541
Physiological antidotism, 49
Physostigma, 281
  venenosum, 281
Physostigminæ salicylas, 283
Physostigmine, 281
  salicylate, 283
Phytolacca, 239
  berries, 239
  decandra, 239
  root, 229
Phytolaccaceæ, 239
Phytolaccæ bacca, 239
  radix, 239
Phytolaccin, 239
Picraconitine, 227
Picræna excelsa, 132
Picropodophyllin, 346
Picrosclerotin, 263
Picrotoxin, 260
Picrotoxinum, 260
Pill of iron carbonate, 161
  machine, 51
  tile, 51
Pills, 50, 51
  blue, 354, 355
  compound cathartic, 352
  compressed, 52
  Lady Webster, 339
  Lartigue's gout, 372 (foot-note)
  of aloes, 339
    and asafetida, 115, 339
    and iron, 168, 339, 396
    and mastic, 339
    and myrrh, 339
  antimony, compound, 243
  asafetida, 115

- Pills of ferrous iodide, 164
    - galbanum, compound, 115, 396
    - iodide of iron, 164
    - iron, compound, **161**, 396
        - iodide, 164
    - opium, 82
    - phosphorus, 178
    - rhubarb, 337
        - compound, 337
  - Plummer's, 243
  - Rufus's, 339
  - sugar-coated, **52**
- Pilocarpene, 358
- Pilocarpinæ hydrochloras, 360
- Pilocarpine, 356
  - hydrochlorate, 360
- Pilocarpus, 357
  - pennatifolius, 357
- Pilulæ, **51**
  - aloes, 339
    - et asafœtidæ, 115, 339
    - et ferri, 168, 339
    - et mastiches, 339
    - et myrrhæ, **339**, 396
  - antimonii compositæ, 243
  - asafœtidæ, 115
  - catharticæ compositæ, 352
  - ferri compositæ, **161**, 196
    - iodidi, 164
  - galbani compositæ, 115, 396
  - opii, 82
  - phosphori, 178
  - rhei, 337
    - compositæ, 337
- Pimenta, 218
- Pimpinella anisum, 226
- Pine, long leaved, 382
  - pitch, 382
  - yellow, 382
- Pinitus succinifer, 129
- Pinkroot, 551
- Pint, **60**
- Pinus australis, 382
  - palustris, 385
  - tæda, 382
- Pipe gamboge, 351
- Piper, 216
  - nigrum, 216
- Piperaceæ, 216, 389, 392
- Piperina, 216
- Piperine, 216
- Pipsissewa, 394
  - spotted, 394
- Pisces, 436, 540
- Pistachia, terebinthus, 383
- Pitch pine, 382
  - plaster with cantharides, 511
- Pix Burgundica, 510
  - Canadensis, 511
  - liquida, 385
- Plasma, 540
- Plasmodium malariæ, 148
- Plaster, adhesive, 387
  - court, 540
  - of ammoniac, 116
    - ammoniac with mercury, 116, 409, **412**
    - arnica, 238
    - asafetida, 115
    - belladonna, 93
    - Burgundy pitch, 511
    - Canada pitch, 511
    - capsicum, 216, 510
    - galbanum, 115, 511
    - hemlock pitch, 511
    - iron, **161**, 511
    - lead, 58, **194**
    - litharge, 58, **194**
    - mercury, 404, 411
    - opium, **82**, 511
    - pitch with cantharides, 511
    - resin, 387
    - soap, 194
    - spice, 512
  - sticking, 387
  - warming, 511
- Plasters, 50
- Plumbi acetas, 192
  - carbonas, 194
  - iodidum, 193
  - nitras, 194
  - oxidum, 194
  - præparata, 189
  - subacetatis, liquor, 193
- Plummer's pills, 243
- Pneumatic aspiration, **36**
- Podophyllin, 346
- Podophyllinic acid, 346
- Podophyllotoxin, 346, **347**
- Podophyllum, 345
  - peltatum, 345
- Poison-nut, 251
- Poison-oak, 259
- Poke-berries, 239
  - root, 232, 239
- Polychroit, 550
- Polygala senega, 378
- Polygalaceæ, 378
- Polygaleæ, 184
- Polygalic acid, 379, 380
- Polygonaceæ, 183, 335, 402
- Polygonic acid, 402
- Polygonum hydropiperoides, 402
- Pomatum, Dupuytren's, 438
- Pomegranate, 557
- Poppy, black, 73
  - white, 73
- Porphyroxin, 74
- Port wine, 210
- Porter, 211
- Potassa 519
  - alcoholic, 519

- Potassa, cum çalce, 520
  - hydrate, 519
  - solution of, 456, **457**
  - sulphurata, 326
  - with lime, 520
- Potassii acetas, 366
  - bicarbonas, 456, **457**
  - bichromas, **454**, 522
  - bitartras, 334
  - bromidum, 286
  - carbonas, 456, **457**
    - pura, 456, **457**
  - chloras, 452
  - citras, 247
  - cyanidum, 299
  - et sodii tartras, 334
  - hypophosphis, 449
  - iodidum, 428
  - nitras, 244
  - permanganas, 169, 399, **466**
  - præparata, 456
  - sulphas, 333
  - sulphis, 471
  - tartras, 334
- Potassio-tartrate of iron, 164
- Potassium acetate, 366
  - alum, 203
  - and sodium tartrate, ~~344~~ 334
  - bicarbonate, 456, **457**
  - bichromate, **454**, 522
  - bitartrate, 334
  - bromide, 286
  - carbolate, 480
  - carbonate, 456, 457
  - chlorate, 452
  - chromate, 454
  - citrate, 247
    - mixture of, 247
    - solution of, 247
  - cyanide, 299
  - hydrate, 519
  - hypophosphite, 449
  - iodide, 428
    - ioduretted, 428
    - ointment of, 430
  - myronate, 508
  - nitrate, 244
  - nitrite, 303
  - permanganate, 169, 399, **466**
  - preparations, 456
    - effects of, 244
  - sulphate, 333
    - acid, 508
  - sulphide, 326
  - sulphite, 471
  - sulpho-carbolate, 480
  - tartrate, 334
- Potato, 102
  - flies, 517
  - spirit, 205, 300
- Poultices, 39, **58**, **526**
- Poultices, charcoal, 527
  - medicated, 527
  - yeast, 527
- Pound, 58, **59**
- Powder, antimonial, 244
  - aromatic, 220
  - compound chalk, 464
    - effervescing, 335
    - glycyrrhiza, 341
    - jalap, 344
  - Dover's, **82**, 315, 357
  - gray, **409**, 412
  - James's, 244
  - Jesuits', 147
  - nitrous, 246
  - of ipecac and opium, **82**, 315, 357
    - jalap, compound, 344
    - morphine, compound, 84
    - opium, 82
    - rhubarb, compound, 337
  - Tully's, 84
- Powders, **50**
  - Seidlitz, 250, **335**, 460
- Precipitated calcium carbonate, 463
    - phosphate, 448
  - ferrous sulphate, 162
  - sulphur, 326
  - zinc carbonate, 197
- Precipitation, **51**
- Preparations, martial, 157
  - of ammonia, 211
    - ammonium, 462
    - antimony, **241**, 357
    - arsenic, 439
    - bismuth, 201
    - calcium, 462
    - copper, 195
    - iron, **157**, 399, 403
    - lead, 189
    - lithium, 456
    - magnesia, 462
    - manganese, 168, 399
    - mercury, 404
    - potassium, 456
    - silver, 201
    - sodium, 458
    - zinc, 196
- Prepared chalk, 464
- Pride of China, 556
- Proof spirit, 55, **209**
- Propenyl hydrate, 543
- Protopine, 74
- Prune, 320
- Prunum, 320
- Prunus serotina, 154
  - Virginiana, 154
- Prussic acid, 296
- Pseudaconine, **227**
- Pseudaconitine, **227**
- Pseudojervine, 233
- Pseudomorphine, 74

Psychotria emetica, 313
Pterocarpin, 550
Pterocarpus erinaceus, 183
  marsupium, 183
  santalinus, 550
Pulsatilla, 237
Pulveres, 50
Pulverization of fluids, 66
Pulvis antimonialis, 244
  aromaticus, 220
  cretæ compositus, 464
  effervescens compositus, 335
  glycyrrhizæ compositus, 341
  ipecacuanha et opii, 82, 315
  jalapæ compositus, 344
  morphinæ compositus, 84
  rhei compositus, 337
Pumpkin, 559
  seed, 559
Punica granatum, 557
Purgatives, 319
Purging cassia, 323
Purified aloes, 339
Purple foxglove, 269
Pyridine, 475, 497
Pyrocatechin, 183, 475
Pyroligneous acid, 385, 480
Pyrophosphate of iron, 165
  of sodium, 333
Pyroxylin, 545
Pyroxylinum, 545

Quaker button, 251
Quassia, 132
  amara, 133
Quassin, 132, 133
Queen's delight, 365
Querci-tannic acid, 185
Quercitrin, 183
Quercus alba, 185
  infectoria, 181
  lusitanica, 181
Quevenne's iron, 160
Quicksilver, 404
Quillaia, 380
  Saponaria, 380
Quillaiac acid, 380
Quinamine, 143
Quince seed, 534
Quinicine, 143
Quinidinæ sulphas, 152
Quinidine, 143, 144
  commercial, 144
  sulphate, 144, 152
Quinina, 143
Quininæ bisulphas, 151
  hydrobromas, 151
  hydrochloras, 151
  sulphas, 143, 150
  valerianas, 151
Quinine, 143
  bisulphate, 151
  crude, 152
  carbolate, 151
  citrate, 151
  hydrobromate, 151
  hydrochlorate, 151
  iodosulphate, 144
  phosphate, 151
  salicylate, 151
  sulphate, 143
  sulphocarbolate, 151
  sulphovinate, 151
  valerianate, 151
Quinocine, 476
Quinoidin, 162

Race, influence of, 63
Rain-water, 527
Raisin, 320
Ranunculaceæ, 135, 227, 237, 240, 258, 273, 276
Red bark, 142
  cedar, 400
  chromate of potash, 454
  iodide of mercury, 410, 420, 470
  mercurial iodide, 410, 420
    sulphide, 410, 422
  mercuric oxide, 409, 412
  oxide of mercury, 409, 412
  pepper, 215, 510
  precipitate, 409, 412
    ointment, 409, 413
  rose, 188
  saunders, 550
  sulphide of mercury, 410, 422
  wine, 210
Reduced iron, 160
Refrigerant diaphoretics, 357
Refrigerants, 226, 247, 366
Reinsch's test for arsenious acid, 441
Relations between sp. gr. and bulk of liquids, 59
Remedies, definition of, 33
  division of, 33
  hygienic, 33
  imponderable, 33, 38
  mechanical, 33
  pharmacological, 33, 46
Resin, 382, 386
  cerate, 387
  of copaiba, 388, 389
    jalap, 344
    May apple, 347
    podophyllum, 347
    scammony, 350
  plaster, 387
Resina, 386
  copaivæ, 388, 389
  jalapæ, 344

Resina, podophylli, 347
  scammonii, 350
Resolvents, 404
Resorcin, 113, 115, 116, 475, **487**
Rhamnaceæ, 342
Rhamnus Frangula, 342
  purshiana, 342
Rhatanic red, 184
Rhatany, 184
Rheotannic acid, 336
Rheotome, 42
Rheum, 335
  officinale, 335
  rhaponticum, 336
Rheumic acid, 336
Rhœadine, 74
Rhubarb, 335
  Chinese, 335
  European, 335
  Russian, 335
  stick, 336
  Turkey, 335
Rhus glabra, 188
  toxicodendron, 259
Ricinic acid, 324
Ricinine, 324
Ricinolein, 324
Ricinus communis, 323
Rio Negro sarsaparilla, 360
Risus sardonicus, 257
Riverius, salt of, 247
Rochelle salt, 334
Rock candy, 547
Roll sulphur, 325
Rosa centifolia, 188
  gallica, 188
Rosaceæ, 154, 188, 299, 380, 534, 558
Rose, red, 188
  white, 188
Rose-water, 188
Rosemary, 224
Rosin, 386
Rosmarinus, 224
  officinalis, 224
Rottlera, 559
Rottlerin, 559
Rubefacients, 204, 214, **506**
Rubiaceæ, 121, 141, 312
Rubijervine, 232
Rubus, 188
  Canadensis, 188
  trivialis, 188
  villosus, 188
Rue, 401
Rufus's pills, 339
Rules for converting troy weight into grams, **60**
    apothecaries' measure into cubic centimeters, 60
Rum, 210
  bay, 211
Ruminantia, 128, 541
Russian musk, 129
  rhubarb, 335
Ruta graveolens, 401
Rutaceæ, 357, 393, 401
Rye, 260

Sabina, 400
Saccharated ferrous carbonate, 160
    iodide, 164
  pancreatin, 156
  pepsin, 156
Saccharin, 548
Saccharum, 547
  lactis, 548
  officinarum, 547
  Saturni, 192
Saffranin, 550
Saffron, 550
Sage, 225
Sajous' pharyngeal atomizer, 67
Sal ammoniac, 450
  diureticus, 366
  prunelle, 244
Salicaceæ, 154
Salicin, **154**, 489
Salicinum, 154
Salicylate of lithium, 492
    methyl, 221
    physostigmine, 283
    quinine, 151
    sodium, 492
Salicylated cotton, 268
Salicylic acid, 322, 475, **489**
Salicylic-phenol-ether, 492
Saline cathartics, 319, **327**
  diuretics, 365
  refrigerants, **247**, 366
Salix, 154
  alba, 154
  Helix, 154
Salkowski's test for carbolic acid, 477
Salol, 492
Salt, Epsom, 330
  Glauber's, 332
  Rochelle, 334
  of Riverius, 247
  of tartar, 457
Saltpetre, 244
Salve, Deshler's, 387
Salvia, 225
  officinalis, 225
Sandal wood, 391
Sanguinaria, 315
  canadensis, 315
Sanguinarine, 315
Sanguisuga officinalis, **34**
Santal, 391, 550
Santalaceæ, 391
Santalic acid, 550

Santalum album, 391
  rubrum, 550
Santonica, 554
Santonin, 555
Santoninate of sodium, 556
Santoninum, 555
Sapindaceæ, 128
Sapo viridis, 523
Saponin, 341, 379, 380
Sapotoxin, 380
Sarothamnus scoparius, 275, 377
Sarsaparilla, 360
  Brazilian, 360
  Guatemala, 361
  Honduras, 360
  Jamaica, 360
  Rio Negro, 360
  Vera Cruz, 360
Sass' modification of the atomizer, 68
Sassafras, 364
  medulla, 364, 533
  officinale, 364, 533
  pith, 364, 533
Saunders, red, 550
Savine, 400
Scammonin, 349
Scammonium, 349
Scammony, 349
  Montpellier, 349
  Virgin, 349
Scarifications, 34, 35
Scarificator, 35
Scilla, 367, 382
Scillain, 368
Scillin, 368
Scillipicrin, 368
Scillitoxin, 368
Sclererytherin, 263
Sclerocrystallin, 263
Scleroiodin, 263
Scleromucin, 263
Sclerotic acid, 261, 266
Sclerotium, 260
Scleroxanthin, 263
Scoparin, 377
Scoparius, 377
Scrophulariaceæ, 269, 341
Scruple, 58, 59
Scudamore's draught, 372
Scutellaria, 120
  integrifolia, 121
  laterifolia, 120
  pilosa, 121
Seaside grape, 183
Season of gathering, influence of, on plants, 49
Secale cereale, 260
Sedatives, 72, 226
Seidlitz powder, 251, 335, 460
Semi-solids, 50, 57
Senega, 378, 399
Senega snakeroot, 378
Senegal gum, 528
Senegin, 379, 380
Senna, 329
  Alexandria, 340
  India, 340
  Mecca, 340
  Tinnevelly, 340
  Tripoli, 340
Sennacrol, 341
Sennit, 341
Serous membranes, application of medicine to, 59
Serpentaria, 136
Sesamum indicum, 533
Setacea, 35
Setons, 33, 35
Sevum, 541
Sex, influence of, on medicinal effects, 63
Sheep, 541
Sherry wine, 210
Siégele's atomizer, 68
Signs and abbreviations, 561
Silver fir, 510
  iodide, 201
  nitrate, 198
    diluted, 201
    moulded, 201
  oxide, 201
  preparations of, 198
Simarubaceæ, 132
Simple bitters, 132
  syrup, 56
Sinapine sulphate, 508
Sinalbin, 508
Sinapis, 318, 507
  alba, 318, 507
  nigra, 318, 507
Sinapism, 509
Sinnigrin, 508
Skin, application of medicines to, 64
Skullcap, 120
Slippery elm, 532
  bark, 532
Sloe, 307
Smartweed, 402
Smelling salts, 214
Smilaceæ, 360
Smilacin, 361
Smilax officinalis, 360
  medica, 360
Smyrna opium, 74
Snakeroot, black, 276
  seneka, 378
  Virginia, 136
Snowden's atomizer, 67
Soap bark, 380
  green, 523
  liniment, 118
  plaster, 194

Soap wort, 380
Socaloïn, 338
Socotrine aloes, 338
Soda, 520
    caustic, 520
    chlorinated, solution of, 468
    solution of, 459
Sodii acetas, 366
    arsenias, 447
    benzoas, 486
    bicarbonas, 460
        venalis, 460
    bisulphite, 470
    boras, 473
    bromidum, 291
    carbonas, 459
        exsiccata, 460
    chloras, 454
    hypophosphis, 449
    hyposulphis, 471
    iodidum, 431
    nitras, 246
    phosphas, 332
    præparata, 458
    pyrophosphas, 333
    salicylas, 492
    santoninas, 556
    sulphas, 332
    sulphis, 470
    sulpho-carbolas, 480
Sodium acetate, 366
    and aluminium fluoride, 459
    arseniate, 447
        solution of, 447
    benzoate, 486
    bicarbonate, 460
    bisulphite, 470
    borate, 473
    bromide, 291
    carbonate, 459
        dried, 460
    carbolate, 480
    chlorate, 454
    hypophosphite, 449
    hyposulphite, 471
    iodide, 431
    nitrate, 246
    nitrite, 303
    phosphate, 332
    preparations, 458
    pyrophosphate, 333
    salicylate, 492
    santoninate, 556
    sulphate, 332
    sulphite, 470
    sulpho carbolate, 480
Soil, influence of, on plants, 49
Solanaceæ, 88, 94, 95, 98, 102, 215, 292
Solanine, 102
Solanum Dulcamara, 102
    nigrum, 102
Solanum tuberosum, 102
Solids, 50
Solubility, influence of, on medicines, 49
Soluble glass, solution of, 547
    gun-cotton, 545
    tartar, 334
Solution, Condy's, 467
    Dobell's, 68
    Donovan's, 448
    Fowler's, 446
    Labarraque's disinfecting, 468
    Lugol's, 427
    Magendie's, 84
    Monsel's, 162
    of ammonium acetate, 247
        arsenic and mercuric iodide, 448
        arsenic chloride, 447
        arsenious acid, 447
        chlorinated soda, 468
        gutta percha, 546
        iodine, compound, 427
        iron, acetate, 166
            and quinine citrate, 167
            chloride, 163
            citrate, 165
            nitrate, 165
            subsulphate, 162
            tersulphate, 162
        lead subacetate, 193
                diluted, 193
        lime, 462, 463
        magnesium citrate, 331
        mercuric nitrate, 410, 423, 522
        pepsin, 156
        potassa, 456, 457
        potassium arsenite, 446
            citrate, 247
        soda, 458
        sodium arseniate, 447
            silicate, 547
        soluble glass, 547
        zinc chloride, 197
Solutions, 50, 52
Soporifics, 72
South American kino, 183
Spanish fly, 513
Sparteine, 275, 377
    sulphate, 276
Spastics, 251
Spearmint, 223
    water, 224
Special diuretics, 367
Spermaceti, 541
    cerate, 542
    whale, 541
Sphacelinic acid, 262
Spice plaster, 512
Spiced syrup of rhubarb, 337
Spigelia, 551
    marilandica, 551
Spinants, 72, 251

Spiræa ulmaria, 484
Spirit of ammonia, 213, 462
        aromatic, **213**, 462
    anise, 226
    camphor, 118
    chloroform, 110
    cinnamon, 217
    ether, compound, 130
    gaultheria, 221
    juniper, 210, 377
        compound, 377
    lavender, 223
    lemon, 250
    Mindererus, 247
    myrcia, 211
    nitre, sweet, 248
    nitrous ether, 248
    nutmeg, 218
    orange, 223
    peppermint, 224
    spearmint, 224
    turpentine, 384
  proof, 55, **209**
Spirits, 50, **55**
Spiritus, **55**
  ætheris compositus, 130
    nitrosi, 248
  ammoniæ, 213, 462
    aromaticus, **213**, 462
  anisi, 226
  aurantii, 223
  camphoræ, 118
  chloroformi, 110
  cinnamomi, 217
  frumenti, 210
  gaultheriæ, 221
  juniperi, 210, 377
    compositus, 377
  lavandulæ, 223
  limonis, 250
  menthæ piperitæ, 224
    viridis, 224
  Mindereri, 247
  myrciæ, 211
  myristicæ, 218
  odoratus, 225
  sacchari, 210
  vini Gallici, 210
Spongio-piline, **58**
Spotted pipsissewa, 394
Spruce hemlock, 511
  Norway, 510
Spurious Burgundy pitch, 511
Squill, 318, **367**, 382
Squirting cucumber, 352
St. Ignatius' bean, 257
Staphisagria, 240
Staphisain, 240
Star anise, 226
Starch, 538
Static electricity, 41
Stavesacre, 240
Stearic acid, 543
  ether, 542
Stearin, 541
Sterculiaceæ, 542
Sternutatories, 66
Stethal alcohol, 542
Stick-rhubarb, 336
Stilbene, 398
Stillingia, 365
  sylvatica, 365
Stimulants, 72, **204**
  aromatic, 205, **214**
  diffusible, **205**
Stimulating diaphoretics, 357
  diuretics, 399
Styptic cotton, 162
Stomach, influence of condition, 66
Stomachics, 205
Storacin, 397
Storax, 397
Stramonii folia, 94
  semen, 94
Stramonium, 94
  leaves, 94, 95
  seed, 94, 95
Stronger ether, 103
  water of ammonia, **212**, 517
  white wine, 210
Strophantin, 274
Strophantus, 274
  hispidus, 274
Strychnina, **252**, **257**
Strychninæ sulphas, 257
Strychnine, **252**, **257**
Strychnine sulphate, 257
Strychnos nux vomica, 251
  Ignatii, 257
  toxifera, 306
Sturgeon, 540
Sturiones, 540
Styptic collodion, 546
Styraceæ, 396
Styrax, 397
  Benzoin, 396
Styrol, 398
Subacetate of lead, solution of, 193
Subcarbonate of bismuth, 202
Sublimated cotton, 268
Sublimation, **51**
Sublimed sulphur, 325
Subnitrate of bismuth, 201
Subsulphate of mercury, yellow, 319
Succinic acid, 130, 348
Succinum, 129
Succus limonis, 250
Sudorifics, 356
Suet, 541
Sugar, 547
  barley, 548
  beet root, 547

- Sugar cane, 547
  - grape, 547
  - of lead, 192
    - milk, 548
  - raw, 547
  - refined, 547
- Sulphate of aluminium, 204
    - and ammonium, 203
      - potassium, 203
  - atropine, 93
  - berberine, 135
  - cinchonine, 152
  - cinchonidine, 152
  - copper, **196**, 318, 523
  - iron, 161
    - dried, 162
    - precipitated, 162
    - and ammonium, 167
  - magnesium, 330
  - manganese, **168**, 332
  - morphine, 83
  - potassium, 333
  - quinine, 144, 150
  - quinidine, 152
  - sodium, 332
  - sinapine, 508
  - sparteine, 276
  - strychnine, 225
  - zinc, 318
- Sulphide of ammonium, 471
  - antimony, 243
  - of calcium, 471
  - of mercury, red, 410, **422**
- Sulphides, 327, 471
- Sulphite of ammonium, 471
  - calcium, 327, 471
  - magnesium, 471
  - potassium, 471
  - sodium, 470
- Sulphites, 470, 471
- Sulphocarbolate of quinine, 151
  - calcium, 480
  - lead, 480
  - magnesium, 480
  - potassium, 480
  - sodium, 480
- Sulphocarbolates, 480
- Sulphocarbolic acid, 480
- Sulphocyanide of allyl, 508
  - acrinyl, 508
- Sulphovinate of quinine, 151
- Sulphur, 325
  - crude, 325
  - flowers of, 325
  - iodide, 431
  - lotum, 325
  - præcipitatum, 326
  - sublimatum, 325
  - washed, 325
- Sulphuretted antimony, 243
  - lime, 471
- Sulphuretted potassa, 326
- Sulphuric acid, 169
    - aromatic, 170
    - diluted, 170
  - ether, 103
- Sulphuris iodidum, 431
- Sulphurous acid, 470
- Sumach, 188
- Sumatra camphor, 116
- Sumbul, 309
- Suppositoria, **57**
- Suppositories, 50, **57**, 68
- Suppurants, 506, **518**
- Sus scrofa, 541
- Swamp dogwood, 133
  - hellebore, 232
- Swedish movement cure, **46**
- Sweet flag, 220
  - oil, 323
  - orange peel, 223
  - spirit of nitre, 248
  - tincture of rhubarb, 337
- Sydenham's laudanum, 83
- Syrup, **56**
  - Cox's hive, 369
  - of acacia, 529
    - almond, 300
    - althæa, 533
    - blackberry, 189
    - calcium lactophosphate, 448
    - citric acid, 250
    - garlic, 382
    - ginger, 219
    - gum arabic, 529
    - hypophosphites, 449
      - with iron, 168, **450**
    - ipecac, 315
    - iron bromide, 166
      - iodide, 164
      - pyrophosphate, 165
    - quinine and strychnine phosphates, 187
    - krameria, 184
    - lactucarium, 84
    - lemon, 250
    - lime, 463
    - marshmallow, 533
    - orange, 223
      - flowers, 223
    - poppies, 73
    - prunus Virginiana, 155
    - rhatany, 184
    - rhubarb, 337
      - aromatic, 337
      - spiced, 337
    - rose, 188
    - sarsaparilla, compound, 361
    - senega, 380
    - senna, 341
    - simple, **56**
    - squill, 369

Syrup of squill, compound, **369**, 380
  tar, 386
  tolu, 399
  wild cherry, 155
Syrupi, **56**
Syrups, 50, **56**
  medicated, **56**
Syrupus, **56**
  acaciæ, 529
  acidi citrici, 250
  allii, 382
  altheæ, 533
  amygdalæ, 300
  aurantii, 223
    florum, 223
  calcis, 463
    lactophosphatis, 448
  ferri bromidi, 166
    iodidi, 164
    quininæ et strychninæ phosphatum, 167
  hypophosphitum, 449
    cum ferro, **168**, 450
  pyrophosphatis, 165
  ipecacuanhæ, 315
  krameriæ, 184
  lactucarii, 84
  limonis, 250
  picis liquidæ, 386
  pruni Virginianæ, 155
  rhei, 337
    aromaticus, 337
  rosæ, 188
  rubi, 189
  sarsaparillæ compositus, 361
  scillæ, 369
    compositus, 369
  senegæ, 380
  sennæ, 341
  tolutanus, 399
  zingiberis, 219
Systemic emetics, 310

Tabacum, 292
Table for converting c. c. into f℥, **61**
  apothecaries' weights and measures into gram weights, **62**
  of decimal with troy weights, comparative, **60**
Tablespoon, **61**
Tamarind, 320, **321**
Tamarindus, 321
  indica, 321
Tanacetin, 401
Tanacetum, 401
  vulgare, 401
Tannic acid, 178, **179**, 185, 186
Tansy, 401
Tar, 385
Tapotement, **45**
Taraxacerin, 376
Taraxacin, 376
Taraxacum, 375
  Dens leonis, 375
Tartar, 250
  cream of, 250, 251, **334**, 366
  crude, 332
  emetic, **241**, 318
  salt of, 457
  soluble, 334
Tartaric acid, 249
Tartarized antimony, **241**, 318
Tartrate of antimony and potassium, **241**
  iron and ammonium, 167
    and potassium, 164
  potassium, 334
    and sodium, 334
Tea, 122
  Paraguay, 128
  worm, 553
Teaberry, 220
Teacup, **61**
Teaspoon, **61**
Teleostia, 436
Temperament, influence of, on medicinal effects, 63
Terebinthaceæ, 259
Terebinthina, 382
  canadensis, 382
Ternstromiaceæ, 121
Terra japonica, 182
Test for acacia, 529
    aconite, 227
    aconitine, 227
    antimony, 241
    arsenic, 439
    atropine, 89
    bismuth, 202
    carbolic acid, 477
    cinchonidine, 145
    cinchonine, 144
    colchicine, 370
    copper, 195
    corrosive sublimate, 417
    creasote, 481
    cyanohydric acid, 257
    digitalis, 271
    gallic acid, 181
    guaiac, 362
    hydrochloric acid, 172
    hydrocyanic acid, 296
    iodine, 424
    lead, 190
    mercury, 417
    morphine, 75
    nitric acid, 171
    opium, 75
    phosphorus, 177
    prussic acid, 296
    quinicine, 144
    quinidine, 144, **145**

Test for quinine, 144
    salicylic acid, 490
    silver, 198
    starch, 539
    strychnine, 252
    sulphuric acid, 170
    tannic acid, 179
    veratrine, 236
    zinc, 196
  Berzelius-Marsh, 441
  Herapath's, 144
  Marsh's, 241, 440
  Mitscherlich's, 177
  Plugge's, 477
  Reinsch's, 441
  Salkowski's, 477
  Thalleioquin, 144
  Trapp's, 236
Tetanocannabine, 100
Tetra-iodo-pyrol, 434
Tetterwort, 347
Thalleioquin, 144
Thalline, 476, 500
Thea, 121
  chinensis, 121
Thebaine, 74, 76
Thebolactic acid, 74
Theine, 121
Theobroma, 122
  cacao, 542
Theobromine, 122, 543
Therapeutics, definition of, 47
Thornapple, 94
Thoroughwort, 139
Thymelaceæ, 363
Thymene, 225
Thymol, 225, 505
Thymus vulgaris, 225, 505
Tiglinic acid, 353
Time of administration influences action of remedies, 63
Tinctura aconiti, 232
  aloes, 339
  aloes et myrrhæ, 339
  arnicæ florum, 238
    radicis, 238
  asafœtidæ, 115
  aurantii amari, 223
    dulcis, 223
  belladonnæ, 93
  benzoini, 397
    composita, 397
  bryoniæ, 345
  calendulæ, 364
  calumbæ, 135
  cannabis Indicæ, 101
  cantharidis, 378
  capsici, 215, 510
  cardamomi, 220
    composita, 220
  catechu composita, 183
Tinctura chirata, 136
  cimicifugæ, 278
  cinchonæ, 149
    composita, 149
  cinnamomi, 217
  colchici, 373
  conii, 280
  croci, 550
  cubebæ, 391
  digitalis, 273
  ferri acetatis, 166
    chloridi, 163
  gallæ, 182
  gelsemii, 306
  gentianæ composita, 134
  guaiaci, 363
    ammoniata, 363
  humuli, 102
  hydrastis, 259
  hyoscyami, 97
  ignatiæ, 257
  iodi, 427
  ipecacuanhæ et opii, 83, 315
  kino, 184
  krameriæ, 184
  lavandulæ composita, 223
  lobeliæ, 296
  matico, 392
  moschi, 129
  myrrhæ, 396
  nucis vomicæ, 257
  opii, 83
    camphorata, 83
    deodorata, 83
  physostigmatis, 283
  quassiæ, 133
  rhei, 337
    aromatica, 337
    dulcis, 337
  sanguinariæ, 317
  saponis viridis, 524
  scillæ, 369
  serpentariæ, 137
  stramonii, 95
  sumbul, 310
  tolutana, 399
  valerianæ, 120
    ammoniata, 120
  vanillæ, 226
  veratri viridis, 236
  zingiberis, 219
Tincturæ, 54
  herbarum recentium, 55
Tincture of aconite, 232
  aloes, 339
    and myrrh, 339
  American hellebore, 236
  arnica flowers, 238
    root, 238
  asafetida, 115
  belladonna, 93

- Tincture of benzoin, 397
    - compound, 397, 399
  - bitter orange peel, 223
  - bloodroot, 317
  - bryony, 345
  - calabar bean, 283
  - calendula, 364
  - calumba, 135
  - cannabis Indica, 101
  - cantharides, 378
  - capsicum, 215, 510
  - cardamom, 220
    - compound, 220
  - catechu, compound, 183
  - chirata, 136
  - chloride of iron, 163
  - cimicifuga, 278
  - cinchona, 149
    - compound, 149
  - cinnamon, 217
  - colchicum, 373
  - columbo, 135
  - conium, 280
  - crocus, 550
  - cubeb, 391
  - cypripedium, 120
  - digitalis, 273
  - ferric acetate, 166
    - chloride, 163
  - galls, 182
  - gelsemium, 306
  - gentian, compound, 134
  - ginger, 219
  - green soap, 523
  - guaiac, 363
    - ammoniated, 363
  - hops, 102
  - Huxham's, 137, 149
  - hydrastis, 259
  - hyoscyamus, 97
  - ignatia, 257
  - Indian hemp, 101
  - iodine, 427
    - compound, 427
  - ipecac and opium, 83, 315
  - iron chloride, 163
  - kamala, 559
  - kino, 184
  - krameria, 184
  - lavender, compound, 223
  - lobelia, 296
  - matico, 392
  - musk, 129
  - myrrh, 396
  - nutgall, 182
  - nux vomica, 257
  - opium, 83
    - camphorated, 83
    - deodorized, 83
  - orange peel, 223
  - physostigma, 283
- Tincture of quassia, 133
  - rhatany, 184
  - rhubarb, 337
    - and aloes, 337
    - and gentian, 337
    - and senna, 337
    - aromatic, 337
    - sweet, 337
  - rottlera, 559
  - saffron, 550
  - sanguinaria, 317
  - serpentaria, 137
  - squill, 369
  - stillingia, 365
  - stramonium, 95
  - sumbul, 310
  - sweet orange peel, 223
  - tolu, 399
  - valerian, 120
    - ammoniated, 120
  - vanilla, 226
  - veratrum viride, 236
  - yellow jasmine, 306
- Tinctures, 50, 54
  - ammoniated, 54
  - ethereal, 55
  - of fresh herbs, 55
- Tinnevelly senna, 340
- Tobacco, 292, 318
  - Indian, 294, 318
- Tolene, 398
- Tolerance to medicines in disease, 63
    - narcotics in disease, 72
  - established by habit, 63
- Tolu, balsam of, 398
- Tonics, 72, 131
  - mineral, 131, 157
  - vegetable, 131, 132
- Topical medicines, 72, 464
- Toxicodendric acid, 259
- Toxicodendron, Rhus, 259
- Tragacanth, 530
- Tragacantha, 530
- Tragacanthin, 530
- Transfusion of blood, 69
  - Aveling's apparatus for, 69
- Trapp's test for veratrine, 236
- Treacle, 547
- Treatment of poisoning by acetic acid, 250
    - aconite, 229
    - alcohol, 208
    - antimony, 241
    - arsenic, 444
    - atropine, 91
    - belladonna, 91
    - boracic acid, 472
    - boric acid, 472
    - calabar bean, 282
    - camphor, 117
    - carbolic acid, 478

Treatment of poisoning by chloral, 285
    colchicine, 372
    conium, 280
    copper, 195
    corrosive sublimate, 417
    creasote, 481
    cyanhydric acid, 298
    daturine, 95
    digitalis, 271
    duboisine, 98
    essence of merbane, 482
    gold salts, 423
    hydrochloric acid, 172
    hydrocyanic acid, 298
    hyoscine, 97
    hyoscyamine, 97
    hyoscyamus, 97
    iodine, 425
    iodoform, 432
    lead, 191
    mercury, 417
    mineral acid, 169
    morphine, 78
    nitric acid, 171
    nitro-benzine, 482
    nux vomica, 255
    opium, 78
    phosphoric acid, 173
    phosphorus, 176
    physostigma, 282
    potassium nitrate, 246
    prussic acid, 298
    silver, 199
    squill, 368
    stramonium, 95
    strangury from cantharides, 516
    strychnine, 255
    sulphuric acid, 170
    tartar emetic, 241
    tobacco, 293
    veratrine, 237
    veratrum viride, 235
    zinc, 196
Tremor mercurialis, 404
Trimethylamine, 437
Trinitroglycerin, 302
Tripoli senna, 340
Triticin, 376
Triticum, 376
  repens, 376
  vulgare, 376, 538
Trituratio elaterini, 353
Trituration of elaterin, 353
Triturationes, **50**
Triturations, **51**
Troches, **52**
  of ammonium chloride, 452
  bicarbonate of sodium, 460
  catechu, 183
  chalk, 464
Troches, chlorate of potassium, 452
  cubeb, 391
  ginger, 219
  glycyrrhiza and opium, 82
  ipecac, 315
  iron, 161
  krameria, 184
  magnesia, 462
  morphine and ipecac, **84**, 315
  peppermint, 224
  potassium chlorate, 453
  sodium bicarbonate, 460
    santoninate, 556
  tannic acid, 180
Trochisci, **52**
  acidi tannici, 180
  ammonii chloridi, 452
  catechu, 183
  cretæ, 464
  cubebæ, 391
  ferri, 161
  glycyrrhizæ et opii, 82
  ipecacuanhæ, 315
  krameriæ, 184
  magnesiæ, 462
  menthæ piperitæ, 224
  morphinæ et ipecacuanhæ, **84**, 315
  potassii chloratis, 452
  sodii bicarbonatis, 460
    santoninatis, 556
  zingiberis, 219
Tropic acid, 93
Tropine amygdalate, 93
Troy weight, **58**
Tully's powder, 84
Turkey gum, 528
  opium, 74
  rhubarb, 335
Turpentine, 382
  American, 382
  Bordeaux, 382
  Canada, 382, **383**
  Chian, 382, **383**
  Venice, 382
  white, 382, 383
Turpeth mineral, 319, 410, **421**
Tutty, 197

Ulcers, application of medicines to, 69
Ulmus, 532
  fulva, 532
Umbelliferæ, 113, 115, 225, 278, 309 402
Umbelliferon, 113, 115
Unguenta, 57
Unguentum, 57, 540
  acidi carbolici, 480
    gallici, 181
    tannici, 180
  antimonii, 518

- Unguentum, aquæ rosæ, 188
  - belladonnæ, 93
  - chrysarobini, 525
  - diachyli, 194
  - gallæ, 182
  - hydrargyri, 404, **411**
    - ammoniati, 410, **421**
    - nitratis, 410, **422**
    - oxidi flavi, 409, **413**
    - oxidi rubri, 409, **413**
  - iodi, 428
  - iodoformi, 434
  - mezerei, 364
  - picis liquidæ, 386
  - plumbi carbonatis, 194
    - iodidi, 193
  - potassii iodidi, 430
  - stramonii, 95
  - sulphuris, 326
    - alkalinum, 326
  - veratrinæ, 237
  - zinci oxidi, 197
- Urethan, 87
- Urginea scilla, 367
- Ursone, 393
- Urticaceæ, 99, 101, 532
- Ustilago, 266
  - maydis, 266
- Uva ursi, 393

- Valerian, 119
- Valeriana, 119
  - officinalis, 119
- Valerianaceæ, 119
- Valerianate of ammonium, 120
    - elixir of, 120 (foot note)
  - bismuth, 202
  - caffeine, 122
  - iron, 167
  - quinine, 151
  - zinc, 198
- Valerianic acid, 119, 308, 310, 353
- Vallet's ferruginous mass, 161
- Vanilla, 226
  - planifolia, 226
- Vanillin, 226
- Vapor bath, **39**
- Vapors, 50, **58**
- Vaseline, 57, **545**
- Vegetable acids, 248
  - astringents, 178, **179**
  - emetics, 312
  - tonics, 131, **132**
- Veins, injections into, 69
    - of medicines into, 69
- Venesection, **33**
- Venice turpentine, 382
- Vera Cruz sarsaparilla, 360
- Veratrina, 233
- Veratrine, 233
- Veratroidine, 232, **233**
- Veratrum album, 232
  - viride, 232
- Vermicide, **551**
- Vermifuge, **551**
- Vermilion, 422
- Vesicants, 204, 506, **512**
- Vesicating taffetas, 516
  - ointment, Gondret's, 518
- Vesication, **39**
- Viburnin, 308
- Viburnum, 307
  - prunifolium, 307
- Vienna paste, 520
- Vina, **56**
- Vinegar, 250
  - of bloodroot, **317**
    - lobelia, 296
    - opium, 83
    - sanguinaria, **317**
    - squill, 369
- Vinegars, 50, **56**
- Vinum, 209
  - album, 210
    - fortius, 210
  - aloes, 339
  - antimonii, 243
  - aromaticum, 140, **224**, **225**
  - colchici radicis, 373
    - seminis, 373
  - ergotæ, 266
  - ferri amarum, 167
    - citratis, 167
  - ipecacuanhæ, 315
  - opii, 83
  - rhei, 337
  - rubrum, 210
- Viola tricolor, 322
- Violaceæ, 322
- Virgin scammony, 349
- Virginia snakeroot, 136
  - tobacco, 292
- Vitriol, blue, 196
  - elixir of, 170
  - green, 161
  - oil of, 169
  - white, 196
- Volatile alkali, 211
  - liniment, 510
  - oil of mustard, 508, 509
  - oils, 214
- Voltaic electrical current, **42**
  - electricity, 41, **42**
- Von Hebra's green soap, 523

- Wahoo, 348
- Warm bath, **39**
- Warming plaster, 511
- Warner's gout cordial, 337
- Wash, black, 414

Wash, yellow, 409, **413**
Washed sulphur, 325
Water, 527
  bath, **39**
    cold, **40**
    hot, **39**
    warm, **39**
  carbonic acid, 528
  chlorine, 467
  cologne, 225
  distilled, 527
  lead, 193
  lime, 462, **463**
  rain, 527
  snow, 527
  of ammonia, 213
      stronger, 212, 517
    anise, 225
    bitter almonds, 300
    camphor, 118
    cinnamon, 217
    creasote, 482
    fennel, 225
    orange flower, 223
    peppermint, 224
    rose, 188
    spearmint, 224
Water-pepper, 402
Waters, distilled, **53**
  medicated, **53**
Watery extracts, **57**
Wax, 542
Weights and measures, 58
  apothecaries', 60
  metrical, 59
  troy, 58
Wet sheet, cold, **40**
Whale, spermaceti, 541
Whiskey, 210
White arsenic, 439
  ginger, 219
  lead, 194
  mustard, 318, 507
  oak, 185
  pepper, 216
  poppy, 74
  precipitate, 410, **421**
  rose, 188
  turpentine, 382
  vitriol, 196
  wax, 542
  willow, 154
  wine, 210
    stronger, 210
Wild cherry, 154
  lettuce, 84
  valerian, 119
Willow, 154
Wine, 209
  aromatic, 140, **224**, 225
  Madeira, 210
Wine, measure, 60
  of aloes, 339
    antimony, 243
    colchicum root, 373
      seed, 373
    ergot, 266
    ipecac, 315
    iron, bitter, 167
      citrate, 167
    opium, 83
    rhubarb, 337
  port, 210
  red, 210
  sherry, 210
  white, 210
    stronger, 210
Wineglass, **61**
Wine whey, 210
Wines, 50, **56**
Wintergreen, 394
Wistar's cough lozenges, 82
Witch hazel, 187
Wolfsbane, 227
Woody nightshade, 102
Woorali, 306
Woorara, 306
Woorari, 306
Worm tea, 553
Wormseed, American, 553
  Levant, 554
Wormwood, 140
Wounds, application of medicines to, 69

Xanthopuccine, 258

Yeast poultice, 527
Yellow bark, 142
  chromate of potash, 454
  gentian, 133
  jasmine, 304
  mercurial subsulphate, 319, 410, **421**
  mercuric oxide, 409, **413**
  oxide of mercury, 409, **413**
  parilla, 364
  pine, 382
  precipitate, 409, 413
  root, 258
  wash, 363
  wax, 542
Young's scheme for doses, 61

Zea mays, 266
Zinc, acetate, 197
  bromide, 291
  carbonate, 196, **197**
  chloride, 196, **198**
    solution of, 197
  iodide, 198

Zinc nitrate, 196
  oxide, 196, **197**
    commercial, 197
    ointment of, 197
  phosphide, 178
  precipitated carbonate, 198
  preparations, 196
  sulphate, 196
  valerianate, 198
Zinci acetas, 197
  bromidum, 291
  carbonas præcipitatus, 198
Zinci chloridum, **198**, 522
  iodidum, 198
  oxidum, 197
    venale, 197
  præparata, 196
  phosphidum, 178
  sulphas, **196**, 318
  valerianas, 198
Zingiber, 219
  officinale, 219
Zingiberaceæ, 217, 219
Zygophyllaceæ, 362

WELLCOME LIBRARY INSTITUTE

FEBRUARY, 1889.

CATALOGUE
No. 1.

CATALOGUE

OF

MEDICAL, DENTAL,

Pharmaceutical & Scientific Publications,

WITH A CLASSIFIED INDEX,

PUBLISHED BY

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,

(SUCCESSORS TO LINDSAY & BLAKISTON)

Booksellers, Publishers and Importers of Medical and Scientific Books,

No. 1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

THE FOLLOWING CATALOGUES WILL BE SENT FREE TO ANY ADDRESS, UPON APPLICATION.

Catalogue No. 1, including all of our own publications.

A Catalogue of Books for Dental Students and Practitioners.

A Catalogue of Books on Chemistry, Pharmacy, The Microscope, Hygiene, Human Health, Sanitary Science, Technological Works, etc.

Students' Catalogue, including the "Quiz-Compends" and some of the most prominent Text-books and manuals for medical students.

A Complete Classified Catalogue (68 pages) of all Books on Medicine, Dentistry, Pharmacy and Collateral Branches. English and American.

P. Blakiston, Son & Co.'s publications may be had through Booksellers in all the principal cities of the United States and Canada, or any book will be sent, postpaid, by the publishers, upon receipt of price, or will be forwarded by express, C. O. D., upon receiving a remittance of 25 per cent. of the amount ordered, to cover express charges. Money should be remitted by postal note, money order, registered letter, or bank draft.

☞ All new books received as soon as published. Special facilities for importing books from England, Germany and France.

CLASSIFIED LIST, WITH PRICES,

OF ALL BOOKS PUBLISHED BY

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., PHILADELPHIA.

When the price is not given below, the book is out of print or about to be published.
Cloth binding, unless otherwise specified.

ANÆSTHETICS.

Buxton. Anæsthetics.	$1.25
Sansom. Chloroform.	1.25
Turnbull. 2d Ed.	1.50
—— Cocaine.	.50

ANATOMY.

Heath. Practical. 7th Ed.	5.00
Holden. Dissector. Oil-cloth,	4.50
—— Osteology.	6.00
—— Landmarks. 4th Ed.	1.25
Potter. Compend of. 4th Ed. 117 Illustrations.	1.00
Sutton. Ligaments.	1.25

ATLASES AND DIAGRAMS.

Bentley and Trimens. Medicinal Plants.	75.00
Flower. Of Nerves.	3.50
Heath. Operative Surgery.	12.00
Marshall's Physiol. Plates.	80.00
Savage. Pelvic Organs.	12.00
Schultze. Obstetrical Plates.	25.00

BRAIN AND INSANITY.

Bucknill and Tuke. Psychological Medicine.	8.00
Gowers. Diagnosis of Diseases of the Brain. New Ed.	2.00
Mann's Psychological Med.	5.00
Roberts, Surgery of.	1.25
Wood. Brain and Overwork.	.50

CHEMISTRY.

See Technological Books.

Allen. Commercial Organic Analysis. 2d Ed. Volume I.	4.50
—— Volume II.	5.00
—— Volume III.	——
Bartley. Medical.	2.50
Bloxam's Text-Book. 6th Ed.	4.50
—— Laboratory.	1.75
Bowman's Practical.	2.00
Leffmann's New Compend.	1.00
Müter. Pract. and Anal.	2.00
Richter's Inorganic. 3d Ed.	2.00
—— Organic.	3.00
Stammer. Problems.	.75
Sutton. Volumetric Anal.	5.00
Tidy. Modern Chem. 2d Ed.	5.50
Trimble. Analytical.	1.50
Valentin. Qualt. Anal. 7th Ed.	3.00
Watts. (Fowne's) Inorg.	2.25
—— (Fowne's) Organ.	2.25
Wolff. Applied Medical Chemistry.	1.00

CHILDREN.

Chavasse. Mental Culture of.	1.00
Day. Diseases of.	3.00
Dillnberger. Women and.	1.50
Ellis. Mother's book on.	.75
Goodhart and Starr. 3.00; Sh.	3.50
Hale. Care of.	.75
Hillier. Diseases of.	1.25
Meigs. Infant Feeding and Milk Analysis.	1.00
Meigs and Pepper's Treatise.	5.00
Money. Treatment of.	3.00
Smith. Wasting Diseases of.	3.00
—— Clinical Studies.	2.50
Starr. Digestive Organs of.	2.50
—— Hygiene of the Nursery.	1.50

COMPENDS

And The Quiz-Compends.

Brubaker's Physiol. 4th Ed.	1.00
Fox and Gould. The Eye.	$1.00
Horwitz. Surgery. 3d Ed.	1.00
Hughes. Practice. 2 Pts. Ea.	1.00
Landis. Obstetrics. 4th Ed.	1.00
Leffmann's Chemistry. 2d Ed.	1.00
Mason. Electricity.	1.00
Morris. Gynæcology.	——
Potter's Anatomy, 4th Ed.	1.00
—— Materia Medica. 5th Ed.	1.00
Roberts. Mat. Med. and Phar.	2.00
Stewart, Pharmacy. 2d Ed.	1.00

DEFORMITIES.

Churchill. Face and Foot.	3.50
Coles. Of Mouth.	4.50
Prince. Orthopædics.	4.50
Reeves. "	2.25
Roberts. Club-foot.	.50

DENTISTRY.

Barrett. Dental Surg.	1.00
Blodgett. Dental Pathology.	1.75
Fillebrown. Op. Dent. Illus.	2.50
Flagg. Plastics.	——
Gorgas. Dental Medicine.	——
Harris. Principles and Prac.	6.50
—— Dictionary of.	6.50
Heath. Dis. of Jaws.	4.50
—— Lectures on Jaws. Bds.	1.00
Leber and Rottenstein. Caries. Paper 75; Cloth	1.25
Richardson. Mech. Dent.	4.50
Stocken. Materia Medica.	2.50
Taft. Operative Dentistry.	4.25
——, Index of Dental Lit.	2.00
Talbot. Irregularity of Teeth.	2.00
Tomes. Dental Surgery.	5.00
—— Dental Anatomy.	——
White. Mouth and Teeth.	.50

DICTIONARIES.

Cleveland's Pocket Medical.	.75
Harris' Dental. Clo. 6.50; Shp.	7.50
Longley's Pronouncing	1.00

DIRECTORY.

Medical, of Philadelphia,	2.00

EAR.

Burnett. Hearing, etc.	.50
Jones. Aural Surgery.	2.75
Pritchard. Diseases of.	1.50
Randall & Morse. Atlas.	5.00

ELECTRICITY.

Althaus. Medical Electricity.	6.00
Mason's Compend.	1.00

EYE.

Arlt. Diseases of.	2.50
Fox and Gould. Compend.	1.00
Gowers. Ophthalmoscopy.	6.00
Harlan. Eyesight.	.50
Hartridge. Refraction. 3d Ed.	2.00
Higgins. Practical Manual.	1.75
—— Handbook,	.50
Liebreich. Atlas of Ophth.	15.00
Macnamara. Diseases of.	4.00
Meyer and Fergus. Complete Text-Book, with Colored Plates. 270 Illus. Clo. 4.50; Sh.	5.50
Morton. Refraction. 3d Ed.	1.00
Ophthalmic Review. Monthly.	3.00

FEVERS.

Collie, On Fevers.	$2.50
Welch. Enteric Fever.	2.00

HEADACHES.

Day. Their Treatment, etc.	1.25
Wright. Causes and Cure.	.50

HEALTH AND DOMESTIC MEDICINE.

Bulkley. The Skin.	.50
Burnett. Hearing.	.50
Cohen. Throat and Voice.	.50
Dulles. Emergencies. 3d Ed.	.75
Harlan. Eyesight.	.50
Hartshorne. Our Homes.	.50
Hufeland. Long Life.	1.00
Lincoln. Hygiene.	.50
Osgood. Dangers of Winter.	.50
Packard. Sea Air, etc.	.50
Richardson's Long Life.	.50
Tanner. On Poisons.	.75
White. Mouth and Teeth.	.50
Wilson. Summer and its Dis.	.50
Wilson's Domestic Hygiene.	1.00
Wood. Brain Work.	.50

HEART.

Fothergill. Diseases of.	3.50
Sansom. Diseases of.	1.25

HISTOLOGY.

See Microscope and Pathology.

HYGIENE.

Bible Hygiene.	1.00
Frankland. Water Analysis.	1.00
Fox. Water, Air, Food.	4.00
Lincoln. School Hygiene.	.50
Parke's Hygiene. 7th Ed.	4.50
Starr. Hygiene of the Nursery.	1.50
Wilson's Handbook of.	2.75
—— Domestic.	1.00

JOURNALS, ETC.

Jl. of Laryngology. 12 Nos.	3.00
Ophthalmic Review. " "	3.00
Polyclinic. " "	1.00
New Sydenham Society's Publications	9.00

KIDNEY DISEASES.

Beale. Renal and Urin.	1.75
Edwards. How to Live with Bright's Disease.	.50
Greenhow. Addison's Dis.	3.00
Ralfe. Dis. of Kidney, etc.	2.75
Tyson. Bright's Disease and Diabetes, Illus.	3.50

LIVER.

Habershon. Diseases of.	1.50
Harley. Diseases of.	3.00

LUNGS AND CHEST.

See Phy. Diagnosis and Throat.

Harris. On the Chest.	2.50
Williams. Consumption.	5.00

MATERIA MEDICA.

Biddle. 11th Ed.	——
Gorgas. Dental. 3d Ed.	——
Merrell's Digest.	4.00
Phillips. Vegetable, Organic and Animal. New Ed.	5.00
Potter's Compend of. 5th Ed.	1.00
—— Handbook of. Clo. 3.00; Sheep,	3.50
Roberts' Compend of.	2.00

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.

Abercrombie's Handbook,	$2.50
Reese. Medical Jurisprudence & Toxicology, 2d Ed. 3.00; Sh	3.50
Woodman and Tidy's Treatise, including Toxicology.	7.50

MICROSCOPE.

Beale. How to Work with.	7.50
—— In Medicine.	7.50
Carpenter. The Microscope.	——
Lee. Vade Mecum of.	3.00
MacDonald. Examination of Water by.	2.75
Wythe. The Microscopist.	3.00

MISCELLANEOUS.

Burdett. Hospitals.	2.25
Beale. Life Theories, etc.	2.00
—— Slight Ailments.	1.25
—— Bioplasm.	2.25
—— Life and Vital Action.	2.00
Black. Micro-organisms.	1.50
Davis. Text-book of Biology.	4.00
Edwards. Malaria.	.50
—— Vaccination.	.50
Gross. Life of John Hunter.	1.25
Haddon. Embryology.	6.00
Henry. Anæmia.	.75
Holden. The Sphygmograph.	2.00
MacMunn. The Spectroscope	3.00
Madden. Health Resorts.	2.50
Murrell. Massage. 3d Ed.	1.50
Smythe. Med'l Heresies.	1.25
Wickes. Sepulture.	1.50

NERVOUS DISEASES, Etc.

Flower. Atlas of Nerves.	3.50
Gowers. Manual of. 1 vol. 341 Illustrations.	6.50
—— Dis. of Spinal Cord.	——
—— Diseases of Brain.	2.00
Page. Injuries of Spine.	3.50
Radcliffe. Epilepsy, Pain, etc.	1.25

NURSING.

Cullingworth. Manual of.	1.00
—— Monthly Nursing.	.50
Domville's Manual. 6th Ed.	.75
Hood. Lectures to Nurses.	1.00
Lückes. Hospital Sisters.	1.00
Temperature Charts.	.50

OBSTETRICS.

Bar. Antiseptic Obstet.	1.75
Barnes. Obstetric Operations.	3.75
Cazeaux and Tarnier. Students' Ed. Colored Plates.	5.00
Galabin's Manual of.	3.00
Glisan's Text-book. 2d Ed.	4.00
Landis. Compend. 4th Ed.	1.00
Meadows. Manual.	2.00
Rigby. Obstetric Mem.	.50
Schultze. Diagrams.	25.00
Tyler Smith's Treatise.	4.00
Swayne's Aphorisms 9th Ed.	1.25
Winckel's Text-book.	——

PATHOLOGY & HISTOLOGY.

Aitken. The Ptomaines, etc.	——
Blodgett. Dental Pathology	1.75
Bowlby. Surgical Path.	2.00
Gibbes. Practical.	1.75
Gilliam. Essentials of.	2.00
Rindfleisch. General.	2.00
Sutton. General Path.	4.50
Virchow. Post-mortems.	1.00
—— Cellular Pathology.	4.00

PHARMACY.

Beasley's Druggists' Rec'ts.	2.25
—— Formulary.	2.25
Flückiger. Cinchona Barks.	1.50
Kirby. Pharm. of Remedies.	2.25
Mackenzie. Phar. of Throat.	1.25
Merrell's Digest.	4.00
Proctor. Practical Pharm.	4.50
Roberts. Compend of.	2.00
Stewart's Compend. 2d Ed.	1.00
Tuson. Veterinary Pharm.	2.50

PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS.

Bruen's Handbook. 2d Ed.	$1 50

PHYSIOLOGY.

Beale's Bioplasm.	2.25
Brubaker's Compend. Illustrated. 4th Ed.	1.00
Kirkes' 12th Ed. (Author's Ed.) Cloth, 4.00; Sheep,	5.00
Landois' Text-book. 583 Illustrations. 2d Ed.	6.50
Sanderson's Laboratory B'k.	5.00
Sterling. Practical Phys.	2.25
Tyson's Cell Doctrine.	2.00
Yeo's Manual. 321 Illustrations 3d Ed. Cloth, 3.00; Sheep,	3.50

POISONS.

Aitken. The Ptomaines, etc.	——
Black. Formation of.	1 50
Holland. Urine and.	.75
Reese. Toxicology. 2d Ed.	3.00
Tanner. Memoranda of.	.75

PRACTICE.

Beale. Slight Ailments.	1.25
Fagge's Practice. 2 Vols.	8.00
Fenwick's Outlines of.	1.25
Hughes. Compend of. 2 Pts.	2.00
—— Physicians' Edition. 1 Vol. Morocco, Gilt edge.	2.50
Roberts. Text-book. 7th Ed.	5.50
Tanner's Index of Diseases.	3.00
Warner's Case Taking.	1.75

PRESCRIPTION BOOKS.

Beasley's 3000 Prescriptions.	2.25
—— Receipt Book.	2.25
—— Formulary.	2.25
Pereira's Pocket-book.	1.00
Wythe's Dose and Symptom Book. 17th Ed.	1.00

RECTUM AND ANUS.

Allingham. Diseases of.	1.25

SKIN AND HAIR.

Anderson's Text-Book.	4.50
Bulkley. The Skin.	.50
Crocker. Dis. of Skin. Illus.	5.50
Van Harlingen. Diagnosis and Treatment of Skin Dis. Col. Plates & Engravings.	2.50

STIMULANTS & NARCOTICS.

Hare, Tobacco. Paper,	.50
Kane. Opium Habit, etc.	1.25
Kerr. Inebriety.	3.00
Lizars. On Tobacco.	.50
Miller. On Alcohol	.50
Parrish. Inebriety.	1.25

SURGERY AND SURGICAL DISEASES.

Butlin. Surg. of Malignant Diseases.	4.00
Caird and Cathcart. Surgical Handbook.	——
Dulles. What to do First in Emergencies. Illus.	.75
Heath's Operative.	12.00
—— Minor. 8th Ed.	2.00
—— Diseases of Jaws.	4.50
—— Lectures on Jaws.	1.00
Horwitz. Compend. 3d Ed.	1.00
Jacobson. Operations of.	——
Porter's Surgeon's Pocket-book. Leather.	2.25
Pye. Surgical Handicraft.	5.00
Roberts. Surgical Delusions.	.50
—— **(A. S.)** Club-Foot.	.50
—— **(A. S.)** Bow-Legs.	.50
Smith. Abdominal Surg.	7.00
Swain. Surg. Emergencies.	1.50
Walsham. Practical Surg.	3 00
Watson's Amputations.	5.50

TECHNOLOGICAL BOOKS.

See also Chemistry.

Cameron. Oils & Varnishes.	2.50
—— Soap and Candles.	2.25
Gardner. Brewing, etc.	1.75
Gardner. Acetic Acid, etc.	1.75
—— Bleaching & Dyeing.	1.75
Groves and Thorp. Chemical Technology. Vol. I. Mills on Fuels.	——
Overman. Mineralogy.	$1.00
Piggott. On Copper.	1.00

THERAPEUTICS.

Biddle. 11th Ed.	——
Cohen. Inhalations.	1.25
Field. Cathartics and Emetics.	1.75
Headland. Action of Med.	3.00
Kirby. Selected Remedies.	2.25
Kidd. Laws of.	1.25
Mays. Therap. Forces.	1.25
—— Theine	50
Ott. Action of Medicines.	2.00
Potter's Compend. 5th Ed.	1.00
——, Handbook of. 3.00; Sh.	3.50
Starr, Walker and Powell. Phys. Action of Medicines.	.75
Waring's Practical. 4th Ed.	3.00

THROAT AND NOSE.

Cohen. Throat and Voice.	.50
—— Inhalations.	1.25
Greenhow. Bronchitis.	1.25
James. Sore Throat.	1.25
Journal of Laryngology.	3.00
Mackenzie. Throat and Nose. New Ed. Complete in one vol. New Illus., etc.	——
—— The Œsophagus, Naso-Pharynx, etc.	3.00
—— Larynx.	1.25
—— Pharmacopœia.	1.25
Potter. Stammering, etc.	1.00
Woakes. Post-Nasal Catarrh.	1.50
—— Nasal Polypus, etc.	1.25
—— Deafness, Giddiness, etc.	——

TRANSACTIONS AND REPORTS.

Penna. Hospital Reports.	1.25
Power and Holmes' Reports.	1.25
Trans. College of Physicians.	3.50
—— Amer. Surg. Assoc.	4.00
—— **Assoc. Amer. Phys.**	3.50

URINE & URINARY ORGANS.

Acton. Repro. Organs.	2.00
Beale. Urin. & Renal Dis.	1.75
—— Urin. Deposits. Plates.	2.00
Holland. The Urine and Common Poisons. 2d Ed.	.75
Legg. On Urine.	.75
Marshall and Smith. Urine.	1.00
Ralfe. Kidney and Uri. Org.	2.75
Thompson. Urinary Organs.	3.50
—— Surg. of Urin. Organs.	1.25
—— Calculous Dis. 3d. Ed.	1.00
—— Lithotomy.	3.50
—— Prostate. 6th Ed.	2.00
Tyson. Exam. of Urine.	1.50
Van Nüys. Urine Analysis.	2.00

VENEREAL DISEASES.

Cooper. Syphilis.	3.50
Durkee. Gonorrhœa.	3.50
Hill and Cooper's Manual.	1.00
Lewin. Syphilis. Pa. 75; Clo.	1.25

VISITING LISTS.

Lindsay and Blakiston's Regular Edition. *Send for Circular.*	1.00 to 3.00
—— Perpetual Edition.	1.25

WATER.

Fox. Water, Air, Food.	4.00
Frankland. Analysis of.	1.00
MacDonald. " "	2.75

WOMEN, DISEASES OF.

Byford's Text-book. 4th Ed.	5.00
—— Uterus.	1.25
Dillnberger. and Children.	1.50
Doran. Gynæc. Operations.	4.50
Galabin. Diseases of.	3.00
Hodge. Tumors. Note Book	.50
Lewers. Dis. of Women.	2.25
Morris. Compend.	1.00
Savage. Pelvic Organs.	12.00
Scanzoni. Sexual Organs of.	4.00
Tilt. Change of Life.	1.25
Winckel, by Parvin. Manual of. Illus. Clo., 3.00; Sh.	3.50

A NEW TEXT-BOOK JUST PUBLISHED.

DISEASES OF THE SKIN.

BY T. MCCALL ANDERSON, M.D.,

Professor of Clinical Medicine in the University of Glasgow.

ASSISTED BY

Dr. James Christie, Sec'y London Epidemiological Society for Indian Ocean and East Africa; Mem. Medical Soc. of Bombay, etc. Dr. Hector C. Cameron, Surgeon and Lecturer to Western Infirmary, Glasgow; Surgeon to Glasgow Hospital for Children, etc. William Macewen, M.B., M.D., Lecturer on Systematic and Clinical Surgery, Royal Infirmary; Surgeon to Royal Infirmary and Children's Hospital, Glasgow, etc.

WITH COLORED PLATES AND NUMEROUS WOOD ENGRAVINGS.

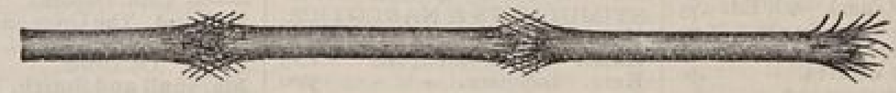
Octavo. 650 Pages. Cloth, $4.50; Leather, $5.50.

A treatise on Diseases of the Skin, **with reference to Diagnosis and Treatment,** including an Analysis of 11,000 Consecutive Cases. Thoroughly illustrated by new and handsome wood engravings, and several colored and steel plates prepared, under the direction of the author, from special drawings by Dr. John Wilson.

PARTICULARLY STRONG IN TREATMENT.

☞ Special attention is given to the Differential Diagnosis of Skin Diseases and to the treatment. There are over 150 prescriptions, which will serve as hints to the physician in dealing with obstinate and chronic cases.

There has been no complete treatise on Dermatology issued for several years; Professor Anderson has, therefore, chosen an opportune time to publish his book.



Illustrating one of the Diseases of the Hair (*See Fig. 6, page 7*).

For nearly twenty-five years Professor Anderson has been a general practitioner and a hospital physician, with unusual opportunities for the study of this class of diseases, though not a "specialist," as the term is understood. His experience is, therefore, of great value, and the physician will feel that, in consulting this work, he is reading the experiences of a man situated as himself—with the same difficulties of diagnosis and treatment, and who has surmounted them successfully. We believe this to be a valuable feature of the book that will be recognized at once; for it is undoubtedly a fact that a work like the present contains much practical information and many hints not to be found elsewhere. **Professor Anderson is particularly happy in illustrating the important relations subsisting between the general economy and its covering, and his ideas of pathology and therapeutics,** including a consideration of all the general and local manifestations of the common diseases of the economy which are manifested upon the surface, will find many appreciative readers.

Diseases of the hair receive full systematic treatment.

"We welcome Dr. Anderson's work not only as a friend, but as a benefactor to the profession, because the author has stricken off mediæval shackles of insuperable nomenclature and made crooked ways straight in the diagnosis and treatment of this hitherto but little understood class of diseases. The chapter on Eczema is, alone, worth the price of the book."—*Nashville Medical News.*

P. Blakiston, Son & Co., Publishers, 1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.'S

Medical and Scientific Publications,

NO. 1012 WALNUT ST., PHILADELPHIA.

ABERCROMBIE. Medical Jurisprudence, for Medical and Legal Students and Practitioners. By JOHN ABERCROMBIE, M.D. 387 pages. Cloth, $2.50

ACTON. The Functions and Disorders of the Reproductive Organs in Childhood, Youth, Adult Age and Advanced Life, considered in their Physiological, Social and Moral Relations. By WILLIAM ACTON, M.D., M.R.C.S. Seventh Edition. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

AITKEN. Animal Alkaloids, the Ptomaines, Leucomaines and Extractives in their Pathological Relations. A short summary of recent researches as to the origin of some diseases by or through the physiological processes going on during life. By WILLIAM AITKEN, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Pathology in the Army Medical School, Netley, England. *New Edition in Press.*

ALLEN. Commercial Organic Analysis. A Treatise on the Modes of Assaying the Various Organic Chemicals and Products employed in the Arts, Manufactures, Medicine, etc., with Concise Methods for the Detection of Impurities, Adulterations, etc. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. By ALFRED ALLEN, F.C.S.

Vol. I. Alcohols, Ethers, Vegetable Acids, Starch and its Isomers. etc. $4.50

Vol. II. Fixed Oils and Fats, Hydrocarbons and Mineral Oils, Phenols and their Derivatives, Coloring Matters, etc. $5.00

Vol. III.—Part I. Cyanogen Compounds, Alkaloids, Animal Products, etc. *Nearly ready.*

ALLINGHAM. Diseases of the Rectum. Fistula, Hæmorrhoids, Painful Ulcer, Stricture, Prolapsus, and other Diseases of the Rectum, their Diagnosis and Treatment. By WILLIAM ALLINGHAM, F.R.C.S. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated. 8vo. Paper covers, .75; Cloth, $1.25

ALTHAUS. Medical Electricity. Theoretical and Practical. Its Use in the Treatment of Paralysis, Neuralgia, and other Diseases. By JULIUS ALTHAUS, M.D. Third Edition, Enlarged. 246 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $6.00

ANDERSON. A Treatise on Skin Diseases. With special reference to Diagnosis and Treatment, and including an Analysis of 11,000 consecutive cases. By T. MCCALL ANDERSON, M.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine, University of Glasgow. With several Full-page Plates, two of which are Colored Lithographs, and numerous Wood Engravings. Octavo. 650 pages. Cloth, $4.50; Leather, $5.50

ARLT. Diseases of the Eye. Clinical Studies on Diseases of the Eye. Including the Conjunctiva, Cornea and Sclerotic, Iris and Ciliary Body. By Dr. FERD. RITTER VON ARLT, University of Vienna. Authorized Translation by LYMAN WARE, M.D., Surgeon to the Illinois Charitable Eye and Ear Infirmary, Chicago. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $2.50

BAR. Antiseptic Midwifery. The Principles of Antiseptic Methods Applied to Obstetric Practice. By Dr. PAUL BAR, Obstetrician to, formerly Interne in, the Maternity Hospital, Paris. Authorized Translation by HENRY D. FRY, M.D., with an Appendix by the author. Octavo. Cloth, 1.75

BARNES. Lectures on Obstetric Operations, including the Treatment of Hemorrhage, and forming a Guide to Difficult Labor. By ROBERT BARNES, M.D., F.R.C.P. Fourth Edition. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $3.75

BARRETT. Dental Surgery for General Practitioners and Students of Medicine and Dentistry. Extraction of Teeth, etc. By A. W. BARRETT, M.D. Illustrated. *Practical Series.* [*See page 19.*] Cloth, $1.00

BARTLEY. Medical Chemistry. A Text-book for Medical and Pharmaceutical Students. By E. H. BARTLEY, M.D., Professor of Chemistry and Toxicology at the Long Island College Hospital; President of the American Society of Public Analysts; Chief Chemist, Board of Health, of Brooklyn, N. Y. With Illustrations, Glossary and Complete Index. 12mo. Cloth, $2.50

BEALE. On Slight Ailments; their Nature and Treatment. By LIONEL S. BEALE, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Practice, King's Medical College, London. Second Edition. Enlarged and Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $1.25

Urinary and Renal Diseases and Calculous Disorders. Hints on Diagnosis and Treatment. Demi-8vo. 356 pages. Cloth, $1.75

The Use of the Microscope in Practical Medicine. For Students and Practitioners, with full directions for examining the various secretions, etc., in the Microscope. Fourth Edition. 500 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $7.50

How to Work with the Microscope. A Complete Manual of Microscopical Manipulation, containing a full description of many new processes of investigation, with directions for examining objects under the highest powers, and for taking photographs of microscopic objects. Fifth Edition. Containing over 400 Illustrations, many of them colored. 8vo. Cloth, $7.50

Bioplasm. A Contribution to the Physiology of Life, or an Introduction to the Study of Physiology and Medicine, for Students. With numerous Illustrations. Cloth, $2.25

Life Theories and Religious Thought. Six Colored Plates. Cloth, $2.00

On Life and Vital Action in Health and Disease. 12mo. Cloth, $2.00

One Hundred Urinary Deposits, on eight sheets, for the Hospital, Laboratory, or Surgery. New Edition. 4to. Paper, $2.00

BEASLEY'S Book of Prescriptions. Containing over 3100 Prescriptions, collected from the Practice of the most Eminent Physicians and Surgeons—English, French and American; a Compendious History of the Materia Medica, Lists of the Doses of all Officinal and Established Preparations, and an Index of Diseases and their Remedies. By HENRY BEASLEY. Sixth Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Cloth, $2.25

Druggists' General Receipt Book. Comprising a copious Veterinary Formulary; Recipes in Patent and Proprietary Medicines, Druggists' Nostrums, etc.; Perfumery and Cosmetics; Beverages, Dietetic Articles and Condiments; Trade Chemicals, Scientific Processes, and an Appendix of Useful Tables. Ninth Edition. Revised. Cloth, $2.25

Pocket Formulary and Synopsis of the British and Foreign Pharmacopœias. Comprising Standard and Approved Formulæ for the Preparations and Compounds Employed in Medical Practice. Eleventh Edition. Cloth, $2.25

BENTLEY AND TRIMEN'S Medicinal Plants. A New Illustrated Work, containing full botanical descriptions, with an account of the properties and uses of the principal plants employed in medicine, especial attention being paid to those which are officinal in the British and United States Pharmacopœias. The plants which supply food and substances required by the sick and convalescent are also included. By R. BENTLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Botany, King's College, London, and H. TRIMEN, M.B., F.H.S., Department of Botany, British Museum. Each species illustrated by a colored plate drawn from nature. In forty-two parts. Eight colored plates in each part.

Price reduced to $1.50 per part, or the complete work handsomely bound in 4 volumes. Half Morocco, Gilt, $75.00.

BIBLE HYGIENE; or Health Hints. By a physician. Written to impart in a popular and condensed form the elements of Hygiene; showing how varied and important are the Health Hints contained in the Bible, and to prove that the secondary tendency of modern Philosophy runs in a parallel direction with the primary light of the Bible. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

BIDDLE'S Materia Medica and Therapeutics. Eleventh Edition. For the Use of Students and Physicians. By Prof. JOHN B. BIDDLE, M.D., Professor of Materia Medica in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. The Eleventh Edition, thoroughly revised, and in many parts rewritten, by his son, CLEMENT BIDDLE, M.D., Assistant Surgeon, U. S. Navy, and HENRY MORRIS, M.D., Demonstrator of Obstetrics in Jefferson Medical College, Fellow of the College of Physicians, of Philadelphia, etc. Cloth, $4.00; Sheep, $4.75

BLACK. Micro-Organisms. The Formation of Poisons by Micro-Organisms. A Biological study of the Germ Theory of Disease. By G. V. BLACK, M.D., D.D.S. Cloth, $1.50

BLODGETT'S Dental Pathology. By ALBERT N. BLODGETT, M.D., Late Professor of Pathology and Therapeutics, Boston Dental College. 33 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.75

BLOXAM. Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic. With Experiments. By CHARLES L. BLOXAM, Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London, and in the Department for Artillery Studies, Woolwich. Sixth Edition. Revised and Enlarged by 100 pages. With 300 Engravings. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50; Leather, $5.50

Laboratory Teaching. Progressive Exercises in Practical Chemistry. Intended for use in the Chemical Laboratory, by those who are commencing the study of Practical Chemistry. 4th Edition. 89 Illus. Cloth, $1.75

BOWLBY. Surgical Pathology and Morbid Anatomy. By ANTHONY A. BOWLBY, F.R.C.S., Surgical Register and Demonstrator of Surgical Pathology to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, etc. 135 Illustrations. Cloth, $2.00

BOWMAN. Practical Chemistry, including analysis, with about 100 Illustrations. By Prof. JOHN E. BOWMAN. Eighth English Edition. Revised by Prof. BLOXAM, Professor of Chemistry, King's College, London. Cloth, $2.00

BRUBAKER. Physiology. A Compend of Physiology, specially adapted for the use of Students and Physicians. By A. P. BRUBAKER, M.D., Demonstrator of Physiology at Jefferson Medical College, Prof. of Physiology, Penn'a College of Dental Surgery, Philadelphia. Fourth Edition. Revised, Enlarged and Illustrated. *No. 4, ? Quiz-Compend Series ?* 12mo. Cloth, $1.00
Interleaved for the addition of notes, $1.25

BRUEN. Physical Diagnosis. For Physicians and Students. By EDWARD T. BRUEN, M.D., Asst. Professor of Physical Diagnosis in the University of Pennsylvania. Illustrated by Original Wood Engravings. 12mo. 2d Ed. Cloth, $1.50

BUCKNILL AND TUKE'S Manual of Psychological Medicine: containing the Lunacy Laws, the Nosology, Ætiology, Statistics, Description, Diagnosis, Pathology (including morbid Histology) and Treatment of Insanity. By JOHN CHARLES BUCKNILL, M.D., F.R.S., and DANIEL HACK TUKE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Fourth Edition. Numerous illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $8.00

BULKLEY. The Skin in Health and Disease. By L. DUNCAN BULKLEY, M.D., Attending Physician at the New York Hospital. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

BUXTON. On Anæsthetics. A Manual. By DUDLEY WILMOT BUXTON, M.R.C.S., M.R.C.P., Asst. to Prof. of Med., and Administrator of Anæsthetics, University College Hospital, London. *Practical Series.* [*See page 19.*] $1.25

BURNETT. Hearing, and How to Keep It. By CHAS. H. BURNETT, M.D., Prof. of Diseases of the Ear, at the Philadelphia Polyclinic. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

BUTLIN. Operative Surgery of Malignant Diseases. By HENRY T. BUTLIN, Asst. Surg. to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, etc. Cloth, $4.00

BYFORD. Diseases of Women. The Practice of Medicine and Surgery, as applied to the Diseases and Accidents Incident to Women. By W. H. BYFORD, A.M., M.D., Professor of Gynæcology in Rush Medical College and of Obstetrics in the Woman's Medical College; Surgeon to the Woman's Hospital; Ex-President American Gynæcological Society, etc., and HENRY T. BYFORD, M.D., Surgeon to the Woman's Hospital of Chicago; Gynæcologist to St. Luke's Hospital; President Chicago Gynæcological Society, etc. Fourth Edition. Revised, Rewritten and Enlarged. With 306 Illustrations, over 100 of which are original. Octavo. 832 pages. Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00

On the Uterus. Chronic Inflammation and Displacement. Cloth, $1.25

CAIRD and CATHCART. Surgical Handbook for the use of Practitioners and Students. By F. MITCHELL CAIRD, M.B., F.R.C.S., and C. WALKER CATHCART, M.B., F.R.C.S. With over 200 Illustrations. 32mo. 400 pages. Pocket size. Leather covers. *Nearly Ready.*

CAMERON. Oils and Varnishes. A Practical Handbook, by JAMES CAMERON, F.I.C. With Illustrations, Formulæ, Tables, etc. 12mo. Cloth, $2.50

Soap and Candles. A New Handbook for Manufacturers, Chemists, Analysts, etc. Compiled from all reliable and recent sources. 54 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, 2.25

CARPENTER. The Microscope and Its Revelations. By W. B. CARPENTER, M.D., F.R.S. Seventh Edition. Revised and Enlarged, with over 500 Illustrations and Lithographs. *New Edition in Press.*

CAZEAUX and TARNIER'S Midwifery. With Appendix, by Mundé. Eighth Revised and Enlarged Edition. With Colored Plates and numerous other Illustrations. The Theory and Practice of Obstetrics; including the Diseases of Pregnancy and Parturition, Obstetrical Operations, etc. By P. CAZEAUX, Member of the Imperial Academy of Medicine, Adjunct Professor in the Faculty of Medicine in Paris. Remodeled and rearranged, with revisions and additions, by S. TARNIER, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in the Faculty of Medicine of Paris. Eighth American, from the Eighth French and First Italian Edition. Edited and Enlarged by ROBERT J. HESS, M.D., Physician to the Northern Dispensary, Phila., etc., with an Appendix by PAUL F. MUNDÉ, M.D., Professor of Gynæcology at the New York Polyclinic, and at Dartmouth College; Vice-President American Gynæcological Society, etc. Illustrated by Chromo-Lithographs, Lithographs, and other Full-page Plates, seven of which are beautifully colored, and numerous Wood Engravings. *Students' Edition.* One Vol., 8vo. Cloth, $5.00; Full Leather, $6.00

CHAVASSE. The Mental Culture and Training of Children. Cloth, $1.00

CHURCHILL. Face and Foot Deformities. By FRED. CHURCHILL, M.D., Ass't Surgeon to the Victoria Hospital for Sick Children, London. Six Plain and Two Colored Lithographs. 8vo. Cloth, $3.50

CLEAVELAND'S Pocket Dictionary. A Pronouncing Medical Lexicon, containing correct Pronunciation and Definition of terms used in medicine and the collateral sciences, abbreviations used in prescriptions, list of poisons, their antidotes, etc. By C. H. CLEAVELAND, M.D. Thirty-third Edition. Very small pocket size. Cloth, .75; Tucks with Pocket, $1.00

COHEN on Inhalation, its Therapeutics and Practice, including a Description of the Apparatus Employed, etc. By J. SOLIS-COHEN, M.D. Paper, .75; Cl., $1.25

The Throat and Voice. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, .50

COOPER on Syphilis and Pseudo-Syphilis. By ALFRED COOPER, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to West London Hospital. Octavo. Cloth, $3.50

COLLIE, On Fevers. A Practical Treatise on Fevers, Their History, Etiology, Diagnosis, Prognosis and Treatment. By ALEXANDER COLLIE, M.D., M.R.C.P., Lond. With Colored Plates. *Practical Series. See Page 19.* Cloth, $2.50

CROCKER. Diseases of the Skin. Their Description, Pathology, Diagnosis and Treatment. By H. RADCLIFFE CROCKER, M.D., Physician to the Dept. of Skin Dis. University College Hospital, London. With Illustrations. Cloth, $5.50

CULLINGWORTH. A Manual of Nursing, Medical and Surgical. By CHARLES J. CULLINGWORTH, M.D., Physician to St. Mary's Hospital, Manchester, England. Second Edition. With 18 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

A Manual for Monthly Nurses. Third Edition. 32mo. Cloth, .50

DAVIS. Biology. An Elementary Treatise. By J. R. AINSWORTH DAVIS, of University College, Aberystwyth, Wales. Thoroughly Illustrated. 12mo. $4.00

DAY. Diseases of Children. A Practical and Systematic Treatise for Practitioners and Students. By WM. H. DAY, M.D. Second Edition. Rewritten and very much Enlarged. 8vo. 752 pp. Price reduced. Cloth, $3.00; Sheep, $4.00

On Headaches. The Nature, Causes and Treatment of Headaches. Fourth Edition. Illustrated. 8vo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

DILLNBERGER. On Women and Children. The Treatment of the Diseases Peculiar to Women and Children. By Dr. EMIL DILLNBERGER. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

DOMVILLE. Manual for Nurses and others engaged in attending to the sick. By ED. J. DOMVILLE, M.D. Sixth Ed. With Recipes for Sick-room Cookery, etc. Cloth, .75

DORAN. Gynæcological Operations. A Handbook. By ALBAN DORAN, F.R.C.S., Asst. Surg. to the Samaritan Free Hospital for Women and Children, London. 166 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, 4.50

DULLES. What to Do First, In Accidents and Poisoning. By C. W. DULLES, M.D. Third Edition, Enlarged, with new Illustrations. Cloth, .75

DURKEE, On Gonorrhœa and Syphilis. By SILAS DURKEE, M.D. Sixth Edition. Revised and Enlarged, with Portrait and Eight Colored Illustrations. Cloth, $3.50

ELLIS. What Every Mother Should Know. By EDWARD ELLIS, M.D., late Physician to the Victoria Hospital for Children, London. 12mo. Cloth, .75

FIELD. Evacuant Medication—Cathartics and Emetics. By HENRY M. FIELD, M.D., Professor of Therapeutics, Dartmouth Medical College, Corporate Member Gynæcological Society of Boston, etc. 12mo. 288 pp. Cloth, $1.75

EDWARDS. Bright's Disease. How a Person Affected with Bright's Disease Ought to Live. By JOS. F. EDWARDS, M.D. 2d Ed. Reduced to Cloth, .50

Malaria: What It Means; How to Escape It; Its Symptoms; When and Where to Look For It. Price Reduced to Cloth, .50

Vaccination and Smallpox. Showing the Reasons in favor of Vaccination, and the Fallacy of the Arguments advanced against it, with Hints on the Management and Care of Smallpox patients. Cloth, .50

FAGGE. The Principles and Practice of Medicine. By C. HILTON FAGGE, M.D., F.R.C.P., F.R.M.C.S., Examiner in Medicine, University of London; Physician to, and Lecturer on Pathology in, Guy's Hospital; Senior Physician to Evelina Hospital for Sick Children, etc. Arranged for the press by PHILIP H. PYE-SMITH, M.D., Lect. on Medicine in Guy's Hospital. Including a section on Cutaneous Affections, by the Editor; Chapter on Cardiac Diseases, by SAMUEL WILKES, M.D., F.R.S., and Complete Indexes by ROBERT EDMUND CARRINGTON. 2 vols. Royal 8vo. Cloth, $8.00; Leather, $10.00; Half Russia, $12.00.

"Certainly these two volumes make a complete work on practice, whether as a book of reference or even as a text-book. It is in style worthy of a second place only to the classical work of Sir Thomas Watson."—*New York Medical Journal.*

FILLEBROWN. A Text-Book of Operative Dentistry. Written by invitation of the National Association of Dental Faculties. By THOMAS FILLEBROWN, M.D., D.M.D., Professor of Operative Dentistry in the Dental School of Harvard University; Member of the American Dental Assoc., etc. Illus. 8vo. Clo. $2.50

FENWICK'S Outlines of Practice of Medicine. With Formulæ and Illustrations. By Samuel Fenwick, M.D. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

FLAGG'S Plastics and Plastic Filling; As Pertaining to the Filling of all Cavities of Decay in Teeth below Medium in Structure, and to Difficult and Inaccessible Cavities in Teeth of all Grades of Structure. By J. Foster Flagg, D.D.S., Professor in the Philadelphia Dental College. 8vo. *New Edition Preparing.*

FLOWER'S Diagrams of the Nerves of the Human Body. Exhibiting their Origin, Divisions and Connections, with their Distribution to the various Regions of the Cutaneous Surface, and to all the Muscles. By William H. Flower, F.R.C.S., F.R.S., Hunterian Professor of Comparative Anatomy, and Conservator of the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons. Third Edition, thoroughly revised. With six Large Folio Maps or Diagrams. 4to. Cloth, $3.50

FLÜCKIGER. The Cinchona Barks Pharmacognostically Considered. By Professor Friedrich Flückiger, of Strasburg. Translated by Frederick B. Power, PH.D. With 8 Lithographic Plates. Royal octavo. Cloth, $1.50

FOTHERGILL. On the Heart and Its Diseases. With Their Treatment. Including the Gouty Heart. By J. Milner Fothergill, M.D., Member of the Royal College of Physicians of London. 2d Ed. Rewritten. 8vo. Cloth, $3.50

FOX. Water, Air and Food. Sanitary Examinations of Water, Air and Food. By Cornelius B. Fox, M.D. 110 Engravings. 2d Ed., Revised. Cloth, $4.00

FOX AND GOULD. Compend on Diseases of the Eye and Refraction, including Treatment and Surgery. By L. Webster Fox, M.D., Chief Clinical Assistant, Ophthalmological Department, Jefferson Medical College Hospital; Ophthalmic Surgeon, Germantown Hospital, Philadelphia; late Clinical Assistant at Moorfields, London, England, etc., and Geo. M. Gould, M.D. Second Edition. Enlarged. 71 Illustrations and 39 Formulæ. *Being No. 8, ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* Cloth, $1.00. Interleaved for the addition of notes, $1.25

FRANKLAND'S Water Analysis. For Sanitary Purposes, with Hints for the Interpretation of Results. By E. Frankland, M.D., F.R.S. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

GALABIN'S Midwifery. A Manual for Students and Practitioners. By A. Lewis Galabin, M.D., F.R.C.P., Professor of Midwifery at and Obstetric Physician to, Guy's Hospital, London. 227 Illustrations. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

GARDNER. The Brewer, Distiller and Wine Manufacturer. A Handbook for all Interested in the Manufacture and Trade of Alcohol and Its Compounds. Edited by John Gardner, F.C.S. Illustrated. Cloth, $1.75
Bleaching, Dyeing, and Calico Printing. With Formulæ. Illustrated. $1.75
Acetic Acid, Vinegar, Ammonia and Alum. Illustrated. Cloth, $1.75

GLISAN'S Modern Midwifery. A Text-book. By Rodney Glisan, M.D., Emeritus Professor of Midwifery and Diseases of Women and Children in Willamette Univ., Portland, Oregon. 129 Illus. 8vo. 2d Edition. Cloth, $3.00

GIBBES'S Practical Histology and Pathology. By Heneage Gibbes, M.B. 12mo. Third Edition. Cloth, $1.75

GILLIAM'S Pathology. The Essentials of Pathology; a Handbook for Students. By D. Tod Gilliam, M.D., Professor of Physiology, Starling Medical College, Columbus, O. With 47 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $2.00

GOODHART and STARR'S Diseases of Children. The Student's Guide to the Diseases of Children. By J. F. Goodhart, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to Evelina Hospital for Children, Demonstrator of Morbid Anatomy at Guy's Hospital. Edited, with notes and additions, by Louis Starr, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the University of Pennsylvania. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

GORGAS'S Dental Medicine. A Manual of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. By Ferdinand J. S. Gorgas, M.D., D.D.S., Professor of the Principles of Dental Science, Dental Surgery and Dental Mechanism in the Dental Department of the University of Maryland. Second Edition. Enlarged. 8vo. Cloth, $3.25

GOWERS, Manual of Diseases of the Nervous System. A Complete Text-book. By William R. Gowers, M.D., Prof. Clinical Medicine, University College, London. Physician to National Hospital for the Paralyzed and Epileptic. Comprising over 341 Illustrations and 1360 pages. Octavo. Cloth, $6.50; Leather, $7.50

This work is published in two volumes in London. By special arrangements with the author, we have reprinted it in one, using the original illustrations. Dr. Gowers has taken advantage of this printing to correct a number of errors in the first volume and to add some new matter.

Diagnosis of Diseases of the Brain. 8vo. Second Edition. Illustrated. Cloth, $2.00

GROSS'S Biography of John Hunter. John Hunter and His Pupils. By Professor S. D. Gross, M.D. With a Portrait. 8vo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

GREENHOW. Addison's Disease. Illustrated by Plates and Reports of Cases. By E. Headlam Greenhow, M.D. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

Chronic Bronchitis, especially as connected with Gout, Emphysema, and Diseases of the Heart. 12mo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

GROVES AND THORP. Chemical Technology. A new and Complete Work. The Application of Chemistry to the Arts and Manufactures. Edited by Charles E. Groves, F.R.S., and Wm. Thorp, B.Sc., F.I.C. In about eight volumes, with numerous illustrations. *Each volume sold separately.*

Vol. I. Fuel. By Dr. E. J. Mills, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, Anderson College, Glasgow; and Mr. F. J. Rowan, assisted by an American expert. *Nearly Ready.*

HABERSHON. On Some Diseases of the Liver. By S. O. Habershon, M.D., F.R.C.P., late Senior Physician to Guy's Hospital. A New Edition. Cloth, $1.50

HADDON'S Embryology. An Introduction to the Study of Embryology. For the Use of Students. By A. C. Haddon, M.A., Prof. of Zoölogy, Royal College of Science, Dublin. 190 Illustrations. Cloth, 6.00

HALE. On the Management of Children in Health and Disease. A Book for Mothers. By Amie M. Hale, M.D. New Enlarged Edition. 12mo. Cloth, .75

HARE. Tobacco, Its Physiological and Pathological Effects. Paper Covers, .50

HARLAN. Eyesight, and How to Care for It. By George C. Harlan, M.D Prof. of Diseases of the Eye, Philadelphia Polyclinic. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

HARLEY. Diseases of the Liver, With or Without Jaundice. Diagnosis and Treatment. By George Harley, M.D. With Colored Plates and Numerous Illustrations. 8vo. Price reduced. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $4.00

HARRIS. On the Chest. By Vincent D. Harris, F.R.C.P., Physician to the Victoria Park Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, London. With 55 Illustrations. Cloth, $2.50

HARRIS'S Principles and Practice of Dentistry. Including Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Therapeutics, Dental Surgery and Mechanism. By Chapin A. Harris, M.D., D.D.S., late President of the Baltimore Dental College, author of "Dictionary of Medical Terminology and Dental Surgery." Twelfth Edition. Revised and Edited by Ferdinand J. S. Gorgas, A.M., M.D., D.D.S., author of "Dental Medicine;" Professor of the Principles of Dental Science, Dental Surgery and Dental Mechanism in the University of Maryland. Two Full-page Plates and 1086 Illustrations. 1225 pages. 8vo. Cloth, $6.50; Leather, $7.50

Medical and Dental Dictionary. A Dictionary of Medical Terminology, Dental Surgery, and the Collateral Sciences. Fourth Edition, carefully Revised and Enlarged. By Ferdinand J. S. Gorgas, M.D., D.D.S., Prof. of Dental Surgery in the Baltimore College. 8vo. Cloth, $6.50; Leather, $7.50

HARTRIDGE. Refraction. The Refraction of the Eye. A Manual for Students. By Gustavus Hartridge, F.R.C.S., Consulting Ophthalmic Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital; Ass't Surgeon to the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital, etc. 96 Illustrations and Test Types. Third Edition. Cloth, $2.00

HARTSHORNE.. Our Homes. Their Situation, Construction, Drainage, etc. By HENRY HARTSHORNE, M.D. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

HEADLAND'S Action of Medicines. On the Action of Medicines in the System. By F. W. HEADLAND, M.D. Ninth American Edition. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

HEATH'S Operative Surgery. A Course of Operative Surgery, consisting of a Series of Plates, Drawn from Nature by M. Léveillé, of Paris. With Descriptive Text of Each Operation. By CHRISTOPHER HEATH, F.R.C.S., Holme Professor of Clinical Surgery in University College, London. Quarto. Second Edition. Revised. *Sold by Subscription.* Cloth, $12.00

Minor Surgery and Bandaging. Eighth Edition. Revised and Enlarged. With 142 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $2.00

Practical Anatomy. A Manual of Dissections. Seventh London Edition. 24 Colored Plates, and nearly 300 other Illustrations. Cloth, $5.00

Injuries and Diseases of the Jaws. Third Edition. Revised, with over 150 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50

Lectures on Certain Diseases of the Jaws, delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England, 1887. 64 Illustrations. 8vo. Boards, $1.00

HENRY. Anæmia. A Practical Treatise. By FRED'K P. HENRY, M.D., Prof. Clinical Med. Phila. Polyclinic, Physician to Episcopal and Phila. Hospitals, to Home for Consumptives, etc. 12mo. Half Cloth, .75

HIGGENS' Ophthalmic Practice. A Manual for Students and Practitioners. By CHARLES HIGGENS, F.R.C.S. Ophthalmic Surgeon at Guy's Hospital. *Practical Series. See Page 19.* Cloth, $1.75

Ophthalmic Practice. A Handbook. Second Edition. 32mo. Cloth, .50

HILLIER. Diseases of Children. A Clinical Treatise. By THOMAS HILLIER, M.D. 8vo. Cloth, $1.25

HILL AND COOPER. Venereal Diseases. The Student's Manual of Venereal Diseases, being a concise description of those Affections and their Treatment. By BERKELEY HILL, M.D., Professor of Clinical Surgery, University College, and ARTHUR COOPER, M.D., Late House Surgeon to the Lock Hospital, London. 4th Edition. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

HOLDEN'S Anatomy. A Manual of the Dissections of the Human Body. By LUTHER HOLDEN, F.R.C.S. Fifth Edition. Carefully Revised and Enlarged Specially concerning the Anatomy of the Nervous System, Organs of Special Sense, etc. By JOHN LANGTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Anatomy at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. 208 Illustrations. 8vo.
Oilcloth Covers, for the Dissecting Room, $4.50; Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00

Human Osteology. Comprising a Description of the Bones, with Colored Delineations of the Attachments of the Muscles. The General and Microscopical Structure of Bone and its Development. Carefully Revised. By the Author and Prof. STEWART, of the Royal College of Surgeons' Museum. With Lithographic Plates and Numerous Illustrations. 7th Ed. Cloth, $6.00

Landmarks. Medical and Surgical. 4th. Edition. 8vo. Cloth, $1.25

HOLDEN. The Sphygmograph. Its Physiological and Pathological Indications. By EDGAR HOLDEN, M.D. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

HOLLAND. The Urine and the Common Poisons. Memoranda, Chemical and Microscopical, for Laboratory Use. By J. W. HOLLAND, M.D., Professor of Medical Chemistry and Toxicology in Jefferson Medical College, of Philadelphia. Second Edition. Revised. Illustrated. Cloth, .75

HOOD. Lectures to Nurses on the Symptoms of Disease. By DONALD HOOD, M.D., M.R.C.P., Physician to the West London Hospital, etc. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

HORWITZ'S Compend of Surgery, including Minor Surgery, Amputations, Fractures, Dislocations, Surgical Diseases, and the Latest Antiseptic Rules, etc., with Differential Diagnosis and Treatment. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, B.S., M.D., Demonstrator of Anatomy, Jefferson Medical College; Chief, Out-Patient Surgical Department, Jefferson Medical College Hospital. Third Edition. Very much Enlarged and Rearranged. 91 Illustrations and 77 Formulæ. 12mo. *No. 9 ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* Cloth, $1.00. Interleaved for the addition of notes, $1.25

HUFELAND. Long Life. Art of Prolonging Life. By C. W. HUFELAND. Edited by ERASMUS WILSON, M.D. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

HUGHES. Compend of the Practice of Medicine. Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged. By DANIEL E. HUGHES, M.D., Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine at Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In two parts. *Being Nos. 2 and 3, ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.*

PART I.—Continued, Eruptive and Periodical Fevers, Diseases of the Stomach, Intestines, Peritoneum, Biliary Passages, Liver, Kidneys, etc., and General Diseases, etc.

PART II.—Diseases of the Respiratory System, Circulatory System and Nervous System; Diseases of the Blood, etc.

Price of each Part, in Cloth, $1.00; interleaved for the addition of Notes, $1.25

Physicians' Edition.—In one volume, including the above two parts, a section on Skin Diseases, and an index. *Revised Edition. 408 pages.* Full Morocco, Gilt Edge, $2.50

JACOBSON. Operations of Surgery. By W. H. A. JACOBSON, B.A. OXON. F.R.C.S., Eng.; Ass't Surgeon, Guy's Hospital; Surgeon at Royal Hospital for Children and Women, etc. With over 200 Illustrations. *In Press.*

JAMES on Sore Throat. Its Nature, Varieties and Treatment, including its Connection with other Diseases. By PROSSER JAMES, M.D. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Colored Plates and Wood-cuts. Paper .75; Cloth, $1.25

JONES' Aural Surgery. A Practical Handbook on Aural Surgery. By H. MACNAUGHTON JONES, M.D., Surgeon to the Cork Ophthalmic and Aural Hospital. Illustrated. Second Edition, with new Wood Engravings. 12mo. Cloth, $2.75

JOURNAL of Laryngology and Rhinology. A Monthly Analytical Record, devoted to Diseases of the Throat and Nose. Edited by MORELL MACKENZIE, M.D. *Sample Nos., 25 cents.* Subscription per annum, $3.00

KANE'S Drugs that Enslave. The Opium, Morphine, Chloral, and Similar Habits. By H. H. KANE, M.D. With Illustrations. Cloth, $1.25

KERR. Inebriety. Its Etiology, Pathology, Treatment, etc., in its various forms By N. S. KERR, M.D., Mem. of the Council of Univ. of Glasgow. Cloth, $3.00

KIDD'S Laws of Therapeutics; or, the Science and Art of Medicine. By JOSEPH KIDD, M.D. 12mo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

KIRKES' Physiology. A Handbook of Physiology. Twelfth London Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By W. MORRANT BAKER, M.D. 460 Illustrations. Cloth, $4.00; Leather, $5.00

LANDIS' Compend of Obstetrics; especially adapted to the Use of Students and Physicians. By HENRY G. LANDIS, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women, in Starling Medical College, Columbus, Ohio. Fourth Edition. Enlarged. With Many Illustrations. *No. 5 ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* Cloth, $1.00; interleaved for the addition of Notes, $1.25

LANDOIS. A Text-Book of Human Physiology; including Histology and Microscopical Anatomy, with special reference to the requirements of Practical Medicine. By DR. L. LANDOIS, Professor of Physiology and Director of the Physiological Institute in the University of Greifswald. Second American, translated from the Fifth German Edition, with additions, by WM. STIRLING, M.D., D.SC., Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the University of Aberdeen. With 583 Illustrations. 8vo. 1 Volume. Cloth, $6.50; Leather, $7.50

LEBER AND ROTTENSTEIN. Dental Caries and Its Causes. An Investigation into the Influence of Fungi in the Destruction of the Teeth. By Drs. LEBER and ROTTENSTEIN. Illustrated. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

LEE. The Microtomist's Vade Mecum. By ARTHUR BOLLES LEE. A Handbook of the Methods of Microscopical Anatomy. 660 Formulæ, etc. Cloth, $3.00

LEFFMANN'S Compend of Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic. Including Urine Analysis and the Analysis of Water. By HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., Prof. of Chemistry and Metallurgy in the Penna. College of Dental Surgery, and in the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia. *No. 10 ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* Second Edition. Rewritten and Adapted for Students of Medicine and Dentistry. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00. Interleaved for the addition of Notes, $1.25

LEGG on the Urine. Practical Guide to the Examination of the Urine, for Practitioner and Student. By J. WICKHAM LEGG, M.D. Sixth Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, .75

LEWERS. On the Diseases of Women. With over 120 Engravings. *Practical Series. See Page 19.* 12mo. Cloth, $2.25

LEWIN on Syphilis. The Treatment of Syphilis. By Dr. GEORGE LEWIN, of Berlin. Translated by CARL PROEGLER, M.D., and E. H. GALE, M.D., Surgeons U. S. Army. Illustrated. 12mo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

LIEBREICH'S Atlas of Ophthalmoscopy, composed of 12 Chromo-Lithographic Plates (containing 59 Figures), with Text. Translated by H. R. SWANZY, M.D Third Edition. 4to. Boards, $15.00

LINCOLN. School and Industrial Hygiene. By D. F. LINCOLN, M.D. Cloth, .50

LONGLEY'S Pocket Medical Dictionary for Students and Physicians. Giving the Correct Definition and Pronunciation of all Words and Terms in General Use in Medicine and the Collateral Sciences, with an Appendix, containing Poisons and their Antidotes, Abbreviations Used in Prescriptions, and a Metric Scale of Doses. By ELIAS LONGLEY. Cloth, $1.00; Tucks and Pocket, $1.25

LIZARS. On Tobacco. The Use and Abuse of Tobacco. By JOHN LIZARS, M.D. 12mo. Cloth, .50

LÜCKES. Hospital Sisters and their Duties. By EVA C. E. LÜCKES, Matron to the London Hospital; Author of "Lectures on Nursing." 12mo. Cloth. $1.00

MAC MUNN. On the Spectroscope in Medicine. By CHAS. A. MAC MUNN, M.D. With 3 Chromo-lithographic Plates of Physiological and Pathological Spectra, and 13 Wood Cuts. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

MACNAMARA. On the Eye. A Manual of the Diseases of the Eye. By C. MACNAMARA, M.D. Fourth Edition, Carefully Revised; with Additions and Numerous Colored Plates, Diagrams of Eye, Wood-cuts, and Test Types. Demi 8vo. Cloth, $4.00

MACDONALD'S Microscopical Examinations of Water and Air. A Guide to the Microscopical Examination of Drinking Water, with an Appendix on the Microscopical Examination of Air. By J. D. MACDONALD, M.D. With 25 Lithographic Plates, Reference Tables, etc. Second Ed., Revised. 8vo. Cloth, $2.75

MACKENZIE on the Throat and Nose. Complete in one octavo vol. Including the Pharynx, Larynx, Trachea, Œsophagus, Nasal Cavities, etc., etc. By MORELL MACKENZIE, M.D., Senior Physician to the Hospital for Diseases of the Chest and Throat, Lecturer on Diseases of the Throat at London Hospital Medical College, etc. Revised and Edited by D. BRYSON DELAVAN, M.D., Prof. of Laryngology and Rhinology in the New York Polyclinic; Chief of Clinic, Department of Diseases of the Throat, Col. of Physicians and Surgeons, New York; Sec. of the American Laryngological Association, etc. One vol. Octavo. About 800 pages. Useful Formulæ, and over 200 Illustrations. *Nearly Ready.*

The Œsophagus, Nose, Naso-Pharynx, etc. Illustrated. Being Vol. II of the First Edition of Dr. MACKENZIE'S Treatise. Complete in itself Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $4.00

The Pharmacopœia of the Hospital for Diseases of the Throat and Nose. Fourth Edition, Enlarged, Containing 250 Formulæ, with Directions for their Preparation and Use. 16mo. Cloth, $1.25

Growths in the Larynx. Their History, Causes, Symptoms, etc. With Reports and Analysis of one Hundred Cases. With Colored and other Illustrations. 8vo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

MANN'S Manual of Psychological Medicine and Allied Nervous Diseases. Their Diagnosis, Pathology, Prognosis and Treatment, including their Medico-Legal Aspects; with chapter on Expert Testimony, and an abstract of the laws relating to the Insane in all the States of the Union. By EDWARD C. MANN, M.D., member of the New York County Medical Society. With Illustrations of Typical Faces of the Insane, Handwriting of the Insane, and Micro-photographic Sections of the Brain and Spinal Cord. Octavo. Cloth, $5.00; Leather $6.00

MARSHALL & SMITH. On the Urine. The Chemical Analysis of the Urine. By JOHN MARSHALL, M.D., and Prof. EDGAR F. SMITH, of the Chemical Laboratories, University of Pennsylvania. Phototype Plates. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

MASON'S Compend of Electricity, and its Medical and Surgical Uses. By CHARLES F. MASON, M.D., Assistant Surgeon U. S. Army. With an Introduction by CHARLES H. MAY, M.D., Instructor in the New York Polyclinic. Numerous Illustrations. 12mo. *Being Medical Briefs, No.* 3. Cloth, $1.00

MAYS' Therapeutic Forces; or, The Action of Medicine in the Light of the Doctrine of Conservation of Force. By THOMAS J. MAYS, M.D. Cloth, $1.25

Theine in the Treatment of Neuralgia. Being a Contribution to the Therapeutics of Pain. 16mo. ½ bound. .50

MEADOWS' Obstetrics. A Text-Book of Midwifery. Including the Signs and Symptoms of Pregnancy, Obstetric Operations, Diseases of the Puerperal State, etc. By ALFRED MEADOWS, M.D. Third American, from Fourth London Edition. Revised and Enlarged. With 145 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

MEDICAL Directory of Philadelphia and Camden, 1889. Containing lists of Physicians *of all Schools of Practice*, Dentists, Veterinarians, Druggists and Chemists, with information concerning Medical Societies, Colleges and Associations, Hospitals, Asylums, Charities, etc. Morocco, Gilt edges, $2.00

MEIGS. Milk Analysis and Infant Feeding. A Practical Treatise on the Examination of Human and Cows' Milk, Cream, Condensed Milk, etc., and Directions as to the Diet of Young Infants. By ARTHUR V. MEIGS, M.D., Physician to the Pennsylvania Hospital, Philadelphia. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

MEIGS and PEPPER on Children. A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children. By J. FORSYTH MEIGS, M.D., Fellow of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia, etc., etc., and WILLIAM PEPPER, M.D., Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in the Medical Department, University of Pennsylvania. Seventh Edition. Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00

MERRELL'S Digest of Materia Medica. Forming a Complete Pharmacopœia for the use of Physicians, Pharmacists and Students. By ALBERT MERRELL, M.D. Octavo. Half dark Calf, $4.00

MEYER. Ophthalmology. A Manual of Diseases of the Eye. By DR. EDOUARD MEYER, Prof. à L'École de la Faculté de Médicine de Paris, Chev. of the Legion of Honor, etc. Translated from the Third French Edition, with the assistance of the author, by A. FREEDLAND FERGUS, M.B., Assistant Surgeon Glasgow Eye Infirmary. With 270 Illustrations, and two Colored Plates prepared under the direction of DR. RICHARD LIEBREICH, M.R.C.S., Author of the "Atlas of Ophthalmoscopy." 8vo. Cloth, $4.50; Leather, $5.50

MILLER and LIZAR'S Alcohol and Tobacco. Alcohol. Its Place and Power. By JAMES MILLER, F.R.C.S.; and, Tobacco, Its Use and Abuse. By JOHN LIZARS, M.D. The two essays in one volume. Cloth, $1.00; Separate, each .50

MONEY. On Children. Treatment of Disease in Children, including the Outlines of Diagnosis and the Chief Pathological Differences between Children and Adults. By ANGEL MONEY, M.D., M.R.C.P., Asst. Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond St., and to the Victoria Park Chest Hospital, London. *Practical Series. See Page 19.* 12mo. 560 pages. Cloth, $3.00

MORRIS. Compend of Gynæcology. By HENRY MORRIS, M.D., Demonstrator of Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College, Phila., etc. *Being ? Quiz-Compend ? No. 7.* *Nearly Ready.*

MORTON on Refraction of the Eye. Its Diagnosis and the Correction of its Errors. With Chapter on Keratoscopy, and Test Types. By A. MORTON, M.B. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Cloth, $1.00

MURRELL. Massage as a Mode of Treatment. By WM. MURRELL, M.D., M.R.C.P., Lecturer on Materia Medica and Therapeutics at Westminster Hospital, Examiner at University of Edinburgh, Physician to Royal Hospital for Diseases of the Chest. Third Edition. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

MÜTER. Practical and Analytical Chemistry. By JOHN MÜTER, F.R.S., F.C.S., etc. Third Edition. Revised and Illustrated. Cloth, $2.00

NEW SYDENHAM SOCIETY Publications. Three to Six Volumes published each year. *List of Volumes upon application.* Per annum, $9.00

OPHTHALMIC REVIEW. A Monthly Record of Ophthalmic Science. Published in London. *Sample Numbers, 25 cents.* Per annum, $3.00

OSGOOD. The Winter and Its Dangers. By HAMILTON OSGOOD, M.D. Cloth, .50

OVERMAN'S Practical Mineralogy, Assaying and Mining, with a Description of the Useful Minerals, etc. By FREDERICK OVERMAN, Mining Engineer. Eleventh Edition. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

PACKARD'S Sea Air and Sea Bathing. By JOHN H. PACKARD, one of the Physicians to the Pennsylvania Hospital, Philadelphia. Cloth, .50

PAGE'S Injuries of the Spine and Spinal Cord, without apparent Lesion and Nervous Shock. In their Surgical and Medico-Legal Aspects. By HERBERT W. PAGE, M.D., F.R.C.S. Second Edition, Revised. Octavo. Cloth, $3.50

PARKES' Practical Hygiene. By EDWARD A. PARKES, M.D. The Seventh Revised and Enlarged Edition. With Many Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50

PARRISH'S Alcoholic Inebriety. From a Medical Standpoint, with Illustrative Cases from the Clinical Records of the Author. By JOSEPH PARRISH, M.D., President of the Amer. Assoc. for Cure of Inebriates. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

PARVIN'S Winckel's Diseases of Women (see Winckel-Parvin, page 24). 117 Illustrations. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, 3.50

PENNSYLVANIA Hospital Reports. Edited by a Committee of the Hospital Staff: J. M. DACOSTA, M.D., and WILLIAM HUNT. Containing Original Articles by the Staff. With many other Illustrations. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

PHYSICIAN'S VISITING LIST. Published Annually. Thirty-eighth Year of its Publication.

SIZES AND PRICES.

For 25 Patients weekly.	Tucks, pocket and pencil, Gilt Edges,	$1.00
50 " "	" " " " "	1.25
75 " "	" " " " "	1.50
100 " "	" " " " "	2.00
50 " " 2 vols.	Jan. to June July to Dec. " " "	2.50
100 " " 2 vols.	Jan. to June July to Dec. " " "	3.00
INTERLEAVED EDITION.		
For 25 Patients weekly, interleaved, tucks, pocket, etc.,	" "	1.25
50 " " " " " " "	" "	1.50
50 " " 2 vols.	Jan. to June July to Dec. " " " " "	3.00

Perpetual Edition, without Dates and with Special Memorandum Pages.

For 25 Patients, interleaved, tucks, pocket and pencil,	$1.25
50 " " " " " " "	1.50

EXTRA Pencils will be sent, postpaid, for 25 cents per half dozen.

☞ This List combines the several essential qualities of strength, compactness, durability and convenience. A special circular, descriptive of contents and improvements, will be sent upon application..

PEREIRA'S Prescription Book. Containing Lists of Terms, Phrases, Contractions and Abbreviations used in Prescriptions, Explanatory Notes, Grammatical Construction of Prescriptions, Rules for the Pronunciation of Pharmaceutical Terms. By JONATHAN PEREIRA, M.D. Sixteenth Edition. Cloth, $1.00; Leather, with tucks and pocket, $1.25

PHILLIPS' Materia Medica and Therapeutics. Vegetable Kingdom. Organic Compounds. Animal Kingdom. By CHAS. D. F. PHILLIPS, M.D., F.R.S., Edin., late Lecturer on Materia Medica and Therapeutics, Westminster Hospital, London. Second Edition (Complete). Enlarged and Revised. Cloth, $5.00

PIGGOTT on Copper Mining and Copper Ore. With a full Description of the Principal Copper Mines of the United States, the Art of Mining, etc. By A. SNOWDEN PIGGOTT. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

PORTER'S Surgeon's Pocket-Book. By SURGEON-MAJOR J. H. PORTER, late Professor of Military Surgery in the Army Medical School, Netley, England. Revised, and partly Rewritten, by SURGEON-MAJOR C. H. GODWIN, of the Army Medical School (Netley, England). Third Edition. Small 12mo. Leather Covers, $2.25

POLYCLINIC, The. A Monthly Journal of Medicine and Surgery. Edited by HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D. 32 pages, monthly. Now in its 5th Volume. Royal 8vo. *Sample Numbers free.* Per annum, $1.00.

POWER, HOLMES, ANSTIE and BARNES (Drs.). Reports on the Progress of Medicine, Surgery, Physiology, Midwifery, Diseases of Women and Children, Materia Medica, Medical Jurisprudence, Ophthalmology, etc. Reported for the New Sydenham Society. 8vo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

POTTER. A Handbook of Materia Medica, Pharmacy and Therapeutics, including the Action of Medicines, Special Therapeutics, Pharmacology, etc. Including over 600 Prescriptions and Formulæ. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco; late A. A. Surgeon U. S. Army. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

Speech and Its Defects. Considered Physiologically, Pathologically and Remedially; being the Lea Prize Thesis of Jefferson Medical College, 1882. Revised and Corrected. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

Compend of Anatomy, including **Visceral Anatomy.** Formerly published separately. *Based upon Gray.* Fourth Edition, Revised, and greatly Enlarged. With an Index and 117 Illustrations. *Being No. 1 ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* Cloth, $1.00; Interleaved for taking Notes, $1.25

POTTER. Compend of Materia Medica, Therapeutics and Prescription Writing, arranged in accordance with the last Revision U. S. Pharmacopœia, with special reference to the Physiological Action of Drugs. Fifth Revised and Improved Edition, with Index. *Being No. 6 ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.*
Cloth, $1.00. Interleaved for taking Notes, $1.25

PRINCE'S Plastic and Orthopædic Surgery. By DAVID PRINCE, M.D. Containing a Report on the Condition of, and Advance made in, Plastic and Orthopædic Surgery, etc. Numerous Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50

PRITCHARD on the Ear. Handbook of Diseases of the Ear. By URBAN PRITCHARD, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Aural Surgery, King's College, London, Aural Surgeon to King's College Hospital, Senior Surgeon to the Royal Ear Hospital, etc. 12mo. *Practical Series. See Page 19.* Cloth, $1.50

PROCTER'S Practical Pharmacy. Lectures on Practical Pharmacy. With 43 Engravings and 32 Lithographic Fac-simile Prescriptions. By BARNARD S. PROCTER. Second Edition. Cloth, $4.50

PYE. Surgical Handicraft. A Manual of Surgical Manipulations, Minor Surgery and other Matters connected with the work of Surgeons, Surgeons' Assistants, etc. By WALTER PYE, M.D., Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital, London. 208 Illustrations. Cloth, $5.00

RADCLIFFE on Epilepsy, Pain, Paralysis, and other Disorders of the Nervous System. By CHARLES BLAND RADCLIFFE, M.D. Illus. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

RALFE. Diseases of the Kidney and Urinary Derangements. By C. H. RALFE. Illustrated. 12mo. *Practical Series. See Page 19.* Cloth, $2.75

RANDALL & MORSE. Anatomy of the Ear. Photographic Illustrations of the Anatomy of the Human Ear, together with Pathological Conditions of the Drum Membrane, and Descriptive Text. By B. ALEX. RANDALL, A.M., M.D., and HENRY LEE MORSE, B.A., M.D. 25 Plates, comprising 75 Figures. Quarto.
In Portfolio, *net*, 5.00

REESE'S Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology. A Text-book for Medical and Legal Practitioners and Students. By JOHN J. REESE, M.D., Editor of Taylor's Jurisprudence, Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence, including Toxicology, in the University of Pennsylvania Medical Department. 2d. Ed. Enlarged. Crown Octavo. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

REEVES. Bodily Deformities and their Treatment. A Handbook of Practical Orthopædics. By H. A. REEVES, M.D. *Practical Series. See Page 19.*
Cloth, $2.25

RICHARDSON. Long Life, and How to Reach It. By J. G. RICHARDSON, Prof. of Hygiene, University of Penna. Cloth, .50

RICHARDSON'S Mechanical Dentistry. A Practical Treatise on Mechanical Dentistry. By JOSEPH RICHARDSON, D.D.S. Fifth Edition. Thoroughly Revised. With 569 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50; Leather, $5.50

RIGBY'S Obstetric Memoranda. 4th Ed. By ALFRED MEADOWS, M.D. 32mo.
Cloth, .50

RINDFLEISCH'S General Pathology. A Handbook for Students and Physicians. By Prof. EDWARD RINDFLEISCH, of Wurzburg. Translated by WM. H. MERCUR, M.D., of Pittsburgh, Pa., Edited and Revised by JAMES TYSON, M.D., Professor of Morbid Anatomy and Pathology, University of Pennsylvania. Cloth, $2.00

RICHTER'S Inorganic Chemistry. A Text-book for Students. By Prof. VICTOR VON RICHTER, University of Breslau. Third American, from Fifth German Edition. Authorized Translation by EDGAR F. SMITH, M.A., PH.D., Prof. of Chemistry, University of Pennsylvania, Member of the Chemical Societies of Berlin and Paris. With 89 Illustrations and a Colored Plate of Spectra. 12mo.
Cloth, $2.00

Organic Chemistry. A Text-book for Students. Translated from the Fourth German Ed., by Prof. Edgar F. Smith. Illus. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

THE PRACTICAL SERIES.

THREE NEW VOLUMES, JUST ISSUED.

LEWERS. On the Diseases of Women. A Practical Treatise. By Dr. A. H. N. LEWERS, Assistant Obstetric Physician to the London Hospital; and Physician to Out-patients, Queen Charlotte's Lying-in Hospital; Examiner in Midwifery and Diseases of Women to the Society of Apothecaries of London. With over 120 Engravings. 416 pages. Cloth, $2.25

BUXTON. On Anæsthetics. A Manual of their Uses and Administration. By DUDLEY WILMOT BUXTON, M.D., B.S., Ass't to Prof. of Med., and Administrator of Anæsthetics, University College Hospital, London. Illustrated. 176 pages. Cloth, $1.25

HIGGENS. Ophthalmic Practice. A Manual for Students and Practitioners. By CHARLES HIGGENS, F.R.C.S., Ophthalmic Surgeon to Guy's Hospital. Illustrated. 274 pages. Cloth, $1.75

VOLUMES PREVIOUSLY ISSUED.

MONEY. On Children. Treatment of Disease in Children, including the Outlines of Diagnosis and the Chief Pathological Differences between Children and Adults. By ANGEL MONEY, M.D., M.R.C.P., Ass't Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond St., and to the Victoria Park Chest Hospital, London. 12mo. 560 pages. Cloth, $3.00

PRITCHARD. On the Ear. Handbook of Diseases of the Ear. By URBAN PRITCHARD, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Aural Surgery, King's College, London, Aural Surgeon to King's College Hospital, Senior Surgeon to the Royal Ear Hospital, etc. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

BARRETT. Dental Surgery for General Practitioners and Students of Medicine and Dentistry. Extraction of Teeth, etc. By A. W. BARRETT, M.D. Illustrated. Cloth, $1.00

COLLIE. On Fevers. A Practical Treatise on Fevers, Their History, Etiology, Diagnosis, Prognosis and Treatment. By ALEXANDER COLLIE, M.D., M.R.C.P., Lond. Medical Officer Homerton Fever Hospital, and of the London Fever Hospital. With Colored Plates. Cloth, $2.50

RALFE. Diseases of the Kidney and Urinary Derangements. By C. H. RALFE, M.D., F.R.C.P., Ass't Physician to the London Hospital. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, $2.75

REEVES. Bodily Deformities and their Treatment. A Handbook of Practical Orthopædics. By H. A. REEVES, M.D., Senior Ass't Surgeon to the London Hospital, Surgeon to the Royal Orthopædic Hospital. 228 Illus. Cloth, $2.25

⁂ The volumes of this series, written by well-known physicians and surgeons of large private and hospital experience, embrace the various branches of medicine and surgery. They are of a thoroughly practical character, calculated to meet the requirements of the practitioner, and present the most recent methods and information in a compact shape and at a low price.

Bound Uniformly, in a Handsome and Distinctive Cloth Binding, and mailed to any address, on receipt of the price.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., PUBLISHERS,
1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

ROBERTS. Club-Foot. Clinical Lectures on Orthopædic Surgery, Nos. I and II. The Etiology, Morbid Anatomy, Varieties and Treatment of Club-Foot. By A. Sydney Roberts, M.D., Instructor in Orthopædic Surgery in the University of Pennsylvania, Surg. to the Univ. Hospital. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, .50

Bow-Legs. Clinical Lectures on Orthopædic Surgery. Nos. III and IV. Illustrated. 12mo. Boards, .50

ROBERTS. Practice of Medicine. The Theory and Practice of Medicine. By Frederick Roberts, M.D., Professor of Therapeutics at University College, London. Seventh Edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged, with Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $5.50; Leather, $6.50

Materia Medica and Pharmacy. A Compend for Students. Cloth, $2.00

ROBERTS. Surgical Delusions and Follies. By John B. Roberts, M.D., Professor of Anatomy and Surgery, in the Philadelphia Polyclinic. Paper, .25; Cloth, .50

The Human Brain. The Field and Limitation of the Operative Surgery of the Human Brain. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $1.25

SANDERSON'S Physiological Laboratory. A Handbook of the Physiological Laboratory. Being Practical Exercises for Students in Physiology and Histology. By J. Burdon Sanderson, M.D., E. Klein, M.D., Michael Foster, M.D., F.R.S., and T. Lauder Brunton, M.D. With over 350 Illustrations and Appropriate Letter-press Explanations and References. One Volume. Cloth, $5.00

SANSOM'S Diseases of the Heart. Valvular Disease of the Heart. By Arthur Ernest Sansom, M.D. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

On Chloroform. Its Action and Administration. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

SAVAGE. Atlas of the Female Pelvic Organs. The Surgery, Surgical Pathology and Surgical Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Organs. In a series of Plates taken from nature, with Commentaries, Notes and Cases. By Henry Savage, M.D., Lond., F.R.C.S. Fifth Edition. Revised and greatly extended. 17 Colored Plates, comprising many Figures. Quarto. Cloth, *net*, 12.00

SCANZONI. Sexual Organs of Women. A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of the Sexual Organs of Women. By F. W. von Scanzoni, Prof. of Midwifery and Diseases of Females, University of Würzburg, etc. Edited by A. K. Gardner, A.M., M.D. 60 Illustrations. Fourth Edition. Octavo. Cloth, $4.00

SCHULTZE'S Obstetrical Plates. Obstetrical Diagrams. Life Size. By Prof. B. S. Schultze, M.D., of Berlin. Twenty in the Set. Colored.
In Sheets, $15.00; Mounted on Rollers, $25.00

SMITH'S Wasting Diseases of Infants and Children. By Eustace Smith, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to the East London Children's Hospital. Fifth London Edition, Enlarged. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

Clinical Studies of Diseases in Children. Second Edition. Cloth, $2.50

SMITH. Abdominal Surgery. Being a Systematic Description of all the Principal Operations. By J. Greig Smith, M.A., F.R.S.E., Surg. to British Royal Infirmary, Fellow Royal Med. Chir. Soc., etc. With 45 Engravings. 8vo.
New Edition, Enlarged. Cloth, $7.00

SMITH (TYLER). Lectures on Obstetrics. Delivered at St. Mary's Hospital. With an Introductory Lecture on the History and Art of Midwifery, and Copious Annotations. By A. K. Gardner, A.M., M.D. 233 Illus. 3d Ed. 8vo. Cloth, $4.00

SMYTHE'S Medical Heresies. Historically Considered. By Gonzalvo C. Smythe, A.M., M.D. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

STAMMER. Chemical Problems, with Explanations and Answers. By Karl Stammer. Translated from the 2d German Edition, by Prof. W. S. Hoskinson, A.M., Wittenberg College, Springfield, Ohio. 12mo. Cloth. .75

STARR. The Digestive Organs in Childhood. The Diseases of the Digestive Organs in Infancy and Childhood. With Chapters on the Investigation of Disease and the Management of Children. By Louis Starr, M.D., Clinical Prof. of Diseases of Children in the Hospital of the University of Penn'a; Physician to the Children's Hospital, Phila. 8vo. Cut or uncut edges. Cloth, $2.50

The Hygiene of the Nursery. With Twenty-one Illustrations. Cloth, $1.50

STARR and WALKER. Physiological Action of Medicines. Prepared for the use of Students of the Medical Department, University of Penna. By LOUIS STARR, M.D., J. B. WALKER, M.D. and W. M. POWELL, M.D. Third Edition. Enlarged. 32mo. Cloth, .75

STEWART'S Compend of Pharmacy. Based upon "Remington's Text-Book of Pharmacy." By F. E. STEWART, M.D., PH.G., Quiz Master in Chem. and Theoretical Pharmacy, Phila. College of Pharmacy; Demonstrator and Lect. in Pharmacology, Medico-Chirurgical College, and in Woman's Medical College. 2d. Ed. *? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* Cloth, $1.00; Interleaved for the addition of notes, $1.25

STIRLING. Outlines of Practical Physiology. Including Chemical and Experimental Physiology, with Special Reference to Practical Medicine. By W. STIRLING, M.D., SC.D., Prof. of Phys., Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester. Examiner in Honor's School of Science, Oxford, England. 142 Illustrations. 309 pages. Cloth, $2.25

STOCKEN'S Dental Materia Medica. Dental Materia Medica and Therapeutics, with Pharmacopœia. By JAMES STOCKEN, D.D.S. Third Edition. Cloth, $2.50

SUTTON'S Volumetric Analysis. A Systematic Handbook for the Quantitative Estimation of Chemical Substances by Measure, Applied to Liquids, Solids and Gases. By FRANCIS SUTTON, F.C.S. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50

SUTTON. Pathology. An Introduction to General Pathology, founded on three lectures delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England, 1886. By JOHN BLAND SUTTON, F.R.C.S., Lecturer on Pathology, Royal College of Surgeons; Assistant Surgeon and Demonstrator of Anatomy, Middlesex Hospital, London. 149 Illustrations. Cloth, $4.50

Ligaments. Their Nature and Morphology. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, 1.25

SWAIN. Surgical Emergencies, together with the Emergencies Attendant on Parturition and the Treatment of Poisoning. A Manual for the Use of General Practitioners. By W. F. SWAIN, F.R.C.S. Fourth Edition. Illustrated. 1.50

SWAYNE'S Obstetric Aphorisms, for the Use of Students commencing Midwifery Practice. By JOSEPH G. SWAYNE, M.D. Ninth Edition. Illus. Cloth, $1.25

TAFT'S Operative Dentistry. A Practical Treatise on Operative Dentistry. By JONATHAN TAFT, D.D.S. Fourth Revised and Enlarged Edition. Over 100 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $4.25; Leather, $5.00

Index of Dental Periodical Literature. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

TALBOT. Irregularities of the Teeth, and Their Treatment. By EUGENE S. TALBOT, M.D., Professor of Dental Surgery Woman's Medical College, and Lecturer on Dental Pathology in Rush Medical College, Chicago. Octavo. 150 Illustrations. Cloth, $2.00

TANNER'S Index of Diseases and their Treatment. By THOS. HAWKES TANNER, M.D., F.R.C.P. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By W. H. BROADBENT, M.D. With Additions. Appendix of Formulæ, etc. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

Memoranda of Poisons and their Antidotes and Tests. Sixth American, from the Last London Edition. Revised by HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., Professor of Chemistry in Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery and in the Philadelphia Polyclinic. Cloth, .75

TEMPERATURE Charts for Recording Temperature, Respiration, Pulse, Day of Disease, Date, Age, Sex, Occupation, Name, etc. Put up in pads; each .50

THOMPSON. Lithotomy and Lithotrity. Practical Lithotomy and Lithotrity; or an Inquiry into the best Modes of Removing Stone from the Bladder. By Sir HENRY THOMPSON, F.R.C.S., Emeritus Professor of Clinical Surgery in University College. Third Edition. With 87 Engravings. 8vo. Cloth, $3.50

Urinary Organs. Diseases of the Urinary Organs. 8th London Ed. Cloth, $3.50

On the Prostate. Diseases of the Prostate. Their Pathology and Treatment. Sixth London Edition. 8vo. Illustrated. Cloth, $2.00

Calculous Diseases. The Preventive Treatment of Calculous Disease, and the Use of Solvent Remedies. Third Edition. 16mo. Cloth, $1.00

Surgery of the Urinary Organs. Some Important Points connected with the Surgery of the Urinary Organs. Illus. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

TIDY. Modern Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic. A Handbook for the Use of Students. By CHAS. MEYMOTT TIDY, F.R.C., Prof. of Chemistry and Medical Jurisprudence and Public Health at London Hospital; Medical Officer of Health and Public Analyst of the City of London, etc. 8vo. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Cloth, $5.50

TILT'S Change of Life in Women, in Health and Disease. A Practical Treatise on the Diseases incidental to Women at the Decline of Life. By EDWARD JOHN TILT, M.D. Fourth London Edition. 8vo. Paper cover, .75; Cloth, $1.25

TOMES' Dental Anatomy. A Manual of Dental Anatomy, Human and Comparative. By C. S. TOMES, D.D.S. 191 Illustrations. 3d Ed. 12mo. *In Press.*

Dental Surgery. A System of Dental Surgery. By JOHN TOMES, F.R.S. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By C. S. TOMES, D.D.S. With 292 Illustrations. 12mo. 772 pages. Cloth, $5.00

TRANSACTIONS of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia. Third Series. Vols. I, II, III, IV, V, Cloth, each, $2.50. VI, VII, Cloth, each, $3.50. Vol. VIII, 1886, Cloth, $3.75.

TRANSACTIONS American Surgical Association. Illustrated. Royal 8vo. Price of Vol. I, Cloth, $3.50; Vol. II, Cloth, $4.00; Vol. III, Cloth, $3.50 Vol. IV, Cloth, $3.00. Vol. V, Cloth, $4.25.

TRANSACTIONS of the Association of American Physicians. Vols. I and II, Cloth, $2.50 each; Vol. III, Cloth, $3.50.

TRIMBLE. Practical and Analytical Chemistry. Being a complete course in Chemical Analysis. By HENRY TRIMBLE, PH.G., Professor of Analytical Chemistry in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. Second Edition. Enlarged. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $1.50

TURNBULL'S Artificial Anæsthesia. The Advantages and Accidents of Artificial Anæsthesia; Its Employment in the Treatment of Disease; Modes of Administration; Considering their Relative Risks; Tests of Purity; Treatment of Asphyxia; Spasms of the Glottis; Syncope, etc. By LAURENCE TURNBULL, M.D., PH. G., Aural Surgeon to Jefferson College Hospital, etc. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With 27 Illustrations of Various Forms of Inhalers, etc., and an appendix of over 70 pages, containing a full account of the new local Anæsthetic, Hydrochlorate of Cocaine. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

Hydrochlorate of Cocaine. 12mo. Paper, .50

TUSON. Veterinary Pharmacopœia. Including the Outlines of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. For the Use of Students and Practitioners of Veterinary Medicine. By RICHARD V. TUSON, F.C.S. Third Edition. 12mo. Cloth, $2.50

TYSON. Bright's Disease and Diabetes. With Especial Reference to Pathology and Therapeutics. By JAMES TYSON, M.D., Professor of Pathology and Morbid Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania. Including a Section on Retinitis in Bright's Disease. By WM. F. NORRIS, M.D., Clin. Prof. of Ophthalmology, in Univ. of Penna. With Colored Plates and many Wood Engravings. 8vo. Cloth, $3.50

Guide to the Examination of Urine. Sixth Edition. For the Use of Physicians and Students. With Colored Plates and Numerous Illustrations Engraved on Wood. Sixth Edition. Enlarged and Revised. 12mo. 250 pages. Cloth, $1.50

Cell Doctrine. Its History and Present State. With a Copious Bibliography of the subject. Illustrated by a Colored Plate and Wood Cuts. Second Edition. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

TYSON. Rindfleisch's Pathology. Edited by Prof. TYSON. General Pathology; a Handbook for Students and Physicians. By Prof. EDWARD RINDFLEISCH, of Wurzburg. Translated by WM. H. MERCUR, M.D. Edited and Revised by JAMES TYSON, M.D., Professor of Morbid Anatomy and Pathology, University of Pennsylvania. Cloth, $2.00

VALENTIN'S Qualitative Analysis. A Course of Qualitative Chemical Analysis. By WM. G. VALENTIN, F.C.S. Seventh Edition. Illustrated. Octavo. Cloth, $3.00

VAN HARLINGEN on Skin Diseases. A Practical Manual of Diagnosis and Treatment. By ARTHUR VAN HARLINGEN, M.D., Professor of Diseases of the Skin in the Philadelphia Polyclinic; Clinical Lecturer on Dermatology at Jefferson Medical College. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. With Formulæ. Eight Colored and other full page plates, and New Illustrations. Cloth, 2.50

VAN NÜYS on The Urine. Chemical Analysis of Healthy and Diseased Urine, Qualitative and Quantitative. By T. C. VAN NÜYS, Professor of Chemistry Indiana University. 39 Illustrations. Octavo. Cloth, $2.00

VIRCHOW'S Post-mortem Examinations. A Description and Explanation of the Method of Performing them in the Dead House of the Berlin Charité Hospital, with especial reference to Medico-legal Practice. By Prof. VIRCHOW. Translated by Dr. T. P. SMITH. Third Edition, with Additions and New Plates. 12mo. *Series of Medical Briefs, No. 1.* Cloth, $1.00

Cellular Pathology, as based upon Physiological and Pathological Histology. 20 Lectures delivered at the Pathological Institute of Berlin. Translated from the 2d Ed. by F. CHANCE, M.D. 134 Illus. 8th Am. Ed. Cloth, $4.00

WALSHAM. Manual of Practical Surgery. For Students and Physicians. By WM. J. WALSHAM, M.D., F.R.C.S., Asst. Surg. to, and Dem. of Practical Surg. in, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, Surg. to Metropolitan Free Hospital, London. With 236 Engravings. 656 pages. *New Series of Manuals.* Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

WARING. Practical Therapeutics. A Manual for Physicians and Students. By Edward J. Waring, M.D. Fourth Edition. Revised, Rewritten and Rearranged by DUDLEY W. BUXTON, M.D., Assistant to the Professor of Medicine, University College, London. Crown Octavo. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

WARNER. Case Taking. A Manual of Clinical Medicine and Case Taking. By FRANCIS WARNER, M.D. Second Edition. Cloth, $1.75

WATSON on Amputations of the Extremities and Their Complications. By B. A. WATSON, A.M., M.D., Surgeon to the Jersey City Charity Hospital and to Christ's Hospital, Jersey City, N. J.; Member of the American Surgical Association. With over 250 Wood Engravings and two Full-page Colored Plates. Octavo. 770 pages. Cloth, $5.50

WATTS' Inorganic Chemistry. A Manual of Chemistry, Physical and Inorganic. (Being the 13th Edition of FOWNE'S PHYSICAL AND INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.) By HENRY WATTS, B.A., F.R.S., Editor of the Journal of the Chemical Society; Author of "A Dictionary of Chemistry," etc. With Colored Plate of Spectra and other Illustrations. 12mo. 595 pages. Cloth, $2.25

Organic Chemistry. Second Edition. By WM. A. TILDEN, D.SC., F.R.S. (Being the 13th Edition of FOWNE'S ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.) Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, $2.25

WELCH'S Enteric Fever. Its Prevalence and Modifications; Ætiology, Pathology and Treatment. By FRANCIS H. WELCH, F.R.C.S. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

WHITE. The Mouth and Teeth. By J. W. WHITE, M.D., D.D.S. Editor of the Dental Cosmos. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

WICKES' Sepulture. Its History, Methods and Sanitary Requisites. By STEPHEN WICKES, A.M., M.D. Octavo. Cloth, $1.50

WILLIAMS. Pulmonary Consumption. Its Etiology, Pathology and Treatment, with an Analysis of 1000 Cases to Exemplify its Duration and Modes of Arrest. By C. J. B. WILLIAMS, M.D. Second Edition. Enlarged and Rewritten. By C. THEODORE WILLIAMS, M.D. With 4 Colored Plates and other Illustrations. Octavo. Cloth, 5.00

WILSON'S Text-Book of Domestic Hygiene and Sanitary Information. A Guide to Personal and Domestic Hygiene. By GEORGE WILSON, M.D., Medical Officer of Health. Edited by JOS. G. RICHARDSON, M.D., Professor of Hygiene at the University of Pennsylvania. Cloth, $1.00

Handbook of Hygiene and Sanitary Science. With Illustrations. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo. Cloth, $2.75

WILSON. The Summer and Its Diseases. By JAMES C. WILSON, M.D. Cloth, .50

WINCKEL-PARVIN. Diseases of Women. By Dr. F. WINCKEL, Professor of Gynæcology, and Director of the Royal University Clinic for Women, in Munich. Translated by special authority of Author and Publisher, by Dr. J. H. WILLIAMSON, Resident Physician of Allegheny General Hospital, Allegheny, Pa., under the supervision of, and with an Introduction by, THEOPHILUS PARVIN, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. With 132 Engravings on Wood, most of which are entirely new. Demi-octavo. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

Text Book on Midwifery; Including the Diseases of Childbed. Authorized Translation by J. CLIFTON EDGAR, A.M., M.D., Lecturer on Obstetrics, University Medical College, New York City. With nearly 200 Handsome Illustrations, the majority of which are original with this work. Octavo. *In Press.*

WOAKES. Post-Nasal Catarrh and Diseases of the Nose, causing Deafness. By EDWARD WOAKES, M.D., Senior Aural Surgeon to the London Hospital for Diseases of the Throat and Chest. 26 Illustrations. Cloth, $1.50

Nasal Polypus, with Neuralgia, Hay Fever and Asthma in Relation to Ethmoiditis. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

On Deafness, Giddiness and Noises in the Head, or the Naso-Pharyngeal aspect of Ear Disease. Third Edition. Illustrated. *In Press.*

WOLFF. Manual of Applied Medical Chemistry for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. By LAWRENCE WOLFF, M.D., Demonstrator of Chemistry in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Cloth, $1.00

WOOD. Brain Work and Overwork. By Prof. H. C. WOOD, Clinical Professor of Nervous Diseases, University of Pennsylvania. 12mo. Cloth, .50

WOODMAN and TIDY. Medical Jurisprudence. Forensic Medicine and Toxicology. By W. BATHURST WOODMAN, M.D., Physician to the London Hospital, and CHARLES MEYMOTT TIDY, F.C.S., Professor of Chemistry and Medical Jurisprudence at the London Hospital. With Chromo-lithographic Plates, representing the Appearance of the Stomach in Poisoning by Arsenic, Corrosive Sublimate, Nitric Acid, Oxalic Acid; the Spectra of Blood and the Microscopic Appearance of Human and other Hairs; and 116 other Illustrations. Large Octavo. *Sold by Subscription.* Cloth, $7.50; Leather, $8.50

WRIGHT on Headaches; their Causes, Nature and Treatment. By HENRY G. WRIGHT, M.D. 12mo. Cloth, .50

WYTHE on the Microscope. A Manual of Microscopy and Compendium of the Microscopic Sciences, Micro-mineralogy, Biology, Histology and Practical Medicine, with Index and Glossary and the genera of microscopic plants. By JOSEPH H. WYTHE, A.M., M.D. Fourth Edition. 252 Illus. Cloth, $3.00

Dose and Symptom Book. The Physician's Pocket Dose and Symptom Book. Containing the Doses and Uses of all the Principal Articles of the Materia Medica, and Original Preparations. 17th Edition, Revised and Rewritten *Just Ready.* Cloth, $1.00; Leather, with Tucks and Pocket, $1.25

YEO'S Manual of Physiology. Third Edition. A Text-book for Students of Medicine. By GERALD F. YEO., M.D. F.R.C.S., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. Third Edition; revised and enlarged by the author. With New Illustrations. 321 carefully printed Wood Engravings. A Glossary and Complete Index. Crown Octavo. *Being No. 4, New Series of Manuals.*
Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

"After a careful examination of this Manual of Physiology, I can truthfully say that it is a most valuable addition to the list of text-books upon this subject. That it should and will receive a welcome from both students and teachers there can be no doubt. The author presents his subject in a manner that is clear, concise and logical. Each section has had a careful revision, and reveals the author's familiarity with the scope and tendencies of modern physiology."—*A. P. Brubaker, M.D., Demonstrator of Physiology at Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.*

NEW AND REVISED EDITIONS.

? QUIZ-COMPENDS ?

A SERIES OF PRACTICAL MANUALS FOR THE PHYSICIAN AND STUDENT.

Compiled in accordance with the latest teachings of prominent lecturers and the most popular Text-books.

They form a most complete, practical and exhaustive set of manuals, containing information nowhere else collected in such a condensed, practical shape. Thoroughly up to the times in every respect, containing many new prescriptions and formulæ, and over two hundred and thirty illustrations, many of which have been drawn and engraved specially for this series. The authors have had large experience as quiz-masters and attachés of colleges, with exceptional opportunities for noting the most recent advances and methods. The arrangement of the subjects, illustrations, types, etc., are all of the most approved form, and the size of the books is such that they may be easily carried in the pocket. They are constantly being revised, so as to include the latest and best teachings, and can be used by students of any college of medicine, dentistry or pharmacy.

Bound in Cloth, each $1.00. Interleaved, for the Addition of Notes, $1.25.

No. 1. Human Anatomy. Fourth Edition, including Visceral Anatomy, formerly published separately. Over 100 Illustrations. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., late A. A. Surgeon U. S. Army. Professor of Practice, Cooper Med. College, San Francisco.

Nos. 2 and 3. Practice of Medicine. Third Edition. By DANIEL E. HUGHES, M.D., Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine in Jefferson Med. College, Phila. In two parts.

PART I.—Continued, Eruptive and Periodical Fevers, Diseases of the Stomach, Intestines, Peritoneum, Biliary Passages, Liver, Kidneys, etc. (including Tests for Urine), General Diseases, etc.

PART II.—Diseases of the Respiratory System (including Physical Diagnosis), Circulatory System and Nervous System; Diseases of the Blood, etc.

⁂ These little books can be regarded as a full set of notes upon the Practice of Medicine, containing the Synonyms, Definitions, Causes, Symptoms, Prognosis, Diagnosis, Treatment, etc., of each disease, and including a number of prescriptions hitherto unpublished.

No. 4. Physiology, including Embryology. Fourth Edition. By ALBERT P. BRUBAKER, M.D., Prof. of Physiology, Penn'a College of Dental Surgery; Demonstrator of Physiology in Jefferson Med. College, Phila. Revised, Enlarged and Illustrated.

No. 5. Obstetrics. Illustrated. Third Edition. For Physicians and Students. By HENRY G. LANDIS, M.D., Prof. of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women, in Starling Medical College, Columbus. Revised Edition. New Illustrations.

No. 6. Materia Medica, Therapeutics and Prescription Writing. Fifth Revised Edition. With especial Reference to the Physiological Action of Drugs, and a complete article on Prescription Writing. Based on the Last Revision (Sixth) of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and including many unofficinal remedies. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., late A. A. Surg. U. S. Army; Prof. of Practice, Cooper Med. College, San Francisco. 5th Edition. Improved and Enlarged, with Index.

No. 7. Gynæcology. A Compend of Diseases of Women. By HENRY MORRIS, M.D., Demonstrator of Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. *In Press.*

No. 8. Diseases of the Eye and Refraction, including Treatment and Surgery. By L. WEBSTER FOX, M.D., Chief Clinical Assistant Opthalmological Dept., Jefferson Medical College, etc., and GEO. M. GOULD, A.B. 71 Illustrations, 39 Formulæ. 2d Edition.

No. 9. Surgery. Illustrated. Third Edition. Including Fractures, Wounds, Dislocations, Sprains, Amputations and other operations; Inflammation, Suppuration, Ulcers, Syphilis, Tumors, Shock, etc. Diseases of the Spine, Ear, Bladder, Testicles, Anus, and other Surgical Diseases. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, A.M., M.D., Demonstrator of Anatomy, Jefferson Medical College. Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged. 77 Formulæ and 91 Illustrations.

No. 10. Chemistry. Inorganic and Organic. For Medical and Dental Students. By HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., Prof. of Chemistry in Penn'a College of Dental Surgery, Phila. 2d Ed.

No. 11. Pharmacy. Based upon "Remington's Text-Book of Pharmacy." By F. E. STEWART, M.D., PH.G., Quiz-Master at Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. Second Ed.

Bound in Cloth, each $1.00. Interleaved, for the Addition of Notes, $1.25.

☞ *These books are constantly revised to keep up with the latest teachings and discoveries.*

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., 1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

New Series of Text-Books.

FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS AND PHYSICIANS.

Demi-Octavo. Price of each book, Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50.

The object held in view in the preparation of this Series was to make books that should be concise and practical, not burdened by useless theories and discussions, but containing all that is needed or necessary for the student and practitioner. No pains have been spared to bring them up to the times, and the very low price at which they have been published is an additional point in their favor. Full circular, descriptive of the Series, will be sent upon application.

WALSHAM'S PRACTICAL SURGERY. A Manual for Students and Physicians. By WM. J. WALSHAM, M.D., Asst. Surgeon to, and Demonstrator of Surgery in, St. Bartholomew's Hospital; Surgeon to Metropolitan Free Hospital, London, etc. With 236 Illustrations. 656 pp.
Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

YEO'S MANUAL OF PHYSIOLOGY. Third Edition. A New Text-book for Students. By GERALD F. YEO, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. Over 301 Illustrations and a Glossary. 758 pages. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

PARVIN'S-WINCKEL'S DISEASES OF WOMEN. A Treatise on the Diseases of Women. By DR. F. WINCKEL, Professor of Gynæcology and Director of the Royal University Clinic for Women, in Munich. Translated from the German by DR. J. H. WILLIAMSON, Resident Physician Allegheny General Hospital, Allegheny, Penn'a, under the supervision of, and with an Introduction by, THEOPHILUS PARVIN, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in Jefferson Medical College. Illustrated by 117 fine Engravings on Wood, most of which are new. 674 pp.
Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

POTTER'S MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY AND THERAPEUTICS. A Handbook of Materia Medica, Pharmacy and Therapeutics,—including the Physiological Action of Drugs, Special Therapeutics of Diseases, Official and Extemporaneous Pharmacy, etc., etc. By SAM'L O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., Professor of Practice, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco; Author of "Quiz Compends" of Anatomy and Materia Medica, etc. With 600 Prescriptions and an Appendix containing numerous *Tables* comprising doses, diagnosis, Latin terms, formulæ for hypodermics, metric equivalents, specific gravities and volumes, and obstetric memoranda—together with *Notes* on temperature and the clinical thermometer, poisons, urinary examinations and patent medicines, etc. 830 pages.
Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

GALABIN'S MIDWIFERY. A Manual of Midwifery. By ALFRED LEWIS GALABIN, M.A., M.D., Obstetric Physician and Lecturer on Midwifery and the Diseases of Women at Guy's Hospital, London; Examiner in Midwifery to the Conjoint Examining Board of England. 227 Illustrations. 753 pages.
Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

GOODHART AND STARR, DISEASES OF CHILDREN. By J. F. GOODHART, M.D., Physician to the Evelina Hospital for Children; Assistant Physician to Guy's Hospital, London. American Edition. Revised and Edited by LOUIS STARR, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania, and Physician to the Children's Hospital, Phila. With many new Prescriptions and over 50 Formulæ, conforming to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and Directions for making Artificial Human Milk, for the Artificial Digestion of Milk, etc. 738 pages.
Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

RICHTER'S ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By PROF. VICTOR VON RICHTER, University of Breslau. Authorized translation. First American, from the Fourth German Edition. By EDGAR F. SMITH, M.A., PH.D., Translator of Richter's Inorganic Chemistry; Prof. of Chemistry in Wittenberg College, Springfield, Ohio; formerly in the Laboratories of the University of Pennsylvania; Member of the Chemical Societies of Berlin and Paris, of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, etc. Illustrated. 710 pages. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

REESE'S MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND TOXICOLOGY. By JOHN J. REESE, M.D., Professor of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology in the University of Pennsylvania; late President of the Medical Jurisprudence Society of Philadelphia; Physician to St. Joseph's Hospital; Member of the College of Physicians of Phila.; Corresponding Member of the New York Medico-Legal Society, etc. 2d Edition. Revised and Enlarged. 654 pages. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

WARING'S PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS. Fourth Edition. A Manual of Practical Therapeutics, considered with reference to Articles of the Materia Medica. Containing, also, an Index of Diseases, with a list of the Medicines applicable as Remedies, and a full Index of the Medicines and Preparations noticed in the work. By EDWARD JOHN WARING, M.D., F.R.C.P., F.L.S., etc. 4th Edition. Rewritten and Revised. Edited by DUDLEY W. BUXTON, M.D., Asst. to the Prof. of Medicine at University College Hospital; Member of the Royal College of Physicians of London. 666 pages.
Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

⁂ These books may be obtained from booksellers, or, upon receipt of price, any book will be sent, postage prepaid. Full catalogues upon application.

JUST PUBLISHED. SECOND EDITION.

HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.

BY LANDOIS AND STIRLING.

With nearly 600 Illustrations.

SECOND AMERICAN, FROM THE FIFTH GERMAN EDITION.

A Text-Book of Human Physiology, including Histology and Microscopical Anatomy, **with special reference to the requirements of Practical Medicine.** By Dr. L. Landois, Professor of Physiology and Director of the Physiological Institute, University of Greifswald. Translated from the Fifth German Edition, with additions by Wm. Stirling, M.D., Sc.D., Brackenburg, Professor of Physiology and Histology in Owen's College and Victoria University, Manchester; Examiner in the Honors' School of Science, University of Oxford, England. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 583 Illustrations.

"A BRIDGE BETWEEN PHYSIOLOGY AND PRACTICAL MEDICINE."

One Volume. Royal Octavo. Cloth, $6.50; Leather, $7.50.

From the Prefaces to the English Edition.

The fact that Prof. Landois' book has passed through four large editions in the original since 1880, and that in barely six months' time a second edition of the English has been called for, shows that in some special way it has met a want. The characteristic which has thus commended the work will be found mainly to lie in its eminent practicability; and it is this consideration which has induced me to undertake the task of putting it into English. Landois' work, in fact, forms a *Bridge* between Physiology and the Practice of Medicine. It never loses sight of the fact that the student of to-day is the practicing physician of to-morrow. In the same way, the work offers to the busy physician in practice a ready means of refreshing his memory on the theoretical aspects of Medicine. He can pass backward from the examination of pathological phenomena to the normal processes, and, in the study of these, find new indications and new lights for the appreciation and treatment of the cases under consideration. With this object in view, all the methods of investigation which may, to advantage, be used by the practitioner, are carefully and fully described. Many additions, and about one hundred illustrations, have been introduced into this second English edition, and the whole work carefully revised.

PRESS NOTICES.

"**Most effectively aids the busy physician** to trace from morbid phenomena back the course of divergence from healthy physical operations, and to gather in this way new lights and novel indications for the COMPREHENSION AND TREATMENT of the maladies with which he is called upon to cope."—*American Journal of Medical Sciences.*

"I know of no book which is its equal in the applications to the needs of clinical medicine."—*Prof. Harrison Allen, late Professor of Physiology, University of Pennsylvania.*

"We have no hesitation in saying that THIS IS THE WORK to which the PRACTITIONER will turn whenever he desires light thrown upon the phenomena of a COMPLICATED OR IMPORTANT CASE."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

"So great are the advantages offered by Prof. LANDOIS' TEXT-BOOK, from the EXHAUSTIVE and EMINENTLY PRACTICAL manner in which the subject is treated, that it has passed through FOUR large editions in the same number of years. . . . Dr. STIRLING's annotations have materially added to the value of the work. Admirably adapted for the PRACTITIONER. . . . With this Text-book at command, NO STUDENT COULD FAIL IN HIS EXAMINATION."—*The Lancet.*

"One of the MOST PRACTICAL WORKS on Physiology ever written, forming a 'bridge' between Physiology and Practical Medicine. . . . Its chief merits are its completeness and conciseness. . . . The additions by the Editor are able and judicious. . . . EXCELLENTLY CLEAR, ATTRACTIVE and SUCCINCT."—*British Medical Journal.*

"The great subjects dealt with are treated in an admirably clear, terse, and happily illustrated manner."—*Practitioner.*

"Unquestionably the most admirable exposition of the relations of Human Physiology to Practical Medicine ever laid before English readers"—*Students' Journal.*

"As a work of reference, LANDOIS and STIRLING's Treatise OUGHT TO TAKE THE FOREMOST PLACE among the text-books in the English language. The wood-cuts are noticeable for their number and beauty."—*Glasgow Medical Journal.*

"**Landois' Physiology is, without question, the best text-book on the subject that has ever been written.**"—*New York Medical Record.*

"The chapter on the Brain and Spinal Cord will be a most valuable one for the general reader, the translator's notes adding not a little to its importance. The sections on Sight and Hearing are exhaustive. . . . The Chemistry of the Urine is thoroughly considered. . . . In its present form, the value of the original has been greatly increased. . . . The text is smooth, accurate, and unusually free from Germanisms; in fact, it is good English."—*New York Medical Journal.*

"It is not for the physiological student alone that Prof. Landois' book possesses great value, for IT HAS BEEN ADDRESSED TO THE PRACTITIONER OF MEDICINE as well, who will find here a direct application of physiological to pathological processes."—*Medical Bulletin.*

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers, 1012 Walnut St., Philadelphia.

JUST READY. A TEXT-BOOK OF

DISEASES OF THE EYE.

BY DR. EDOUARD MEYER,

Prof. à L'École Pratique de la Faculté de Médecine de Paris; Chevalier of the Legion of Honor, etc.

AUTHORIZED TRANSLATION BY

FREELAND FERGUS, M. B., Assistant Surgeon, Glasgow Eye Infirmary.

COLORED PLATES PRINTED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

DR. RICHARD LIEBREICH, M. R. C. S., Author of the "Atlas of Ophthalmoscopy."

WITH COLORED PLATES AND 267 ENGRAVINGS ON WOOD.

Octavo. 650 Pages. Cloth, $4.50; Leather, $5.50.

Synopsis of Contents.—Diagnosis and Treatment of Ocular Affections. Diseases of the Conjunctiva. Diseases of the Cornea and Sclerotic. Iris—Ciliary Body—Choroid. Glaucoma. Diseases of the Optic Nerve and Retina. Amblyopia and Amaurosis. Diseases of the Vitreous Body. Diseases of the Crystalline Lens. Refraction and Accommodation. The Muscles of the Eye. Diseases of the Eyelids. Diseases of the Lachrymal Passages. Diseases of the Orbit. Table of Dioptries. Index.

Forming a complete systematic Manual of Ophthalmology. The translating and editing have been done with the assistance of the author. The illustrations, which will be found of great help in diagnosis, have been carefully engraved; the colored plates, being reduced from Liebreich's Atlas of Ophthalmology and printed under the direction of Dr. Liebreich, are accurate and faithful representations of their subjects.

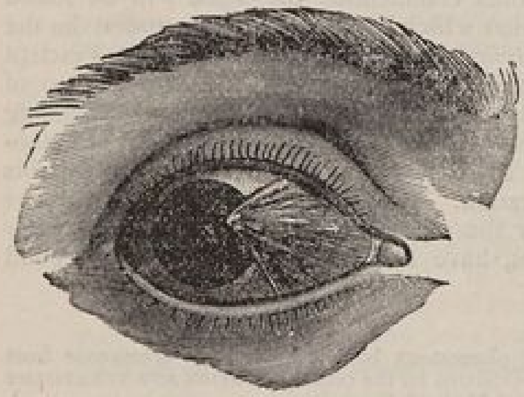


Fig. 27.—Pterygium.

(Attention is called to the help in diagnosis of a cut of this character. It is followed by three engravings showing the operation for Pterygium.)

Treatment and Diagnosis receive full share of attention. Refraction and accommodation occupy a section of over sixty pages, being handled in a practical, concise way that will commend itself specially to students and physicians who have given the subject but little attention. The chapters describing the subject of general diagnosis and the proper instruments to be used, are thorough and well illustrated.

Dr. Swan M. Burnett, reviewing the book in *The Archives of Ophthalmology*, says: "The cause of its popularity is not far to seek. It is clear, concise, conservative and eminently practical."

This book has gone through three French and four German Editions, has been translated into Italian, Spanish, Polish, Russian, Japanese—this, the English Edition, making the eighth language in which it has been published.

GOWERS'

DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

Complete in One Large Octavo Volume. 1360 Pages. 341 Illustrations, containing over 700 Figures. Price in Cloth, $6.50; in Leather, $7.50.

A COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK. By WILLIAM R. GOWERS, M.D., Professor Clinical Medicine, University College, London, Physician to University College Hospital and to the National Hospital for Paralyzed and Epileptic, etc.

Published by special arrangement with the author, and containing all the material in the two-volume English edition, with some corrections and additions. This is probably the most exhaustive book ever published on Nervous Diseases. The author's breadth of scope, systematic and interesting style, combine to make his work one of the most useful that has been published in any branch of medicine.

"The work, therefore, while serving to initiate the general reader in the elements of that science, ranks higher than a mere text-book on the subject. The author's object has been, in our opinion, skillfully and successfully carried out, and a perusal and study of this will place the student and practitioner in possession of all the leading and essential facts necessary to investigate and treat diseases of the nervous system according to the most recent improvements of our knowledge at the present day."—*British Medical Journal.*

"It may be said, without reserve, that this work is the most clear, concise and complete text-book upon diseases of the nervous system in any language. And when the large number of such works which has appeared in Germany, France and England within the past ten years is considered, this implies high praise."—*American Journal Medical Science, June, 1888.*

"It would be invidious to praise one part more than another, where all is so good. Brevity and conciseness, combined with completeness and the most absolute clearness, are the characteristics of the work. Taken as a whole, it promises to be the most useful work on diseases of the nervous system which we possess."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Sciences.*

"The student and practitioner will find in it a true friend, guide and helper in his studies of the diseases of the nervous system. It is a most complete manual, presenting a thorough reflex of the present state of knowledge of the diseases of the nervous system. The care and thought that have been bestowed on its production are evident on every page. In the presence of such ability, learning and originality, criticism can only take a favorable direction. The style and manner are accurate, studied and adequate—never diffuse. The illustrations call for special notice. They are numerous, new and original. No better manual on nervous diseases has been presented to the medical profession."—*London Lancet.*

"From a small beginning a great work has gradually been evolved. Less than ten years ago Gowers put out a very modest little book on the 'Diagnosis of Diseases of the Spinal Cord,' which was soon followed by an equally modest treatise on 'Diseases of the Brain.' Two years ago the first half of this manual appeared, comprising Diseases of the Spinal Cord and Nerves, and now this manual of Diseases of the entire Nervous System is placed before us. Gowers' manual is herewith recommended to the general and to the special student. It is not too detailed for the former, while for the specialist it is explicit enough as a first-class book of reference. It is, on the whole, an admirable treatise."—*Journal of Nervous and Mental Diseases, New York, May, 1888.*

* * * "The contents is so vast as to make it impossible, in a review, to enumerate the subjects handled by the author, far less to attempt an analysis and discussion of the views held by him on the numerous problems with which he has to deal. We shall limit ourselves, therefore, almost entirely to a statement of the leading features of this manual, that characterize it as one of the very best published in any language. * * * What we admire, first, is the clearness of thought and language in the exposition, even in the most difficult portions of the subject. It is not every one who, being a master, is at the same time a skillful expounder, and knows how to elucidate, whilst condensing, his theme. Secondly, we find the evidence on every page of the book of the author's individual familiarity with the topics he is discussing. * * * Finally, we note the thorough mastery of the author of the most recent researches."—*Brain, London, 1888.*

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,

Publishers, 1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

PUBLISHED ANNUALLY.

With Many Improvements for 1889.

38th YEAR.

The Physician's Visiting List.

(LINDSAY & BLAKISTON'S.)

CONTENTS.

- Almanac for 1889 and 1890.
- Table of Signs to be used in keeping accounts.
- Marshall Hall's Ready Method in Asphyxia.
- Poisons and Antidotes.
- The Metric or French Decimal System of Weights and Measures.
- Dose Table, revised and rewritten for 1888, by Hobart Amory Hare, M. D., Demonstrator of Therapeutics, University of Pennsylvania.
- List of New Remedies for 1888, by same author.
- Aids to Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases of the Eye, Dr. L. Webster Fox, Clinical Asst. Eye Dept. Jefferson Medical College Hospital, and G. M. Gould.
- Diagram Showing Eruption of Milk Teeth, Dr. Louis Starr, Prof. of Diseases of Children, University Hospital, Philadelphia.
- Posological Table, Meadows.
- Disinfectants and Disinfecting.
- Examination of Urine, Dr. J. Daland, *based upon Tyson's* "Practical Examination of Urine." 5th Edition.
- Incompatibility, Prof. S. O. L. Potter.
- A New Complete Table for Calculating the Period of Utero-Gestation.
- Sylvester's Method for Artificial Respiration.
- Diagram of the Chest.
- Blank Leaves, suitably ruled, for Visiting List, Monthly Memoranda; Addresses of Patients and others; Addresses of Nurses, their references, etc.; Accounts asked for; Memoranda of Wants; Obstetric and Vaccination Engagements; Record of Births and Deaths; Cash Account, etc.

A NUMBER OF IMPROVEMENTS and additions have been made to the reading matter in the first part. This has been done, however, without increasing the number of pages. Great care has been taken in selecting the leather for the covers and in each detail of manufacture.

SIZES AND PRICES.

For 25 Patients weekly.		Tucks, pockets and Pencil,	$1.00
50 " "		" " "	1.25
75 " "		" " "	1.50
100 " "		" " "	2.00
50 " "	2 Vols. { Jan. to June July to Dec. }	" " "	2.50
100 " "	2 Vols. { Jan. to June July to Dec. }	" " "	3.00

INTERLEAVED EDITION.

For 25 Patients weekly.		Interleaved, tucks and Pencil,	1.25
50 " "		" " "	1.50
50 " "	2 Vols. { Jan. to June July to Dec. }	" " "	3.00

PERPETUAL EDITION, without Dates.

☞ *Can be commenced at any time, and used until full. Similar in style, contents and arrangement to the regular edition.*

No. 1. Containing space for over 1300 names, with blank page opposite each Visiting List page. Bound in Red Leather cover, with Pocket and Pencil,	$1.25
No. 2. Containing space for 2600 names, with blank page opposite each Visiting List page. Bound like No. 1, with Pocket and Pencil, ...	1.50

These lists, without dates, are particularly useful to young physicians unable to estimate the number of patients they may have during the first years of Practice, and to physicians in localities where epidemics occur frequently.

"For completeness, compactness, and simplicity of arrangement it is excelled by none in the market."—*N. Y. Medical Record.*

"The book is convenient in form, not too bulky, and in every respect the very best Visiting List published."—*Canada Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"After all the trials made, there are none superior to it."—*Gaillard's Medical Journal.*

"It has become *Standard.*"—*Southern Clinic.*

"Regular as the seasons comes this old favorite."—*Michigan Medical News.*

"It is quite convenient for the pocket, and possesses every desirable quality."—*Medical Herald.*

"The most popular Visiting List extant."—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"We have used it for years, and do not hesitate to pronounce it equal, if not superior, to any."—*Southern Clinic.*

"This Visiting List is too well known to require either description or commendation from us."—*Cincinnati Medical News.*

JUST READY.

THE SEVENTH REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION

OF

ROBERTS' PRACTICE.

THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. By Fred. T. Roberts, M.D., F.R.C.P., Professor of Materia Medica and Therapeutics at University Hospital, Physician to University College Hospital, etc. Seventh Edition. Revised and Enlarged. One volume, 8vo., with numerous Illustrations. Cloth Binding, $5.50; Leather, $6.50

The present edition has been fully revised throughout, and in some parts rewritten or rearranged. While an endeavor has been made to bring every subject up to date in all its aspects, special attention has been given to the questions of treatment, with the view of bringing into notice important therapeutic agents or methods which have been recently introduced.

The unexceptional large and rapid sale of this book, and the universal commendation it has received from the profession, seems to be a sufficient guarantee of its merit as a Text-book. The publishers are in receipt of numerous letters from professors in the medical schools, speaking favorably of it, and below they give a few extracts from the medical press, American and English, attesting its superiority and value to both student and practitioner. The present edition has been thoroughly revised and much of it re-written.

"*The best Text-book for students in the English language.* We know of no work in the English language, or in any other, which competes with this one."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

"Dr. Roberts' book is admirably fitted to supply the want of a good Handbook, so much felt by every medical student."—*Student's Journal and Hospital Gazette.*

"There are great excellencies in this book, which will make it a favorite with the student." —*Richmond and Louisville Journal.*

"We heartily recommend it to students, teachers, and practitioners."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"It is unsurpassed by any work that has fallen into our hands as a compendium for students." *The Clinic.*

"We particularly commend it to students about to enter upon the practice of their profession." —*St. Louis Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"If there is a book in the whole of medical literature in which so much is said in so few words, it has never come within our reach."—*Chicago Medical Journal.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

NOTES ON MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY.

ESPECIALLY ARRANGED FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.

16mo, Cloth, $2.00.

For sale by all Booksellers; or will be sent by mail, postpaid, on receipt of price by the Publishers,

P. Blakiston, Son & Co., 1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

"IT STANDS WITHOUT AN EQUAL AS THE MOST COMPLETE WORK ON PRACTICE IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE."—*New York Medical Journal.*

FAGGE'S PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

Two Large Royal Octavo Volumes. Containing over 1900 Pages.

PRICE, HANDSOMELY BOUND IN CLOTH, $8.00.

The Principles and Practice of Medicine.

BY CHARLES HILTON FAGGE, M.D., F.R.C.P., F.R.M.C.S.,

Examiner in Medicine, University of London; Physician to, and Lecturer on Pathology in, Guy's Hospital; Senior Physician to Evelina Hospital for Sick Children, etc.

EDITED AND ARRANGED FOR THE PRESS

BY P. H. PYE-SMITH, M.D., F.R.C.P.,

Lecturer on Medicine in Guy's Hospital, London, etc.,

WITH A SECTION ON CUTANEOUS AFFECTIONS, BY THE EDITOR, A CHAPTER ON CARDIAC DISEASES, BY SAMUEL WILKES, M.D., F.R.S., AND TWO INDEXES, ONE OF AUTHORS AND ONE OF SUBJECTS, BY ROBERT EDMUND CARRINGTON.

Two Volumes. Royal Octavo. 1900 Pages.

Price in Cloth, $8.00. Full Leather, $10.00. Half Morocco, $12.00. Half Russia, $12.00.

It is based on laborious researches into the pathological and clinical records of Guy's Hospital, London, during the twenty years in which the author has held office there as Medical Registrar, as Pathologist, and as Physician. Familiar beyond most, if not all, of his contemporaries, with modern medical literature, a diligent reader of French and German periodicals, Dr. Fagge, with his remarkably retentive memory and methodical habits, was able to bring to his work of collection and criticism almost unequaled opportunities of extensive experience in the wards and dead house. The result is that which will probably be admitted to be a fuller, more original, and more elaborate text-book on medicine than has yet appeared. It is the first of importance emanating from Guy's Hospital, and the only two-volume work on the Practice of Medicine that has been issued for a number of years. Several subjects, such as Syphilis, that are usually omitted or but slightly spoken of in a general work of this character, receive full attention.

Dr. Walter Moxon, one of Dr. Fagge's contemporaries, and a great personal friend, writes of him, in a recent number of the *London Lancet*:—

> "Fagge was, to my mind, the type of true medical greatness. I believe he was capable of any kind of excellence. His greatness as a physician became evident to observers of character very soon after his brilliant student career had placed him on the staff of Guy's Hospital: he did not merely group already known facts, but he found new facts. Former volumes of Guy's Hospital Reports contain ample and most valuable proof of his greatness as a physician. His power of observation was sustained by immense memory, and brought into action by vivid and constant suggestiveness of intelligence. He was a physician by grace of nature, and being gifted with a quickness of perception, a genius for clinical facts and a patience in observation, he was at once recognized as a successful practitioner and a leading figure in the hospital and among the profession.